GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 61

Dion, Brutus, and Antony

Plutarch

ΔΙΩΝ · ΒΡΟΥΤΟΣ · ΑΝΤΩΝΙΟΣ

Dion, Brutus, and Antony

The Lives of Plutarch

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

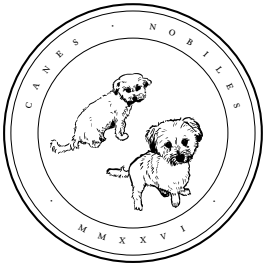


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 61 of the Canes Nobiles Greek interlinear texts

The Greek text follows Perrin's Loeb Plutarch

Set from the Perseus Digital Library, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Words Perrin brackets are not printed.

CONTENTS

DION

I · Plato's Pupil 9
II · The Young Tyrant 17
III · Plato Returns 26
IV · Dion in Greece 33
V · The Expedition Gathers 42
VI · The Crossing and the March 51
VII · Liberator and General 59
VIII · Heracleides and the People 67
IX · Driven Out and Called Back 76
X · The Burning City 85
XI · The Citadel Surrendered 93
XII · Callippus 101

BRUTUS

I · The Descent of Brutus 115
II · Caesar's Favor 123
III · The Conspiracy Forms 131
IV · The Ides of March 138
V · After the Murder 146
VI · Octavian, Porcia, and Greece 155
VII · The Proscriptions and Xanthus 164
VIII · Xanthus Burns; the Quarrel at Sardis 173

BRUTUS

(continued)

IX · The Evil Genius 181
X · The First Battle at Philippi 188
XI · Between the Battles 198
XII · Philippi and the End 206

COMPARISON OF DION AND BRUTUS

I · Comparison of Dion and Brutus 221

ANTONY

I · Family and Youth 231
II · Tribune for Caesar 239
III · Master of Horse 246
IV · After the Ides 254
V · The Triumvirate 261
VI · Asia and Cleopatra 269
VII · Alexandria 278
VIII · Octavia and Misenum 286
IX · The March on Parthia 294
X · Before Phraata 302
XI · The Retreat 310
XII · Back to Armenia 318
XIII · The Donations of Alexandria 327
XIV · The Gathering of War 335
XV · Toward Actium 343
XVI · The Battle of Actium 351
XVII · Timon's Tower 361
XVIII · The Death of Antony 370
XIX · Cleopatra Captive 378
XX · The Death of Cleopatra 387

PLUTARCH

ΔΙΩΝ

Dion

Plutarch tells Sossius Senecio that Dion and Brutus, both formed by Plato's teaching, did many like things and met like ends, each warned by an apparition. The elder Dionysius marries Doris of Locri and Aristomache, Dion's sister, on one day. Dion grows in favor, and when Plato comes to Sicily he becomes his most eager pupid. He brings Plato to the tyrant, who, stung by talk of justice, has him sold at Aegina; Dion still speaks freely, rebuking a jest about Gelon.

Ἆρά γε, ὥσπερ ὁ Σιμωνίδης φησίν, ὦ Σόσσιε Σενεκίων, 1
is-it at-least as — Simonides says O Sossius Senecio
τοῖς Κορινθίοις οὐ μηνίειν τὸ Ἴλιον ἐπιστρατεύσασι
the Corinthians not to-be-wroth-at — Ilium having-marched-against(-it)
μετὰ τῶν Ἀχαιῶν, ὅτι κἀκείνοις οἱ περὶ Γλαῦκον ἐξ
with the Achaeans because also-with-those the(-men) around Glaucus from
ἀρχῆς Κορίνθιοι γεγονότες συνεμάχουν προθύμως,
(the)-beginning Corinthians having-been were-fighting-alongside eagerly
οὕτως εἰκὸς τῇ Ἀκαδημείᾳ μήτε Ῥωμαίους μήτε
so (it-is)-likely the Academy neither Romans nor
Ἕλληνας ἐγκαλεῖν ἴσον φερομένους ἐκ τῆς γραφῆς
Greeks to-accuse equal(-share) getting from the writing
ταύτης, ἣ τόν τε Βρούτου περιέχει βίον καὶ τὸν
this which the both of-Brutus contains life and the(-life)
Δίωνος, ὧν ὁ μὲν αὐτῷ Πλάτωνι πλησιάσας,
of-Dion of-whom the(-one) indeed himself Plato having-associated-with
ὁ δὲ τοῖς λόγοις ἐντραφεὶς τοῖς Πλάτωνος,
the(-other) and in-the doctrines having-been-nurtured the(-ones) of-Plato
ὥσπερ ἐκ μιᾶς ὥρμησαν ἀμφότεροι παλαίστρας ἐπὶ
as-if from one set-out both wrestling-school to
τοὺς μεγίστους ἀγῶνας. καὶ τὸ μὲν ὅμοια πολλὰ καὶ
the greatest contests and the(-fact) indeed similar many and
ἀδελφὰ πράξαντας μαρτυρῆσαι τῷ καθηγεμόνι τῆς ἀρετῆς
kindred having-done to-bear-witness to-the guide of-the virtue

ὅτι δεῖ φρονήσει καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ δύναμιν ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ
that it-is-needful with-wisdom and justice power to the same
καὶ τύχην συνελθεῖν, ἵνα κάλλος ἅμα καὶ μέγεθος αἱ
and fortune to-come-together so-that beauty at-once and greatness the
πολιτικαὶ πράξεις λάβωσιν, οὐ θαυμαστόν ἐστιν. ὡς γὰρ
political actions may-take not wonderful it-is as for
Ἱππόμαχος ὁ ἀλείπτης ἔλεγε τοὺς γεγυμνασμένους
Hippomachus the trainer used-to-say the(-ones) having-been-trained
παρ᾽ αὐτῷ καὶ κρέας ἐξ ἀγορᾶς ἰδὼν φέροντας
with him even meat from (the)-market having-seen carrying
ἐπιγνῶναι πόρρωθεν, οὕτω τὸν λόγον ἐστὶν εἰκὸς τῶν
to-recognize from-afar so the reason it-is likely of-the(-ones)
πεπαιδευμένων ὁμοίως ἕπεσθαι ταῖς πράξεσιν, ἐμμέλειάν
having-been-educated alike to-follow the actions harmony
τινα καὶ ῥυθμὸν ἐπιφέροντα μετὰ τοῦ πρέποντος.
a-certain and rhythm bringing-upon(-them) with the fitting
2 Αἱ δὲ τύχαι, τοῖς συμπτώμασι μᾶλλον ἢ ταῖς
the and fortunes in-the accidents more than in-the
προαιρέσεσιν οὖσαι αἱ αὐταί, συνάγουσι τῶν ἀνδρῶν
choices being the same bring-together of-the men
τοὺς βίους εἰς ὁμοιότητα. προανῃρέθησαν γὰρ ἀμφότεροι
the lives into likeness were-cut-off-before for both
τοῦ τέλους, εἰς ὃ προὔθεντο τὰς πράξεις ἐκ πολλῶν
of-the end to which they-set-before the actions from many
καὶ μεγάλων ἀγώνων καταθέσθαι μὴ δυνηθέντες. ὃ δὲ
and great struggles to-achieve not having-been-able what and
πάντων θαυμασιώτατον, ὅτι καὶ τὸ δαιμόνιον ἀμφοτέροις
of-all most-wonderful(-is) that even the divine-power to-both
ὑπεδήλωσε τὴν τελευτήν, ὁμοίως ἑκατέρῳ φάσματος εἰς
foreshadowed the end alike to-each of-a-phantom into
ὄψιν οὐκ εὐμενοῦς παραγενομένου. καίτοι λόγος τίς
sight not well-disposed having-appeared and-yet an-argument a-certain

ἐστι τῶν ἀναιρούντων τὰ τοιαῦτα, μηδενὶ ἂν νοῦν
there-is of-the(-ones) abolishing the such-things to-no-one — sense
ἔχοντι προσπεσεῖν φάντασμα δαίμονος μηδὲ εἴδωλον, ἀλλὰ
having to-befall (any)-apparition of-a-spirit nor phantom but
παιδάρια καὶ γύναια καὶ παραφόρους δι' ἀσθένειαν
little-children and silly-women and deranged through weakness
ἀνθρώπους ἔν τινι πλάνῳ ψυχῆς ἢ δυσκρασίᾳ σώματος
men in some wandering of-soul or bad-mixture of-body
γενομένους δόξας ἐφέλκεσθαι κενὰς καὶ ἀλλοκότους,
having-become opinions to-draw-on empty and strange
δαίμονα πονηρὸν ἐν αὑτοῖς τὴν δεισιδαιμονίαν ἔχοντας. εἰ
a-spirit evil in themselves the superstition having if
δὲ Δίων καὶ Βροῦτος, ἄνδρες ἐμβριθεῖς καὶ φιλόσοφοι καὶ
and Dion and Brutus men weighty and philosophers and
πρὸς οὐδὲν ἀκροσφαλεῖς οὐδ' εὐάλωτοι πάθος, οὕτως
toward nothing unsteady nor easily-taken (as-to)-passion so
ὑπὸ φάσματος διετέθησαν ὥστε καὶ φράσαι πρὸς ἑτέρους,
by a-phantom were-affected so-that even to-tell to others
οὐκ οἶδα μὴ τῶν πάνυ παλαιῶν τὸν ἀτοπώτατον
not I-know whether of-the very ancient the strangest
ἀναγκασθῶμεν προσδέχεσθαι λόγον, ὡς τὰ φαῦλα δαιμόνια
we-may-be-compelled to-accept doctrine that the base spirits
καὶ βάσκανα, προσφθονοῦντα τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ἀνδράσι καὶ ταῖς
and malignant envying the good men and the
πράξεσιν ἐνιστάμενα, ταραχὰς καὶ φόβους ἐπάγει, σείοντα
actions opposing troubles and fears bring-upon shaking
καὶ σφάλλοντα τὴν ἀρετήν, ὡς μὴ διαμείναντες ἀπτῶτες
and tripping the virtue so-that not having-continued unfallen
ἐν τῷ καλῷ καὶ ἀκέραιοι βελτίονος ἐκείνων μοίρας μετὰ
in the good and pure of-a-better than-those lot after
τὴν τελευτὴν τύχωσιν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν εἰς ἄλλον
the end they-may-obtain but these indeed to another

ἀνακείσθω λόγον. ἐν τούτῳ δέ, δωδεκάτῳ τῶν παραλλήλων
let-be-laid-aside discourse in this and twelfth of-the parallel
ὄντι βίων, τὸν τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου προεισαγάγωμεν.
being lives the(-life) of-the elder let-us-lead-in-first
3 Διονύσιος ὁ πρεσβύτερος εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν καταστὰς
Dionysius the elder into the rule having-been-established
εὐθὺς ἔγημε τὴν Ἑρμοκράτους τοῦ Συρακουσίου θυγατέρα.
at-once married the of-Hermocrates the Syracusan daughter
ταύτην, οὔπω τῆς τυραννίδος ἱδρυμένης βεβαίως,
her not-yet the tyranny being-founded firmly
ἀποστάντες οἱ Συρακούσιοι δεινὰς καὶ παρανόμους
having-revolted the Syracusans terrible and lawless
ὕβρεις εἰς τὸ σῶμα καθύβρισαν, ἐφ' αἷς προήκατο τὸν
outrages to the body outraged upon which she-gave-up the
βίον ἑκουσίως. Διονύσιος δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀναλαβὼν καὶ
life willingly Dionysius and the rule having-recovered and
κρατυνάμενος αὖθις ἄγεται δύο γυναῖκας ἅμα, τὴν
having-strengthened again marries two wives at-once the(-one)
μὲν ἐκ Λοκρῶν ὄνομα Δωρίδα, τὴν δὲ ἐπιχώριον
indeed from Locri by-name Doris the(-other) and native
Ἀριστομάχην, θυγατέρα Ἱππαρίνου, πρωτεύσαντος ἀνδρὸς
Aristomache daughter of-Hipparinus having-been-first of-a-man
Συρακουσίων καὶ Διονυσίῳ συνάρξαντος ὅτε πρῶτον
of-Syracusans and with-Dionysius having-held-office-together when first
αὐτοκράτωρ ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον ᾑρέθη στρατηγός. λέγεται
with-full-powers for the war he-was-chosen general it-is-said
δ' ἡμέρᾳ μὲν ἀμφοτέρας ἀγαγέσθαι μιᾷ καὶ μηδενὶ
and on-day indeed both to-have-married one and to-no-one
γενέσθαι φανερὸς ἀνθρώπων ὁποτέρᾳ προτέρᾳ συνέλθοι,
to-have-become manifest of-men to-which first he-went-in-to
τὸν δὲ ἄλλον χρόνον ἴσον νέμων ἑαυτὸν διατελεῖν
the and other time equal(-share) allotting himself to-continue

ἑκατέρᾳ, κοινῇ μὲν εἰθισμένων δειπνεῖν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ,
to-each in-common indeed being-accustomed to-dine with him
παρὰ νύκτα δὲ ἐν μέρει συναναπαυομένων. καίτοι τῶν
by night and in turn resting-with(-him) and-yet of-the
Συρακουσίων ἐβούλετο τὸ πλῆθος τὴν ἐγγενῆ πλέον ἔχειν
Syracusans wished the multitude the native-born more to-have
τῆς ξένης· ἀλλὰ ἐκείνῃ προτέρᾳ ὑπῆρχε τεκούσῃ τὸν
than-the foreign but to-that-one first it-befell having-borne the
πρεσβεύοντα τῆς Διονυσίου γενεᾶς υἱὸν αὐτῇ βοηθεῖν πρὸς
eldest of-the of-Dionysius family son herself to-help against
τὸ γένος. ἡ δὲ Ἀριστομάχη πολὺν χρόνον ἄπαις συνῴκει
the descent — and Aristomache much time childless lived-with
τῷ Διονυσίῳ καίπερ σπουδάζοντι περὶ τὴν ἐκ ταύτης
— Dionysius though being-eager about the from her
τέκνωσιν, ὅς γε καὶ τὴν μητέρα τῆς Λοκρίδος
begetting-of-children who at-least even the mother of-the Locrian
αἰτιασάμενος καταφαρμακεύειν τὴν Ἀριστομάχην ἀπέκτεινε.
having-accused to-poison — Aristomache put-to-death
Ταύτης ἀδελφὸς ὢν ὁ Δίων ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν εἶχε τιμὴν 4
of-her brother being — Dion in (the)-beginning indeed had honor
ἀπὸ τῆς ἀδελφῆς, ὕστερον δὲ τοῦ φρονεῖν διδοὺς πεῖραν,
from the sister later and of-the to-be-wise giving proof
ἤδη καθ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἠγαπᾶτο παρὰ τῷ τυράννῳ. καὶ πρὸς
already by himself he-was-loved by the tyrant and in-addition-to
ἅπασι τοῖς ἄλλοις εἴρητο τοῖς ταμίαις ὅ τι ἂν αἰτῇ
all the others it-had-been-told to-the treasurers what ever — he-asks
Δίων διδόναι, δόντας δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν αὐθημερὸν φράζειν.
Dion to-give having-given and to him the-same-day to-declare
ὢν δὲ καὶ πρότερον ὑψηλὸς τῷ ἤθει καὶ μεγαλόφρων
being and even before lofty in-the character and high-minded
καὶ ἀνδρώδης, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπέδωκε πρὸς ταῦτα θείᾳ
and manly still more he-advanced toward these(-qualities) by-divine

τινὶ τύχῃ Πλάτωνος εἰς Σικελίαν παραβαλόντος, κατ᾽
some fortune of-Plato to Sicily having-come-over by
οὐδένα λογισμὸν ἀνθρώπινον· ἀλλὰ δαίμων τις, ὡς ἔοικε,
no reckoning human but a-divinity some as it-seems
πόρρωθεν ἀρχὴν ἐλευθερίας βαλλόμενος Συρακουσίοις, καὶ
from-afar beginning of-freedom laying for-Syracusans and
τυραννίδος κατάλυσιν μηχανώμενος, ἐκόμισεν ἐξ Ἰταλίας
of-tyranny overthrow contriving brought from Italy
εἰς Συρακούσας Πλάτωνα καὶ Δίωνα συνήγαγεν εἰς λόγους
to Syracuse Plato and Dion brought-together into discourse
αὐτῷ, νέον μὲν ὄντα κομιδῇ, πολὺ δὲ εὐμαθέστατον
with-him young indeed being quite by-far and readiest-to-learn
ἁπάντων τῶν Πλάτωνι συγγεγονότων καὶ ὀξύτατον
of-all the(-ones) with-Plato having-associated and quickest
ὑπακοῦσαι πρὸς ἀρετήν, ὡς αὐτὸς γέγραφε Πλάτων, καὶ τὰ
to-respond toward virtue as himself has-written Plato and the
πράγματα μαρτυρεῖ. τραφεὶς γὰρ ἐν ἤθεσιν ὑπὸ τυράννῳ
facts bear-witness having-been-reared for in habits under a-tyrant
ταπεινοῖς, καὶ βίου μὲν ἀνίσου καὶ καταφόβου, θεραπείας
humble and of-a-life indeed unequal and fearful of-service
δὲ νεοπλούτου καὶ τρυφῆς ἀπειροκάλου καὶ διαίτης
and newly-rich and of-luxury vulgar and of-a-way-of-living
ἐν ἡδοναῖς καὶ πλεονεξίαις τιθεμένης τὸ καλὸν ἐθὰς
in pleasures and greed placing the good accustomed
καὶ μεστὸς γενόμενος, ὡς πρῶτον ἐγεύσατο λόγου καὶ
and full having-become as first he-tasted of-reason and
φιλοσοφίας ἡγεμονικῆς πρὸς ἀρετήν, ἀνεφλέχθη τὴν ψυχὴν
of-philosophy leading toward virtue was-inflamed the soul
ταχύ, καὶ τῇ περὶ αὐτὸν εὐπειθείᾳ τῶν καλῶν ἀκάκως
quickly and by-the about himself ready-obedience to-the noble guilelessly
πάνυ καὶ νεωτερικῶς προσδοκήσας ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων
quite and youthfully having-expected by the same discourses

ὅμοια πείσεσθαι Διονύσιον, ἐσπούδασε καὶ διεπράξατο
the-same-things to-be-affected Dionysius he-was-eager and brought-about
ποιησάμενος σχολὴν αὐτὸν ἐντυχεῖν Πλάτωνι καὶ ἀκοῦσαι.
having-made leisure him to-meet Plato and to-hear(-him)
Γενομένης δὲ τῆς συνουσίας αὐτοῖς τὸ μὲν ὅλον περὶ
having-occurred and the meeting for-them the indeed whole about
ἀνδρὸς ἀρετῆς, πλείστων δὲ περὶ ἀνδρείας διαπορηθέντων,
of-man virtue most and about courage having-been-debated
ὡς πάντας μᾶλλον ὁ Πλάτων ἢ τοὺς τυράννους
that all rather — Plato than the tyrants
ἀπέφαινεν ἀνδρείους, ἐκ δὲ τούτου τραπόμενος περὶ
showed brave from and this having-turned about
δικαιοσύνης ἐδίδασκεν ὡς μακάριος μὲν ὁ τῶν δικαίων,
justice he-taught that blessed indeed the of-the just
ἄθλιος δὲ ὁ τῶν ἀδίκων βίος, οὔτε τοὺς λόγους ἔφερεν ὁ
wretched and the of-the unjust life neither the words endured the
τύραννος ὥσπερ ἐξελεγχόμενος, ἤχθετό τε τοῖς παροῦσι
tyrant as-if being-refuted was-vexed and at-the(-men) present
θαυμαστῶς ἀποδεχομένοις τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ κηλουμένοις ὑπὸ
wonderfully admiring the man and being-charmed by
τῶν λεγομένων. τέλος δὲ θυμωθεὶς καὶ παροξυνθεὶς
the(-things) being-said finally and having-been-angered and having-been-provoked
ἠρώτησεν αὐτὸν ὅ τι δὴ βουλόμενος εἰς Σικελίαν
he-asked him what ever indeed wishing to Sicily
παραγένοιτο. τοῦ δὲ φήσαντος ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα ζητεῖν,
he-had-come he and having-said a-good man to-seek
ὑπολαβὼν ἐκεῖνος, "Ἀλλὰ νὴ τοὺς θεούς," εἶπε, "καὶ
having-taken-up that-one but by the gods he-said even
φαίνῃ μήπω τοιοῦτον εὑρηκώς." οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ
you-appear not-yet such having-found the(-friends) indeed then around
τὸν Δίωνα τοῦτο τέλος ᾤοντο τῆς ὀργῆς γεγονέναι, καὶ
— Dion this end thought-of the anger to-have-been and

τὸν Πλάτωνα σπεύδοντα συνεξέπεμπον ἐπὶ τριήρους, ἣ
— Plato hastening they-sent-off-with(-him) on a-trireme which
Πόλλιν ἐκόμιζεν εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα τὸν Σπαρτιάτην· ὁ δὲ
Pollis was-carrying to — Greece the Spartan — and
Διονύσιος κρύφα τοῦ Πόλλιδος ἐποιήσατο δέησιν μάλιστα
Dionysius secretly — of-Pollis made a-request most
μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι τὸν ἄνδρα κατὰ πλοῦν, εἰ δὲ μή, πάντως
indeed to-kill the man on the-voyage if and not at-all-events
ἀποδόσθαι· βλαβήσεσθαι γὰρ οὐδέν, ἀλλ' εὐδαιμονήσειν
to-sell(-him) to-be-harmed for nothing but to-be-happy
ὁμοίως, δίκαιον ὄντα, κἂν δοῦλος γένηται. διὸ καὶ
alike just being even-if a-slave he-become therefore also
λέγεται Πόλλις εἰς Αἴγιναν φέρων ἀποδόσθαι Πλάτωνα,
it-is-said Pollis to Aegina bringing(-him) to-have-sold Plato
πολέμου πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ὄντος αὐτοῖς καὶ ψηφίσματος
of-war with Athenians being for-them and of-a-decree
ὅπως ὁ ληφθεὶς Ἀθηναίων ἐν Αἰγίνῃ πιπράσκηται.
that the(-one) having-been-taken of-Athenians in Aegina be-sold
Οὐ μὴν ὅ γε Δίων ἔλαττον εἶχε παρὰ τῷ Διονυσίῳ τιμῆς
not indeed — at-least Dion less had with — Dionysius of-honor
ἢ πίστεως, ἀλλὰ πρεσβείας τε τὰς μεγίστας διώκει καὶ
or of-trust but embassies both the greatest be-managed and
πεμπόμενος πρὸς Καρχηδονίους ἐθαυμάσθη διαφερόντως·
being-sent to Carthaginians was-admired exceedingly
καὶ τὴν παρρησίαν ἔφερεν αὐτοῦ μόνου σχεδὸν ἀδεῶς
and the frankness he-bore of-him alone almost fearlessly
λέγοντος τὸ παριστάμενον, ὡς καὶ τὴν περὶ Γέλωνος
saying the(-thing) occurring-(to-him) as even the about Gelon
ἐπίπληξιν. χλευαζομένης γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, τῆς Γέλωνος
rebuke being-mocked for as it-seems the of-Gelon
ἀρχῆς, αὐτόν τε τὸν Γέλωνα τοῦ Διονυσίου γέλωτα τῆς
rule himself both — Gelon — Dionysius a-laughingstock —

Σικελίας γεγονέναι φήσαντος, οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι τὸ σκῶμμα
of-Sicily to-have-become having-said the indeed others the jest
προσεποιοῦντο θαυμάζειν, ὁ δὲ Δίων δυσχεράνας, "Καὶ
pretended to-admire — and Dion having-been-annoyed and-indeed
μήν," ἔφη, "σὺ τυραννεῖς διὰ Γέλωνα πιστευθείς·
truly he-said you rule-as-tyrant because-of Gelon having-been-trusted
διὰ σὲ δὲ οὐδεὶς ἕτερος πιστευθήσεται." τῷ γὰρ
because-of you but no other will-be-trusted — for
ὄντι φαίνεται κάλλιστον μὲν Γέλων ἐπιδειξάμενος θέαμα
in-truth appears most-beautiful indeed Gelon having-displayed spectacle
μοναρχουμένην πόλιν, αἴσχιστον δὲ Διονύσιος.
a-monarch-ruled city most-shameful and Dionysius

II · THE YOUNG TYRANT

The elder Dionysius dies before Dion can speak for Aristomache's children, and at the first council Dion shames the courtiers by offering to sail to Libya and make peace with Carthage or, for war, to fit out fifty triremes at his own cost. The courtiers, envious, corrupt the young Dionysius with ninety days of drinking and revels. Dion's gravity is called arrogance. He blames the youth's raising, kept shut away by a fearful father, and urges him to send for Plato and rule by virtue, not by fear.

Ὄντων δὲ Διονυσίῳ παίδων τριῶν μὲν ἐκ τῆς Λοκρίδος, 6
being and to-Dionysius children three indeed from the Locrian
τεττάρων δὲ ἐξ Ἀριστομάχης, ὧν δύο ἦσαν θυγατέρες,
four and from Aristomache of-whom two were daughters
Σωφροσύνη καὶ Ἀρέτη, Σωφροσύνη μὲν Διονυσίῳ τῷ υἱῷ
Sophrosyne and Arete Sophrosyne indeed to-Dionysius the son
συνῴκησεν, Ἀρέτη δὲ Θεαρίδῃ τῷ ἀδελφῷ. τελευτήσαντος
was-married Arete and to-Thearides the brother having-died

δὲ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ Θεαρίδου Δίων ἔλαβε τὴν Ἀρέτην
and the brother Thearides Dion took — Arete
ἀδελφιδῆν οὖσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ νοσῶν ἔδοξεν ὁ Διονύσιος
niece being when and being-ill seemed — Dionysius
ἀβιώτως ἔχειν, ἐπεχείρησεν αὐτῷ διαλέγεσθαι περὶ τῶν
past-hope-of-life to-be attempted with-him to-converse about the
ἐκ τῆς Ἀριστομάχης τέκνων ὁ Δίων, οἱ δ' ἰατροὶ
from — Aristomache children — Dion the and physicians
τῷ μέλλοντι τὴν ἀρχὴν διαδέχεσθαι χαριζόμενοι
to-the(-one) being-about the rule to-succeed-to gratifying
καιρὸν οὐ παρέσχον· ὡς δὲ Τίμαιός φησι, καὶ φάρμακον
opportunity not gave as and Timaeus says also a-drug
ὑπνωτικὸν αἰτοῦντι δόντες ἀφείλοντο τὴν αἴσθησιν
sleep-inducing to-(him)-asking having-given they-took-away the sensation
αὐτοῦ, θανάτῳ συνάψαντες τὸν ὕπνον.
of-him to-death having-joined the sleep
Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ συλλόγου πρώτου τῶν φίλων γενομένου
not indeed but of-a-council first of-the friends having-been-held
παρὰ τὸν νέον Διονύσιον οὕτω διελέχθη περὶ τῶν
with the young Dionysius so spoke about the(-things)
συμφερόντων πρὸς τὸν καιρὸν ὁ Δίων ὥστε τοὺς ἄλλους
advantageous to the occasion — Dion so-that the others
ἅπαντας τῇ μὲν φρονήσει παῖδας ἀποδεῖξαι, τῇ δὲ
all in-the indeed wisdom children to-show in-the and
παρρησίᾳ δούλους τῆς τυραννίδος ἀγεννῶς καὶ περιφόβως
frankness slaves of-the tyranny ignobly and in-great-fear
τὰ πολλὰ πρὸς χάριν τῷ μειρακίῳ συμβουλεύοντας,
the most-things toward favor to-the youth advising
μάλιστα δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐξέπληξε τὸν ἀπὸ Καρχηδόνος κίνδυνον
most and them he-astounded the from Carthage danger
ἐπικρεμάμενον τῇ ἀρχῇ δεδοικότας, ὑποσχόμενος, εἰ
hanging-over to-the rule fearing having-promised if

μὲν εἰρήνης δέοιτο Διονύσιος, πλεύσας εὐθὺς εἰς Λιβύην
indeed of-peace should-need Dionysius having-sailed at-once to Libya
ὡς ἄριστα διαθήσεσθαι τὸν πόλεμον, εἰ δὲ πολεμεῖν
as best to-settle the war if and to-make-war
προθυμοῖτο, θρέψειν αὐτὸς ἰδίοις τέλεσι καὶ παρέξειν
he-should-be-eager to-maintain himself from-his-own revenues and to-furnish
εἰς τὸν πόλεμον αὐτῷ πεντήκοντα τριήρεις εὖ πλεούσας.
for the war to-him fifty triremes well sailing
Ὁ μὲν οὖν Διονύσιος ὑπερφυῶς τὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν ἐθαύμασε 7
— indeed then Dionysius exceedingly the magnanimity admired
καὶ τὴν προθυμίαν ἠγάπησεν· οἱ δὲ ἐλέγχεσθαι τῇ
and the zeal loved the(-others) and to-be-put-to-shame by-the
λαμπρότητι καὶ ταπεινοῦσθαι τῇ δυνάμει τοῦ Δίωνος
splendor and to-be-humbled by-the power — of-Dion
οἰόμενοι, ταύτην εὐθὺς ἀρχὴν λαβόντες, οὐδεμιᾶς ἐφείδοντο
thinking this at-once beginning having-taken no spared
φωνῆς ᾗ τὸ μειράκιον ἐξαγριαίνειν ἔμελλον πρὸς
speech by-which the youth to-exasperate they-were-likely against
αὐτόν, ὡς ὑπερχόμενον διὰ τῆς θαλάττης τυραννίδα καὶ
him as creeping-toward through the sea tyranny and
περισπῶντα ταῖς ναυσὶ τὴν δύναμιν εἰς τοὺς Ἀριστομάχης
diverting by-the ships the power to the of-Aristomache
παῖδας, ἀδελφιδοῦς ὄντας αὐτῷ. φανερώταται δὲ καὶ
children nephews being to-him most-manifest and and
μέγισται τῶν εἰς φθόνον καὶ μῖσος αἰτιῶν ὑπῆρχον ἡ
greatest of-the toward envy and hatred causes were the
τοῦ βίου διαφορὰ καὶ τὸ τῆς διαίτης ἄμικτον. οἱ μὲν
of-the life difference and the of-the way-of-living unsociable(-ness) they indeed
γάρ, εὐθὺς ἐξ ἀρχῆς νέου τυράννου καὶ τεθραμμένου
for at-once from (the)-beginning of-a-young tyrant and having-been-reared
φαύλως ὁμιλίαν καὶ συνήθειαν ἡδοναῖς καὶ κολακείαις
badly intercourse and familiarity with-pleasures and flatteries

καταλαμβάνοντες, ἀεί τινας ἔρωτας καὶ διατριβὰς
seizing-upon always some loves and pastimes
ἐμηχανῶντο ῥεμβώδεις περὶ πότους καὶ γυναῖκας,
contrived roving about drinking-bouts and women
καὶ παιδιὰς ἑτέρας ἀσχήμονας, ὑφ' ὧν ἡ τυραννίς,
and amusements other unseemly by which the tyranny
ὥσπερ σίδηρος, μαλασσομένη, τοῖς μὲν ἀρχομένοις ἐφάνη
like iron being-softened to-the indeed ruled appeared
φιλάνθρωπος, καὶ τὸ λίαν ἀπάνθρωπον ὑπανῆκεν, οὐκ
humane and the too inhuman relaxed not
ἐπιεικείᾳ τινὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ῥᾳθυμίᾳ τοῦ κρατοῦντος
by-moderation some rather than by-indolence of-the ruler
ἀμβλυνομένη. ἐκ δὲ τούτου προϊοῦσα καὶ νεμομένη κατὰ
being-blunted from and this advancing and spreading by
μικρὸν ἡ περὶ τὸ μειράκιον ἄνεσις τοὺς ἀδαμαντίνους
little the about the youth laxity the adamantine
δεσμοὺς ἐκείνους, οἷς ὁ πρεσβύτερος Διονύσιος ἔφη
bonds those with-which the elder Dionysius said
δεδεμένην ἀπολείπειν τὴν μοναρχίαν, ἐξέτηξε καὶ διέφθειρεν.
bound to-leave the monarchy melted and destroyed
ἡμέρας γάρ, ὥς φασιν, ἐνενήκοντα συνεχῶς ἔπινεν ἀρξάμενος,
days for as they-say ninety continuously he-drank having-begun
καὶ τὴν αὐλὴν ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ σπουδαίοις ἀνδράσι καὶ
and the court in the time this to-serious men and
λόγοις ἄβατον καὶ ἀνείσοδον οὖσαν μέθαι καὶ σκώμματα
discourses untrodden and inaccessible being drunkenness and jests
καὶ ψαλμοὶ καὶ ὀρχήσεις καὶ βωμολοχίαι κατεῖχον.
and harp-songs and dances and buffooneries occupied
8 Ἦν οὖν, ὡς εἰκός, ὁ Δίων ἐπαχθὴς εἰς οὐδὲν ἡδὺ
was then as likely — Dion offensive to nothing pleasant
καὶ νεωτερικὸν ἐνδιδοὺς ἑαυτόν. διὸ καὶ πιθανὰ κακιῶν
and youthful giving-up himself therefore also plausible of-vices

προσρήματα ταῖς ἀρεταῖς ἐπιφέροντες αὐτοῦ διέβαλλον,
names to-the virtues applying of-him they-slandered
ὑπεροψίαν τὴν σεμνότητα καὶ τὴν παρρησίαν αὐθάδειαν
haughtiness the dignity and the frankness self-will
ἀποκαλοῦντες· καὶ νουθετῶν κατηγορεῖν ἐδόκει καὶ μὴ
calling and admonishing to-accuse he-seemed and not
συνεξαμαρτάνων καταφρονεῖν. ἀμέλει δὲ καὶ φύσει τινὰ
joining-in-error to-despise doubtless and also by-nature some
τὸ ἦθος ὄγκον εἶχεν αὐτοῦ καὶ τραχύτητα δυσπρόσοδον
the character pomposity had of-him and harshness unapproachable
ἐντεύξει καὶ δυσξύμβολον. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἀνδρὶ νέῳ καὶ
in-intercourse and hard-to-deal-with not for only for-a-man young and
διατεθρυμμένῳ τὰ ὦτα κολακείαις ἄχαρις ἦν συγγενέσθαι
corrupted the ears with-flatteries graceless was to-associate-with
καὶ προσάντης, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν πάνυ χρωμένων
and repellent many and also of-the(-ones) very intimate
αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν ἁπλότητα καὶ τὸ γενναῖον ἀγαπώντων τοῦ
with-him and the simplicity and the nobility loving of-the
τρόπου κατεμέμφοντο τῆς ὁμιλίας, ὡς ἀγροικότερον
character found-fault-with of-the manner-of-intercourse as more-boorishly
καὶ βαρύτερον πολιτικῶν χρειῶν τοῖς δεομένοις
and more-harshly than-political needs with-the(-ones) needing(-him)
συναλλάσσοντα. περὶ ὧν καὶ Πλάτων ὕστερον ὥσπερ
dealing about which also Plato later as-if
ἀποθεσπίζων ἔγραψε πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐξευλαβεῖσθαι τὴν αὐθάδειαν
prophesying wrote to him to-guard-against the self-will
ὡς ἐρημίᾳ συνοικοῦσαν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε πλείστου δοκῶν
as with-solitude dwelling not indeed but then of-most seeming
ἄξιος ὑπάρχειν διὰ τὰ πράγματα καὶ μόνος ἢ μάλιστα
worthy to-be because-of the affairs and alone or most
τὴν τυραννίδα σαλεύουσαν ἀνορθοῦν καὶ διαφυλάττειν,
the tyranny tottering to-set-up and to-preserve

ἐγίνωσκεν οὐ πρὸς χάριν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄκοντος ὑπὸ
he-knew(-himself) not toward favor but unwilling(-though-he-was) by
χρείας τοῦ τυράννου πρῶτος ὢν καὶ μέγιστος.
need of-the tyrant first being and greatest
9 Αἰτίαν δὲ τούτου τὴν ἀπαιδευσίαν εἶναι νομίζων ἐμβαλεῖν
cause and of-this the want-of-education to-be thinking to-throw
αὐτὸν εἰς διατριβὰς ἐλευθερίους ἐφιλοτιμεῖτο καὶ γεῦσαι
him into pursuits liberal he-was-ambitious and to-give-a-taste
λόγων καὶ μαθημάτων ἠθοποιῶν, ὡς ἀρετήν τε
of-discourses and of-studies character-forming so-that virtue both
παύσαιτο δεδιὼς καὶ τοῖς καλοῖς χαίρειν ἐθισθείη.
he-might-cease being-afraid and in-the noble(-things) to-rejoice he-might-be-accustomed
φύσει γὰρ οὐ γεγόνει τῶν φαυλοτάτων τυράννων ὁ
by-nature for not had-become of-the worst tyrants —
Διονύσιος, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ πατήρ, δεδοικὼς μὴ φρονήματος
Dionysius but the father fearing lest of-spirit
μεταλαβὼν καὶ συγγενόμενος νοῦν ἔχουσιν ἀνθρώποις
having-partaken and having-associated-with sense having men
ἐπιβουλεύσειεν αὐτῷ καὶ παρέλοιτο τὴν ἀρχήν, ἐφρούρει
he-might-plot-against him and might-take-away the rule kept-guarded
κατάκλειστον οἴκοι, δι᾽ ἐρημίαν ὁμιλίας ἑτέρας καὶ
shut-up at-home through solitude of-company other and
ἀπειρίᾳ πραγμάτων, ὥς φασιν, ἁμάξια καὶ λυχνίας καὶ
by-inexperience of-affairs as they-say little-wagons and lamp-stands and
δίφρους ξυλίνους καὶ τραπέζας τεκταινόμενον. οὕτω γὰρ
stools wooden and tables building so for
ἦν ἄπιστος καὶ πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους ὕποπτος καὶ
was untrusting and toward all men suspicious and
προβεβλημένος διὰ φόβον ὁ πρεσβύτερος Διονύσιος ὥστε
on-his-guard through fear the elder Dionysius so-that
μηδὲ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰς τρίχας ἀφελεῖν κουρικαῖς μαχαίραις,
not-even of-the head the hair to-remove with-barbers' knives

ἀλλὰ τῶν πλαστῶν τις ἐπιφοιτῶν ἄνθρακι τὴν κόμην
but of-the modelers some coming-regularly with-a-coal the hair
περιέκαιεν. εἰσῄει δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον οὔτε
singed-round entered and to him into the chamber neither
ἀδελφὸς οὔθ' υἱὸς ὡς ἔτυχεν ἠμφιεσμένος, ἀλλ' ἔδει
brother nor son as he-happened dressed but it-was-necessary
πρὶν εἰσελθεῖν ἀποδύντα τὴν ἑαυτοῦ στολὴν ἕκαστον ἑτέραν
before to-go-in having-taken-off the his-own robe each another
ἀναλαβεῖν, ὁραθέντα γυμνὸν ὑπὸ τῶν φυλαττόντων.
to-take-up having-been-seen naked by the(-ones) guarding
ἐπεὶ δὲ Λεπτίνης ὁ ἀδελφὸς αὐτῷ ποτε χωρίου φύσιν
when and Leptines the brother to-him once of-a-place nature
ἐξηγούμενος λαβὼν λόγχην παρά τινος τῶν δορυφόρων
describing having-taken a-spear from one of-the spearmen
ὑπέγραψε τὸν τόπον, ἐκείνῳ μὲν ἰσχυρῶς ἐχαλέπηνε,
traced-out the place with-that-one indeed violently he-was-angry
τὸν δὲ δόντα τὴν λόγχην ἀπέκτεινεν. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς
the(-one) and having-given the spear he-put-to-death he-said and the
φίλους φυλάττεσθαι νοῦν ἔχοντας εἰδὼς καὶ βουλομένους
friends to-guard-against sense having knowing(-them) also wishing
μᾶλλον τυραννεῖν ἢ τυραννεῖσθαι. καὶ Μαρσύαν δέ
rather to-be-tyrants than to-be-tyrannized and Marsyas and
τινα τῶν προηγμένων ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τεταγμένων ἐφ'
one of-the(-ones) promoted by him and appointed to
ἡγεμονίας ἀνεῖλε δόξαντα κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους σφάττειν
commands he-destroyed having-seemed in the sleep to-slay
αὐτόν, ὡς ἀπ' ἐννοίας μεθημερινῆς καὶ διαλογισμοῦ τῆς
him as from thought of-the-daytime and reasoning the
ὄψεως ταύτης εἰς τὸν ὕπνον αὐτῷ παραγενομένης. ὁ
vision this into the sleep to-him having-come he
μὲν δὴ Πλάτωνι θυμωθεὶς ὅτι μὴ πάντων αὐτὸν
indeed indeed with-Plato having-been-angered because not of-all him

ἀνθρώπων ἀνδρειότατον ὄντα ἀπέφηνεν, οὕτω περίφοβον
men most-brave being he-showed so very-fearful
καὶ τοσούτων ὑπὸ δειλίας κακῶν μεστὴν εἶχε τὴν ψυχήν.
and of-so-many from cowardice evils full had the soul
Τὸν δ' υἱὸν αὐτοῦ, καθάπερ εἴρηται, διαλελωβημένον
the and son of-him as has-been-said maimed
ἀπαιδευσίᾳ καὶ συντετριμμένον τὸ ἦθος ὁ Δίων ὁρῶν
by-want-of-education and crushed the character — Dion seeing
παρεκάλει πρὸς παιδείαν τραπέσθαι καὶ δεηθῆναι τοῦ
urged(-him) to education to-turn and to-ask of-the
πρώτου τῶν φιλοσόφων πᾶσαν δέησιν ἐλθεῖν εἰς Σικελίαν·
first of-the philosophers every request to-come to Sicily
ἐλθόντι δὲ παρασχεῖν αὑτόν, ὅπως διακοσμηθεὶς
to-(him)-having-come and to-offer himself so-that having-been-ordered
τὸ ἦθος εἰς ἀρετῆς λόγον, καὶ πρὸς τὸ θειότατον
the character to of-virtue principle and to the most-divine
ἀφομοιωθεὶς παράδειγμα τῶν ὄντων καὶ κάλλιστον,
having-been-assimilated pattern of-the things-that-are and most-beautiful
ᾧ τὸ πᾶν ἡγουμένῳ πειθόμενον ἐξ ἀκοσμίας κόσμος
to-which the universe leading obeying from disorder a-world
ἐστί, πολλὴν μὲν εὐδαιμονίαν ἑαυτῷ μηχανήσεται, πολλὴν
is much indeed happiness for-himself he-will-contrive much
δὲ τοῖς πολίταις, ὅσα νῦν ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ διοικοῦσι πρὸς
and for-the citizens what-things now in despondency they-administer under
ἀνάγκην τῆς ἀρχῆς, ταῦτα σωφροσύνῃ καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ
compulsion of-the rule these by-temperance and justice
μετ' εὐμενείας πατρονομούμενα παρασχὼν καὶ γενόμενος
with goodwill ruled-as-by-a-father having-made-(them) and having-become
βασιλεὺς ἐκ τυράννου. τοὺς γὰρ ἀδαμαντίνους δεσμοὺς οὐχ,
king from tyrant the for adamantine bonds not
ὥσπερ ὁ πατὴρ ἔλεγεν αὐτοῦ, φόβον καὶ βίαν καὶ νεῶν
as the father used-to-say of-him fear and force and of-ships

πλῆθος εἶναι καὶ βαρβάρων μυρίανδρον φυλακήν, εὔνοιαν
multitude to-be and of-barbarians ten-thousand-strong guard goodwill
δὲ καὶ προθυμίαν καὶ χάριν ἐγγενομένην ὑπ᾽ ἀρετῆς καὶ
but and zeal and gratitude having-arisen by virtue and
δικαιοσύνης, ἅ, καίπερ ὄντα μαλακώτερα τῶν συντόνων
justice which though being softer than-the tense
καὶ σκληρῶν ἐκείνων, ἰσχυρότερα πρὸς διαμονὴν ἡγεμονίας
and hard those stronger for permanence of-leadership
ὑπάρχειν. χωρὶς δὲ τούτων ἀφιλότιμον εἶναι καὶ ἄζηλον
to-be apart-from and these unambitious to-be and unenviable
τὸν ἄρχοντα, τῷ μὲν σώματι περιττῶς ἀμπεχόμενον
the ruler in-the indeed body extravagantly clothed
καὶ τῇ περὶ τὴν οἴκησιν ἁβρότητι καὶ κατασκευῇ
and by-the about the dwelling luxury and furnishing
λαμπρυνόμενον, ὁμιλίᾳ δὲ καὶ λόγῳ μηδὲν ὄντα τοῦ
made-splendid in-converse and and speech in-nothing being than-the
προστυχόντος σεμνότερον, μηδὲ τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ βασίλειον
chance-comer more-dignified nor of-the soul the royal(-part)
ἀξιοῦντα κεκοσμημένον ἔχειν βασιλικῶς καὶ πρεπόντως.
thinking-fit adorned to-have royally and fittingly

III · PLATO RETURNS

Pressed by letters from Dionysius, now eager for him, by Dion, and by the Pythagoreans, Plato comes again, lest he seem all talk. The courtiers recall the historian Philistus as a counterweight. Plato is received in state and the court takes to geometry, and when Dionysius scolds the herald for praying that the tyranny last, Philistus' party takes fright. They accuse Dion of plotting to hand the rule to his nephews, and a letter of his to the Carthaginians gives Dionysius his pretext: Dion is put in a boat for Italy.

11 Ταῦτα πολλάκις τοῦ Δίωνος παραινοῦντος, καὶ τῶν λόγων
these-things often — Dion urging and of-the discourses
τοῦ Πλάτωνος ἔστιν οὕστινας ὑποσπείροντος, ἔσχεν
— of-Plato (there)-are which sowing-beneath seized
ἔρως τὸν Διονύσιον ὀξὺς καὶ περιμανὴς τῶν τε λόγων
a-passion — Dionysius keen and frantic for-the both discourses
καὶ τῆς συνουσίας τοῦ Πλάτωνος. εὐθὺς οὖν Ἀθήναζε
and the company — of-Plato at-once then to-Athens
πολλὰ μὲν ἐφοίτα γράμματα παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου, πολλαὶ
many indeed came letters from — Dionysius many
δ' ἐπισκήψεις παρὰ τοῦ Δίωνος, ἄλλαι δ' ἐξ Ἰταλίας
and injunctions from — Dion others and from Italy
παρὰ τῶν Πυθαγορικῶν, διακελευομένων παραγενέσθαι καὶ
from the Pythagoreans bidding(-him) to-come and
νέας ψυχῆς ἐξουσίᾳ μεγάλῃ καὶ δυνάμει περιφερομένης
of-a-young soul by-license great and power being-swept-about
ἐπιλαβέσθαι καὶ κατασχεῖν ἐμβριθεστέροις λογισμοῖς.
to-take-hold and to-restrain(-it) with-weightier reasonings
Πλάτων μὲν οὖν, ὥς φησιν αὐτός, ἑαυτὸν αἰσχυνθεὶς
Plato indeed then as says himself himself having-been-ashamed
μάλιστα, μὴ δόξειε λόγος εἶναι μόνον, ἔργου δ' ἑκὼν
most lest he-should-seem a-word to-be only of-deed and willingly

οὐδενὸς ἂν ἅψασθαι, καὶ προσδοκήσας δι᾽ ἑνὸς ἀνδρὸς
of-none — to-lay-hold and having-expected through one man
ὥσπερ ἡγεμονικοῦ μέρους ἐκκαθαρθέντος ὅλην ἰατρεύσειν
as-if the-leading part having-been-purged whole to-heal
Σικελίαν νοσοῦσαν, ὑπήκουσεν.
Sicily being-sick obeyed
Οἱ δὲ τῷ Δίωνι πολεμοῦντες φοβούμενοι τὴν τοῦ
the(-ones) and — Dion warring-against fearing the —
Διονυσίου μεταβολὴν ἔπεισαν αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς φυγῆς
of-Dionysius change persuaded him from the exile
μεταπέμπεσθαι Φίλιστον, ἄνδρα καὶ πεπαιδευμένον περὶ
to-send-for Philistus a-man both educated about
λόγους καὶ τυραννικῶν ἠθῶν ἐμπειρότατον, ὡς ἀντίταγμα
letters and of-tyrannical habits most-experienced as a-counterpoise
πρὸς Πλάτωνα καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἐκεῖνον ἕξοντες. ὁ γὰρ
against Plato and philosophy him going-to-have — for
δὴ Φίλιστος ἐξ ἀρχῆς τε τῇ τυραννίδι καθισταμένῃ
indeed Philistus from (the)-beginning both to-the tyranny being-established
προθυμότατον ἑαυτὸν παρέσχε, καὶ τὴν ἄκραν διεφύλαξε
most-zealous himself offered and the citadel guarded
φρουραρχῶν ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον. ἦν δὲ λόγος ὡς
commanding-the-garrison for a-long time there-was and (a)-report that
καὶ τῇ μητρὶ πλησιάζοι τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου Διονυσίου, τοῦ
even with-the mother he-consorted of-the elder Dionysius the
τυράννου μὴ παντάπασιν ἀγνοοῦντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ Λεπτίνης,
tyrant not altogether being-ignorant when and Leptines
ἐκ γυναικὸς ἣν διαφθείρας ἑτέρῳ συνοικοῦσαν ἔσχε
from a-woman whom having-seduced to-another married he-had
γενομένων αὐτῷ δυεῖν θυγατέρων, τὴν ἑτέραν ἔδωκε
having-been-born to-him two daughters the one gave
Φιλίστῳ μηδὲ φράσας πρὸς Διονύσιον, ὀργισθεὶς
to-Philistus not-even having-told to Dionysius having-been-angered

ἐκεῖνος τὴν μὲν γυναῖκα τοῦ Λεπτίνου δήσας ἐν πέδαις
that-one the indeed woman — of-Leptines having-bound in fetters
καθειρξε, τὸν δὲ Φίλιστον ἐξήλασε Σικελίας, φυγόντα
imprisoned — and Philistus drove-out of-Sicily having-fled
παρὰ ξένους τινὰς εἰς τὸν Ἀδρίαν, ὅπου καὶ δοκεῖ
to guest-friends certain to the Adriatic where also he-seems
τὰ πλεῖστα συνθεῖναι τῆς ἱστορίας σχολάζων. οὐ γὰρ
the most to-have-composed of-the history having-leisure not for
ἐπανῆλθε τοῦ πρεσβυτέρου ζῶντος, ἀλλὰ μετὰ τὴν ἐκείνου
he-returned the elder living but after the that-one's
τελευτήν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, κατήγαγεν αὐτὸν ὁ πρὸς Δίωνα
death as has-been-said brought-back him the against Dion
τῶν ἄλλων φθόνος, ὡς αὐτοῖς τε μᾶλλον ἐπιτήδειον
of-the others envy as for-themselves both more serviceable
ὄντα καὶ τῇ τυραννίδι βεβαιότερον.
being and to-the tyranny more-steadfast

12 Οὗτος μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς κατελθὼν διεπεφύκει τῆς τυραννίδος·
this(-man) indeed then at-once having-returned was-grown-into the tyranny
τῷ δὲ Δίωνι καὶ παρ' ἄλλων ἐτύγχανον οὖσαι διαβολαὶ
— and against-Dion also from others happened being slanders
καὶ κατηγορίαι πρὸς τὸν τύραννον, ὡς διειλεγμένῳ
and accusations before the tyrant that having-conversed
περὶ καταλύσεως τῆς ἀρχῆς πρός τε Θεοδότην καὶ
about overthrow of-the rule with both Theodotes and
πρὸς Ἡρακλείδην. ἤλπιζε μὲν γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, διὰ
with Heracleides he-hoped indeed for as it-seems through
Πλάτωνος παραγενομένου τὸ δεσποτικὸν καὶ λίαν ἄκρατον
Plato having-come the despotic and too unmixed
ἀφελὼν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐμμελῆ τινα καὶ νόμιμον
having-removed from-the tyranny a-harmonious some and lawful
ἄρχοντα τὸν Διονύσιον καταστήσειν· εἰ δὲ ἀντιβαίνοι
ruler — Dionysius to-establish if but he-should-resist

καὶ μὴ μαλάσσοιτο, καταλύσας ἐκεῖνον ἐγνώκει τὴν
and not be-softened having-deposed him he-had-resolved the
πολιτείαν ἀποδιδόναι Συρακουσίοις, οὐκ ἐπαινῶν μὲν
government to-restore to-Syracusans not praising indeed
δημοκρατίαν, πάντως δὲ βελτίω τυραννίδος ἡγούμενος
democracy at-all-events but better than-tyranny considering
τοῖς διαμαρτάνουσιν ὑγιαινούσης ἀριστοκρατίας.
for-the(-ones) missing a-sound aristocracy
Ἐν τοιαύτῃ δὲ καταστάσει τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων Πλάτων 13
in such and condition the affairs being Plato
εἰς Σικελίαν ἀφικόμενος περὶ μὲν τὰς πρώτας ἀπαντήσεις
to Sicily having-arrived about indeed the first meetings
θαυμαστῆς ἐτύγχανε φιλοφροσύνης καὶ τιμῆς. καὶ γὰρ ἅρμα
wonderful met-with kindness and honor and for a-chariot
τῶν βασιλικῶν αὐτῷ παρέστη κεκοσμημένον διαπρεπῶς
of-the royal(-ones) for-him stood-by adorned splendidly
ἀποβάντι τῆς τριήρους, καὶ θυσίαν ἔθυσεν ὁ τύραννος
having-disembarked from-the trireme and sacrifice sacrificed the tyrant
ὡς εὐτυχήματος μεγάλου τῇ ἀρχῇ προσγεγονότος. αἰδὼς
as good-fortune great to-the rule having-been-added decorum
δὲ συμποσίων καὶ σχηματισμὸς αὐλῆς καὶ πραότης αὐτοῦ
and of-banquets and deportment of-the-court and gentleness of-himself
τοῦ τυράννου περὶ ἕκαστα τῶν χρηματιζομένων
the tyrant about each of-the(-matters) being-transacted
θαυμαστὰς ἐνέδωκεν ἐλπίδας μεταβολῆς τοῖς πολίταις.
wonderful gave hopes of-change to-the citizens
φορὰ δέ τις ἦν ἐπὶ λόγους καὶ φιλοσοφίαν ἁπάντων,
a-rush and some was toward letters and philosophy of-all
καὶ τὸ τυραννεῖον, ὥς φασι, κονιορτὸς ὑπὸ πλήθους
and the tyrant's-palace as they-say dust by multitude
τῶν γεωμετρούντων κατεῖχεν. ἡμερῶν δὲ ὀλίγων
of-the(-ones) doing-geometry possessed days and few

διαγενομένων θυσία μὲν ἦν πάτριος ἐν τοῖς τυραννείοις·
having-passed a-sacrifice indeed was ancestral in the palace
τοῦ δὲ κήρυκος, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, κατευξαμένου διαμένειν
the and herald as was-accustomed having-prayed to-continue
τὴν τυραννίδα ἀσάλευτον πολλοὺς χρόνους, ὁ Διονύσιος
the tyranny unshaken many times — Dionysius
λέγεται παρεστώς, "Οὐ παύσῃ," φάναι, "καταρώμενος
is-said standing-by not will-you-stop to-have-said cursing
ἡμῖν;" τοῦτο κομιδῇ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Φίλιστον ἐλύπησεν,
us this utterly the(-friends) around — Philistus grieved
ἄμαχόν τινα τοῦ Πλάτωνος ἡγουμένους ἔσεσθαι χρόνῳ
irresistible some — of-Plato thinking to-be-going-to-be with-time
καὶ συνηθείᾳ τὴν δύναμιν, εἰ νῦν ἐκ συνουσίας ὀλίγης
and with-familiarity the power if now from company brief
ἠλλοίωκεν οὕτω καὶ μεταβέβληκε τὴν γνώμην τὸ μειράκιον.
he-has-altered so and has-changed the mind the youth
14 Οὐκέτ' οὖν καθ' ἕνα καὶ λαθραίως, ἀλλὰ πάντες ἀναφανδὸν
no-longer then by one and secretly but all openly
ἐλοιδόρουν τὸν Δίωνα, λέγοντες ὡς οὐ λέληθε
reviled — Dion saying that not he-has-escaped-notice
κατεπᾴδων καὶ καταφαρμάσσων τῷ Πλάτωνος λόγῳ
charming and bewitching by-the of-Plato discourse
Διονύσιον, ὅπως ἀφέντος ἑκουσίως αὐτοῦ καὶ προεμένου τὴν
Dionysius so-that having-let-go willingly him and having-given-up the
ἀρχὴν ὑπολαβὼν εἰς τοὺς Ἀριστομάχης περιστήσῃ
rule having-taken-up(-it) to the of-Aristomache he-might-transfer(-it)
παῖδας, ὧν θεῖός ἐστιν. ἔνιοι δὲ προσεποιοῦντο
children of-whom uncle he-is some and pretended
δυσχεραίνειν, εἰ πρότερον μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι ναυτικαῖς καὶ
to-be-indignant if before indeed Athenians with-naval and
πεζικαῖς δυνάμεσι μεγάλαις δεῦρο πλεύσαντες ἀπώλοντο
land forces great hither having-sailed perished

καὶ διεφθάρησαν πρότερον ἢ λαβεῖν Συρακούσας, νυνὶ δὲ
and were-destroyed before than to-take Syracuse now but
δι᾽ ἑνὸς σοφιστοῦ καταλύουσι τὴν Διονυσίου τυραννίδα,
through one sophist they-overthrow the of-Dionysius tyranny
συμπείσαντες αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν μυρίων δορυφόρων ἀποδράντα,
having-persuaded him from the ten-thousand spearmen having-run-away
καὶ καταλιπόντα τὰς τετρακοσίας τριήρεις καὶ τοὺς μυρίους
and having-abandoned the four-hundred triremes and the ten-thousand
ἱππεῖς καὶ τοὺς πολλάκις τοσούτους ὁπλίτας, ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ
horsemen and the many-times so-many hoplites in (the)-Academy
τὸ σιωπώμενον ἀγαθὸν ζητεῖν καὶ διὰ γεωμετρίας
the unspoken good to-seek and by-means-of geometry
εὐδαίμονα γενέσθαι, τὴν ἐν ἀρχῇ καὶ χρήμασι καὶ τρυφαῖς
happy to-become the in rule and wealth and luxuries
εὐδαιμονίαν Δίωνι καὶ τοῖς Δίωνος ἀδελφιδοῖς προέμενον.
happiness to-Dion and to-the of-Dion nephews having-given-up
Ἐκ τούτων ὑποψίας πρῶτον, εἶτα καὶ φανερωτέρας ὀργῆς
from these suspicion first then also more-open anger
καὶ διαφορᾶς γενομένης, ἐκομίσθη τις ἐπιστολὴ κρύφα
and quarrel having-arisen was-brought a-certain letter secretly
πρὸς Διονύσιον, ἣν ἐγεγράφει Δίων πρὸς τοὺς Καρχηδονίων
to Dionysius which had-written Dion to the of-Carthaginians
ἐπιμελητὰς κελεύων, ὅταν Διονυσίῳ περὶ τῆς εἰρήνης
agents bidding(-them) when with-Dionysius about the peace
διαλέγωνται, μὴ χωρὶς αὐτοῦ ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἔντευξιν,
they-converse not without him to-make the interview
ὡς πάντα θησομένους ἀμεταπτώτως δι᾽ αὐτοῦ. ταύτην
as all-things they-would-arrange unalterably through him this
ἀναγνοὺς Διονύσιος Φιλίστῳ καὶ μετ᾽ ἐκείνου βουλευσάμενος,
having-read Dionysius to-Philistus and with him having-taken-counsel
ὥς φησι Τίμαιος, ὑπῆλθε τὸν Δίωνα πεπλασμέναις διαλύσεσι·
as says Timaeus deceived — Dion with-feigned reconciliations

καὶ μέτρια σκηψάμενος διαλλάττεσθαί τε φήσας, μόνον
and moderate having-pretended to-be-reconciled both having-said alone
τε ἀπαγαγὼν ὑπὸ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν,
and having-led-away(-him) below the acropolis to the sea
ἔδειξε τὴν ἐπιστολὴν καὶ κατηγόρησεν ὡς συνισταμένου
showed(-him) the letter and accused(-him) as conspiring
μετὰ Καρχηδονίων ἐπ᾽ αὐτόν. ἀπολογεῖσθαι δὲ βουλομένου
with Carthaginians against him to-defend-himself and wishing
τοῦ Δίωνος οὐκ ἀνασχόμενος, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθύς, ὡς εἶχεν,
— Dion not having-endured(-it) but at-once as he-was
ἐνθέμενος εἰς ἀκάτιον προσέταξε τοῖς ναύταις κομίζοντας
having-put(-him) into a-boat ordered to-the sailors carrying
αὐτὸν ἐκθεῖναι πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν.
him to-set(-him)-ashore at — Italy
15 Γενομένου δὲ τούτου καὶ φανέντος ὠμοῦ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,
having-happened and this and having-appeared savage to-the men
τὴν μὲν οἰκίαν τοῦ τυράννου πένθος εἶχε διὰ τὰς
the indeed house of-the tyrant mourning held because-of the
γυναῖκας, ἡ δὲ πόλις τῶν Συρακουσίων ἐπῆρτο πράγματα
women the and city of-the Syracusans was-excited affairs
νεώτερα καὶ μεταβολὴν προσδεχομένη ταχεῖαν ἐκ τοῦ περὶ
new and change expecting swift from the about
Δίωνα θορύβου καὶ τῆς πρὸς τὸν τύραννον ἀπιστίας τῶν
Dion uproar and from-the toward the tyrant distrust of-the
ἄλλων. ἃ δὴ συνορῶν ὁ Διονύσιος καὶ δεδοικώς, τοὺς
others which indeed perceiving — Dionysius and having-feared the
μὲν φίλους παρεμυθεῖτο καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ὡς οὐ φυγῆς,
indeed friends he-consoled and the women as not of-exile
ἀλλ᾽ ἀποδημίας τῷ Δίωνι γεγενημένης, ὡς μή τι
but of-a-journey — for-Dion having-occurred so-that not anything
χεῖρον ὀργῇ πρὸς τὴν αὐθάδειαν αὐτοῦ παρόντος ἁμαρτεῖν
worse in-anger at the self-will of-him present to-do-amiss

βιασθείη· δύο δὲ ναῦς παραδοὺς τοῖς Δίωνος οἰκείοις
he-should-be-forced two and ships having-handed-over to-the of-Dion household
ἐκέλευσεν ἐνθεμένοις ὅσα βούλοιντο τῶν ἐκείνου χρήματα
ordered having-put-in whatever they-wished of-the his property
καὶ θεράποντας ἀπάγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰς Πελοπόννησον. ἦν
and servants to-carry-off to him to Peloponnesus was
δ' οὐσία μεγάλη τῷ Δίωνι καὶ σχεδόν τι τυραννικὴ
and substance great — to-Dion and almost something tyrannical
πομπὴ καὶ κατασκευὴ περὶ τὴν δίαιταν, ἣν οἱ φίλοι
display and equipment about the way-of-living which the friends
συλλαβόντες ἐκόμιζον. ἄλλα δ' ἐπέμπετο πολλὰ παρὰ τῶν
having-collected were-conveying others and were-sent many from the
γυναικῶν καὶ τῶν ἑταίρων, ὥστε χρημάτων ἕνεκα καὶ
women and the companions so-that of-riches for-the-sake and
πλούτου λαμπρὸν ἐν τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εἶναι καὶ διαφανῆναι
of-wealth splendid among the Greeks to-be and to-shine-through
τῇ τοῦ φυγάδος εὐπορίᾳ τὴν τῆς τυραννίδος δύναμιν.
by-the of-the exile abundance the of-the tyranny power

IV · DION IN GREECE

Dionysius keeps Plato in the citadel, jealous to be loved by him above Dion, and then sends him home with promises he breaks. Dion lives at Athens with Callippus and keeps company with Speusippus, pays for Plato's chorus, tours the cities, and is made a Spartan. Dionysius stops his revenues and, through Archytas and his Pythagoreans, draws Plato back a third time. Plato asks in vain for Dion, Dion's property is sold, and Plato, threatened by the mercenaries, is freed only when Archytas demands him.

16 Πλάτωνα δὲ Διονύσιος εὐθὺς μὲν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
Plato and Dionysius at-once indeed into the acropolis
μετέστησεν, ἔντιμον αὐτῷ σχήματι ξενίας φιλανθρώπου
removed honorable for-him under-pretext of-hospitality kindly
φρουρὰν μηχανησάμενος, ὡς μὴ συμπλέοι Δίωνι μάρτυς
a-guard having-contrived so-that not he-might-sail-with Dion (as)-witness
ὧν ἠδίκητο. χρόνῳ δὲ καὶ συνδιαιτήσει, καθάπερ
of-what he-had-been-wronged in-time and and by-living-together as
ψαύειν ἀνθρώπου θηρίον, ἐθισθεὶς ὑπομένειν τήν
to-touch of-a-man a-beast having-been-accustomed to-endure the
τε ὁμιλίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν λόγον, ἠράσθη τυραννικὸν
both company of-him and the discourse he-fell-in-love-with tyrannical
ἔρωτα, μόνος ἀξιῶν ὑπὸ Πλάτωνος ἀντερᾶσθαι καὶ
love alone thinking-fit by Plato to-be-loved-in-return and
θαυμάζεσθαι μάλιστα πάντων, ἕτοιμος ὢν ἐπιτρέπειν τὰ
to-be-admired most of-all ready being to-entrust the
πράγματα καὶ τὴν τυραννίδα μὴ προτιμῶντι τὴν
affairs and the tyranny (to-him)-not preferring the
πρὸς Δίωνα φιλίαν τῆς πρὸς αὐτόν. ἦν οὖν τῷ Πλάτωνι
toward Dion friendship than-the toward himself was then — to-Plato
συμφορὰ τὸ πάθος αὐτοῦ τοῦτο, μαινομένου καθάπερ οἱ
a-misfortune the passion of-him this (of-him)-raging like the
δυσέρωτες ὑπὸ ζηλοτυπίας, καὶ πολλὰς μὲν ὀργὰς ἐν
unhappy-lovers from jealousy and many indeed angers in
ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ, πολλὰς δὲ διαλλαγὰς καὶ δεήσεις ποιουμένου
little time many and reconciliations and entreaties making
πρὸς αὐτόν, ἀκροᾶσθαι δὲ τῶν λόγων καὶ κοινωνεῖν τῆς
toward him to-hear and the discourses and to-share-in the
περὶ φιλοσοφίαν πραγματείας σπουδάζοντος μὲν ὑπερφυῶς,
about philosophy pursuit being-eager indeed exceedingly
αἰδουμένου δὲ τοὺς ἀποτρέποντας ὡς διαφθαρησομένου.
being-ashamed-before and the(-ones) dissuading(-him) as about-to-be-ruined

Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ πολέμου τινὸς ἐμπεσόντος ἀποπέμπει
in this and war a-certain having-broken-out he-sends-away
τὸν Πλάτωνα, συνθέμενος εἰς ὥραν ἔτους μεταπέμψασθαι
— Plato having-agreed in season of-year to-send-for
Δίωνα. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν εὐθὺς ἐψεύσατο, τὰς δὲ προσόδους
Dion and this indeed at-once he-falsified the and revenues
τῶν κτημάτων ἀπέπεμπεν αὐτῷ, ἀξιῶν Πλάτωνα
of-the possessions he-sent to-him thinking-fit Plato
συγγνῶναι περὶ τοῦ χρόνου διὰ τὸν πόλεμον· εἰρήνης
to-pardon(-him) about the time because-of the war peace
γὰρ γενομένης τάχιστα μεταπέμψεσθαι τὸν Δίωνα, καὶ
for having-come very-quickly to-send-for — Dion and
ἀξιοῦν αὐτὸν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν καὶ μηδὲν νεωτερίζειν μηδὲ
to-ask him quiet to-keep and nothing to-attempt-revolution nor
βλασφημεῖν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας.
to-speak-ill against him to the Greeks
Ταῦτα ἐπειρᾶτο ποιεῖν Πλάτων, καὶ Δίωνα τρέψας ἐπὶ 17
these-things tried to-do Plato and Dion having-turned to
φιλοσοφίαν ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ συνεῖχεν. ᾗκει μὲν οὖν ἐν ἄστει
philosophy in (the)-Academy kept(-him)-engaged lived indeed then in (the)-city
παρὰ Καλλίππῳ τινὶ τῶν γνωρίμων, ἀγρὸν δὲ διαγωγῆς
with Callippus one of-the acquaintances a-farm and of-pastime
χάριν ἐκτήσατο, καὶ τοῦτον ὕστερον εἰς Σικελίαν πλέων
for-the-sake he-acquired and this later to Sicily sailing
Σπευσίππῳ δωρεὰν ἔδωκεν, ᾧ μάλιστα τῶν Ἀθήνησι φίλων
to-Speusippus as-a-gift he-gave whom most of-the at-Athens friends
ἐχρῆτο καὶ συνδιῃτᾶτο, βουλομένου τοῦ Πλάτωνος ὁμιλίᾳ
he-used and lived-with wishing — Plato by-company
χάριν ἐχούσῃ καὶ παιδιᾶς ἐμμελοῦς κατὰ καιρὸν ἁπτομένῃ
grace having and of-amusement harmonious in season touching
κεραννύμενον ἀφηδύνεσθαι τοῦ Δίωνος τὸ ἦθος. τοιοῦτος δέ
being-mixed to-be-sweetened — of-Dion the character such and

τις ὁ Σπεύσιππος ἦν· ᾗ καὶ σκῶψαι ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸν
a-man — Speusippus was in-which-respect also to-jest good him
ἐν τοῖς Σίλλοις ὁ Τίμων προσηγόρευσεν. αὐτῷ δὲ Πλάτωνι
in the Silli — Timon called himself and to-Plato
χορηγοῦντι παίδων χορῷ τόν τε χορὸν ἤσκησεν ὁ Δίων καὶ
equipping of-boys a-chorus the both chorus trained — Dion and
τὸ δαπάνημα πᾶν ἐτέλεσε παρ' ἑαυτοῦ, συγχωροῦντος τοῦ
the expense all paid from himself allowing —
Πλάτωνος τὴν τοιαύτην φιλοτιμίαν πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους,
Plato the such ambition toward the Athenians
ὡς ἐκείνῳ μᾶλλον εὔνοιαν ἢ δόξαν αὐτῷ φέρουσαν.
as to-that-one rather goodwill than reputation to-him bringing
Ἐπεφοίτα δὲ καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσιν ὁ Δίων, καὶ
visited and also the other cities — Dion and
συνεσχόλαζε καὶ συνεπανηγύριζε τοῖς ἀρίστοις καὶ
shared-leisure and shared-festivals with-the best and
πολιτικωτάτοις ἀνδράσιν, οὐδὲν ἐν τῇ διαίτῃ σόλοικον
most-statesmanlike men nothing in the way-of-living solecistic
ἐπιδεικνύμενος οὐδὲ τυραννικὸν οὐδὲ ἐπιτεθρυμμένον, ἀλλὰ
displaying nor tyrannical nor enervated but
σωφροσύνην καὶ ἀρετὴν καὶ ἀνδρείαν καὶ περὶ λόγους
temperance and virtue and courage and about letters
καὶ περὶ φιλοσοφίαν εὐσχήμονας διατριβάς. ἐφ' οἷς
and about philosophy seemly pursuits for which
εὔνοια παρὰ πάντων ἐγίνετο καὶ ζῆλος αὐτῷ τιμαί τε
goodwill from all arose and emulation for-him honors both
δημόσιαι καὶ ψηφίσματα παρὰ τῶν πόλεων. Λακεδαιμόνιοι
public and decrees from the cities Lacedaemonians
δὲ καὶ Σπαρτιάτην αὐτὸν ἐποιήσαντο, τῆς Διονυσίου
and even a-Spartan him made the of-Dionysius
καταφρονήσαντες ὀργῆς, καίπερ αὐτοῖς τότε προθύμως
having-despised anger though for-them then eagerly

ἐπὶ τοὺς Θηβαίους συμμαχοῦντος. λέγεται δέ ποτε τὸν
against the Thebans fighting-as-ally it-is-said and once —
Δίωνα τοῦ Μεγαρέως Πτοιοδώρου δεόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν
Dion of-the Megarian Ptoeodorus asking(-to-see) to the
οἰκίαν ἐλθεῖν· ἦν δέ, ὡς ἔοικε, τῶν πλουσίων τις καὶ
house to-have-come was and as it-seems of-the rich one and
δυνατῶν ὁ Πτοιόδωρος· ὄχλον οὖν ἐπὶ θύραις ἰδὼν ὁ
powerful — Ptoeodorus a-crowd then at (the)-doors having-seen —
Δίων καὶ πλῆθος ἀσχολιῶν καὶ δυσέντευκτον αὐτὸν καὶ
Dion and multitude of-business and hard-to-meet him and
δυσπρόσοδον, ἀπιδὼν πρὸς τοὺς φίλους δυσχεραίνοντας
hard-to-approach having-looked to the friends being-displeased
καὶ ἀγανακτοῦντας, "Τί τοῦτον," ἔφη, "μεμφόμεθα; καὶ γὰρ
and being-indignant why this(-man) he-said do-we-blame and for
αὐτοὶ πάντως ἐν Συρακούσαις ὅμοια τούτοις ἐποιοῦμεν."
ourselves wholly in Syracuse similar to-these-things used-to-do
Χρόνου δὲ προϊόντος ὁ Διονύσιος ζηλοτυπῶν καὶ δεδοικὼς 18
time and advancing — Dionysius being-jealous and fearing
τοῦ Δίωνος τὴν παρὰ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν εὔνοιαν, ἐπαύσατο τὰς
— of-Dion the among the Greeks goodwill ceased the
προσόδους ἀποστέλλων καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν παρέδωκεν ἰδίοις
revenues sending and the property handed-over to-his-own
ἐπιτρόποις. βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ τὴν εἰς τοὺς φιλοσόφους
stewards wishing and also the toward the philosophers
διὰ Πλάτωνα κακοδοξίαν ἀναμάχεσθαι, πολλοὺς συνῆγε
because-of Plato ill-repute to-retrieve many he-gathered
τῶν πεπαιδεῦσθαι δοκούντων. φιλοτιμούμενος δὲ τῷ
of-the(-ones) to-have-been-educated seeming being-ambitious and in-the
διαλέγεσθαι περιεῖναι πάντων, ἠναγκάζετο τοῖς Πλάτωνος
conversing to-surpass all he-was-forced the of-Plato
παρακούσμασι κακῶς χρῆσθαι. καὶ πάλιν ἐκεῖνον ἐπόθει,
things-misheard badly to-use and again him he-longed-for

καὶ κατεγίνωσκεν αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ μὴ χρησάμενος παρόντι
and condemned himself himself not having-made-use-of(-him) present
μηδὲ διακούσας ὅσα καλῶς εἶχεν. οἷα δὲ τύραννος
nor having-heard-out as-much-as well was-(said) like but a-tyrant
ἔμπληκτος ἀεὶ ταῖς ἐπιθυμίαις καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ὀξύρροπος
capricious always in-the desires and to every quick-inclining
σπουδήν, εὐθὺς ὥρμησεν ἐπὶ τὸν Πλάτωνα, καὶ πᾶσαν
eagerness at-once he-rushed upon — Plato and every
μηχανὴν αἴρων, συνέπεισε τοὺς περὶ Ἀρχύταν Πυθαγορικοὺς
device raising persuaded the around Archytas Pythagoreans
τῶν ὁμολογουμένων ἀναδόχους γενομένους καλεῖν Πλάτωνα·
of-the agreements guarantors having-become to-summon Plato
δι᾽ ἐκείνου γὰρ αὐτοῖς ἐγεγόνει φιλία καὶ ξενία τὸ
through him for for-them had-come-about friendship and hospitality the
πρῶτον. οἱ δ᾽ ἔπεμψαν Ἀρχέδημον παρ᾽ αὐτόν· ἔπεμψε δὲ
first they and sent Archedemus to him sent and
καὶ Διονύσιος τριήρη καὶ φίλους δεησομένους τοῦ Πλάτωνος·
also Dionysius a-trireme and friends to-entreat — Plato
αὐτός τε σαφῶς καὶ διαρρήδην ἔγραψεν ὡς οὐδὲν ἂν
himself both clearly and expressly wrote that nothing —
γένοιτο τῶν μετρίων Δίωνι μὴ πεισθέντος Πλάτωνος
would-happen of-the reasonable(-things) for-Dion not having-been-persuaded Plato
ἐλθεῖν εἰς Σικελίαν, πεισθέντος δὲ πάντα. πολλαὶ δ᾽
to-come to Sicily having-been-persuaded but all(-things) many and
ἀφίκοντο πρὸς Δίωνα παρὰ τῆς ἀδελφῆς καὶ γυναικὸς
came to Dion from the sister and wife
ἐπισκήψεις, δεῖσθαι Πλάτωνος ὑπακοῦσαι Διονυσίῳ καὶ μὴ
injunctions to-ask Plato to-obey Dionysius and not

πρόφασιν παρασχεῖν. οὕτω μὲν δή φησιν ὁ Πλάτων
pretext to-give so indeed indeed says — Plato
ἐλθεῖν τὸ τρίτον εἰς τὸν πορθμὸν τὸν περὶ Σκύλλαν,
to-have-come the third(-time) into the strait the about Scylla

ὅφρ' ἔτι τὴν ὀλοὴν ἀναμετρήσειε Χάρυβδιν.
that yet the deadly he-might-measure-again Charybdis

Ἐλθὼν δὲ μεγάλης μὲν αὐτὸν ἐνέπλησε χαρᾶς, 19
having-come and great indeed him he-filled-with joy
μεγάλης δὲ πάλιν ἐλπίδος Σικελίαν, συνευχομένην καὶ
great and again with-hope Sicily joining-in-prayer and
συμφιλοτιμουμένην Πλάτωνα μὲν Φιλίστου περιγενέσθαι,
joining-in-ambition Plato indeed Philistus to-overcome
φιλοσοφίαν δὲ τυραννίδος. ἦν δὲ πολλὴ μὲν τῶν γυναικῶν
philosophy and tyranny was and much indeed of-the women
σπουδὴ περὶ αὐτόν, ἐξαίρετος δὲ παρὰ τῷ Διονυσίῳ
eagerness about him exceptional and with — Dionysius
πίστις, ἣν οὐδεὶς ἄλλος εἶχεν, ἀδιερεύνητον αὐτῷ
trust which no other had unsearched with-him
πλησιάζειν. δωρεὰς δὲ χρημάτων πολλῶν καὶ πολλάκις
to-associate gifts and of-money much and often
τοῦ μὲν διδόντος, τοῦ δὲ μὴ δεχομένου, παρὼν
the(-one) indeed offering the(-other) and not accepting being-present
Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Κυρηναῖος ἀσφαλῶς ἔφη μεγαλόψυχον εἶναι
Aristippus the Cyrenaic safely said magnanimous to-be
Διονύσιον· αὐτοῖς μὲν γὰρ μικρὰ διδόναι πλειόνων
Dionysius to-themselves indeed for small(-sums) to-give more
δεομένοις, Πλάτωνι δὲ πολλὰ μηδὲν λαμβάνοντι.
needing to-Plato and much nothing taking

Μετὰ δὲ τὰς πρώτας φιλοφροσύνας, ἀρξαμένου Πλάτωνος
after and the first kindnesses having-begun Plato
ἐντυγχάνειν περὶ Δίωνος, ὑπερθέσεις τὸ πρῶτον ἦσαν,
to-converse about Dion postponements the first were
εἶτα μέμψεις καὶ διαφοραὶ λανθάνουσαι τοὺς ἐκτός,
then reproaches and differences escaping-the-notice-of the(-ones) outside
ἐπικρυπτομένου Διονυσίου καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις τὸν Πλάτωνα
concealing(-them) Dionysius and by-the other — Plato
θεραπείαις καὶ τιμαῖς πειρωμένου παράγειν ἀπὸ τῆς
attentions and honors trying to-draw-aside from the
Δίωνος εὐνοίας, οὐδ' αὐτὸν ἔν γε τοῖς πρώτοις χρόνοις
of-Dion goodwill nor himself in at-least the first times
ἀποκαλύπτοντα τὴν ἀπιστίαν αὐτοῦ καὶ ψευδολογίαν, ἀλλ'
uncovering the faithlessness of-him and falsehood but
ἐγκαρτεροῦντα καὶ σχηματιζόμενον. οὕτω δὲ διακειμένων
persevering and dissembling so and being-disposed
πρὸς ἀλλήλους καὶ λανθάνειν πάντας οἰομένων,
toward one-another and to-escape-the-notice-of all thinking
Ἑλίκων ὁ Κυζικηνὸς εἷς τῶν Πλάτωνος συνήθων ἡλίου
Helicon the of-Cyzicus one of-the of-Plato familiars of-the-sun
προεῖπεν ἔκλειψιν· καὶ γενομένης ὡς προεῖπε, θαυμασθεὶς
foretold eclipse and having-happened as he-foretold having-been-admired
ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου δωρεὰν ἔλαβεν ἀργυρίου τάλαντον.
by the tyrant as-a-gift received of-silver a-talent
Ἀρίστιππος δὲ παίζων πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους φιλοσόφους ἔφη
Aristippus and jesting to the other philosophers said
τι καὶ αὐτὸς ἔχειν τῶν παραδόξων προειπεῖν. ἐκείνων
something also himself to-have of-the marvelous(-things) to-foretell those
δὲ φράσαι δεομένων, "Προλέγω τοίνυν," εἶπεν, "ὀλίγου
and to-tell asking(-him) I-foretell then he-said in-little
χρόνου Πλάτωνα καὶ Διονύσιον ἐχθροὺς γενησομένους."
time Plato and Dionysius enemies going-to-become

τέλος δὲ τὴν μὲν οὐσίαν τοῦ Δίωνος ὁ Διονύσιος ἐπώλει
finally and the indeed property — of-Dion — Dionysius was-selling
καὶ τὰ χρήματα κατεῖχε, Πλάτωνα δ' ἐν τῷ περὶ τὴν
and the money retained Plato and in the about the
οἰκίαν κήπῳ διαιτώμενον εἰς τοὺς μισθοφόρους μετέστησε
house garden living into the mercenaries he-removed
πάλαι μισοῦντας αὐτὸν καὶ ζητοῦντας ἀνελεῖν ὡς πείθοντα
long-since hating him and seeking to-kill(-him) as persuading
Διονύσιον ἀφεῖναι τὴν τυραννίδα καὶ ζῆν ἀδορυφόρητον.
Dionysius to-give-up the tyranny and to-live without-a-bodyguard
Ἐν τοιούτῳ δὲ κινδύνῳ γενομένου τοῦ Πλάτωνος οἱ 20
in such and danger having-come — Plato the
περὶ Ἀρχύταν πυθόμενοι ταχὺ πέμπουσι πρεσβείαν καὶ
around Archytas having-learned quickly send an-embassy and
τριακόντορον, ἀπαιτοῦντες τὸν ἄνδρα παρὰ Διονυσίου καὶ
a-thirty-oared-ship demanding-back the man from Dionysius and
λέγοντες ὡς αὐτοὺς λαβὼν ἀναδόχους τῆς ἀσφαλείας
saying that them having-taken (as)-guarantors of-the safety
πλεύσειεν εἰς Συρακούσας. ἀπολεγομένου δὲ τοῦ Διονυσίου
he-had-sailed to Syracuse renouncing and — Dionysius
τὴν ἔχθραν ἑστιάσεσι καὶ φιλοφροσύναις περὶ τὴν
the enmity with-banquets and kindnesses about the
προπομπήν, ἓν δέ τι προαχθέντος πρὸς αὐτὸν
sending-off one and something having-been-led-on to him
τοιοῦτον εἰπεῖν· "Ἦ που, Πλάτων, πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ
such to-have-said surely I-suppose Plato many and terrible-things
κατηγορήσεις ἡμῶν πρὸς τοὺς συμφιλοσοφοῦντας·"
you-will-accuse of-us to the fellow-philosophers
ὑπομειδιάσας ἐκεῖνος ἀπεκρίνατο· "Μὴ τοσαύτη λόγων ἐν
having-smiled he answered not so-great of-discourses in
Ἀκαδημείᾳ γένοιτο σπάνις ὥστε σοῦ τινα μνημονεῦσαι."
(the)-Academy may-there-be dearth so-that of-you anyone to-mention

τοιαύτην μὲν τὴν ἀποστολὴν τοῦ Πλάτωνος γενέσθαι
such indeed the dismissal — of-Plato to-have-been
λέγουσιν· οὐ μέντοι τὰ Πλάτωνος αὐτοῦ πάνυ τούτοις
they-say not however the(-things) of-Plato himself quite with-these
συνᾴδει.
agrees

V · THE EXPEDITION GATHERS

Dionysius gives Dion's wife Arete to Timocrates, unlike his father, whose sister Theste spoke so boldly about her fled husband that the Syracusans honored her. Dion turns to war, urged by Speusippus and helped by philosophers. Only twenty-five exiles join him, and fewer than eight hundred mercenaries gather at Zacynthus, alarmed until Dion explains that they will lead the Sicilians. After a sacrifice to Apollo the moon is eclipsed, which the seer Miltas reads as the tyranny's eclipse; omens come to Dionysius too.

21 Δίων δὲ καὶ τούτοις ἐχαλέπαινε, καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον
Dion and also at-these-things was-angry and after a-little
χρόνον ἐξεπολεμώθη παντάπασι πυθόμενος τὸ
time was-made-a-complete-enemy altogether having-learned the(-affair)
περὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, περὶ οὗ καὶ Πλάτων ᾐνίξατο γράφων
about the wife about which also Plato hinted writing
πρὸς Διονύσιον. ἦν δὲ τοιοῦτον. μετὰ τὴν ἐκβολὴν τοῦ
to Dionysius was and such after the expulsion —
Δίωνος ἀποπέμπων Πλάτωνα Διονύσιος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτοῦ
of-Dion sending-away Plato Dionysius bade him
δι' ἀπορρήτων πυθέσθαι, μή τι κωλύοι τὴν γυναῖκα
in secret to-inquire whether anything should-prevent the wife
πρὸς γάμον ἑτέρῳ δοθῆναι· καὶ γὰρ ἦν λόγος, εἴτ'
for marriage to-another to-be-given and for there-was a-story whether

ἀληθὴς εἴτε συντεθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν Δίωνα μισούντων, ὡς οὐ
true or composed by the(-ones) Dion hating that not
καθ' ἡδονὴν ὁ γάμος εἴη Δίωνι γεγονὼς οὐδ' εὐάρμοστος
according-to pleasure the marriage was for-Dion having-been nor well-attuned
ἡ πρὸς τὴν γυναῖκα συμβίωσις. ὡς οὖν ἦκεν ὁ Πλάτων
the with the wife living-together when then came — Plato
Ἀθήναζε καὶ τῷ Δίωνι περὶ πάντων ἐνέτυχε, γράφει πρὸς
to-Athens and — with-Dion about all(-things) conversed he-writes to
τὸν τύραννον ἐπιστολὴν τὰ μὲν ἄλλα σαφῶς πᾶσιν,
the tyrant a-letter the indeed other(-things) clearly to-all
αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο μόνῳ γνώριμον ἐκείνῳ φράζουσαν, ὡς
itself and this alone known to-him telling that
διαλεχθείη Δίωνι περὶ τοῦ πράγματος ἐκείνου καὶ σφόδρα
he-had-conversed with-Dion about the matter that and very
δῆλος εἴη χαλεπαίνων, εἰ τοῦτο Διονύσιος ἐξεργάσαιτο. καὶ
plain was being-angry if this Dionysius should-accomplish and
τότε μὲν ἔτι πολλῶν ἐλπίδων οὐσῶν πρὸς τὰς διαλύσεις
then indeed still many hopes being toward the reconciliations
οὐδὲν ἔπραξε περὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν νεώτερον, ἀλλ' εἶα μένειν
nothing he-did about the sister new but allowed to-remain
αὐτὴν μετὰ τοῦ παιδίου τοῦ Δίωνος οἰκοῦσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ
her with the child — of-Dion living when and
παντάπασιν ἀσυμβάτως εἶχε καὶ Πλάτων αὖθις ἐλθὼν
altogether irreconcilably he-was and Plato again having-come
ἀπεπέμφθη πρὸς ἀπέχθειαν, οὕτω τὴν Ἀρετὴν ἄκουσαν
was-sent-away in enmity so — Arete unwilling
ἑνὶ τῶν φίλων Τιμοκράτει δίδωσιν, οὐ μιμησάμενος τὴν
to-one of-the friends Timocrates he-gives not having-imitated the
κατά γε τοῦτο τοῦ πατρὸς ἐπιείκειαν.
in at-least this of-the father fairness

Ἐγεγόνει γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, κἀκείνῳ Πολύξενος ὁ τὴν
had-become for as it-seems also-to-him Polyxenus the(-one) the
ἀδελφὴν ἔχων αὐτοῦ Θέστην πολέμιος. ἀποδράντος οὖν αὐτοῦ
sister having of-him Theste an-enemy having-run-away then him
διὰ φόβον καὶ φυγόντος ἐκ Σικελίας μεταπεμψάμενος
through fear and having-fled from Sicily having-sent-for(-her)
ᾐτιᾶτο τὴν ἀδελφήν, ὅτι συνειδυῖα τὴν φυγὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
he-accused the sister that having-known-of the flight of-the husband
οὐ κατεῖπε πρὸς αὐτόν. ἡ δ' ἀνεκπλήκτως καὶ νὴ
not she-had-informed to him she and undismayedly and by
Δί' ἀφόβως· "Εἶθ' οὕτω σοι δοκῶ, Διονύσιε, φαύλη
Zeus fearlessly then so to-you do-I-seem Dionysius base
γυνὴ γεγονέναι καὶ ἄνανδρος ὥστε προγνοῦσα τὴν
woman to-have-been and unmanly so-that having-known-beforehand the
φυγὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς οὐκ ἂν συνεκπλεῦσαι καὶ μετασχεῖν
flight of-the husband not — to-have-sailed-off-with(-him) and to-have-shared
τῆς αὐτῆς τύχης; ἀλλ' οὐ προέγνων· ἐπεὶ καλῶς
the same fortune but not I-knew-beforehand since well
εἶχέ μοι μᾶλλον Πολυξένου γυναῖκα φεύγοντος
it-would-have-been for-me rather of-Polyxenus wife being-an-exile
ἢ σοῦ τυραννοῦντος ἀδελφὴν λέγεσθαι." ταῦτα τῆς
than of-you being-tyrant sister to-be-called these-things —
Θέστης παρρησιασαμένης θαυμάσαι λέγουσι τὸν τύραννον.
Theste having-spoken-frankly to-have-wondered they-say the tyrant
ἐθαύμασαν δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακούσιοι τὴν ἀρετὴν τῆς γυναικός,
wondered and also the Syracusans the virtue of-the woman
ὥστε καὶ μετὰ τὴν κατάλυσιν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐκείνῃ
so-that even after the overthrow of-the tyranny to-her
τιμὴν καὶ θεραπείαν βασιλικὴν ὑπάρχειν, ἀποθανούσης δὲ
honor and attendance royal to-be-rendered having-died and

δημοσίᾳ πρὸς τὴν ταφὴν ἐπακολουθῆσαι τοὺς πολίτας.
at-public-cost to the burial to-have-followed the citizens
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἄχρηστον ἔχει τὴν παρέκβασιν.
these-things indeed then not useless has the digression
Ὁ δὲ Δίων ἐντεῦθεν ἤδη τρέπεται πρὸς πόλεμον, αὐτοῦ 22
— and Dion from-this-point already turns to war himself
μὲν Πλάτωνος ἐκποδὼν ἱσταμένου δι᾽ αἰδῶ τῆς πρὸς
indeed Plato out-of-the-way standing through respect for-the toward
Διονύσιον ξενίας καὶ γῆρας, Σπευσίππου δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
Dionysius hospitality and age Speusippus and and of-the other
ἑταίρων τῷ Δίωνι συλλαμβανόντων καὶ παρακελευομένων
companions — Dion helping and urging(-him)
ἐλευθεροῦν Σικελίαν χεῖρας ὀρέγουσαν αὐτῷ καὶ προθύμως
to-free Sicily hands stretching-out to-him and eagerly
ὑποδεχομένην. ὅτε γὰρ ἐν Συρακούσαις Πλάτων διέτριβεν,
receiving(-him) when for in Syracuse Plato was-spending-time
οἱ περὶ Σπεύσιππον, ὡς ἔοικε, μᾶλλον ἀναμιγνύμενοι
the(-friends) around Speusippus as it-seems more mingling
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις κατεμάνθανον τὴν διάνοιαν αὐτῶν. καὶ τὸ
with-the men learned the mind of-them and the
μὲν πρῶτον ἐφοβοῦντο τὴν παρρησίαν ὡς διάπειραν οὖσαν
indeed first they-feared the frankness as a-trial being
ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου, χρόνῳ δ᾽ ἐπίστευσαν. ὁ γὰρ αὐτὸς
by the tyrant in-time but they-trusted the for same
ἦν παρὰ πάντων λόγος δεομένων καὶ παρακελευομένων
was from all talk asking and urging
ἐλθεῖν Δίωνα μὴ ναῦς ἔχοντα μηδ᾽ ὁπλίτας μηδ᾽ ἵππους,
to-come Dion not ships having nor hoplites nor horses
ἀλλ᾽ αὐτὸν εἰς ὑπηρετικὸν ἐμβάντα χρῆσαι τὸ σῶμα
but himself into a-small-boat having-embarked to-lend the body
καὶ τοὔνομα Σικελιώταις ἐπὶ τὸν Διονύσιον. ταῦτα
and the-name to-the-Sicilian-Greeks against — Dionysius these-things

τῶν περὶ Σπεύσιππον ἀγγελλόντων ἐπιρρωσθεὶς
the(-friends) around Speusippus reporting having-been-encouraged
ἐξενολόγει κρύφα καὶ δι᾽ ἑτέρων ἐπικρυπτόμενος
he-was-enlisting-mercenaries secretly and through others concealing
τὴν διάνοιαν. συνέπραττον δὲ καὶ τῶν πολιτικῶν πολλοὶ
the intention were-cooperating and also of-the statesmen many
καὶ τῶν φιλοσόφων, ὅ τε Κύπριος Εὔδημος, εἰς ὃν
and of-the philosophers the both Cyprian Eudemus on whom
Ἀριστοτέλης ἀποθανόντα τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς διάλογον ἐποίησε,
Aristotle (him)-having-died the about soul dialogue made
καὶ Τιμωνίδης ὁ Λευκάδιος. συνέστησαν δὲ καὶ Μίλταν
and Timonides the Leucadian they-introduced and also Miltas
αὐτῷ τὸν Θεσσαλόν, ἄνδρα μάντιν καὶ μετεσχηκότα
to-him the Thessalian a-man (a)-seer and having-shared-in
τῆς ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ διατριβῆς. τῶν δ᾽ ὑπὸ τοῦ τυράννου
the in (the)-Academy study of-the and by the tyrant
πεφυγαδευμένων, οὐ μεῖον ἢ χιλίων ὄντων, πέντε καὶ
having-been-exiled not less than a-thousand being five and
εἴκοσι μόνοι τῆς στρατείας ἐκοινώνησαν, οἱ δ᾽ ἄλλοι
twenty only in-the expedition took-part the and others
προὔδοσαν ἀποδειλιάσαντες. ὁρμητήριον δ᾽ ἦν ἡ Ζακυνθίων
betrayed(-it) having-turned-coward base and was the of-Zacynthians
νῆσος, εἰς ἣν οἱ στρατιῶται συνελέγησαν ὀκτακοσίων
island into which the soldiers were-collected than-eight-hundred
ἐλάττους γενόμενοι, γνώριμοι δὲ πάντες ἐκ πολλῶν
fewer being notable and all from many
καὶ μεγάλων στρατειῶν, καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἠσκημένοι
and great campaigns and in-the bodies trained
διαφερόντως, ἐμπειρίᾳ δὲ καὶ τόλμῃ πολὺ πάντων
exceedingly in-experience and and in-daring much of-all

κράτιστοι, καὶ δυνάμενοι πλῆθος ὅσον ἤλπιζεν ἕξειν ἐν
strongest and able multitude as-great-as he-hoped to-have in
Σικελίᾳ Δίωνι ὑπεκκαῦσαι καὶ συνεξορμῆσαι πρὸς ἀλκήν.
Sicily Dion to-kindle and to-rouse to valor
Οὗτοι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀκούσαντες ἐπὶ Διονύσιον 23
these the indeed first having-heard against Dionysius
καὶ Σικελίαν αἴρεσθαι τὸν στόλον, ἐξεπλάγησαν καὶ
and Sicily to-be-raised the expedition were-astounded and
κατέγνωσαν, ὡς ὀργῆς τινος παραφροσύνῃ καὶ μανίᾳ τοῦ
condemned(-it) as of-anger some by-derangement and madness —
Δίωνος ἢ χρηστῶν ἐλπίδων ἀπορίᾳ ῥιπτοῦντος ἑαυτὸν
of-Dion or of-good hopes by-lack throwing himself
εἰς ἀπεγνωσμένας πράξεις· καὶ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἡγεμόσι
into desperate undertakings and with-the their-own commanders
καὶ ξενολόγοις ὠργίζοντο μὴ προειποῦσιν εὐθὺς ἐξ
and recruiting-officers they-were-angry not having-told-beforehand at-once from
ἀρχῆς τὸν πόλεμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Δίων τῷ λόγῳ τὰ
(the)-beginning the war when but Dion in-the speech the
σαθρὰ τῆς τυραννίδος ἐπεξιὼν ἐδίδασκεν, ὡς οὐ
unsound(-parts) of-the tyranny going-through taught that not
στρατιώτας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ἡγεμόνας αὐτοὺς κομίζοι
soldiers but rather commanders them he-was-bringing
Συρακουσίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Σικελιωτῶν πάλαι πρὸς
of-Syracusans and of-the other Sicilian-Greeks long-since for
ἀπόστασιν ἑτοίμων ὑπαρχόντων, μετὰ δὲ τὸν Δίωνα
revolt ready being after and — Dion
διαλεχθέντος αὐτοῖς Ἀλκιμένους, ὃς πρῶτος ὢν Ἀχαιῶν
having-conversed with-them Alcimenes who first being of-Achaeans
δόξῃ καὶ γένει συνεστράτευεν, ἐπείσθησαν.
in-reputation and in-birth was-serving-with(-them) they-were-persuaded

Ἦν μὲν οὖν θέρους ἀκμὴ καὶ κατεῖχον ἐτησίαι τὸ
it-was indeed then of-summer height and held etesian-winds the
πέλαγος, ἡ δὲ σελήνη διχομηνίαν ἦγε. τῷ δ' Ἀπόλλωνι
sea the and moon full-moon was-keeping — and to-Apollo
θυσίαν μεγαλοπρεπῆ παρασκευάσας ὁ Δίων ἐπόμπευσε μετὰ
sacrifice magnificent having-prepared — Dion led-a-procession with
τῶν στρατιωτῶν κεκοσμημένων ταῖς πανοπλίαις πρὸς τὸ
the soldiers adorned in-the full-armor to the
ἱερόν· καὶ μετὰ τὴν θυσίαν ἐν τῷ σταδίῳ τῶν Ζακυνθίων
sanctuary and after the sacrifice in the stadium of-the Zacynthians
κατακλιθέντας αὐτοὺς εἱστία, θαυμάζοντας ἀργυρῶν καὶ
having-reclined them he-feasted wondering-at of-silver and
χρυσῶν ἐκπωμάτων καὶ τραπεζῶν ὑπερβάλλουσαν ἰδιωτικὸν
of-gold cups and tables surpassing private
πλοῦτον λαμπρότητα, καὶ λογιζομένους ὅτι παρηκμακὼς
wealth splendor and reckoning that past-his-prime
ἀνὴρ ἤδη καὶ τοσαύτης εὐπορίας κύριος οὐκ ἂν ἐπιχειροίη
a-man already and of-such-great abundance master not — would-attempt
παραβόλοις πράγμασι χωρὶς ἐλπίδος βεβαίου καὶ φίλων
hazardous enterprises without hope sure and friends
ἐνδιδόντων ἐκεῖθεν αὐτῷ τὰς πλείστας καὶ μεγίστας ἀφορμάς.
offering from-there to-him the most and greatest resources
24 Μετὰ δὲ τὰς σπονδὰς καὶ τὰς νενομισμένας κατευχὰς
after and the libations and the customary prayers
ἐξέλιπεν ἡ σελήνη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν περὶ τὸν Δίωνα
was-eclipsed the moon and to-the indeed (friends)-around — Dion
θαυμαστὸν οὐδὲν ἦν λογιζομένοις τὰς ἐκλειπτικὰς περιόδους
wonderful nothing was reckoning the eclipse periods
καὶ τὴν γινομένην τοῦ σκιάσματος ἀπάντησιν πρὸς τὴν
and the occurring of-the shadow meeting with the
σελήνην καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν ἀντίφραξιν πρὸς τὸν ἥλιον.
moon and of-the earth the interposition before the sun

ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῖς στρατιώταις διαταραχθεῖσιν ἔδει
since but for-the soldiers having-been-thrown-into-confusion there-was-need
τινὸς παρηγορίας, Μίλτας ὁ μάντις ἐν μέσῳ καταστὰς
of-some comfort Miltas the seer in (the)-midst having-stood
ἐκέλευε θαρρεῖν αὐτοὺς καὶ προσδοκᾶν τὰ κράτιστα·
bade to-be-of-good-cheer them and to-expect the best
σημαίνειν γὰρ τὸ δαιμόνιον ἔκλειψίν τινος τῶν νῦν
to-signify for the divine-power eclipse of-something of-the now
ἐπιφανῶν· ἐπιφανέστερον δὲ μηδὲν εἶναι τῆς Διονυσίου
conspicuous more-conspicuous and nothing to-be than-the of-Dionysius
τυραννίδος, ἧς τὸ λαμπρὸν ἀποσβέσειν ἐκείνους εὐθὺς
tyranny of-which the splendor would-extinguish they at-once
ἁψαμένους Σικελίας. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ὁ Μίλτας εἰς μέσον
having-touched Sicily this indeed then — Miltas into (the)-midst
ἐξέθηκε πᾶσι· τὸ δὲ τῶν μελισσῶν, αἳ περὶ τὰ
set-forth to-all the(-sign) and of-the bees which about the
πλοῖα τοῦ Δίωνος ὤφθησαν ἑσμὸν λαμβάνουσαι κατὰ
vessels — of-Dion were-seen a-swarm taking at
πρύμναν, ἰδίᾳ πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἔφραζε
(the)-stern privately to him and the friends he-said
δεδιέναι μὴ καλαὶ μὲν αἱ πράξεις αὐτοῦ γένωνται, χρόνον
to-fear lest fine indeed the actions of-him may-be time
δ' ὀλίγον ἀνθήσασαι μαρανθῶσι. λέγεται δὲ καὶ τῷ
and little having-flowered they-may-wither it-is-said and also —
Διονυσίῳ πολλὰ τερατώδη παρὰ τοῦ δαιμονίου γενέσθαι
to-Dionysius many portentous from the divine-power to-have-happened
σημεῖα. ἀετὸς μὲν γὰρ ἁρπάσας δοράτιόν τινος τῶν
signs an-eagle indeed for having-snatched a-spear of-one of-the
δορυφόρων ἁράμενος ὑψοῦ καὶ φέρων ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὸν
spearmen having-lifted(-it) on-high and carrying(-it) let-fall into the
βυθόν· ἡ δὲ προσκλύζουσα πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν θάλασσα
depth the and washing against the acropolis sea

μίαν ἡμέραν τὸ ὕδωρ γλυκὺ καὶ πότιμον παρέσχεν,
one day the water sweet and drinkable provided
ὥστε γευσαμένοις πᾶσι κατάδηλον εἶναι. χοῖροι δ'
so-that to-the(-ones)-having-tasted to-all manifest to-be pigs and
ἐτέχθησαν αὐτῷ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων οὐδενὸς ἐνδεεῖς μορίων,
were-born to-him of-the indeed other of-none lacking parts
ὦτα δ' οὐκ ἔχοντες. ἀπεφαίνοντο δ' οἱ μάντεις τοῦτο μὲν
ears but not having declared and the seers this indeed
ἀποστάσεως καὶ ἀπειθείας εἶναι σημεῖον, ὡς οὐκέτι τῶν
of-revolt and of-disobedience to-be a-sign as no-longer the
πολιτῶν ἀκουσομένων τῆς τυραννίδος, τὴν δὲ γλυκύτητα
citizens going-to-hearken to-the tyranny the but sweetness
τῆς θαλάσσης μεταβολὴν καιρῶν ἀνιαρῶν καὶ πονηρῶν
of-the sea change of-times grievous and evil
εἰς πράγματα χρηστὰ φέρειν Συρακουσίοις. ἀετὸς δὲ
into affairs good to-bring for-Syracusans an-eagle and
θεράπων Διός, λόγχη δὲ παράσημον ἀρχῆς καὶ δυναστείας·
servant of-Zeus a-spear and a-badge of-rule and of-power
ἀφανισμὸν οὖν καὶ κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραννίδι βουλεύειν τὸν
disappearance then and overthrow for-the tyranny to-plan the
τῶν θεῶν μέγιστον. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν Θεόπομπος ἱστόρηκε.
of-the gods greatest these-things indeed then Theopompus has-recorded

Dion sails with two merchant ships, a third vessel, and two thirty-oared ships, out of sight of land, since Philistus lies in wait off Iapygia. A storm drives them toward Cercina off Libya, and they reach Minoa in Carthaginian Sicily, where his friend Synalus helps them. Dionysius is away in Italy; a wolf steals the bag with Timocrates' letters to him. Sicilians flock to Dion, the guard at Epipolae deserts, and he enters Syracuse after forty-eight years of tyranny.

Τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας τοὺς Δίωνος ἐξεδέξαντο στρογγύλαι 25
the and soldiers the of-Dion received merchant
δύο ναῦς, τρίτον δὲ πλοῖον οὐ μέγα καὶ δύο τριακόντοροι
two ships a-third and vessel not large and two thirty-oared-ships
παρηκολούθουν. ὅπλα δέ, χωρὶς ὧν εἶχον οἱ στρατιῶται,
followed-along arms and apart-from what had the soldiers
δισχιλίας μὲν ἐκόμιζεν ἀσπίδας, βέλη δὲ καὶ δόρατα
two-thousand indeed it-carried shields missiles and and spears
πολλά, καὶ πλῆθος ἐφοδίων ἄφθονον, ὅπως ἐπιλίπῃ μηδὲν
many and quantity of-provisions abundant so-that might-fail nothing
αὐτοὺς ποντοποροῦντας, ἅτε δὴ τὸ σύμπαν ἐπὶ
them crossing-the-sea inasmuch-as indeed the whole on
πνεύμασι καὶ θαλάσσῃ πεποιημένους τὸν πλοῦν διὰ τὸ
winds and sea having-made the voyage because-of the
τὴν γῆν φοβεῖσθαι καὶ πυνθάνεσθαι Φίλιστον ἐν Ἰαπυγίᾳ
the land to-fear and to-learn Philistus in Iapygia
ναυλοχοῦντα παραφυλάττειν. ἀραιῷ δὲ καὶ μαλακῷ
lying-at-anchor to-be-watching light and and soft
πνεύματι πλεύσαντες ἡμέρας δώδεκα, τῇ τρισκαιδεκάτῃ
with-a-wind having-sailed days twelve on-the thirteenth
κατὰ Πάχυνον ἦσαν, ἄκραν τῆς Σικελίας. καὶ Πρῶτος
off Pachynus they-were the-cape — of-Sicily and Protus
μὲν ὁ κυβερνήτης κατὰ τάχος ἐκέλευσεν ἀποβαίνειν, ὡς,
indeed the pilot with speed bade(-them) to-disembark as

ἂν ἀποσπασθῶσι τῆς γῆς καὶ τὴν ἄκραν ἑκόντες ἀφῶσι,
— *they-be-driven-off from-the land and the cape willingly let-go*
πολλὰς ἡμέρας καὶ νύκτας ἐν τῷ πελάγει τριβησομένους,
many days and nights in the open-sea being-going-to-be-worn-out
ὥρᾳ θέρους νότον περιμένοντας. Δίων δὲ τὴν ἐγγὺς τῶν
in-season of-summer south-wind waiting-for Dion but the near the
πολεμίων ἀπόβασιν δεδιὼς καὶ τῶν πρόσω μᾶλλον ἅψασθαι
enemies landing fearing and the farther rather to-touch
βουλόμενος παρέπλευσε τὸν Πάχυνον. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τραχὺς
wishing sailed-past — Pachynus from and this a-rough
μὲν ἀπαρκτίας ἐπιπεσὼν ἤλαυνε πολλῷ κλύδωνι τὰς
indeed north-wind having-fallen-upon(-them) drove with-much surge the
ναῦς ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας, ἀστραπαὶ δὲ καὶ βρονταὶ φανέντος
ships from — Sicily lightnings and and thunders having-appeared
Ἀρκτούρου συμπεσοῦσαι πολὺν ἐξ οὐρανοῦ χειμῶνα καὶ
Arcturus having-coincided much from heaven storm and
ῥαγδαῖον ὄμβρον ἐξέχεαν· ᾧ τῶν ναυτῶν συνταραχθέντων
violent rain poured-out by-which the sailors having-been-confounded
καὶ πλάνης γενομένης καθορῶσιν αἰφνίδιον ὑπὸ τοῦ κύματος
and wandering having-occurred they-see suddenly by the wave
ὠθουμένας τὰς ναῦς ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς Λιβύῃ Κέρκιναν, ᾗ
being-driven the ships upon the off Libya Cercina where
μάλιστα κρημνώδης ἀπήντα καὶ τραχεῖα προσφερομένοις
most precipitous met(-them) and rugged approaching
αὐτοῖς ἡ νῆσος. μικρὸν οὖν δεήσαντες ἐκριφῆναι καὶ
to-them the island little then having-lacked to-be-cast-ashore and
συντριβῆναι περὶ τὰς πέτρας ἐβιάζοντο πρὸς κοντὸν
to-be-shattered about the rocks they-forced-(their-way) with a-pole
παραφερόμενοι μόλις, ἕως ὁ χειμὼν ἐλώφησε καὶ πλοίῳ
being-carried-along hardly until the storm abated and with-a-vessel
συντυχόντες ἔγνωσαν ἐπὶ ταῖς καλουμέναις κεφαλαῖς τῆς
having-fallen-in they-learned at the called Heads of-the

μεγάλης Σύρτεως ὄντες. ἀθυμοῦσι δ' αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὴν
great Syrtis being being-despondent and them at the
γαλήνην καὶ διαφερομένοις αὔραν τινὰ κατέσπειρεν ἡ
calm and drifting-about breeze a-certain sowed-down the
χώρα νότιον, οὐ πάνυ προσδεχομένοις νότον οὐδὲ
land southerly not quite expecting a-south-wind nor
πιστεύουσι τῇ μεταβολῇ. κατὰ μικρὸν δὲ ῥωννυμένου τοῦ
trusting the change by little and strengthening the
πνεύματος καὶ μέγεθος λαμβάνοντος ἐκτείναντες ὅσον
wind and greatness taking having-spread-out as-much-as
ἦν ἱστίων, καὶ προσευξάμενοι τοῖς θεοῖς, πελάγιοι πρὸς
was of-sails and having-prayed to-the gods on-the-open-sea toward
τὴν Σικελίαν ἔφευγον ἀπὸ τῆς Λιβύης· καὶ θέοντες
— Sicily they-fled from — Libya and running
ἐλαφρῶς πεμπταῖοι κατὰ Μίνῳαν ὡρμίσαντο, πολισμάτιον
lightly on-the-fifth-day at Minoa anchored a-small-town
ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ τῆς Καρχηδονίων ἐπικρατείας. ἔτυχε δὲ
in — Sicily of-the of-Carthaginians dominion happened and
παρὼν ὁ Καρχηδόνιος ἄρχων Σύναλος ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ,
being-present the Carthaginian commander Synalus in the place
ξένος ὢν καὶ φίλος Δίωνος. ἀγνοῶν δὲ τὴν παρουσίαν
guest-friend being and friend of-Dion not-knowing but the presence
αὐτοῦ καὶ τὸν στόλον, ἐπειρᾶτο κωλύειν τοὺς στρατιώτας
of-him and the expedition tried to-prevent the soldiers
ἀποβαίνοντας. οἱ δὲ μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἐκδραμόντες
disembarking they but with the arms having-run-out
ἀπέκτειναν μὲν οὐδένα, ἀπειρήκει γὰρ ὁ Δίων διὰ
killed indeed no-one had-forbidden for — Dion because-of
τὴν οὖσαν αὐτῷ φιλίαν πρὸς τὸν Καρχηδόνιον, φεύγουσι
the existing for-him friendship toward the Carthaginian (them)-fleeing
δὲ συνεισπεσόντες αἱροῦσι τὸ χωρίον. ὡς δ' ἀπήντησαν
and having-fallen-in-with take the place when and met

ἀλλήλοις οἱ ἡγεμόνες καὶ ἠσπάσαντο, Δίων μὲν ἀπέδωκε
one-another the commanders and greeted Dion indeed gave-back
τὴν πόλιν Συνάλῳ, οὐδὲν ἀδικήσας, Σύναλος δὲ τοὺς
the city to-Synalus nothing having-wronged Synalus and the
στρατιώτας ἐξένιζε καὶ συμπαρεσκεύαζεν ὧν Δίων ἐδεῖτο.
soldiers entertained and helped-to-provide what Dion needed
26 Μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐθάρρυνε τὸ συμβεβηκὸς
most and them encouraged the(-thing) having-happened
αὐτομάτως περὶ τὴν ἀποδημίαν τοῦ Διονυσίου· νεωστὶ γὰρ
by-chance about the absence — of-Dionysius lately for
ἐκπεπλευκὼς ἐτύγχανεν ὀγδοήκοντα ναυσὶν εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν.
having-sailed-off he-happened with-eighty ships to — Italy
διὸ καὶ τοῦ Δίωνος παρακαλοῦντος ἐνταῦθα τοὺς
wherefore also — Dion urging there the
στρατιώτας ἀναλαμβάνειν πολὺν χρόνον ἐν τῇ θαλάσσῃ
soldiers to-recover long time in the sea
κεκακωμένους, οὐχ ὑπέμειναν αὐτοὶ σπεύδοντες ἁρπάσαι
having-been-distressed not they-stayed themselves hastening to-seize
τὸν καιρόν, ἀλλ' ἐκέλευον ἡγεῖσθαι τὸν Δίωνα πρὸς
the opportunity but bade to-lead — Dion to
τὰς Συρακούσας. ἀποσκευασάμενος οὖν τὰ περιόντα τῶν
— Syracuse having-left-behind then the surplus of-the
ὅπλων καὶ τῶν φορτίων ἐκεῖ, καὶ τοῦ Συνάλου δεηθείς,
arms and of-the cargoes there and — Synalus having-asked
ὅταν ᾖ καιρός, ἀποστεῖλαι πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐβάδιζεν ἐπὶ
when there-be occasion to-send(-them) to him he-marched upon
τὰς Συρακούσας. πορευομένῳ δ' αὐτῷ πρῶτον μὲν
— Syracuse advancing and to-him first indeed
Ἀκραγαντίνων προσεχώρησαν ἱππεῖς διακόσιοι τῶν
of-Acragantines came-over horsemen two-hundred of-the(-ones)
περὶ τὸ Ἔκνομον οἰκούντων, μετὰ δὲ τούτους Γελῷοι.
about — Ecnomus dwelling after and these Geloans

Ταχὺ δὲ τῆς φήμης διαδραμούσης εἰς Συρακούσας
quickly and the report having-run-through to Syracuse
Τιμοκράτης, ὁ τῇ Δίωνος γυναικὶ συνοικῶν,
Timocrates the(-one) with-the of-Dion wife living-with
Διονυσίου δ' ἀδελφῇ, τῶν ἀπολελειμμένων ἐν τῇ πόλει
of-Dionysius and sister of-the left-behind in the city
φίλων προεστώς, ἐκπέμπει κατὰ τάχος ἄγγελον τῷ Διονυσίῳ
friends at-the-head sends-out with speed a-messenger — to-Dionysius
γράμματα κομίζοντα περὶ τῆς Δίωνος ἀφίξεως. αὐτὸς δὲ
letters carrying about the of-Dion arrival himself and
τοῖς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν προσεῖχε θορύβοις καὶ κινήμασιν,
to-the throughout the city attended disturbances and commotions
ἐπηρμένων μὲν πάντων, διὰ δ' ἀπιστίαν ἔτι καὶ φόβον
being-excited indeed all through but distrust still and fear
ἡσυχαζόντων. τῷ δὲ πεμφθέντι γραμματοφόρῳ τύχη τις
keeping-quiet to-the and having-been-sent letter-carrier a-fortune a-certain
συμπίπτει παράλογος. διαπλεύσας γὰρ εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ
befalls unaccountable having-crossed for to — Italy and
τὴν Ῥηγίνην διελθών, ἐπειγόμενος εἰς Καυλωνίαν
the Rhegine(-territory) having-passed-through hastening to Caulonia
πρὸς Διονύσιον ἀπήντησέ τινι τῶν συνήθων ἱερεῖον νεωστὶ
to Dionysius he-met one of-the acquaintances a-victim newly
τεθυμένον κομίζοντι· καὶ λαβὼν παρ' αὐτοῦ μοῖραν τῶν
sacrificed carrying and having-taken from him a-portion of-the
κρεῶν ἐχώρει σπουδῇ. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς μέρος ὁδεύσας καὶ
meat he-went with-haste of-the and night part having-traveled and
μικρὸν ἀποδαρθεῖν ὑπὸ κόπου βιασθείς, ὡς εἶχε, παρὰ
a-little to-sleep by weariness having-been-forced as he-was beside
τὴν ὁδὸν ἐν ὕλῃ τινὶ κατέκλινεν ἑαυτόν. πρὸς δὲ τὴν ὀσμὴν
the road in wood some laid-down himself to and the smell
λύκος ἐπελθών, καὶ λαβόμενος τῶν κρεῶν ἀναδεδεμένων ἐκ
a-wolf having-come-up and having-seized the meat fastened from

τῆς πήρας, ᾤχετο φέρων ἅμα σὺν αὐτοῖς τὴν πήραν, ἐν
the wallet went-off carrying(-it) together with them the wallet in
ᾗ τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶχεν. ὡς δὲ διεγερθεὶς
which the letters the man had when and having-been-awakened
ᾔσθετο καὶ πολλὰ μάτην πλανηθεὶς καὶ διώξας οὐχ
he-perceived and much in-vain having-wandered and having-pursued not
εὗρεν, ἔγνω μὴ πορεύεσθαι δίχα τῶν γραμμάτων πρὸς
he-found he-decided not to-proceed without the letters to
τὸν τύραννον, ἀλλ᾽ ἀποδρὰς ἐκποδὼν γενέσθαι.
the tyrant but having-run-away out-of-the-way to-become

27 Διονύσιος μὲν οὖν ὀψὲ καὶ παρ᾽ ἑτέρων ἔμελλε πυνθάνεσθαι
Dionysius indeed then late and from others was-going to-learn
τὸν ἐν Σικελίᾳ πόλεμον, Δίωνι δὲ πορευομένῳ Καμαριναῖοί
the in Sicily war to-Dion and marching Camarinaeans
τε προσέθεντο καὶ τῶν κατ᾽ ἀγροὺς Συρακουσίων
both joined and of-the in (the)-fields Syracusans
ἀνισταμένων ἐπέρρει πλῆθος οὐκ ὀλίγον. οἱ δὲ
rising-up there-flowed-in a-multitude not small the(-ones) and
μετὰ Τιμοκράτους τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς φυλάσσοντες Λεοντῖνοι
with Timocrates — Epipolae guarding Leontines
καὶ Καμπανοί, λόγον ψευδῆ προσπέμψαντος εἰς αὐτοὺς
and Campanians a-report false having-sent-in to them
τοῦ Δίωνος ὡς ἐπὶ τὰς πόλεις πρῶτον τρέποιτο
— Dion that against the cities first he-was-turning
τὰς ἐκείνων, ἀπολιπόντες ᾤχοντο τὸν Τιμοκράτην τοῖς
the their(-cities) having-left went-off — Timocrates to-the
οἰκείοις βοηθήσοντες. ὡς δ᾽ ἀπηγγέλη ταῦτα πρὸς
own(-people) going-to-help when and was-reported these-things to
τὸν Δίωνα περὶ τὰς Ἄκρας στρατοπεδεύοντα, νυκτὸς ἔτι
— Dion about — Acrae encamping by-night still
τοὺς στρατιώτας ἀναστήσας πρὸς τὸν Ἄναπον ποταμὸν
the soldiers having-roused to — Anapus river

ἦκεν, ἀπέχοντα τῆς πόλεως δέκα σταδίους. ἐνταῦθα δὲ
he-came being-distant from-the city ten stades there and
τὴν πορείαν ἐπιστήσας ἐσφαγιάζετο πρὸς τὸν ποταμόν,
the march having-halted he-sacrificed toward the river
ἀνατέλλοντι τῷ ἡλίῳ προσευξάμενος· ἅμα δ' οἱ μάντεις
rising to-the sun having-prayed at-once and the seers
παρὰ τῶν θεῶν νίκην ἔφραζον αὐτῷ. καὶ θεασάμενοι
from the gods victory declared to-him and having-beheld
τὸν Δίωνα διὰ τὴν θυσίαν ἐστεφανωμένον οἱ
— Dion because-of the sacrifice crowned the(-ones)
παρόντες ἀπὸ μιᾶς ὁρμῆς ἐστεφανοῦντο πάντες. ἦσαν
present from one impulse were-crowning-themselves all they-were
δὲ πεντακισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττους προσγεγονότες κατὰ τὴν
and than-five-thousand not fewer having-joined along the
ὁδόν· ὡπλισμένοι δὲ φαύλως ἐκ τοῦ προστυχόντος
road armed but poorly from the(-thing) at-hand
ἀνεπλήρουν τῇ προθυμίᾳ τὴν τῆς παρασκευῆς ἔνδειαν,
they-filled-up by-the zeal the of-the equipment lack
ὥστε κινήσαντος τοῦ Δίωνος δρόμῳ χωρεῖν μετὰ χαρᾶς
so-that having-moved-forward — Dion at-a-run to-go with joy
καὶ βοῆς ἀλλήλους παρακαλοῦντας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν.
and shouting one-another urging to the freedom
Τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ πόλει Συρακουσίων οἱ μὲν γνώριμοι καὶ 28
of-the and in the city Syracusans the indeed notable and
χαρίεντες ἐσθῆτα καθαρὰν ἔχοντες ἀπήντων ἐπὶ τὰς πύλας,
refined clothing clean having met(-him) at the gates
οἱ δὲ πολλοὶ τοῖς τυράννου φίλοις ἐπετίθεντο καὶ συνήρπαζον
the and many the of-tyrant friends attacked and seized
τοὺς καλουμένους προσαγωγίδας, ἀνθρώπους ἀνοσίους καὶ
the called informers men unholy and
θεοῖς ἐχθρούς, οἳ περιενόστουν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταμεμιγμένοι
to-gods hateful who went-about in the city mingled-with

τοῖς Συρακουσίοις πολυπραγμονοῦντες καὶ διαγγέλλοντες τῷ
the Syracusans meddling and reporting to-the
τυράννῳ τάς τε διανοίας καὶ τὰς φωνὰς ἑκάστων. οὗτοι μὲν
tyrant the both thoughts and the speeches of-each these indeed
οὖν πρῶτοι δίκην ἐδίδοσαν ὑπὸ τῶν προστυγχανόντων
then first penalty paid by the(-ones) meeting(-them)
ἀποτυμπανιζόμενοι· Τιμοκράτης δὲ συμμῖξαι τοῖς
being-beaten-to-death Timocrates and to-join the(-men)
φρουροῦσι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μὴ δυνηθεὶς ἵππον λαβὼν
guarding the acropolis not having-been-able a-horse having-taken
διεξέπεσε τῆς πόλεως καὶ πάντα φεύγων ἐνέπλησε φόβου
escaped-out-of the city and all(-places) fleeing filled with-fear
καὶ ταραχῆς, ἐπὶ μεῖζον αἴρων τὰ τοῦ Δίωνος,
and confusion to greater raising the(-affairs) — of-Dion
ὡς μὴ δοκοίη μέτριόν τι δείσας ἀποβεβληκέναι
so-that not he-might-seem a-moderate thing having-feared to-have-lost
τὴν πόλιν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καὶ Δίων προσερχόμενος ἤδη
the city in this and also Dion approaching already
καταφανὴς ἦν, πρῶτος αὐτὸς ὡπλισμένος λαμπρῶς, καὶ
visible was first himself armed splendidly and
παρ᾽ αὐτὸν ἔνθεν μὲν ὁ ἀδελφὸς Μεγακλῆς, ἔνθεν δὲ
beside him on-this-side indeed the brother Megacles on-that-side and
Κάλλιππος ὁ Ἀθηναῖος, ἐστεφανωμένοι. τῶν δὲ ξένων
Callippus the Athenian crowned of-the and mercenaries
ἑκατὸν μὲν εἵποντο φύλακες περὶ τὸν Δίωνα, τοὺς δ᾽
a-hundred indeed followed (as)-guards around — Dion the and
ἄλλους ἦγον οἱ λοχαγοὶ διακεκοσμημένους, θεωμένων
others led the captains well-ordered watching
τῶν Συρακουσίων καὶ δεχομένων ὥσπερ ἱεράν τινα καὶ
the Syracusans and receiving(-it) as-if sacred some and

θεοπρεπῆ πομπὴν ἐλευθερίας καὶ δημοκρατίας δι᾽ ἐτῶν
god-befitting procession of-freedom and democracy after years
ὀκτὼ καὶ τετταράκοντα κατιούσης εἰς τὴν πόλιν.
eight and forty returning into the city

VII · LIBERATOR AND GENERAL

Dion proclaims freedom from the sundial before the citadel, and he and Megacles are chosen generals with full powers. Dionysius returns, feigns talks, and launches a drunken dawn sortie; Dion is wounded leading the mercenaries, who drive the barbarians back. A letter from Dionysius, written to set the Syracusans against Dion, makes them suspicious, and they turn to Heracleides, an exile who arrives with a fleet and courts the people.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰσῆλθεν ὁ Δίων κατὰ τὰς Τεμενίτιδας πύλας, 29
when and entered — Dion by the Temenitid gates
τῇ σάλπιγγι καταπαύσας τὸν θόρυβον, ἐκήρυξεν ὅτι
with-the trumpet having-stopped the uproar he-proclaimed that
Δίων καὶ Μεγακλῆς ἥκοντες ἐπὶ καταλύσει τῆς τυραννίδος
Dion and Megacles having-come for overthrow of-the tyranny
ἐλευθεροῦσι Συρακουσίους καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας ἀπὸ
free Syracusans and the other Sicilian-Greeks from
τοῦ τυράννου. βουλόμενος δὲ καὶ δι᾽ ἑαυτοῦ προσαγορεῦσαι
the tyrant wishing and also through himself to-address
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἀνῄει διὰ τῆς Ἀχραδινῆς, ἑκατέρωθεν
the men he-went-up through — Achradina on-either-side
παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν τῶν Συρακουσίων ἱερεῖα καὶ τραπέζας καὶ
along the road the Syracusans victims and tables and
κρατῆρας ἱστάντων, καὶ καθ᾽ οὓς γένοιτο προχύταις τε
mixing-bowls setting-up and at whom he-came with-barley-grains both
βαλλόντων καὶ προστρεπομένων ὥσπερ θεὸν κατευχαῖς.
pelting(-him) and supplicating(-him) as-if a-god with-prayers

ἦν δ' ὑπὸ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καὶ τὰ πεντάπυλα, Διονυσίου
was and below the acropolis and the Five-Gates of-Dionysius
κατασκευάσαντος, ἡλιοτρόπιον καταφανὲς καὶ ὑψηλόν. ἐπὶ
having-built a-sundial conspicuous and high upon
τοῦτο προβὰς ἐδημηγόρησε καὶ παρώρμησε τοὺς
this having-stepped-forward he-harangued and urged the
πολίτας ἀντέχεσθαι τῆς ἐλευθερίας. οἱ δὲ χαίροντες καὶ
citizens to-hold-fast-to the freedom they and rejoicing and
φιλοφρονούμενοι κατέστησαν ἀμφοτέρους αὐτοκράτορας
showing-kindness appointed both with-full-powers
στρατηγούς, καὶ προσείλοντο, βουλομένων καὶ δεομένων
generals and chose-in-addition wishing and asking
ἐκείνων, αὐτοῖς συνάρχοντας εἴκοσιν, ὧν ἡμίσεις ἦσαν ἐκ
those to-them colleagues twenty of-whom half were from
τῶν μετὰ Δίωνος ἀπὸ τῆς φυγῆς συγκατερχομένων. τοῖς
the(-ones) with Dion from the exile returning-with(-him) to-the
δὲ μάντεσιν αὖθις ἐδόκει τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ πόδας λαβεῖν τὸν
and seers again it-seemed the indeed under feet to-take —
Δίωνα δημηγοροῦντα τὴν φιλοτιμίαν καὶ τὸ ἀνάθημα τοῦ
Dion haranguing the ambition and the dedication of-the
τυράννου λαμπρὸν εἶναι σημεῖον· ὅτι δ' ἡλιοτρόπιον ἦν
tyrant bright to-be a-sign that but a-sundial it-was
ἐφ' οὗ βεβηκὼς ᾑρέθη στρατηγός, ὠρρώδουν μὴ τροπήν
on which having-stood he-was-chosen general they-dreaded lest turning
τινα τῆς τύχης αἱ πράξεις ταχεῖαν λάβωσιν. ἐκ τούτου
some of-the fortune the actions swift may-take from this
τὰς μὲν Ἐπιπολὰς ἑλὼν τοὺς καθειργμένους τῶν
— indeed Epipolae having-taken the(-ones) imprisoned of-the
πολιτῶν ἔλυσε, τὴν δὲ ἀκρόπολιν ἀπετείχισεν. ἑβδόμῃ δ'
citizens he-freed the and acropolis walled-off on-the-seventh and
ἡμέρᾳ Διονύσιος κατέπλευσεν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, καὶ Δίωνι
day Dionysius sailed-back to the acropolis and to-Dion

προσῆγον ἅμαξαι πανοπλίας ἃς Συνάλῳ κατέλιπε. ταύτας
brought wagons suits-of-armor which with-Synalus he-had-left these
διένειμε τοῖς πολίταις, τῶν δ' ἄλλων ἕκαστος ἑαυτόν,
he-distributed to-the citizens of-the and others each himself
ὡς δυνατὸν ἦν, ἐκόσμει καὶ παρεῖχεν ὁπλίτην πρόθυμον.
as possible was equipped and offered(-himself) a-hoplite eager
Διονύσιος δὲ πρῶτον ἰδίᾳ πρὸς Δίωνα πρέσβεις ἔπεμπεν 30
Dionysius and first privately to Dion envoys sent
ἀποπειρώμενος· ἔπειτα κελεύσαντος ἐκείνου διαλέγεσθαι
making-trial then having-bidden him to-confer
κοινῇ Συρακουσίοις ὡς ἐλευθέροις οὖσιν, ἐγένοντο λόγοι
in-common with-Syracusans as free being there-were words
διὰ τῶν πρέσβεων παρὰ τοῦ τυράννου φιλάνθρωποι,
through the envoys from the tyrant humane
φόρων ὑπισχνουμένου μετριότητα καὶ ῥᾳστώνην στρατειῶν,
of-tributes promising moderation and relief of-campaigns
ὧν ἂν αὐτοὶ σύμψηφοι γένωνται. ταῦτα ἐχλεύαζον
which — themselves voting-for should-be these-things mocked
οἱ Συρακούσιοι. Δίων δ' ἀπεκρίνατο τοῖς πρέσβεσι μὴ
the Syracusans Dion and answered to-the envoys not
διαλέγεσθαι πρὸς αὐτοὺς Διονύσιον, εἰ μὴ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀφίησιν·
to-confer with them Dionysius if not the rule he-gives-up
ἀφέντι δὲ συμπράξειν ἄδειαν αὐτός, κἂν ἄλλο
to-(him)-having-given-up and to-help-to-obtain immunity himself and-if other
τι τῶν μετρίων δύνηται, μεμνημένος τῆς οἰκειότητος.
anything of-the reasonable he-can being-mindful of-the kinship
ταῦτα Διονύσιος ἐπῄνει, καὶ πάλιν ἔπεμπε πρέσβεις κελεύων
these-things Dionysius praised and again sent envoys bidding
ἥκειν τινὰς εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τῶν Συρακουσίων, οἷς
to-come some into the acropolis of-the Syracusans with-whom
τὰ μὲν πείθων, τὰ δὲ πειθόμενος διαλέξεται περὶ
the(-things) indeed persuading the(-things) and being-persuaded he-will-confer about

τῶν κοινῇ συμφερόντων. ἐπέμφθησαν οὖν ἄνδρες πρὸς
the(-things) in-common advantageous were-sent then men to
αὐτὸν οὓς Δίων ἐδοκίμασε. καὶ λόγος πολὺς ἐκ τῆς ἄκρας
him whom Dion approved and talk much from the citadel
εἰς τοὺς Συρακουσίους κατῄει Διονύσιον ἀφήσειν τὴν
to the Syracusans came-down Dionysius going-to-give-up the
τυραννίδα καὶ μᾶλλον ἑαυτοῦ ποιήσεσθαι χάριν ἢ Δίωνος.
tyranny and rather of-himself going-to-make favor than of-Dion
Ἦν δὲ δόλος ἡ προσποίησις αὕτη τοῦ τυράννου καὶ
was but a-trick the pretense this of-the tyrant and
σκευωρία κατὰ τῶν Συρακουσίων. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ ἐλθόντας
contrivance against the Syracusans the(-ones) indeed for having-come
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως συγκλείσας εἶχε, τοὺς δὲ
to him from the city having-shut-up he-kept the and
μισθοφόρους πρὸς ὄρθρον ἐμπλήσας ἀκράτου δρόμῳ
mercenaries toward dawn having-filled with-unmixed(-wine) at-a-run
πρὸς τὸ περιτείχισμα τῶν Συρακουσίων ἐφῆκε· γενομένης
against the siege-wall of-the Syracusans he-let-loose having-happened
δὲ τῆς προσβολῆς ἀνελπίστου καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων θράσει
and the assault unexpected and the barbarians with-boldness
πολλῷ καὶ θορύβῳ καθαιρούντων τὸ διατείχισμα καὶ
much and uproar pulling-down the cross-wall and
τοῖς Συρακουσίοις ἐπιφερομένων, οὐδεὶς ἐτόλμα μένων
upon-the Syracusans rushing no-one dared standing
ἀμύνεσθαι, πλὴν τῶν ξένων τῶν Δίωνος, οἳ πρῶτον
to-defend-himself except the mercenaries the of-Dion who first
αἰσθόμενοι τὸν θόρυβον ἐξεβοήθησαν. οὐδ' οὗτοι δὲ
having-perceived the uproar ran-out-to-help not-even these but
τῆς βοηθείας τὸν τρόπον συνεφρόνουν οὐδ' εἰσήκουον
of-the help the manner perceived nor heard
ὑπὸ κραυγῆς καὶ πλάνης τῶν φευγόντων Συρακουσίων
because-of shouting and wandering of-the fleeing Syracusans

ἀναπεφυρμένων αὐτοῖς καὶ διεκθεόντων, πρίν γε δὴ
mixed-up with-them and running-through until at-least indeed
Δίων, ἐπεὶ λέγοντος οὐδεὶς κατήκουεν, ἔργῳ τὸ
Dion since (him)-speaking no-one heard by-deed the(-thing)
πρακτέον ὑφηγήσασθαι βουλόμενος ἐμβάλλει πρῶτος εἰς
to-be-done to-show wishing charges first into
τοὺς βαρβάρους. καὶ γίνεται περὶ αὐτὸν ὀξεῖα καὶ δεινὴ
the barbarians and arises about him a-sharp and terrible
μάχη, γινωσκόμενον οὐχ ἧττον ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἢ
battle (him)-recognized not less by the enemies than
τῶν φίλων· ὥρμησαν γὰρ ἅμα πάντες ἐμβοήσαντες. ὁ δ'
the friends they-rushed for at-once all having-shouted he and
ἦν μὲν ἤδη βαρύτερος δι' ἡλικίαν ἢ κατὰ τοιούτους
was indeed already heavier through age than for such
ἀγῶνας, ἀλκῇ δὲ καὶ θυμῷ τοὺς προσφερομένους
contests with-strength but and spirit the(-ones) attacking
ὑφιστάμενος καὶ ἀνακόπτων τιτρώσκεται λόγχῃ τὴν
withstanding and beating-back he-is-wounded with-a-spear the
χεῖρα, πρὸς δὲ τὰ ἄλλα βέλη καὶ τὰς ἐκ χειρὸς πληγὰς
hand against and the other missiles and the from hand blows
μόλις ὁ θώραξ ἤρκεσε διὰ τῆς ἀσπίδος δόρασι πολλοῖς
barely the breastplate sufficed through the shield with-spears many
καὶ λόγχαις τυπτόμενος· ὧν κατακλασθέντων κατέπεσεν
and lances being-struck of-which having-been-broken fell
ὁ Δίων. εἶτα ἀναρπασθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν
— Dion then having-been-snatched-up by the soldiers
ἐκείνοις μὲν ἡγεμόνα Τιμωνίδην ἐπέστησεν, αὐτὸς δὲ
to-them indeed (as)-commander Timonides he-set himself and
τὴν πόλιν ἵππῳ περιελαύνων τούς τε Συρακουσίους
the city on-horseback riding-around the both Syracusans
ἔπαυε φυγῆς, καὶ τῶν ξένων τοὺς φυλάττοντας τὴν
he-stopped from-flight and of-the mercenaries the(-ones) guarding —

Ἀχραδινὴν ἀναστήσας ἐπῆγε τοῖς βαρβάροις ἀκμῆτας
Achradina having-roused led against-the barbarians fresh(-men)
ἐκπεπονημένοις καὶ προθύμους ἀπαυδῶσιν ἤδη πρὸς
against-exhausted(-men) and eager against-(men)-giving-up already in
τὴν πεῖραν. ἐλπίσαντες γὰρ ἅμα τῇ πρώτῃ ῥύμῃ τὴν
the attempt having-hoped for together-with the first rush the
πόλιν ἅπασαν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς καθέξειν, εἶτα παρὰ δόξαν
city whole by assault to-hold then contrary-to expectation
ἐντυγχάνοντες ἀνδράσι πλήκταις καὶ μαχίμοις ἀνεστέλλοντο
meeting men hard-hitting and warlike they-fell-back
πρὸς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον, ὡς ἐνέδωκαν,
toward the acropolis still and more when they-gave-way
ἐπικειμένων τῶν Ἑλλήνων τραπόμενοι κατεκλείσθησαν εἰς
pressing-on the Greeks having-turned they-were-shut into
τὸ τεῖχος, ἑβδομήκοντα μὲν καὶ τέσσαρας ἀποκτείναντες
the wall seventy indeed and four having-killed
τῶν μετὰ Δίωνος, ἑαυτῶν δὲ πολλοὺς ἀποβαλόντες.
of-the(-men) with Dion of-themselves and many having-lost
31 Γενομένης δὲ λαμπρᾶς τῆς νίκης οἱ μὲν Συρακούσιοι
having-been and brilliant the victory the indeed Syracusans
τοὺς ξένους ἑκατὸν μναῖς ἐστεφάνωσαν, οἱ δὲ ξένοι
the mercenaries with-a-hundred minae crowned the and mercenaries
Δίωνα χρυσῷ στεφάνῳ. κήρυκες δὲ παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου
Dion with-a-golden crown heralds and from — Dionysius
κατέβαινον ἐπιστολὰς πρὸς Δίωνα παρὰ τῶν οἰκείων
came-down letters to Dion from the household
γυναικῶν κομίζοντες. μία δ' ἦν ἔξωθεν ἐπιγεγραμμένη,
women bringing one and was outside superscribed
"Τῷ πατρί, παρ' Ἱππαρίνου·" τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν ὄνομα τῷ
to-the father from Hipparinus this for was (the)-name for-the
Δίωνος υἱῷ. καίτοι φησὶ Τίμαιος Ἀρεταῖον αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τῆς
of-Dion son and-yet says Timaeus Aretaeus him from the

μητρὸς Ἀρετῆς καλεῖσθαι· Τιμωνίδῃ δὲ μᾶλλον, ὡς οἴομαι,
mother Arete to-be-called to-Timonides but rather as I-think
περί γε τούτων πιστευτέον, ἀνδρὶ φίλῳ καὶ συστρατιώτῃ
about at-least these-things one-must-trust a-man friend and fellow-soldier
Δίωνος. αἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλαι τοῖς Συρακουσίοις ἀνεγνώσθησαν
of-Dion the indeed then other to-the Syracusans were-read
ἐπιστολαὶ πολλὰς ἱκεσίας καὶ δεήσεις ἔχουσαι παρὰ τῶν
letters many supplications and entreaties having from the
γυναικῶν, τὴν δὲ παρὰ τοῦ παιδὸς εἶναι δοκοῦσαν οὐκ
women the(-one) but from the boy to-be seeming not
ἐώντων φανερῶς λυθῆναι βιασάμενος ὁ Δίων ἔλυσεν. ἦν δὲ
allowing(-it) openly to-be-opened having-used-force — Dion opened(-it) was and
παρὰ τοῦ Διονυσίου, τοῖς μὲν γράμμασι πρὸς τὸν Δίωνα,
from — Dionysius in-the indeed letters to — Dion
τοῖς δὲ πράγμασι πρὸς τοὺς Συρακουσίους διαλεγομένου,
in-the and acts to the Syracusans conversing
σχῆμα μὲν ἔχουσα δεήσεως καὶ δικαιολογίας, συγκειμένη
appearance indeed having of-entreaty and of-justification composed
δὲ πρὸς διαβολὴν τοῦ Δίωνος. ὑπομνήσεις τε γὰρ ἦσαν
but toward slander — of-Dion reminders both for were
ὧν ὑπὲρ τῆς τυραννίδος ἔπραξε προθύμως, καὶ
of-what for-the-sake-of the tyranny he-had-done eagerly and
κατὰ τῶν φιλτάτων ἀπειλαὶ σωμάτων, ἀδελφῆς καὶ τέκνου
against the dearest threats persons of-sister and child
καὶ γυναικός, ἐπισκήψεις τε δειναὶ μετ' ὀλοφυρμῶν, καὶ
and wife injunctions and terrible with lamentations and
τὸ μάλιστα κινῆσαν αὐτόν, ἀξιοῦντος μὴ καθαιρεῖν,
the(-thing) most having-moved him (him)-asking not to-destroy
ἀλλὰ παραλαμβάνειν τὴν τυραννίδα, μηδ' ἐλευθεροῦν
but to-take-over the tyranny nor to-free

μισοῦντας ἀνθρώπους καὶ μνησικακοῦντας, ἀλλ' αὐτὸν
hating men and remembering-wrongs but himself
ἄρχειν, παρέχοντα τοῖς φίλοις καὶ οἰκείοις τὴν ἀσφάλειαν.
to-rule providing to-the friends and household the safety
32 Ἀναγινωσκομένων δὲ τούτων οὐχ, ὅπερ ἦν δίκαιον, εἰσήει
being-read and these not what was just occurred
τοὺς Συρακουσίους ἐκπλήττεσθαι τὴν ἀπάθειαν καὶ τὴν
the Syracusans to-be-astounded-at the impassivity and the
μεγαλοψυχίαν τοῦ Δίωνος ὑπὲρ τῶν καλῶν καὶ δικαίων
magnanimity — of-Dion on-behalf of-the noble and just
ἀπισχυριζομένου πρὸς τοιαύτας οἰκειότητας, ἀλλ' ὑποψίας
holding-out against such kinships but of-suspicion
καὶ φόβου λαβόντες ἀρχήν, ὡς μεγάλης οὔσης ἀνάγκης
and of-fear having-taken beginning as great being necessity
ἐκείνῳ φείδεσθαι τοῦ τυράννου, πρὸς ἑτέρους ἤδη προστάτας
for-him to-spare the tyrant to other already leaders
ἀπέβλεπον· καὶ μάλιστα πυνθανόμενοι καταπλεῖν Ἡρακλείδην
they-looked and most learning to-be-sailing-in Heracleides
ἀνεπτοήθησαν. ἦν δὲ τῶν φυγάδων Ἡρακλείδης, στρατηγικὸς
they-were-excited was and of-the exiles Heracleides a-soldierly
μὲν ἄνθρωπος καὶ γνώριμος ἀφ' ἡγεμονίας ἣν ἔσχε παρὰ
indeed man and notable from command which he-had under
τοῖς τυράννοις, οὐκ ἀραρὼς δὲ τὴν γνώμην, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
the tyrants not steady but the mind but toward
πάντα κοῦφος, ἥκιστα δὲ βέβαιος ἐν κοινωνίᾳ πραγμάτων
everything light least and steadfast in partnership of-affairs
ἀρχὴν ἐχόντων καὶ δόξαν. οὗτος ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ πρὸς
power having and reputation this(-man) in Peloponnesus with
Δίωνα στασιάσας ἔγνω καθ' αὑτὸν ἰδιόστολος πλεῖν ἐπὶ
Dion having-quarreled decided by himself with-his-own-fleet to-sail against
τὸν τύραννον, εἴς τε Συρακούσας ἀφικόμενος ἑπτὰ τριήρεσι
the tyrant to both Syracuse having-arrived with-seven triremes

καὶ τρισὶ πλοίοις Διονύσιον μὲν αὖθις εὗρε περιτετειχισμένον,
and three vessels Dionysius indeed again found walled-in
ἐπηρμένους δὲ τοὺς Συρακουσίους. εὐθὺς οὖν ὑπεδύετο
excited and the Syracusans at-once then he-insinuated-himself-into
τὴν τῶν πολλῶν χάριν, ἔχων μέν τι καὶ φύσει πιθανὸν
the of-the many favor having indeed something also by-nature persuasive
καὶ κινητικὸν ὄχλου θεραπεύεσθαι ζητοῦντος, ὑπολαμβάνων
and moving of-a-mob to-be-courted seeking taking-up
δὲ καὶ μετάγων ῥᾷον αὐτούς, οἳ τὸ σεμνὸν τοῦ Δίωνος
but and leading-over more-easily them who the dignity — of-Dion
ὡς βαρὺ καὶ δυσπολίτευτον ἀπεστρέφοντο διὰ
as burdensome and hard-to-live-with-politically turned-from because-of
τὴν γεγενημένην ἐκ τοῦ κρατεῖν ἄνεσιν καὶ θρασύτητα,
the arisen from the to-rule license and boldness
πρὸ τοῦ δῆμος εἶναι τὸ δημαγωγεῖσθαι θέλοντες.
before the a-people to-be the to-be-led-by-demagogues wishing

VIII · HERACLEIDES AND THE PEOPLE

The people make Heracleides admiral; Dion objects, and when the vote is revoked he has it restored himself, but Heracleides works against him in secret. Sosis appears bloodied, claiming Dion's mercenaries attacked him, until a razor and witnesses expose him. The Syracusans defeat Philistus at sea and abuse his body, and Plutarch faults Timaeus for gloating over it and Ephorus for praising Philistus. Dionysius, his offer of the citadel refused, leaves it to his elder son Apollocrates and slips out past the admiral Heracleides; Hippon and Heracleides carry a redistribution of land and the stopping of the mercenaries' pay.

Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν εἰς ἐκκλησίαν ἀφ' αὑτῶν συνδραμόντες 33
and first indeed into an-assembly of themselves having-run-together
εἵλοντο τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ναύαρχον. ἐπεὶ δὲ Δίων
they-chose — Heracleides admiral when but Dion

παρελθὼν ἠτιᾶτο τὴν ἐκείνῳ διδομένην ἀρχὴν
having-come-forward complained-that the to-him being-given office
ἀφαίρεσιν εἶναι τῆς πρότερον αὐτῷ δεδομένης, οὐκέτι
a-taking-away to-be of-the before to-him given no-longer
γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ μένειν, ἂν ἄλλος ἡγῆται τῶν κατὰ
for with-full-powers to-remain if another-(man) commands the(-forces) on
θάλασσαν, ἄκοντες οἱ Συρακούσιοι πάλιν ἀπεψηφίσαντο
sea unwilling the Syracusans again revoked-the-vote-for
τὸν Ἡρακλείδην. γενομένων δὲ τούτων μεταπεμψάμενος
— Heracleides having-occurred and these-things having-sent-for
αὐτὸν ὁ Δίων οἴκαδε, καὶ μικρὰ μεμψάμενος, ὡς οὐ
him — Dion home and a-little having-blamed(-him) that not
καλῶς οὐδὲ συμφερόντως ὑπὲρ δόξης στασιάζοντα πρὸς
well nor advantageously for reputation quarreling with
αὐτὸν ἐν καιρῷ ῥοπῆς ὀλίγης δεομένῳ πρὸς ἀπώλειαν,
him at a-time of-turn small needing for ruin
αὖθις ἐκκλησίαν αὐτὸς συναγαγὼν ναύαρχον ἀπέδειξε τὸν
again an-assembly himself having-gathered admiral he-appointed —
Ἡρακλείδην, καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἔπεισε φυλακὴν δοῦναι τοὺς
Heracleides and of-the body persuaded a-guard to-give the
πολίτας, ὥσπερ αὐτὸς εἶχεν. ὁ δὲ τῷ μὲν λόγῳ καὶ τῷ
citizens just-as himself had he and in-the indeed word and in-the
σχήματι τὸν Δίωνα θεραπεύων καὶ χάριν ὁμολογῶν ἔχειν
bearing — Dion courting and gratitude professing to-have
παρηκολούθει ταπεινός, ὑπηρετῶν τὸ κελευόμενον,
attended(-him) humble serving the(-thing) being-ordered
κρύφα δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ νεωτεριστὰς διαφθείρων καὶ
secretly but the many and revolutionaries corrupting and
ὑποκινῶν, θορύβοις τὸν Δίωνα περιέβαλλεν, εἰς ἅπασαν
stirring-up with-disturbances — Dion surrounded into every
ἀπορίαν καθιστάμενον. εἴτε γὰρ ἀφιέναι κελεύοι Διονύσιον
perplexity being-put whether for to-let-go he-should-bid Dionysius

ὑπόσπονδον ἐκ τῆς ἄκρας, διαβολὴν εἶχε φείδεσθαι καὶ
under-truce out-of the citadel blame he-had to-spare and
περισώζειν ἐκεῖνον, εἴτε λυπεῖν μὴ βουλόμενος ἐπὶ τῆς
to-save him or to-vex not wishing at the
πολιορκίας ἡσυχάζοι, διατηρεῖν ἐδόκει τὸν πόλεμον, ὡς
siege he-kept-quiet to-prolong he-seemed the war so-that
μᾶλλον ἄρχοι καὶ καταπλήττοιτο τοὺς πολίτας.
longer he-might-command and might-overawe the citizens
Ἦν δέ τις Σῶσις, ἄνθρωπος ἐκ πονηρίας καὶ 34
there-was and a-certain Sosis a-man from baseness and
θρασύτητος εὐδοκιμῶν παρὰ τοῖς Συρακουσίοις, περιουσίαν
boldness being-in-repute among the Syracusans excess
ἡγουμένοις ἐλευθερίας τὸ μέχρι τοιούτων ἀνεῖσθαι τὴν
considering of-freedom the as-far-as such(-men) to-be-relaxed the
παρρησίαν. οὗτος ἐπιβουλεύων Δίωνι πρῶτον μὲν
frankness this(-man) plotting-against Dion first indeed
ἐκκλησίας οὔσης ἀναστὰς πολλὰ τοὺς Συρακουσίους
an-assembly being having-stood-up much the Syracusans
ἐλοιδόρησεν, εἰ μὴ συνιᾶσιν ὡς ἐμπλήκτου καὶ μεθυούσης
reviled if not they-understand that from-capricious and drunken
ἀπηλλαγμένοι τυραννίδος ἐγρηγορότα καὶ νήφοντα δεσπότην
having-been-freed tyranny a-wakeful and sober master
εἰλήφασιν· ἔπειτα φανερὸν τοῦ Δίωνος ἐχθρὸν ἀναδείξας
they-have-taken then manifest — of-Dion enemy having-declared
ἑαυτὸν τότε μὲν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἀπῆλθε, τῇ δ’
himself then indeed from the market-place he-went-away on-the but
ὑστεραίᾳ γυμνὸς ὤφθη διὰ τῆς πόλεως θέων ἀνάπλεως
next-day naked he-was-seen through the city running full
αἵματος τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὸ πρόσωπον, ὡς δή τινας
of-blood the head and the face as-if indeed some
φεύγων διώκοντας. ἐμβαλὼν δὲ τοιοῦτος εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν
fleeing (men)-pursuing having-burst and in-such-state into the market-place

ἔλεγεν ὑπὸ τῶν ξένων τοῦ Δίωνος ἐπιβεβουλεῦσθαι, καὶ
he-said by the mercenaries — of-Dion to-have-been-plotted-against and
τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐπεδείκνυε τετρωμένην· καὶ πολλοὺς εἶχε
the head he-showed wounded and many he-had
τοὺς συναγανακτοῦντας καὶ συνισταμένους κατὰ τοῦ
the(-ones) sharing-indignation and combining against —
Δίωνος, ὡς δεινὰ καὶ τυραννικὰ πράττοντος, εἰ φόνοις
Dion as terrible(-things) and tyrannical doing if by-murders
καὶ κινδύνοις τῶν πολιτῶν ἀφαιρεῖται τὴν παρρησίαν.
and dangers of-the citizens he-takes-away the frankness
οὐ μὴν ἀλλά, καίπερ ἀκρίτου καὶ ταραχώδους ἐκκλησίας
not indeed but though confused and turbulent an-assembly
γενομένης, παρελθὼν ὁ Δίων ἀπελογεῖτο καὶ τὸν Σῶσιν
having-become having-come-forward — Dion defended-himself and — Sosis
ἀπέφαινε τῶν Διονυσίου δορυφόρων ἑνὸς ἀδελφὸν ὄντα καὶ
showed of-the of-Dionysius spearmen one brother being and
δι᾽ ἐκείνου πεπεισμένον στασιάσαι καὶ συνταράξαι
through him having-been-persuaded to-raise-faction and to-throw-into-confusion
τὴν πόλιν, οὐδεμιᾶς Διονυσίῳ σωτηρίας οὔσης, πλὴν τῆς
the city no for-Dionysius safety being except the
ἐκείνων ἀπιστίας καὶ διαφορᾶς πρὸς αὑτούς. ἅμα δ᾽ οἱ μὲν
their distrust and dissension toward themselves at-once and the indeed
ἰατροὶ τοῦ Σώσιδος τὸ τραῦμα καταμανθάνοντες εὗρισκον
physicians — of-Sosis the wound examining found
ἐξ ἐπιπολῆς μᾶλλον ἢ καταφορᾶς γεγενημένον. αἱ μὲν
from a-surface(-cut) rather than a-downward(-blow) having-been-made the indeed
γὰρ ὑπὸ ξίφους πληγαὶ μάλιστα τὸ μέσον ὑπὸ βάρους
for by sword blows most-(deeply) the middle from weight
πιέζουσι, τὸ δὲ τοῦ Σώσιδος λεπτὸν ἦν διόλου καὶ
press the(-wound) and — of-Sosis slight was throughout and
πολλὰς εἶχεν ἀρχάς, ὡς εἰκός, ὑπ᾽ ἀλγηδόνος ἀνιέντος,
many had beginnings as likely from pain (him)-letting-up

εἶτα αὖθις ἐπάγοντος. ἦκον δέ τινες τῶν γνωρίμων ξυρὸν
then again bringing(-it)-on came and some of-the notables a-razor
κομίζοντες εἰς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν, καὶ διηγούμενοι βαδίζουσιν
bringing into the assembly and relating walking
αὐτοῖς καθ' ὁδὸν ἀπαντῆσαι τὸν Σῶσιν ᾑμαγμένον καὶ
to-them on (the)-road to-have-met — Sosis bloodied and
λέγοντα φεύγειν τοὺς Δίωνος ξένους ὡς ἀρτίως ὑπ'
saying (he-was)-fleeing the of-Dion mercenaries as just-now by
ἐκείνων τετρωμένος· εὐθὺς οὖν διώκοντες ἄνθρωπον μὲν
them wounded at-once then pursuing man indeed
οὐδένα λαβεῖν, ὑπὸ πέτραν δὲ κοίλην κείμενον ἰδεῖν
none to-have-caught under a-rock but hollow lying to-have-seen
ξυρόν, ὅθεν ἐκεῖνος ὤφθη προσερχόμενος.
a-razor whence he was-seen coming
Ἦν μὲν οὖν ἤδη μοχθηρὰ τὰ περὶ τὸν Σῶσιν· 35
were indeed then already bad the(-things) about — Sosis
προσγενομένων δὲ τούτοις τοῖς ἐλέγχοις οἰκετῶν
having-been-added and to-these the proofs slaves
καταμαρτυρούντων ὡς ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐξέλθοι μόνος ἔχων τὸ
testifying-against(-him) that still by-night he-went-out alone having the
ξυρόν, οἵ τε κατηγοροῦντες τοῦ Δίωνος ὑπεχώρησαν
razor the(-ones) both accusing — Dion withdrew
ὅ τε δῆμος καταψηφισάμενος θάνατον τοῦ Σώσιδος
the and people having-voted death — of-Sosis
διηλλάσσετο τῷ Δίωνι.
was-reconciled — with-Dion
Τοὺς δὲ μισθοφόρους οὐδὲν ἧττον ἐν ὑποψίαις εἶχον,
the but mercenaries nothing less in suspicions they-held
καὶ μάλιστα τῶν πλείστων ἀγώνων πρὸς τὸν τύραννον
and most of-the most contests against the tyrant
ἤδη γινομένων κατὰ θάλατταν, ἐπειδὴ Φίλιστος ἦκεν ἐξ
already taking-place on sea since Philistus came from

Ἰαπυγίας ἔχων πολλὰς τριήρεις Διονυσίῳ βοηθήσων, καὶ
Iapygia having many triremes to-Dionysius going-to-help and
τῶν ξένων ὄντων ὁπλιτῶν οὐδεμίαν ἔτι χρῆσιν ἐνόμιζον
the mercenaries being hoplites no longer use they-thought
εἶναι πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον, ἀλλὰ κἀκείνους ἐφ' ἑαυτοῖς
(there)-to-be for the war but even-them on themselves
ἔσεσθαι ναυβάταις οὖσι καὶ τὸ κράτος ἐκ τῶν νεῶν
to-be-going-to-depend seamen being and the power from the ships
κτωμένοις. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ἐπῆρεν εὐτυχία τις
acquiring still and more them elated good-fortune a-certain
γενομένη κατὰ θάλασσαν, ἐν ᾗ νικήσαντες τὸν Φίλιστον
having-occurred on sea in which having-conquered — Philistus
ὠμῶς καὶ βαρβαρικῶς αὐτῷ προσηνέχθησαν. Ἔφορος
cruelly and barbarously to-him they-behaved Ephorus
μὲν οὖν φησιν ὡς ἁλισκομένης τῆς νεὼς ἑαυτὸν ἀνέλοι,
indeed then says that being-captured the ship himself he-killed
Τιμωνίδης δὲ πραττομέναις ἐξ ἀρχῆς ταῖς πράξεσι
Timonides but being-done from (the)-beginning the actions
ταύταις μετὰ Δίωνος παραγενόμενος καὶ γράφων πρὸς
these with Dion having-been-present and writing to
Σπεύσιππον τὸν φιλόσοφον ἱστορεῖ ζῶντα ληφθῆναι τῆς
Speusippus the philosopher relates alive to-have-been-taken the
τριήρους εἰς τὴν γῆν ἐκπεσούσης τὸν Φίλιστον· καὶ πρῶτον
trireme to the land having-run-aground — Philistus and first
μὲν ἀποδύσαντας αὐτοῦ τὸν θώρακα τοὺς Συρακουσίους
indeed having-stripped of-him the breastplate the Syracusans
καὶ γυμνὸν ἐπιδειξαμένους τὸ σῶμα προπηλακίζειν ὄντος
and naked having-displayed the body to-abuse(-it) being
ἤδη γέροντος· ἔπειτα τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀποτεμεῖν καὶ τοῖς
already an-old-man then the head to-cut-off and to-the
παισὶ παραδοῦναι τὸ σῶμα, κελεύσαντας ἕλκειν διὰ τῆς
boys to-hand-over the body having-bidden(-them) to-drag(-it) through —

Ἀχραδινῆς καὶ καταβαλεῖν εἰς τὰς Λατομίας. ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον
Achradina and to-throw(-it) into the Quarries still and more
ἐφυβρίζων ὁ Τίμαιος ἐκ τοῦ σκέλους φησὶ τοῦ χωλοῦ τὰ
insulting — Timaeus by the leg says the lame the
παιδάρια τὸν νεκρὸν ἐφαψάμενα τοῦ Φιλίστου σύρειν διὰ
little-boys the corpse having-fastened-onto — of-Philistus to-drag through
τῆς πόλεως, χλευαζόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακουσίων πάντων,
the city being-mocked by the Syracusans all
ὁρώντων τοῦ σκέλους ἑλκόμενον τὸν εἰπόντα μὴ δεῖν
seeing by-the leg dragged the(-man) having-said not it-is-needful
ἐκ τυραννίδος φεύγειν Διονύσιον ἵππῳ ταχεῖ χρώμενον,
out-of tyranny to-flee Dionysius a-horse swift using
ἀλλὰ τοῦ σκέλους ἑλκόμενον. καίτοι τοῦτο Φίλιστος, ὡς ὑφ᾽
but by-the leg dragged and-yet this Philistus as by
ἑτέρου λεχθέν, οὐχ ὑφ᾽ αὑτοῦ, πρὸς Διονύσιον ἐξήγγελκεν.
another said not by himself to Dionysius has-reported
Ἀλλὰ Τίμαιος οὐκ ἄδικον λαβὼν πρόφασιν τὴν ὑπὲρ τῆς 36
but Timaeus not unjust having-taken pretext the for the
τυραννίδος τοῦ Φιλίστου σπουδὴν καὶ πίστιν ἐμπίπλαται
tyranny — of-Philistus zeal and fidelity fills-himself
τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ βλασφημιῶν, ᾧ τοὺς μὲν ἀδικηθέντας
with-the against him slanders to-whom the(-ones) indeed wronged
τότε συγγνωστόν ἐστιν ἴσως ἄχρι τῆς εἰς ἀναίσθητον
then pardonable it-is perhaps as-far-as the against an-unfeeling(-corpse)
ὀργῆς χαλεποὺς γενέσθαι, τοὺς δ᾽ ὕστερον συγγράφοντας
anger harsh to-become the(-ones) but later writing
τὰ πεπραγμένα καὶ τῷ μὲν βίῳ μὴ λυπηθέντας αὐτοῦ, τῷ
the done(-deeds) and in-the indeed life not having-been-grieved by-him the
δὲ λόγῳ χρωμένους, ἡ δόξα παραιτεῖται μὴ μεθ᾽ ὕβρεως
and account using the reputation begs(-them) not with insolence
μηδὲ μετὰ βωμολοχίας ὀνειδίζειν τὰς συμφοράς, ὧν
nor with buffoonery to-reproach the misfortunes of-which

οὐδὲν ἀπέχει καὶ τὸν ἄριστον ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τύχης μετασχεῖν.
nothing prevents even the best of-men from fortune to-share
οὐ μὴν οὐδ᾽ Ἔφορος ὑγιαίνει τὸν Φίλιστον ἐγκωμιάζων, ὅς,
not indeed nor Ephorus is-sound — Philistus praising who
καίπερ ὢν δεινότατος ἀδίκοις πράγμασι καὶ πονηροῖς ἤθεσιν
though being most-clever on-unjust deeds and base characters
εὐσχήμονας αἰτίας περιβαλεῖν καὶ λόγους ἔχοντας κόσμον
seemly causes to-throw-around and words having elegance
ἐξευρεῖν, αὐτὸς αὑτὸν οὐ δύναται πάντα μηχανώμενος
to-invent himself himself not can all-means contriving
ἐξελέσθαι τῆς γραφῆς, ὡς οὐ φιλοτυραννότατος ἀνθρώπων
to-take-out-of the writing that not most-tyrant-loving of-men
γένοιτο καὶ μάλιστα πάντων ἀεὶ ζηλώσας καὶ θαυμάσας
he-was and most of-all always having-emulated and having-admired
τρυφὴν καὶ δύναμιν καὶ πλούτους καὶ γάμους τοὺς
luxury and power and riches and marriages the(-ones)
τῶν τυράννων. ἀλλὰ γὰρ Φιλίστου μὲν ὁ μήτε τὰς
of-the tyrants but for of-Philistus indeed the(-one) neither the
πράξεις ἐπαινῶν μήτε τὰς τύχας ὀνειδίζων ἐμμελέστατος.
actions praising nor the fortunes reproaching most-fitting(-is)

37 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν Φιλίστου τελευτὴν Διονύσιος ἔπεμπε πρὸς
after and the of-Philistus death Dionysius sent to
Δίωνα τὴν μὲν ἀκρόπολιν ἐκείνῳ παραδιδοὺς καὶ τὰ
Dion the indeed acropolis to-him handing-over and the
ὅπλα καὶ τοὺς μισθοφόρους καὶ πέντε μηνῶν ἐντελῆ
arms and the mercenaries and of-five months full
τούτοις μισθόν, αὐτὸς δ᾽ ἀξιῶν ὑπόσπονδος εἰς Ἰταλίαν
to-these pay himself but asking under-truce to Italy
ἀπελθεῖν κἀκεῖ κατοικῶν καρποῦσθαι τῆς Συρακουσίας τὸν
to-depart and-there dwelling to-enjoy-the-fruits of-the Syracusan(-land) the
καλούμενον Γύαρτα, πολλὴν καὶ ἀγαθὴν χώραν ἀνήκουσαν
called Gyarta much and good territory reaching-up

ἀπὸ θαλάττης εἰς τὴν μεσόγειον. οὐ προσδεξαμένου δὲ τοῦ
from sea into the interior not having-accepted but —
Δίωνος, ἀλλὰ δεῖσθαι τῶν Συρακουσίων κελεύσαντος, οἱ μὲν
Dion but to-ask the Syracusans having-bidden(-him) the indeed
Συρακούσιοι ζῶντα λήψεσθαι τὸν Διονύσιον ἐλπίσαντες
Syracusans alive to-be-going-to-take — Dionysius having-hoped
ἀπήλασαν τοὺς πρέσβεις, ἐκεῖνος δὲ τὴν μὲν ἄκραν
drove-away the envoys he and the indeed citadel
Ἀπολλοκράτει, τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ τῶν παίδων, παρέδωκεν,
to-Apollocrates the elder of-the children handed-over
αὐτὸς δὲ πνεῦμα τηρήσας ἐπίφορον καὶ τὰ τιμιώτατα
himself and a-wind having-watched-for favorable and the most-valued
τῶν σωμάτων καὶ τῶν χρημάτων ἐνθέμενος εἰς τὰς ναῦς
of-the persons and of-the property having-put into the ships
λαθὼν τὸν ναύαρχον Ἡρακλείδην ἐξέπλευσεν.
having-escaped-the-notice-of the admiral Heracleides sailed-out
Ὁ δὲ κακῶς ἀκούων καὶ θορυβούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν πολιτῶν
he and badly being-spoken-of and being-clamored-at by the citizens
Ἵππωνά τινα τῶν δημαγωγῶν καθίησι προκαλεῖσθαι τὸν
Hippon a-certain of-the demagogues lets-loose to-challenge the
δῆμον ἐπὶ γῆς ἀναδασμόν, ὡς ἐλευθερίας ἀρχὴν οὖσαν τὴν
people to of-land redistribution as of-freedom beginning being the
ἰσότητα, δουλείας δὲ τὴν πενίαν τοῖς ἀκτήμοσι. συνηγορῶν
equality of-slavery and the poverty for-the propertyless pleading-for
δὲ τούτῳ καὶ τὸν Δίωνα καταστασιάζων ἐναντιούμενον
and this and — Dion out-voting-by-faction (him)-opposing
ἔπεισε τοὺς Συρακουσίους ταῦτα ψηφίσασθαι καὶ τῶν
he-persuaded the Syracusans these-things to-vote and of-the
ξένων τὸν μισθὸν ἀποστερεῖν καὶ στρατηγοὺς ἑτέρους
mercenaries the pay to-withhold and generals other
ἑλέσθαι, τῆς ἐκείνου βαρύτητος ἀπαλλαγέντας. οἱ δ',
to-choose from-the his oppressiveness having-been-freed they and

ὥσπερ ἐκ μακρᾶς ἀρρωστίας τῆς τυραννίδος εὐθὺς
as-if from long sickness of-the tyranny at-once
ἐπιχειροῦντες ἐξανίστασθαι, καὶ πράττειν τὰ τῶν
attempting to-stand-up and to-do the(-things) of-the
αὐτονομουμένων παρὰ καιρόν, ἐσφάλλοντο μὲν αὐτοὶ ταῖς
self-governing out-of season were-tripping-up indeed themselves in-the
πράξεσιν, ἐμίσουν δὲ τὸν Δίωνα βουλόμενον ὥσπερ ἰατρὸν
actions hated and — Dion wishing as-if a-physician
ἐν ἀκριβεῖ καὶ σωφρονούσῃ διαίτῃ κατασχεῖν τὴν πόλιν.
in an-exact and temperate regimen to-restrain the city

IX · DRIVEN OUT AND CALLED BACK

Despite omens, the Syracusans elect twenty-five generals and try to buy off Dion's mercenaries; he leads them out unharmed to Leontini, repulsing a pursuit. Nypsius brings supplies to the citadel, and while the Syracusans celebrate a naval victory he breaks out and sacks the city. The Syracusans send to Leontini. Dion, in tears, tells the mercenaries he will go to die with his city and leaves the choice to them, and they cry to march at once.

38 Ἐκκλησιάζουσι δ' αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ νέαις ἀρχαῖς, θέρους
holding-an-assembly and to-them for new magistracies summer
μεσοῦντος, ἐξαίσιοι βρονταὶ καὶ διοσημίαι πονηραὶ
being-at-its-middle extraordinary thunders and portents evil
συνέβαινον ἐφ' ἡμέρας δεκαπέντε συνεχῶς, ἀνιστᾶσαι τὸν
occurred for days fifteen continuously breaking-up the
δῆμον ὑπὸ δεισιδαιμονίας κωλυόμενον ἑτέρους ἀποδείξαι
people from superstition being-prevented others to-appoint
στρατηγούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φυλάξαντες εὐδίαν σταθερὰν οἱ
generals when but having-watched-for fair-weather settled the
δημαγωγοὶ συνετέλουν τὰς ἀρχαιρεσίας, βοῦς ἁμαξεὺς οὐκ
demagogues were-completing the elections an-ox draft-(ox) not

ἀήθης οὐδ' ἄπειρος ὄχλων, ἄλλως δέ πως τότε πρὸς
unaccustomed nor inexperienced of-crowds otherwise but somehow then against
τὸν ἐλαύνοντα θυμωθεὶς καὶ φυγὼν ἀπὸ τοῦ ζυγοῦ,
the driver having-been-angered and having-fled from the yoke
δρόμῳ πρὸς τὸ θέατρον ὥρμησε· καὶ τὸν μὲν δῆμον εὐθὺς
at-a-run to the theater rushed and the indeed people at-once
ἀνέστησε καὶ διεσκέδασεν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ φεύγοντα, τῆς δ'
made-rise and scattered in-no order fleeing of-the and
ἄλλης πόλεως ἐπέδραμε σκιρτῶν καὶ ταράττων ὅσον
rest-of city he-ran-over bounding and disturbing as-much-as
ὕστερον οἱ πολέμιοι κατέσχον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ταῦτα χαίρειν
later the enemies occupied not indeed but these-things to-fare-well
ἐάσαντες οἱ Συρακούσιοι πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι στρατηγοὺς
having-let the Syracusans five and twenty generals
ἐχειροτόνησαν, ὧν εἷς ἦν Ἡρακλείδης· καὶ τοὺς
elected of-whom one was Heracleides and the
ξένους ὑποπέμποντες κρύφα τοῦ Δίωνος ἀφίστασαν καὶ
mercenaries tampering-with secretly — from-Dion they-tried-to-detach and
μετεκάλουν πρὸς αὑτούς, ἐπαγγελλόμενοι καὶ τῆς πολιτείας
were-calling-over to themselves promising even of-the citizenship
ἰσομοιρίαν. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα μὲν οὐ προσεδέξαντο, τὸν δὲ
an-equal-share they and these-things indeed not accepted — but
Δίωνα πιστῶς καὶ προθύμως μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἀναλαβόντες
Dion faithfully and eagerly with the arms having-taken-up
καὶ συμφράξαντες ὑπῆγον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως, ἀδικοῦντες μὲν
and having-closed-ranks they-led-away from the city wronging indeed
οὐδένα, πολλὰ δὲ τοὺς ἐντυγχάνοντας εἰς ἀχαριστίαν καὶ
no-one much but the(-ones) meeting(-them) for ingratitude and
μοχθηρίαν ὀνειδίζοντες. οἱ δὲ τῆς ὀλιγότητος αὐτῶν καὶ
baseness reproaching they and the fewness of-them and
τοῦ μὴ προεπιχειρεῖν καταφρονήσαντες, καὶ γενόμενοι πολὺ
the not to-attack-first having-despised and having-become much

πλείους ἐκείνων, ἐφώρμησαν ὡς ῥᾳδίως ἐπικρατήσοντες
more than-those attacked as easily going-to-prevail
ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ πάντας αὐτοὺς κατακτενοῦντες.
in the city and all them going-to-kill

39 Ἐν τούτῳ δὲ γεγονὼς ἀνάγκης καὶ τύχης ὁ Δίων
in this and having-come of-necessity and of-fortune — Dion
ἢ μάχεσθαι τοῖς πολίταις ἢ μετὰ τῶν ξένων
either to-fight with-the citizens or with the mercenaries
ἀποθανεῖν, πολλὰ μὲν ἱκέτευεν ὀρέγων τὰς χεῖρας τοῖς
to-die much indeed he-entreated stretching-out the hands to-the
Συρακουσίοις καὶ τὴν ἀκρόπολιν περίπλεων πολεμίων οὖσαν
Syracusans and the acropolis full of-enemies being
ὑπερφαινομένων τὰ τείχη καὶ τὰ γενόμενα καθορώντων
appearing-over the walls and the(-things) happening looking-down-on
ἐπιδεικνύμενος· ὡς δ' ἦν ἀπαραίτητος ἡ τῶν πολλῶν φορὰ
showing when and was inexorable the of-the many rush
καὶ κατεῖχεν ὥσπερ ἐν πελάγει τὸ τῶν δημαγωγῶν πνεῦμα
and held as-if on (the)-sea the of-the demagogues wind
τὴν πόλιν, ἐμβολῆς μὲν ἀποσχέσθαι τοῖς ξένοις προσέταξεν,
the city of-attack indeed to-refrain to-the mercenaries he-ordered
ὅσον δ' ἐπιδραμόντων μετὰ βοῆς καὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις
as-far-as and (them)-having-run-at with shouting and the arms
τιναξαμένων οὐδεὶς ἔμεινε τῶν Συρακουσίων, ἀλλ' ᾤχοντο
having-brandished no-one remained of-the Syracusans but went-off
φεύγοντες ἀνὰ τὰς ἀγυιάς, οὐδενὸς ἐπιδιώκοντος· εὐθὺς γὰρ
fleeing through the streets no-one pursuing at-once for
ἀπέστρεψεν ὁ Δίων τοὺς ξένους καὶ προῆγεν εἰς Λεοντίνους.
turned-back — Dion the mercenaries and led(-them) to Leontini
Οἱ δ' ἄρχοντες τῶν Συρακουσίων καταγέλαστοι γεγονότες
the and magistrates of-the Syracusans laughable having-become
ὑπὸ τῶν γυναικῶν, καὶ τὴν αἰσχύνην ἀναλαβεῖν ζητοῦντες,
by the women and the shame to-repair seeking

αὖθις ὁπλίσαντες τοὺς πολίτας ἐδίωκον τὸν Δίωνα.
again having-armed the citizens pursued — Dion
καὶ κατέλαβον μὲν ἐπὶ διαβάσει τινὸς ποταμοῦ καὶ
and overtook(-him) indeed at a-crossing of-some river and
προσίππευσαν ἀψιμαχοῦντες· ὡς δ' ἑώρων οὐκέτι πρᾴως
rode-up skirmishing when but they-saw no-longer mildly
οὐδὲ πατρικῶς ὑπομένοντα τὰς ἁμαρτίας αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ
nor paternally enduring the errors of-them but
θυμῷ τοὺς ξένους ἐπιστρέφοντα καὶ παραταττόμενον,
with-anger the mercenaries turning and drawing-up-in-line
αἰσχίονα φυγὴν τῆς προτέρας φυγόντες ὑπεχώρησαν
more-shameful flight than-the former having-fled they-withdrew
εἰς τὴν πόλιν, οὐ πολλῶν ἀποθανόντων.
into the city not many having-died
Δίωνα δὲ Λεοντῖνοι λαμπραῖς ἐδέχοντο τιμαῖς, καὶ τοὺς 40
Dion and Leontines with-splendid received honors and the
ξένους ἀνελάμβανον μισθοῖς καὶ πολιτείαις· πρὸς δὲ τοὺς
mercenaries took-in with-pay and citizenships to and the
Συρακουσίους ἐπρέσβευον ἀξιοῦντες τὰ δίκαια τοῖς ξένοις
Syracusans sent-envoys asking the just(-things) to-the mercenaries
ποιεῖν. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν κατηγορήσοντας Δίωνος
to-do they and envoys sent going-to-accuse Dion
τῶν δὲ συμμάχων ἁπάντων εἰς Λεοντίνους ἀθροισθέντων
of-the and allies all at Leontini having-been-assembled
καὶ γενομένων λόγων ἐν αὐτοῖς, ἔδοξαν ἀδικεῖν οἱ
and having-taken-place discussions among them they-seemed to-do-wrong the
Συρακούσιοι· τοῖς δὲ κριθεῖσιν ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων οὐκ
Syracusans the(-things) but judged by the allies not
ἐνέμειναν τρυφῶντες ἤδη καὶ μεγαλοφρονοῦντες ἐπὶ τῷ
they-abided-by being-wanton already and being-arrogant over the

μηδενὸς ἀκούειν, ἀλλὰ χρῆσθαι δουλεύουσι καὶ φοβουμένοις
of-no-one to-hearken but to-use being-slaves and fearing
τὸν δῆμον στρατηγοῖς.
the people generals

41 Ἐκ τούτου καταπλέουσιν εἰς τὴν πόλιν παρὰ Διονυσίου
from this sail-in into the city from Dionysius
τριήρεις Νύψιον ἄγουσαι τὸν Νεαπολίτην, σῖτον καὶ
triremes Nypsius bringing the Neapolitan grain and
χρήματα κομίζοντα τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις. γενομένης
money conveying to-the(-ones) being-besieged having-occurred
δὲ ναυμαχίας ἐνίκων μὲν οἱ Συρακούσιοι καὶ τέσσαρας
and a-sea-fight conquered indeed the Syracusans and four
τῶν τυραννικῶν νεῶν ἔλαβον, ὑβρίσαντες δὲ τῇ νίκῃ,
of-the tyrant's ships took having-grown-insolent and in-the victory
καὶ δι᾽ ἀναρχίαν τὸ χαῖρον εἰς πότους καὶ συνουσίας
and through anarchy the rejoicing to drinking-bouts and revels
μανικὰς τρέψαντες, οὕτω τῶν χρησίμων ἠμέλησαν ὥστε
mad having-turned so of-the useful(-things) were-neglectful so-that
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἔχειν δοκοῦντες ἤδη καὶ τὴν πόλιν
the acropolis to-have thinking already even the city
προσαπέβαλον. ὁ γὰρ Νύψιος ὁρῶν οὐδὲν ὑγιαῖνον ἐν τῇ
they-lost-besides — for Nypsius seeing no sound in the
πόλει μέρος, ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν ὄχλον αὐλήμασι καὶ μέθαις εἰς
city part but the indeed crowd by-flute-playing and drunkenness to
νύκτα βαθεῖαν ἀφ᾽ ἡμέρας κατεχόμενον, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγοὺς
night deep from day held the and generals
ἐπιτερπομένους τε τούτῳ τῷ πανηγυρισμῷ καὶ προσάγειν
delighting both in-this the festivity and to-apply
ἀνάγκην μεθύουσιν ἀνθρώποις ὀκνοῦντας, ἄριστα τῷ καιρῷ
compulsion to-drunk men shrinking best the opportunity
χρησάμενος ἐπεχείρησε τῷ τειχίσματι· καὶ κρατήσας

καὶ διαθρύψας ἐφῆκε τοὺς βαρβάρους, κελεύσας
and having-broken(-it)-down let-loose the barbarians having-bidden(-them)
χρῆσθαι τοῖς προστυγχάνουσιν ὡς βούλονται καὶ δύνανται.
to-use the(-ones) meeting(-them) as they-wish and can
ταχέως μὲν οὖν οἱ Συρακούσιοι τὸ κακὸν ᾔσθοντο, βραδέως
quickly indeed then the Syracusans the evil perceived slowly
δὲ καὶ χαλεπῶς συνεβοήθουν ἐκπεπληγμένοι. πόρθησις
but and with-difficulty they-came-to-help being-astounded a-sacking
γὰρ ἦν τὰ γινόμενα τῆς πόλεως, τῶν μὲν ἀνδρῶν
for was the(-things) happening of-the city of-the indeed men
φονευομένων, τῶν δὲ τειχῶν κατασκαπτομένων, γυναικῶν
being-murdered of-the and walls being-razed women
δὲ καὶ παίδων ἀγομένων εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μετ᾽ οἰμωγῆς,
and and children being-led to the acropolis with wailing
ἀπεγνωκότων δὲ τὰ πράγματα τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ
having-despaired-of and the affairs the generals and
χρῆσθαι μὴ δυναμένων τοῖς πολίταις πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους
to-use not being-able the citizens against the enemies
ἀναπεφυρμένους καὶ συμμεμιγμένους αὐτοῖς πανταχόθεν.
mixed-up and mingled with-them from-all-sides
Οὕτω δὲ τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐχόντων καὶ τοῦ 42
so and the(-affairs) in the city being and the
κινδύνου πρὸς τὴν Ἀχραδινὴν πλησιάζοντος, εἰς ὃν μόνον
danger to — Achradina approaching to whom alone
ἦν καὶ λοιπὸν ἀπερείσασθαι τὴν ἐλπίδα πάντες μὲν
was and remaining to-rest the hope all indeed
ἐφρόνουν, ἔλεγε δὲ οὐδείς, αἰσχυνόμενοι τὴν ἀχαριστίαν
were-thinking said but no-one being-ashamed-of the ingratitude
καὶ τὴν ἀβουλίαν τὴν πρὸς Δίωνα. πλήν γε δὴ
and the folly the toward Dion except at-least indeed
τῆς ἀνάγκης ἐκβιαζομένης παρὰ τῶν συμμάχων καὶ τῶν
the necessity forcing-(it) from the allies and the

ἱππέων γίνεται φωνὴ καλεῖν Δίωνα καὶ μεταπέμπεσθαι
horsemen arises a-cry to-call Dion and to-send-for
τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ἐκ Λεοντίνων. ὡς δὲ πρῶτον
the Peloponnesians from Leontini when and first
ἠκούσθη καὶ ἀπετολμήθη τοῦτο, κραυγὴ καὶ χαρὰ καὶ
was-heard and was-ventured this shouting and joy and
δάκρυα τοὺς Συρακουσίους κατεῖχεν εὐχομένους ἐπιφανῆναι
tears the Syracusans held praying to-appear
τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ ποθοῦντας τὴν ὄψιν αὐτοῦ καὶ μεμνημένους
the man and longing-for the sight of-him and remembering
τῆς παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ ῥώμης καὶ προθυμίας, ὡς οὐ
of-the in the dangers strength and zeal how not
μόνον αὐτὸς ἦν ἀνέκπληκτος, ἀλλὰ κἀκείνους παρεῖχε
only himself was undaunted but those-also made
θαρροῦντας καὶ ἀδεῶς τοῖς πολεμίοις συμφερομένους.
confident and fearlessly with-the enemies engaging
εὐθὺς οὖν ἐκπέμπουσι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν συμμάχων
at-once then they-send-out to him from indeed the allies
Ἀρχωνίδην καὶ Τελεσίδην, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν ἱππέων πέντε
Archonides and Telesides from and the horsemen five
τοὺς περὶ Ἑλλάνικον. οὗτοι διελάσαντες τὴν ὁδὸν
the(-ones) around Hellanicus these having-ridden-through the road
ἵπποις ἀπὸ ῥυτῆρος ἦκον εἰς Λεοντίνους τῆς ἡμέρας ἤδη
on-horses at full-gallop came to Leontini the day already
καταφερομένης. ἀποπηδήσαντες δὲ τῶν ἵππων καὶ τῷ
declining having-leapt-down and from-the horses and —
Δίωνι πρώτῳ προσπεσόντες δεδακρυμένοι τὰς συμφορὰς
before-Dion first having-fallen weeping the misfortunes
τῶν Συρακουσίων ἔφραζον. ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῶν Λεοντίνων
of-the Syracusans told already and also of-the Leontines
τινὲς ἀπήντων καὶ τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἠθροίζοντο
some came-to-meet(-them) and of-the Peloponnesians were-gathering

πρὸς τὸν Δίωνα πολλοί, τῇ σπουδῇ καὶ τῇ δεήσει
to — Dion many from-the haste and the entreaty
τῶν ἀνδρῶν ὑπονοοῦντες εἶναί τι καινότερον. εὐθὺς
of-the men suspecting to-be something more-unusual at-once
οὖν ἡγεῖτο πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν αὐτοῖς, καὶ συνδραμόντων
then he-led to the assembly them and having-run-together
προθύμως οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἀρχωνίδην καὶ τὸν Ἑλλάνικον
eagerly the(-men) around — Archonides and — Hellanicus
εἰσελθόντες ἐξήγγειλάν τε βραχέως τὸ μέγεθος τῶν κακῶν,
having-come-in announced both briefly the greatness of-the evils
καὶ παρεκάλουν τοὺς ξένους ἐπαμῦναι τοῖς Συρακουσίοις,
and called-on the mercenaries to-help the Syracusans
τὸ μνησικακεῖν ἀφέντας, ὡς μείζονα δίκην δεδωκότων αὐτῶν
the to-bear-grudges having-let-go as greater penalty having-paid them
ἢ λαβεῖν ἂν οἱ κακῶς πεπονθότες ἠξίωσαν.
than to-exact — the(-ones) badly having-suffered would-have-thought-fit
Παυσαμένων δὲ τούτων σιγὴ μὲν εἶχε πολλὴ τὸ θέατρον· 43
having-ceased and these silence indeed held much the theater
ἀναστάντος δὲ τοῦ Δίωνος καὶ λέγειν ἀρξαμένου πολλὰ
having-stood-up and — Dion and to-speak having-begun many
τῶν δακρύων ἐκπίπτοντα τὴν φωνὴν ἐπέσχεν· οἱ δὲ
the tears falling the voice checked the and
ξένοι παρεκάλουν θαρρεῖν καὶ συνήχθοντο. μικρὸν
mercenaries urged(-him) to-be-of-good-cheer and shared-the-grief a-little
οὖν ἀναλαβὼν ἐκ τοῦ πάθους ἑαυτὸν ὁ Δίων, "Ἄνδρες,"
then having-recovered from the emotion himself — Dion men
ἔφη, "Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ σύμμαχοι, βουλευσομένους
he-said Peloponnesians and allies going-to-deliberate
ὑμᾶς ἐνταῦθα περὶ ὑμῶν αὐτῶν συνήγαγον. ἐμοὶ δὲ
you here about you yourselves I-gathered to-me and
περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ βουλεύεσθαι καλῶς οὐκ ἔχει Συρακουσῶν
about myself to-deliberate well not is Syracuse

ἀπολλυμένων, ἀλλ᾽ εἰ σῶσαι μὴ δυναίμην, ἄπειμι τῷ
perishing but if to-save(-it) not I-should-be-able I-go-away in-the
πυρὶ καὶ τῷ πτώματι τῆς πατρίδος ἐνταφησόμενος. ὑμεῖς
fire and the ruin of-the fatherland going-to-be-buried you
δέ, βουλόμενοι μὲν ἔτι καὶ νῦν βοηθεῖν τοῖς ἀβουλοτάτοις
and wishing indeed still also now to-help the most-ill-advised
ἡμῖν καὶ δυστυχεστάτοις, ὑμέτερον ἔργον οὖσαν ὀρθοῦτε
us and most-unfortunate your work being set-up-again
τὴν Συρακουσίων πόλιν· εἰ δὲ μεμφόμενοι Συρακουσίοις
the of-Syracusans city if but blaming Syracusans
ὑπερόψεσθε, τῆς γε πρότερον ἀρετῆς καὶ προθυμίας
you-will-overlook(-it) for-the at-least former valor and zeal
περὶ ἐμὲ χάριν ἀξίαν κομίζοισθε παρὰ τῶν θεῶν,
toward me gratitude worthy may-you-receive from the gods
μεμνημένοι Δίωνος, ὡς οὔθ᾽ ὑμᾶς ἀδικουμένους πρότερον
remembering Dion as neither you being-wronged before
οὔθ᾽ ὕστερον τοὺς πολίτας δυστυχοῦντας ἐγκαταλιπόντος.᾽᾽
nor later the citizens being-unfortunate having-forsaken
Ἔτι δ᾽ αὐτοῦ λέγοντος οἱ μὲν ξένοι μετὰ κραυγῆς
still and him speaking the indeed mercenaries with shouting
ἀνεπήδησαν ἄγειν καὶ βοηθεῖν κατὰ τάχος κελεύοντες, οἱ
leapt-up to-lead and to-help with speed bidding(-him) the
δὲ πρέσβεις τῶν Συρακουσίων περιβαλόντες ἠσπάσαντο
and envoys of-the Syracusans having-embraced(-them) greeted(-them)
πολλὰ μὲν ἐκείνῳ, πολλὰ δὲ τοῖς ξένοις ἀγαθὰ
many indeed for-him many and for-the mercenaries good(-things)
παρὰ τῶν θεῶν εὐχόμενοι. καταστάντος δὲ τοῦ θορύβου
from the gods praying having-subsided and the uproar
παρήγγειλεν ὁ Δίων εὐθὺς ἀπιόντας παρασκευάζεσθαι καὶ
ordered — Dion at-once going-away to-prepare and

δειπνήσαντας ἥκειν μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων εἰς αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον
having-dined to-come with the arms to very that
τὸν τόπον, ἐγνωκὼς διὰ νυκτὸς βοηθεῖν.
the place having-resolved through (the)-night to-help

X · THE BURNING CITY

The demagogues, relieved for a night, tell the people to shut Dion out, but Nypsius sallies again and sets the city on fire. Heracleides himself sends to beg for help, and Dion comes at a run, enters by the Hecatompedon, and leads through blood and flame against the barbarians, who flee to the citadel. Heracleides and Theodotes give themselves up, and against his friends' advice Dion argues for sparing them, saying that his training in the Academy was to master anger and envy.

Ἐν δὲ ταῖς Συρακούσαις τῶν Διονυσίου στρατηγῶν, ἄχρι 44
in and — Syracuse of-the of-Dionysius generals as-long-as
μὲν ἦν ἡμέρα, πολλὰ κακὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐργασαμένων,
indeed it-was day many evils the city having-wrought
γενομένης δὲ νυκτὸς ἀναχωρησάντων εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν καί
having-come and night having-withdrawn into the acropolis and
τινας ἐξ ἑαυτῶν ὀλίγους ἀποβαλόντων, ἀναθαρρήσαντες
some of themselves few having-lost having-taken-courage-again
οἱ δημαγωγοὶ τῶν Συρακουσίων, καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους
the demagogues of-the Syracusans and the enemies
ἐλπίσαντες ἀτρεμήσειν ἐπὶ τοῖς διαπεπραγμένοις,
having-hoped to-keep-quiet upon the(-things) accomplished
παρεκάλουν τοὺς πολίτας αὖθις ἐᾶν Δίωνα, κἂν
urged the citizens again to-let-alone Dion and-if
προσίῃ μετὰ τῶν ξένων, μὴ δέχεσθαι μηδὲ παραχωρεῖν
he-approach with the mercenaries not to-receive(-him) nor to-yield
τῆς ἀρετῆς ἐκείνοις ὡς κρείττοσιν, ἀλλὰ σώζειν τὴν πόλιν
in-the valor to-them as superior but to-save the city

καὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν αὐτοὺς δι᾽ ἑαυτῶν. πάλιν οὖν ἐπέμποντο
and the freedom themselves by themselves again then (men)-were-sent
πρὸς τὸν Δίωνα, παρὰ μὲν τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀποτρέποντες,
to — Dion from indeed the generals deterring(-him)
παρὰ δὲ τῶν ἱππέων καὶ τῶν γνωρίμων πολιτῶν
from and the horsemen and the notable citizens
ἐπισπεύδοντες τὴν πορείαν. καὶ διὰ τοῦτο βραδέως ἅμα
hastening the march and because-of this slowly at-once
καὶ κατὰ σπουδὴν πορευόμενος προσῄει. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς
and with haste marching he-advanced the and night
προελθούσης οἱ μὲν μισοῦντες τὸν Δίωνα κατεῖχον
having-advanced the(-ones) indeed hating — Dion were-occupying
τὰς πύλας ὡς ἀποκλείσοντες αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ Νύψιος, ἐκ τῆς
the gates as going-to-shut-out him — and Nypsius from the
ἄκρας αὖθις πολλῷ προθυμοτέρους γεγονότας καὶ πλείονας
citadel again much more-eager having-become and more
ἐφιεὶς τοὺς μισθοφόρους, τὸ μὲν προτείχισμα πᾶν εὐθὺς
sending-out the mercenaries the indeed outwork all at-once
κατέσκαπτε, τὴν δὲ πόλιν κατέτρεχε καὶ διήρπαζεν. ἦν
he-razed the and city overran and plundered was
δὲ φόνος μὲν οὐκέτι μόνον ἀνδρῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γυναικῶν
and slaughter indeed no-longer only of-men but also of-women
καὶ παίδων, ἁρπαγαὶ δ᾽ ὀλίγαι, φθόρος δὲ πάντων πολύς.
and of-children plunderings and few destruction but of-all much
ἀπεγνωκότος γὰρ ἤδη τὰ πράγματα τοῦ Διονυσίου καὶ
having-despaired for already the affairs the(-son) of-Dionysius and
τοὺς Συρακουσίους δεινῶς μεμισηκότος, ὥσπερ ἐνταφιάσαι
the Syracusans terribly having-hated as-if to-bury
τὴν τυραννίδα τῇ πόλει πίπτουσαν ἐβούλετο. καὶ τοῦ
the tyranny with-the city falling he-wished and —
Δίωνος προκαταλαμβάνοντες τὴν βοήθειαν ἐπὶ τὸν ὀξύτατον
of-Dion anticipating the help to the swiftest

διὰ πυρὸς πάντων ὄλεθρον καὶ ἀφανισμὸν ἐχώρησαν, τὰ
by fire of-all destruction and annihilation they-went the(-places)
μὲν ἐγγὺς ἀπὸ χειρῶν δᾳσὶ καὶ λαμπάσιν ὑποπιμπράντες,
indeed near from hands with-torches and with-lamps setting-on-fire
εἰς δὲ τὰ πρόσω διασπείροντες ἀπὸ τόξων πυροβόλους.
into and the(-places) farther scattering from bows fire-darts
φευγόντων δὲ τῶν Συρακουσίων οἱ μὲν ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς
fleeing and the Syracusans the(-ones) indeed in the streets
ἐφονεύοντο καταλαμβανόμενοι, τὸ δὲ εἰς τὰς οἰκίας
were-murdered being-caught the(-part) and into the houses
καταδυόμενον αὖθις ὑπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς ἐξέπιπτε, πολλῶν ἤδη
slipping-in again by the fire was-driven-out many already
φλεγομένων καὶ καταφερομένων ἐπὶ τοὺς διαθέοντας.
burning and falling-down upon the(-ones) running-through
Τοῦτο τὸ πάθος μάλιστα τὴν πόλιν ἀνέῳξε Δίωνι 45
this the calamity most the city opened to-Dion
πάντων συμφωνησάντων. ἔτυχε μὲν γὰρ οὐκέτι σπουδῇ
all having-agreed happened indeed for no-longer with-haste
πορευόμενος, ὡς ἤκουσεν εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν κατακεκλεῖσθαι
marching when he-heard into the acropolis to-have-been-shut
τοὺς πολεμίους. προϊούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας πρῶτον ἱππεῖς
the enemies advancing and the day first horsemen
ἀπήντησαν αὐτῷ τὴν δευτέραν κατάληψιν ἀπαγγέλλοντες·
met him the second capture announcing
ἔπειτα καὶ τῶν ὑπεναντιουμένων ἔνιοι παρῆσαν
then also of-the(-ones) opposing(-him) some were-present
ἐπείγεσθαι δεόμενοι. συντείνοντος δὲ τοῦ κακοῦ μᾶλλον
to-hasten asking increasing and the evil more
Ἡρακλείδης τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐξέπεμψεν, εἶτα Θεοδότην τὸν
Heracleides the brother sent-out then Theodotes the
θεῖον, ἱκετεύων ἀρήγειν, ὡς μηδενὸς ἀντέχοντος τοῖς
uncle beseeching to-help as no-one resisting the

πολεμίοις, αὐτοῦ δὲ τετρωμένου, τῆς δὲ πόλεως μικρὸν
enemies himself and having-been-wounded the and city little
ἀπεχούσης ἀνατετράφθαι καὶ καταπεπρῆσθαι. τοιούτων
being-distant to-have-been-overturned and to-have-been-burnt-down such
ἀγγελμάτων τῷ Δίωνι προσπεσόντων ἔτι μὲν ἑξήκοντα
messages — to-Dion having-reached still indeed sixty
σταδίους τῶν πυλῶν ἀπεῖχε· φράσας δὲ τὸν κίνδυνον
stades from-the gates he-was-distant having-told and the danger
τοῖς ξένοις καὶ παρακελευσάμενος οὐκέτι βάδην ἦγεν,
to-the mercenaries and having-exhorted(-them) no-longer at-a-walk he-led
ἀλλὰ δρόμῳ τὸ στράτευμα πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, ἄλλων ἐπ'
but at-a-run the army to the city others on
ἄλλοις ἀντιαζόντων καὶ δεομένων ἐπείγεσθαι. χρησάμενος
others meeting(-him) and asking to-hasten having-used
δὲ θαυμαστῷ τάχει καὶ προθυμίᾳ τῶν ξένων εἰσέβαλε
and wonderful speed and zeal of-the mercenaries he-burst-in
διὰ τῶν πυλῶν εἰς τὴν Ἑκατόμπεδον λεγομένην· καὶ
through the gates into the Hecatompedon called and
τοὺς μὲν ἐλαφροὺς εὐθὺς ἀφῆκεν ἐλθεῖν πρὸς τοὺς
the indeed light(-armed) at-once let-go to-go against the
πολεμίους, ὡς ἰδοῦσι θαρσῆσαι τοῖς Συρακουσίοις
enemies so-that having-seen(-them) to-take-courage to-the Syracusans
ἐγγένοιτο, τοὺς δ' ὁπλίτας αὐτὸς συνέταττε καὶ
it-might-come-about the and hoplites himself drew-up and
τῶν πολιτῶν τοὺς ἐπιρρέοντας καὶ συνισταμένους,
of-the citizens the(-ones) streaming-in and gathering
ὀρθίους λόχους ποιῶν καὶ διαιρῶν τὰς ἡγεμονίας, ὅπως
in-column companies making and dividing the commands so-that
πολλαχόθεν ἅμα προσφέροιτο φοβερώτερον.
from-many-sides at-once he-might-attack more-terrifyingly

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα παρασκευασάμενος καὶ τοῖς θεοῖς 46
when and these-things having-prepared and to-the gods
προσευξάμενος ὤφθη διὰ τῆς πόλεως ἄγων ἐπὶ
having-prayed he-was-seen through the city leading against
τοὺς πολεμίους, κραυγὴ καὶ χαρὰ καὶ πολὺς ἀλαλαγμὸς
the enemies shouting and joy and much war-cry
εὐχαῖς ὁμοῦ καὶ παρακλήσεσι μεμιγμένος ἐγίνετο παρὰ
with-prayers together and with-exhortations mixed arose from
τῶν Συρακουσίων, τὸν μὲν Δίωνα σωτῆρα καὶ θεὸν
the Syracusans — indeed Dion savior and god
ἀποκαλούντων, τοὺς δὲ ξένους ἀδελφοὺς καὶ πολίτας.
calling the and mercenaries brothers and citizens
οὐδεὶς δὲ φίλαυτος οὕτως ἦν καὶ φιλόψυχος παρὰ τὸν
no-one and self-loving so was and life-loving at the
τότε καιρὸν ὃς οὐ μᾶλλον ὑπὲρ μόνου Δίωνος ἢ
then moment who not more on-behalf-of alone Dion than
τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ἀγωνιῶν ἐφαίνετο, πρώτου πρὸς
of-the other all being-anxious appeared (him)-first to
τὸν κίνδυνον πορευομένου δι᾽ αἵματος καὶ πυρὸς καὶ
the danger marching through blood and fire and
νεκρῶν πολλῶν κειμένων ἐν ταῖς πλατείαις.
corpses many lying in the squares
Ἦν μὲν οὖν καὶ τὰ παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων φοβερὰ
were indeed then also the(-things) on-the-part-of the enemies terrible
παντάπασιν ἀπηγριωμένων καὶ παρατεταγμένων παρὰ τὸ
altogether having-become-savage and drawn-up along the
τείχισμα χαλεπὴν ἔχον καὶ δυσεκβίαστον τὴν πρόσοδον· ὁ
cross-wall difficult having and hard-to-force the approach the
δ᾽ ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς κίνδυνος ἐτάραττε μᾶλλον τοὺς ξένους καὶ
but from the fire danger troubled more the mercenaries and
δύσεργον ἐποίει τὴν πορείαν. κύκλῳ γὰρ ὑπὸ τῆς φλογὸς
difficult made the march in-a-circle for by the flame

περιελάμποντο τὰς οἰκίας περινεμομένης· καὶ διαπύροις
they-were-lit-around the houses spreading-round and on-fiery
ἐπιβαίνοντες ἐρειπίοις καὶ καταφερομένοις ἀπορρήγμασι
stepping ruins and falling fragments
μεγάλοις ὑποτρέχοντες ἐπισφαλῶς, καὶ πολὺν ὁμοῦ καπνῷ
great running-under perilously and much at-once with-smoke
διαπορευόμενοι κονιορτόν, ἐπειρῶντο συνέχειν καὶ μὴ
passing-through dust they-tried to-keep-together and not
διασπᾶν τὴν τάξιν. ὡς δὲ προσέμιξαν τοῖς πολεμίοις, ἐν
to-break the order when and they-engaged the enemies at
χερσὶ μὲν ὀλίγων πρὸς ὀλίγους ἐγίνετο μάχη διὰ
hand(-to-hand) indeed of-few against few happened battle because-of
τὴν στενότητα καὶ τὴν ἀνωμαλίαν τοῦ τόπου, κραυγῇ δὲ
the narrowness and the unevenness of-the place with-shouting but
καὶ προθυμίᾳ τῶν Συρακουσίων ἐπιρρωσάντων ἐβιάσθησαν
and zeal of-the Syracusans having-encouraged(-them) were-forced
οἱ περὶ τὸν Νύψιον. καὶ τὸ μὲν πλεῖστον αὐτῶν εἰς
the(-men) around — Nypsius and the indeed most of-them to
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐγγὺς οὖσαν ἀναφεῦγον ἐσώζετο· τοὺς δ'
the acropolis near being fleeing-back was-saved the(-ones) and
ἀπολειφθέντας ἔξω καὶ διασπαρέντας ἀνῄρουν οἱ ξένοι
left-behind outside and scattered slew the mercenaries
διώκοντες. ἀπόλαυσιν δὲ τῆς νίκης ἐν τῷ παραυτίκα
pursuing enjoyment and of-the victory in the instant
καὶ χαρὰν καὶ περιβολὰς ἔργῳ τηλικούτῳ πρεπούσας
and joy and embraces to-a-deed so-great befitting
οὐ παρέσχεν ὁ καιρός, ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας τραπομένων τῶν
not afforded the occasion to the houses having-turned the
Συρακουσίων καὶ τὸ πῦρ μόλις ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ κατασβεσάντων.
Syracusans and the fire barely in the night having-put-out

Ἡμέρα δ' ὡς ἦν, τῶν μὲν ἄλλων οὐδεὶς ὑπέμεινε 47
day and when it-was of-the indeed other no-one stayed
δημαγωγῶν, ἀλλὰ καταγνόντες ἑαυτῶν ἔφυγον, Ἡρακλείδης
of-demagogues but having-condemned themselves fled Heracleides
δὲ καὶ Θεοδότης αὐτοὶ κομίσαντες ἑαυτοὺς τῷ Δίωνι
and and Theodotes themselves having-brought themselves — to-Dion
παρέδωκαν, ἀδικεῖν ὁμολογοῦντες καὶ δεόμενοι βελτίονος
surrendered to-do-wrong confessing and asking better
ἐκείνου τυχεῖν ἢ γεγόνασιν αὐτοὶ περὶ ἐκεῖνον· πρέπειν
him to-find than they-have-been themselves toward him to-befit
δὲ Δίωνι τὴν ἄλλην ἅπασαν ἀρετὴν ἀσύγκριτον ἔχοντι καὶ
and to-Dion the other all virtue incomparable having and
πρὸς ὀργὴν κρείττονι φανῆναι τῶν ἠγνωμονηκότων,
toward anger superior to-appear to-the(-ones) having-acted-senselessly
οἳ περὶ οὗ πρότερον ἐστασίασαν πρὸς αὐτὸν νῦν ἥκουσιν
who about what before quarreled with him now come
ἡττᾶσθαι τῆς ἀρετῆς ὁμολογοῦντες. ταῦτα τῶν περὶ
to-be-overcome by-the virtue confessing these-things the(-men) around
τὸν Ἡρακλείδην δεομένων οἱ μὲν φίλοι παρεκελεύοντο τῷ
— Heracleides asking the indeed friends urged —
Δίωνι μὴ φείδεσθαι κακῶν καὶ βασκάνων ἀνθρώπων, ἀλλὰ
Dion not to-spare base and malignant men but
καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις χαρίσασθαι τὸν Ἡρακλείδην καὶ
even to-the soldiers to-give-up — Heracleides and
τοῦ πολιτεύματος ἐξελεῖν δημοκοπίαν, ἐπιμανὲς νόσημα,
from-the state to-remove demagoguery a-frenzied disease
τυραννίδος οὐκ ἔλαττον. ὁ δὲ Δίων παραμυθούμενος αὐτοὺς
than-tyranny not less — but Dion soothing them
ἔλεγεν ὡς τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις στρατηγοῖς πρὸς ὅπλα καὶ
said that for-the indeed other generals for arms and
πόλεμον ἡ πλείστη τῆς ἀσκήσεώς ἐστιν, αὐτῷ δὲ πολὺν
war the most of-the training is to-himself but long

χρόνον ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ μεμελέτηται θυμοῦ περιεῖναι καὶ
time in (the)-Academy it-has-been-practiced anger to-overcome and
φθόνου καὶ φιλονεικίας πάσης· ὧν ἐπίδειξίς ἐστιν οὐχ ἡ
envy and contentiousness all of-which display is not the
πρὸς φίλους καὶ χρηστοὺς μετριότης, ἀλλ' εἴ τις ἀδικούμενος
toward friends and good(-men) moderation but if one being-wronged
εὐπαραίτητος εἴη καὶ πρᾷος τοῖς ἁμαρτάνουσι· βούλεσθαι
easy-to-appease should-be and mild to-the erring to-wish
δ' Ἡρακλείδου μὴ τοσοῦτον δυνάμει καὶ φρονήσει κρατῶν
and over-Heracleides not so-much in-power and in-wisdom prevailing
ὅσον χρηστότητι καὶ δικαιοσύνῃ φανῆναι· τὸ γὰρ
as-much-as in-kindness and justice to-appear the(-thing) for
ἀληθῶς βέλτιον ἐν τούτοις· αἱ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου κατορθώσεις,
truly better(-is) in these the but of-the war successes
εἰ καὶ ἀνθρώπων μηδένα, τήν γε τύχην διαμφισβητοῦσαν
if even of-men none the at-least fortune disputing(-them)
ἔχουσιν. εἰ δ' Ἡρακλείδης ἄπιστος καὶ κακὸς διὰ
have but if Heracleides faithless and base because-of
φθόνον, οὔ τοι καὶ Δίωνα δεῖν θυμῷ διαφθεῖραι τὴν
envy not surely also Dion to-be-needful by-anger to-ruin the
ἀρετήν· τὸ γὰρ ἀντιτιμωρεῖσθαι τοῦ προαδικεῖν νόμῳ
virtue the for to-retaliate than-the to-wrong-first by-law
δικαιότερον ὡρίσθαι, φύσει γινόμενον ἀπὸ μιᾶς ἀσθενείας.
more-just to-be-defined by-nature arising from one weakness
ἀνθρώπου δὲ κακίαν, εἰ καὶ χαλεπόν ἐστιν, οὐχ οὕτως
of-man and wickedness if even hard it-is not so
ἄγριον εἶναι παντάπασι καὶ δύσκολον ὥστε μὴ μεταβάλλειν
savage to-be altogether and intractable as not to-change
χάριτι νικηθεῖσαν ὑπὸ τῶν πολλάκις εὖ ποιούντων.
by-kindness overcome by the(-ones) often well treating(-it)

Dion walls off the citadel overnight. Heracleides moves that Dion be made general on land and sea, but the sailors clamor against it, and Dion gives Heracleides back the fleet; opposing a redistribution of land, he loses favor, and Heracleides from Messene intrigues with Dionysius through Pharax. Forced into battle, Dion loses, then outrides Heracleides back to Syracuse; the Spartan Gaesylus reconciles them. Apollocrates surrenders the citadel. Aristomache brings Arete to Dion and he takes her back. He lives frugally, but will not soften his stiffness toward the people, though Plato rebukes him for it.

Τοιούτοις χρησάμενος λογισμοῖς ὁ Δίων ἀφῆκε τοὺς 48
such having-used reasonings — Dion released the(-men)
περὶ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην. τραπόμενος δὲ πρὸς τὸ διατείχισμα,
around — Heracleides having-turned and to the cross-wall
τῶν μὲν Συρακουσίων ἕκαστον ἐκέλευσεν ἕνα κόψαντα
of-the indeed Syracusans each he-bade one having-cut
σταυρὸν ἐγγὺς καταβάλλειν, τοὺς δὲ ξένους ἐπιστήσας
stake near(-it) to-throw-down the and mercenaries having-set-over(-them)
διὰ νυκτός, ἀναπαυομένων τῶν Συρακουσίων, ἔλαθεν
through night resting the Syracusans he-escaped-notice
ἀποσταυρώσας τὴν ἀκρόπολιν, ὥστε μεθ' ἡμέραν τὸ τάχος
having-palisaded the acropolis so-that by day the speed
καὶ τὴν ἐργασίαν θεασαμένους ὁμοίως θαυμάζειν τοὺς
and the work having-beheld alike to-wonder the
πολίτας καὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. θάψας δὲ τοὺς τεθνηκότας
citizens and the enemies having-buried and the(-ones) having-died
τῶν Συρακουσίων καὶ λυσάμενος τοὺς ἑαλωκότας,
of-the Syracusans and having-ransomed the(-ones) having-been-captured
δισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττονας ὄντας, ἐκκλησίαν συνήγαγε. καὶ
than-two-thousand not fewer being an-assembly he-gathered and
παρελθὼν Ἡρακλείδης εἰσηγήσατο γνώμην αὐτοκράτορα
having-come-forward Heracleides introduced a-motion with-full-powers

στρατηγὸν ἑλέσθαι Δίωνα κατὰ γῆν καὶ θάλασσαν.
general to-choose Dion by land and sea
ἀποδεξαμένων δὲ τῶν ἀρίστων καὶ χειροτονεῖν κελευόντων
having-accepted(-it) and the best(-men) and to-elect bidding
ἐθορύβησεν ὁ ναυτικὸς ὄχλος καὶ βάναυσος, ἀχθόμενος
raised-an-uproar the naval mob and mechanic being-vexed
ἐκπίπτοντι τῆς ναυαρχίας τῷ Ἡρακλείδῃ, καὶ νομίζων
being-thrown-out-of the admiralty — at-Heracleides and thinking
αὐτόν, εἰ καὶ τἆλλα μηδενὸς ἄξιός ἐστι, δημοτικώτερόν
him if even in-other-things of-nothing worthy be-is more-popular
γε πάντως εἶναι τοῦ Δίωνος καὶ μᾶλλον ὑπὸ χεῖρα τοῖς
at-least altogether to-be — than-Dion and more under hand to-the
πολλοῖς. ὁ δὲ Δίων τοῦτο μὲν ἐφῆκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν κατὰ
many — and Dion this indeed yielded to-them and the on
θάλατταν ἀρχὴν ἀπέδωκε τῷ Ἡρακλείδῃ, πρὸς δὲ τῆς γῆς
sea command restored — to-Heracleides toward but of-the land
καὶ τῶν οἰκιῶν τὸν ἀναδασμὸν ὡρμημένοις ἐναντιωθεὶς
and of-the houses the redistribution (those)-having-been-eager having-opposed
καὶ τὰ πρότερον ψηφισθέντα περὶ τούτων ἀκυρώσας
and the before voted about these having-annulled
ἐλύπησεν. ὅθεν εὐθὺς ἑτέραν ἀρχὴν λαβὼν ὁ Ἡρακλείδης
be-grieved(-them) whence at-once another beginning having-taken — Heracleides
τοὺς συνεκπλεύσαντας μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ ναύτας
the(-ones) having-sailed-out with him soldiers and sailors
ἐν Μεσσήνῃ καθήμενος ἐδημαγώγει καὶ παρώξυνε κατὰ τοῦ
in Messene sitting harangued and incited against —
Δίωνος ὡς τυραννεῖν μέλλοντος· αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς Διονύσιον
Dion as to-be-tyrant intending himself and with Dionysius
ἐποιεῖτο συνθήκας κρύφα διὰ Φάρακος τοῦ Σπαρτιάτου.
made agreements secretly through Pharax the Spartan
καὶ τοῦτο τῶν γνωριμωτάτων Συρακουσίων ὑπονοησάντων,
and this of-the most-notable Syracusans having-suspected

στάσις ἦν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ καὶ δι᾽ αὐτὴν ἀπορία καὶ
faction was in the camp and through it want and
σπάνις ἐν ταῖς Συρακούσαις, ὥστε παντάπασιν ἀμηχανεῖν
scarcity in — Syracuse so-that altogether to-be-at-a-loss
τὸν Δίωνα καὶ κακῶς ἀκούειν ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων οὕτω
— Dion and badly to-be-spoken-of by the friends so
δυσμεταχείριστον ἄνθρωπον καὶ διεφθαρμένον ὑπὸ φθόνου
unmanageable a-man and corrupted by envy
καὶ πονηρίας αὐξήσαντα καθ᾽ αὑτοῦ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην.
and baseness having-made-great against himself — Heracleides
Φάρακος δὲ πρὸς Νέᾳ πόλει τῆς Ἀκραγαντίνης 49
Pharax and at Nea Polis of-the Acragantine(-land)
στρατοπεδεύοντος, ἐξαγαγὼν τοὺς Συρακουσίους ἐβούλετο
encamping having-led-out the Syracusans he-wished
μὲν ἐν ἑτέρῳ καιρῷ διαγωνίσασθαι πρὸς αὐτόν, Ἡρακλείδου
indeed at another time to-fight-it-out with him Heracleides
δὲ καὶ τῶν ναυτῶν καταβοώντων ὡς οὐ βούλεται μάχῃ
but and the sailors crying-out-against(-him) that not he-wishes by-battle
κρῖναι τὸν πόλεμον Δίων, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ μένοντος ἄρχειν,
to-decide the war Dion but always (it)-remaining to-command
ἀναγκασθεὶς συνέβαλε καὶ ἡττήθη. γενομένης δὲ τῆς τροπῆς
having-been-forced he-engaged and was-defeated having-occurred and the rout
οὐ βαρείας, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τοῦ στασιάζειν
not heavy but rather by themselves and the to-be-at-faction
ταραχθέντων, αὖθις ὁ Δίων παρεσκευάζετο μάχεσθαι καὶ
having-been-confused again — Dion prepared to-fight and
συνέταττε πείθων καὶ παραθαρρύνων. τῆς δὲ νυκτὸς
drew-up persuading and encouraging the and night
ἀρχομένης ἀγγέλλεται πρὸς αὐτὸν Ἡρακλείδην ἅραντα
beginning it-is-announced to him Heracleides having-set-out(-with)
τὸν στόλον πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακουσῶν, ἐγνωκότα τὴν πόλιν
the fleet to-be-sailing against Syracuse having-resolved the city

καταλαβεῖν κἀκεῖνον ἀποκλεῖσαι μετὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος.
to-seize and-him to-shut-out with the army
εὐθὺς οὖν ἀναλαβὼν τοὺς δυνατωτάτους καὶ προθυμοτάτους
at-once then having-taken-up the most-capable and most-eager
ἱππάσατο διὰ τῆς νυκτός· καὶ περὶ τρίτην ὥραν τῆς
he-rode through the night and about (the)-third hour of-the
ἡμέρας πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις ἦν, σταδίους κατηνυκὼς
day at the gates he-was stades having-covered
ἑπτακοσίους. Ἡρακλείδης δὲ ταῖς ναυσίν, ὡς ἁμιλλώμενος
seven-hundred Heracleides and with-the ships as competing
ὑστέρησεν, ἀποπλεύσας καὶ πλανώμενος ἐν ταῖς πράξεσιν
was-too-late having-sailed-away and wandering in the actions
ἀσκόπως ἐπιτυγχάνει Γαισύλῳ τῷ Σπαρτιάτῃ, φάσκοντι
aimlessly he-falls-in-with Gaesylus the Spartan claiming
πλεῖν ἐφ᾽ ἡγεμονίᾳ Σικελιωτῶν ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, ὡς
to-be-sailing for command of-Sicilian-Greeks from Lacedaemon as
πρότερόν ποτε Γύλιππος. ἄσμενος οὖν ἀναλαβὼν τοῦτον τὸν
before once Gylippus gladly then having-taken-up this the
ἄνδρα καὶ περιαψάμενος ὥσπερ ἀλεξιφάρμακον τοῦ
man and having-hung(-him)-round(-himself) as-if an-antidote —
Δίωνος ἐπεδείκνυτο τοῖς συμμάχοις· καὶ κήρυκα πέμπων
against-Dion he-displayed(-him) to-the allies and a-herald sending
εἰς τὰς Συρακούσας ἐκέλευε δέχεσθαι τὸν Σπαρτιάτην
to — Syracuse he-bade to-receive the Spartan
ἄρχοντα τοὺς πολίτας. ἀποκριναμένου δὲ τοῦ Δίωνος ὡς
(as)-commander the citizens having-answered and — Dion that
εἰσὶν ἄρχοντες ἱκανοὶ τοῖς Συρακουσίοις, εἰ δὲ πάντως
there-are commanders sufficient for-the Syracusans if and at-all-costs
δέοι καὶ Σπαρτιάτου τοῖς πράγμασιν, αὐτὸς οὗτος
there-should-be-need also of-a-Spartan for-the affairs himself this(-one)
εἶναι, κατὰ ποίησιν γεγονὼς Σπαρτιάτης, τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν
to-be by adoption having-become a-Spartan the indeed command

ὁ Γαίσυλος ἀπέγνω, πλεύσας δὲ πρὸς τὸν Δίωνα διήλλαξε
— Gaesylus renounced having-sailed and to — Dion he-reconciled
τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ὅρκους δόντα καὶ πίστεις τὰς μεγίστας,
— Heracleides oaths having-given and pledges the greatest
αἷς αὐτὸς ὁ Γαίσυλος ὤμοσε τιμωρὸς ἔσεσθαι Δίωνι
by-which himself — Gaesylus swore avenger to-be-going-to-be for-Dion
καὶ κολαστὴς Ἡρακλείδου κακοπραγμονοῦντος.
and punisher of-Heracleides doing-mischief
Ἐκ τούτου κατέλυσαν μὲν οἱ Συρακούσιοι τὸ ναυτικόν, 50
from this disbanded indeed the Syracusans the navy
οὐδὲν γὰρ ἦν ἔργον αὐτοῦ, μεγάλαι δὲ δαπάναι τοῖς
no for was work of-it great but expenses for-the(-ones)
πλέουσι, καὶ στάσεως ἀφορμαὶ τοῖς ἄρχουσι· τὴν δὲ ἄκραν
sailing and of-faction occasions for-the commanders the and citadel
ἐπολιόρκουν ἐξοικοδομήσαντες τὸ περιτείχισμα. μηδενὸς
they-besieged having-built-up the wall-of-circumvallation no-one
δὲ τοῖς πολιορκουμένοις βοηθοῦντος, ἐπιλιπόντος δὲ σίτου,
and the besieged helping having-failed and grain
τῶν δὲ μισθοφόρων γινομένων πονηρῶν, ἀπογνοὺς ὁ
the and mercenaries becoming base having-despaired the
υἱὸς τοῦ Διονυσίου τὰ πράγματα καὶ σπεισάμενος πρὸς
son — of-Dionysius the affairs and having-made-a-truce with
τὸν Δίωνα τὴν μὲν ἄκραν ἐκείνῳ μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ
— Dion the indeed citadel to-him with the arms and
τῆς ἄλλης κατασκευῆς παρέδωκεν, αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν μητέρα
the other equipment handed-over himself and the mother
καὶ τὰς ἀδελφὰς ἀναλαβὼν καὶ πέντε πληρωσάμενος
and the sisters having-taken-up and five having-manned
τριήρεις ἐξέπλει πρὸς τὸν πατέρα, τοῦ Δίωνος ἀσφαλῶς
triremes sailed-out to the father — Dion safely
μὲν ἐκπέμποντος, οὐδενὸς δὲ τῶν ἐν Συρακούσαις
indeed sending(-him)-out no-one but of-the(-ones) in Syracuse

ἀπολείποντος ἐκείνην τὴν ὄψιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς μὴ
missing that the sight but even the(-ones) not
παρόντας ἐπιβοωμένων, ὅτι τὴν ἡμέραν ταύτην καὶ
present calling-on that the day this and
τὸν ἥλιον ἐλευθέραις ἀνίσχοντα ταῖς Συρακούσαις οὐκ
the sun free rising-on — Syracuse not
ἐφορῶσιν. ὅπου γὰρ ἔτι νῦν τῶν λεγομένων κατὰ τῆς τύχης
they-behold where for still now of-the told against the fortune
παραδειγμάτων ἐμφανέστατόν ἐστι καὶ μέγιστον ἡ Διονυσίου
examples most-manifest is and greatest the of-Dionysius
φυγή, τίνα χρὴ δοκεῖν αὐτῶν ἐκείνων τὴν τότε χαρὰν
flight what is-it-necessary to-think themselves of-those the then joy
γενέσθαι καὶ πηλίκον φρονῆσαι τοὺς τὴν μεγίστην τῶν
to-have-been and how-great to-have-felt-pride the(-ones) the greatest of-the
πώποτε τυραννίδων καθελόντας ἐλαχίσταις ἀφορμαῖς;
ever tyrannies having-destroyed with-smallest resources

51 Ἐκπλεύσαντος δὲ τοῦ Ἀπολλοκράτους, καὶ τοῦ Δίωνος εἰς
having-sailed-out and — Apollocrates and — Dion into
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν βαδίζοντος, οὐκ ἐκαρτέρησαν αἱ γυναῖκες
the acropolis going not endured the women
οὐδ' ἀνέμειναν εἰσελθεῖν αὐτόν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας
nor waited for-to-enter him but to the doors
ἐξέδραμον, ἡ μὲν Ἀριστομάχη τὸν υἱὸν ἄγουσα τοῦ
ran-out — indeed Aristomache the son leading —
Δίωνος, ἡ δ' Ἀρέτη κατόπιν εἵπετο δακρύουσα, καὶ
of-Dion — and Arete behind followed weeping and
διαποροῦσα πῶς ἀσπάσηται καὶ προσείπῃ τὸν ἄνδρα
being-at-a-loss how she-should-greet and address the husband
κοινωνίας αὐτῇ πρὸς ἕτερον γεγενημένης. ἀσπασαμένου δ'
intercourse to-her with another having-occurred having-greeted and
αὐτοῦ πρῶτον τὴν ἀδελφήν, εἶτα τὸ παιδίον, ἡ Ἀριστομάχη
him first the sister then the child — Aristomache

προσαγαγοῦσα τὴν Ἀρέτην, "Ἠτυχοῦμεν, ὦ Δίων," ἔφη,
having-brought-forward — Arete we-were-unfortunate O Dion she-said
"σοῦ φεύγοντος· ἥκων δὲ καὶ νικῶν ἀφῄρηκας
you being-an-exile having-come but also conquering you-have-taken-away
ἡμῶν ἁπάντων τὰς κατηφείας, πλὴν μόνης ταύτης, ἣν
of-us all the dejection except alone this-one whom
ἐπεῖδον ἡ δυστυχὴς ἐγὼ σοῦ ζῶντος ἑτέρῳ συνελθεῖν
I-saw the unhappy I you living with-another to-come-together
βιασθεῖσαν. ὅτε οὖν σὲ κύριον ἡμῶν ἡ τύχη πεποίηκε,
having-been-forced since then you master of-us the fortune has-made
πῶς αὐτῇ διαιτᾷς ἐκείνην τὴν ἀνάγκην; πότερον ὡς θεῖον
how for-her do-you-judge that the compulsion whether as uncle
ἢ καὶ ὡς ἄνδρα σε ἀσπάσεται;" τοιαῦτα τῆς Ἀριστομάχης
or also as husband you shall-she-greet such-things — Aristomache
λεγούσης ὁ Δίων ἐκδακρύσας προσηγάγετο φιλοστόργως
saying — Dion having-burst-into-tears drew-to-himself affectionately
τὴν γυναῖκα· καὶ παραδοὺς αὐτῇ τὸν υἱὸν ἐκέλευσεν εἰς
the wife and having-handed-over to-her the son bade(-her) to
τὴν οἰκίαν τὴν αὑτοῦ βαδίζειν, ὅπου καὶ αὐτὸς διῃτᾶτο,
the house the his-own to-go where also himself was-living
τὴν ἄκραν ἐπὶ τοῖς Συρακουσίοις ποιησάμενος.
the citadel to the Syracusans having-made(-over)
Οὕτω δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῷ προκεχωρηκότων οὐδὲν 52
so and the affairs for-him having-advanced nothing
ἀπολαῦσαι πρότερον ἠξίωσε τῆς παρούσης εὐτυχίας ἢ
to-enjoy before he-thought-fit of-the present good-fortune than
τὸ καὶ φίλοις χάριτας καὶ συμμάχοις δωρεάς, μάλιστα
the(-thing) also to-friends favors and to-allies gifts most
δὲ τοῖς ἐν ἄστει συνήθεσι καὶ ξένοις ἀπονεῖμαί τινα
and to-the in (the)-city acquaintances and guest-friends to-assign some
φιλανθρωπίας καὶ τιμῆς μερίδα, τῇ μεγαλοψυχίᾳ τὴν
of-kindness and of-honor share by-the magnanimity the

δύναμιν ὑπερβαλλόμενος. ἑαυτὸν δὲ λιτῶς καὶ σωφρόνως
means surpassing himself but frugally and temperately
ἐκ τῶν τυχόντων διῴκει, θαυμαζόμενος ὅτι, μὴ μόνον
from the(-things) at-hand managed being-admired because not only
Σικελίας τε καὶ Καρχηδόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ὅλης
of-Sicily both and of-Carthage but also — of-Greece whole
ἀποβλεπούσης πρὸς αὐτὸν εὐημεροῦντα, καὶ μηδὲν οὕτω
looking to him prospering and nothing so
μέγα τῶν τότε νομιζόντων, μηδ' ἐπιφανεστέρας περὶ
great of-the then(-things) thinking nor more-illustrious about
ἄλλον ἡγεμόνα τόλμης καὶ τύχης γεγονέναι δοκούσης, οὕτω
another leader of-daring and of-fortune to-have-been seeming so
παρεῖχεν ἑαυτὸν ἐσθῆτι καὶ θεραπείᾳ καὶ τραπέζῃ μέτριον,
he-showed himself in-dress and in-retinue and at-table moderate
ὥσπερ ἐν Ἀκαδημείᾳ συσσιτῶν μετὰ Πλάτωνος, οὐκ ἐν
as-if in (the)-Academy messing with Plato not among
ξεναγοῖς καὶ μισθοφόροις διαιτώμενος, οἷς αἱ καθ'
mercenary-captains and mercenaries living to-whom the by
ἑκάστην ἡμέραν πλησμοναὶ καὶ ἀπολαύσεις παραμυθία τῶν
each day surfeits and enjoyments consolation of-the
πόνων καὶ τῶν κινδύνων εἰσίν. ἀλλ' ἐκείνῳ μὲν Πλάτων
toils and of-the dangers are but to-him indeed Plato
ἔγραφεν ὡς πρὸς ἕνα νῦν τῆς οἰκουμένης τοῦτον ἅπαντες
wrote that toward one now of-the inhabited-world this(-one) all
ἀποβλέπουσιν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἐκεῖνος, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀφεώρα πρὸς ἓν
look himself but that-one as it-seems looked-off toward one
χωρίον μιᾶς πόλεως, τὴν Ἀκαδήμειαν, καὶ τοὺς αὐτόθι καὶ
spot of-one city the Academy and the(-men) there both
θεατὰς καὶ δικαστὰς ἐγίνωσκεν οὔτε πρᾶξιν οὔτε τόλμαν
spectators and judges he-knew neither action nor daring
οὔτε νίκην τινὰ θαυμάζοντας, ἀλλὰ μόνον εἰ κοσμίως
nor victory any admiring but only whether decorously

καὶ σωφρόνως τῇ τύχῃ χρῆται καὶ παρέχει μέτριον ἑαυτὸν
and temperately the fortune he-uses and shows moderate himself
ἐν πράγμασι μεγάλοις ἀποσκοποῦντας. τοῦ μέντοι περὶ τὰς
in affairs great watching of-the however about the
ὁμιλίας ὄγκου καὶ τοῦ πρὸς τὸν δῆμον ἀτενοῦς ἐφιλονείκει
dealings pomposity and of-the toward the people stiffness he-was-contentious
μηδὲν ὑφελεῖν μηδὲ χαλάσαι, καίτοι τῶν πραγμάτων
nothing to-take-away nor to-relax and-yet the affairs
αὐτῷ χάριτος ἐνδεῶν ὄντων, καὶ Πλάτωνος ἐπιτιμῶντος,
for-him of-graciousness in-need being and Plato rebuking(-him)
ὡς εἰρήκαμεν, καὶ γράφοντος ὅτι ἡ αὐθάδεια ἐρημίᾳ
as we-have-said and writing that the self-will with-solitude
σύνοικός ἐστιν. ἀλλὰ φύσει τε φαίνεται πρὸς τὸ πιθανὸν
fellow-dweller is but by-nature both he-appears to the persuasive
δυσκεράστῳ κεχρημένος, ἀντισπᾶν τε τοὺς Συρακουσίους
hard-to-blend having-been-endowed to-draw-back both the Syracusans
ἄγαν ἀνειμένους καὶ διατεθρυμμένους προθυμούμενος.
too relaxed and enervated being-eager

XII · CALLIPPUS

Dion lets Heracleides' enemies kill him and buries him with honor. The Athenian Callippus, a friend through initiations, gains leave to sound the soldiers and plots against him. Dion sees a tall woman like a tragic Fury sweeping his house, and his son kills himself. Callippus swears the great oath and has Dion killed by Zacynthians at the Coreia. He soon loses Syracuse and is killed at Rhegium with the short sword that, they say, killed Dion; Hicetas has Aristomache and Arete killed at sea, and is punished in his turn.

53 Ὁ γὰρ Ἡρακλείδης αὖθις ἐπέκειτο· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν
— for Heracleides again was-pressing-on and first indeed
εἰς συνέδριον παρακαλούμενος οὐκ ἐβούλετο βαδίζειν·
to a-council being-invited not wished to-go
ἰδιώτης γὰρ ὢν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐκκλησιάζειν πολιτῶν.
a-private-citizen for being with the other to-attend-assembly citizens
ἔπειτα κατηγόρει τοῦ Δίωνος ὅτι τὴν ἄκραν οὐ κατέσκαψε
then he-accused — Dion because the citadel not he-razed
καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τὸν Διονυσίου τάφον ὡρμημένῳ λῦσαι
and the people the of-Dionysius tomb having-been-eager to-open
καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν ἐκβαλεῖν οὐκ ἐπέτρεψε, μεταπέμπεται δὲ
and the corpse to-cast-out not permitted he-sends-for and
ἐκ Κορίνθου συμβούλους καὶ συνάρχοντας, ἀπαξιῶν τοὺς
from Corinth counselors and colleagues disdaining the
πολίτας. τῷ δ' ὄντι μετεπέμπετο τοὺς Κορινθίους ὁ Δίων,
citizens — but in-truth sent-for the Corinthians — Dion
ἣν ἐπενόει πολιτείαν ῥᾷον ἐλπίζων καταστήσειν
which he-was-planning constitution more-easily hoping to-establish
ἐκείνων παραγενομένων. ἐπενόει δὲ τὴν μὲν ἄκρατον
those having-come he-was-planning and the indeed unmixed
δημοκρατίαν, ὡς οὐ πολιτείαν, ἀλλὰ παντοπώλιον οὖσαν
democracy as not a-constitution but a-bazaar being
πολιτειῶν, κατὰ τὸν Πλάτωνα, κωλύειν, Λακωνικὸν
of-constitutions according-to — Plato to-prevent Laconian
δέ τι καὶ Κρητικὸν σχῆμα μιξάμενος ἐκ δήμου καὶ
and some and Cretan form having-mixed from people and
βασιλείας, ἀριστοκρατίαν ἔχον τὴν ἐπιστατοῦσαν καὶ
kingship an-aristocracy having the(-one) presiding and
βραβεύουσαν τὰ μέγιστα, καθιστάναι καὶ κοσμεῖν, ὁρῶν
deciding the greatest(-matters) to-establish and to-order seeing

καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους ὀλιγαρχικώτερόν τε πολιτευομένους
also the Corinthians more-oligarchically both being-governed
καὶ μὴ πολλὰ τῶν κοινῶν ἐν τῷ δήμῳ πράττοντας.
and not many of-the public(-affairs) in the people transacting
Ὡς οὖν μάλιστα πρὸς ταῦτα τὸν Ἡρακλείδην
as then most against these-things — Heracleides
ἐναντιώσεσθαι προσεδόκα, καὶ τἆλλα ταραχώδης καὶ
would-oppose he-expected and in-other-respects turbulent and
εὐμετάθετος καὶ στασιαστικὸς ἦν, οὓς πάλαι βουλομένους
fickle and factious he-was whom long-ago wishing
αὐτὸν ἐκώλυεν ἀνελεῖν, τούτοις ἐπέτρεψε τότε· καὶ
him he-prevented to-kill to-these he-permitted then and
παρελθόντες εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν ἀποκτιννύουσιν αὐτόν. ἐλύπησε
having-come into the house they-kill him he-grieved
δὲ σφόδρα τοὺς Συρακουσίους ἀποθανών. ὅμως δὲ τοῦ
and greatly the Syracusans having-died nevertheless but —
Δίωνος ταφάς τε λαμπρὰς παρασκευάσαντος καὶ μετὰ
Dion funeral both splendid having-prepared and with
τοῦ στρατεύματος ἑπομένου προπέμψαντος τὸν νεκρόν,
the army following having-escorted the corpse
εἶτα διαλεχθέντος αὐτοῖς, συνέγνωσαν ὡς οὐ δυνατὸν
then having-conversed with-them they-understood that not possible
ἦν ταρασσομένην παύσασθαι τὴν πόλιν Ἡρακλείδου καὶ
it-was being-troubled to-cease the city Heracleides and
Δίωνος ἅμα πολιτευομένων.
Dion at-once governing
Ἦν δέ τις ἑταῖρος τοῦ Δίωνος ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν, 54
there-was and a-certain companion — of-Dion from Athens
Κάλλιππος, ὅν φησιν ὁ Πλάτων οὐκ ἀπὸ παιδείας,
Callippus who says — Plato not from education
ἀλλ' ἐκ μυσταγωγιῶν καὶ τῆς περιτρεχούσης ἑταιρείας
but from initiations and the running-about fellowship

γνώριμον αὐτῷ γενέσθαι καὶ συνήθη, μετασχὼν δὲ τῆς
acquainted with-him to-have-become and familiar having-shared and the
στρατείας καὶ τιμώμενος, ὥστε καὶ συνεισελθεῖν εἰς τὰς
campaign and being-honored so-that even to-enter-with(-him) into —
Συρακούσας πρῶτος τῶν ἑταίρων ἁπάντων, ἐστεφανωμένος
Syracuse first of-the companions all crowned
καὶ λαμπρὸς ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι καὶ διάσημος. ἐπεὶ δέ, τῶν
and brilliant in the contests and distinguished when and of-the
πρώτων καὶ βελτίστων φίλων τοῦ Δίωνος ἀνηλωμένων ὑπὸ
first and best friends — of-Dion having-been-used-up by
τοῦ πολέμου, καὶ τεθνηκότος Ἡρακλείδου, τόν τε δῆμον
the war and having-died Heracleides the both people
ἑώρα τῶν Συρακουσίων ἔρημον ἡγεμόνος ὄντα καὶ τοὺς
he-saw of-the Syracusans destitute of-a-leader being and the
στρατιώτας τοὺς μετὰ Δίωνος προσέχοντας αὐτῷ μάλιστα,
soldiers the(-ones) with Dion attending-to him most
μιαρώτατος ἀνθρώπων γενόμενος καὶ παντάπασιν ἐλπίσας
most-abominable of-men having-become and altogether having-hoped
Σικελίαν ἆθλον ἕξειν τῆς ξενοκτονίας, ὡς δέ φασιν ἔνιοι,
Sicily (as)-prize to-have of-the murder-of-a-host as and say some
καὶ τάλαντα προσλαβὼν εἴκοσι τοῦ φόνου μισθὸν παρὰ
also talents having-received-besides twenty of-the murder (as)-pay from
τῶν πολεμίων, διέφθειρε καὶ παρεσκεύαζέ τινας τῶν ξένων
the enemies he-corrupted and prepared some of-the mercenaries
ἐπὶ τὸν Δίωνα, κακοηθεστάτην ἀρχὴν καὶ πανουργοτάτην
against — Dion most-malicious beginning and most-villainous
ποιησάμενος. ἀεὶ γάρ τινας φωνὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν πρὸς
having-made always for some utterances of-the soldiers to
ἐκεῖνον ἢ λελεγμένας ἀληθῶς ἀναφέρων ἢ πεπλασμένας
him either having-been-said truly reporting or fabricated
ὑφ' αὑτοῦ, τοιαύτην ἐξουσίαν ἔλαβε διὰ τὴν πίστιν
by himself such license he-got through the trust

ὥστ᾽ ἐντυγχάνειν κρύφα καὶ διαλέγεσθαι μετὰ παρρησίας
that to-meet secretly and to-converse with frankness
οἷς βούλοιτο κατὰ τοῦ Δίωνος, αὐτοῦ κελεύοντος,
with-whomever he-wished against — Dion himself ordering(-it)
ἵνα μηδὲ εἷς λανθάνῃ τῶν ὑπούλως καὶ δυσμενῶς
so-that not-even one should-escape-notice of-the(-ones) covertly and hostilely
ἐχόντων. ἐκ δὲ τούτων συνέβαινε τοὺς μὲν πονηροὺς καὶ
being-disposed from and these it-happened the indeed base and
νοσοῦντας εὑρίσκειν ταχὺ καὶ συνιστάναι τὸν Κάλλιππον,
disaffected to-find quickly and to-combine — Callippus
εἰ δέ τις ἀπωσάμενος τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν πεῖραν
if but anyone having-rejected the words of-him and the attempt
ἐξείποι πρὸς τὸν Δίωνα, μὴ ταράττεσθαι μηδὲ χαλεπαίνειν
should-disclose to — Dion not to-be-troubled nor to-be-angry
ἐκεῖνον, ὡς ἃ προσέταττε τοῦ Καλλίππου περαίνοντος.
him as what he-ordered — Callippus carrying-out
Συνισταμένης δὲ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς φάσμα γίνεται τῷ 55
being-formed and the plot an-apparition appears —
Δίωνι μέγα καὶ τερατῶδες. ἐτύγχανε μὲν γὰρ ὀψὲ τῆς
to-Dion great and portentous he-happened indeed for late of-the
ἡμέρας καθεζόμενος ἐν παστάδι τῆς οἰκίας μόνος ὢν
day sitting in a-portico of-the house alone being
πρὸς ἑαυτῷ τὴν διάνοιαν· ἐξαίφνης δὲ ψόφου γενομένου
toward himself the thought suddenly and a-noise having-occurred
πρὸς θατέρῳ πέρατι τῆς στοᾶς, ἀποβλέψας ἔτι φωτὸς
at the-other end of-the colonnade having-looked-off still light
ὄντος εἶδε γυναῖκα μεγάλην, στολῇ μὲν καὶ προσώπῳ
being he-saw a-woman tall in-dress indeed and in-face
μηδὲν Ἐρινύος τραγικῆς παραλλάττουσαν, σαίρουσαν
in-nothing from-a-Fury tragic differing sweeping
δὲ καλλύντρῳ τινὶ τὴν οἰκίαν. ἐκπλαγεὶς δὲ δεινῶς
and with-broom a-certain the house having-been-terrified and dreadfully

καὶ περίφοβος γενόμενος μετεπέμψατο τοὺς φίλους καὶ
and very-fearful having-become he-sent-for the friends and
διηγεῖτο τὴν ὄψιν αὐτοῖς καὶ παραμένειν ἐδεῖτο καὶ
related the vision to-them and to-stay-by(-him) he-asked and
συννυκτερεύειν, παντάπασιν ἐκστατικῶς ἔχων καὶ
to-spend-the-night-with(-him) altogether beside-himself being and
δεδοικὼς μὴ πάλιν εἰς ὄψιν αὐτῷ μονωθέντι τὸ τέρας
fearing lest again into sight to-him left-alone the portent
ἀφίκηται. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν αὖθις οὐ συνέπεσε. μεθ' ἡμέρας δ'
should-come this indeed then again not happened after days and
ὀλίγας ὁ υἱὸς αὐτοῦ σχεδὸν ἀντίπαις ὤν, ἔκ τινος λύπης
few the son of-him almost a-lad being from some grief
καὶ ὀργῆς μικρὰν καὶ παιδικὴν ἀρχὴν λαβούσης, ἔρριψεν
and anger small and childish beginning having-taken threw
ἑαυτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ τέγους ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ διεφθάρη.
himself from the roof on the head and was-killed

56 Ἐν τοιούτοις δὲ τοῦ Δίωνος ὄντος, ὁ Κάλλιππος ἔτι μᾶλλον
in such and — Dion being — Callippus still more
εἴχετο τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς, καὶ λόγον εἰς τοὺς Συρακουσίους
held-to the plot and a-report to the Syracusans
ἐξέδωκεν ὡς ὁ Δίων, ἄπαις γεγονώς, ἔγνωκε τὸν
put-out that — Dion childless having-become has-resolved the(-son)
Διονυσίου καλεῖν Ἀπολλοκράτην καὶ ποιεῖσθαι διάδοχον,
of-Dionysius to-summon Apollocrates and to-make(-him) successor
ἀδελφιδοῦν μὲν ὄντα τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γυναικός, θυγατριδοῦν
nephew indeed being of-the his-own wife grandson
δὲ τῆς ἀδελφῆς. ἤδη δὲ καὶ τὸν Δίωνα καὶ τὰς
and of-the sister already and both — Dion and the
γυναῖκας ὑπόνοια τῶν πραττομένων εἶχε, καὶ μηνύσεις
women suspicion of-the(-things) being-done held and informations
ἐγίγνοντο πανταχόθεν. ἀλλ' ὁ μὲν Δίων, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἐπὶ
were-coming from-all-sides but — indeed Dion as it-seems at

τοῖς κατὰ τὸν Ἡρακλείδην ἀχθόμενος, καὶ τὸν φόνον
the(-things) about — Heracleides being-vexed and the murder
ἐκεῖνον, ὥς τινα τοῦ βίου καὶ τῶν πράξεων αὐτῷ κηλῖδα
that as some of-the life and of-the actions on-him stain
περικειμένην, δυσχεραίνων ἀεὶ καὶ βαρυνόμενος, εἶπεν
lying-around being-distressed-at always and being-weighed-down said
ὅτι πολλάκις ἤδη θνήσκειν ἕτοιμός ἐστι καὶ παρέχειν
that many-times already to-die ready he-is and to-offer(-himself)
τῷ βουλομένῳ σφάττειν αὐτόν, εἰ ζῆν δεήσει μὴ
to-the(-one) wishing to-slay him if to-live it-shall-be-necessary not
μόνον τοὺς ἐχθρούς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς φίλους φυλαττόμενον.
only the enemies but also the friends guarding-against
Τὰς δὲ γυναῖκας ὁρῶν ὁ Κάλλιππος ἐξεταζούσας ἀκριβῶς
the and women seeing — Callippus examining closely
τὸ πρᾶγμα, καὶ φοβηθείς, ἦλθε πρὸς αὐτὰς ἀρνούμενος
the matter and having-become-afraid he-came to them denying(-it)
καὶ δακρύων καὶ πίστιν ἣν βούλονται διδόναι βουλόμενος.
and weeping and pledge which they-wish to-give wishing
αἱ δ' ἠξίουν αὐτὸν ὀμόσαι τὸν μέγαν ὅρκον. ἦν δὲ
they and demanded him to-swear the great oath it-was and
τοιοῦτος· καταβὰς εἰς τὸ τῶν Θεσμοφόρων τέμενος
such having-gone-down into the of-the Law-giving(-goddesses) precinct
ὁ διδοὺς τὴν πίστιν, ἱερῶν τινων γενομένων,
the(-one) giving the pledge rites some having-been-performed
περιβάλλεται τὴν πορφυρίδα τῆς θεοῦ, καὶ λαβὼν δᾷδα
puts-on the purple-robe of-the goddess and having-taken a-torch
καιομένην ἀπόμνυσι. ταῦτα ποιήσας ὁ Κάλλιππος πάντα,
burning swears(-denial) these-things having-done — Callippus all
καὶ τὸν ὅρκον ἀπομόσας, οὕτω κατεγέλασε τῶν θεῶν ὥστε
and the oath having-sworn so mocked the gods so-that
περιμείνας τὴν ἑορτὴν ἧς ὤμοσε θεοῦ, δρᾷ τὸν φόνον
having-waited-for the festival of-whom he-swore(-by) goddess he-does the murder

ἐν τοῖς Κορείοις, οὐδὲν ἴσως τὸ περὶ τὴν ἡμέραν τῆς
at the Coreia not-at-all perhaps the(-thing) about the day of-the
θεοῦ ποιησάμενος, ὡς ἀσεβουμένης πάντως, εἰ καὶ κατ᾽
goddess having-made(-account) as being-impiously-treated in-any-case if even at
ἄλλον χρόνον ἔσφαττε τὸν μύστην αὐτῆς ὁ μυσταγωγός.
another time he-should-slay the initiate of-her the initiator
57 Ὄντων δὲ πλειόνων ἐν τῇ κοινωνίᾳ τῆς πράξεως,
being and more(-men) in the partnership of-the deed
καθεζομένου Δίωνος ἐν οἰκήματι κλίνας τινὰς ἔχοντι μετὰ
sitting Dion in a-room couches some having with
τῶν φίλων, οἱ μὲν ἔξω τὴν οἰκίαν περιέστησαν, οἱ
the friends the(-ones) indeed outside the house surrounded the(-others)
δὲ πρὸς ταῖς θύραις τοῦ οἴκου καὶ ταῖς θυρίσιν ἦσαν. αὐτοὶ
and at the doors of-the house and the windows were themselves
δ᾽ οἱ προσφέρειν τὰς χεῖρας μέλλοντες Ζακύνθιοι
and the(-ones) to-lay-on the hands about-to Zacynthians
παρῆλθον ἄνευ ξιφῶν ἐν τοῖς χιτῶσιν. ἅμα δ᾽ οἱ μὲν
came-in without swords in the tunics at-once and the(-ones) indeed
ἔξω τὰς θύρας ἐπισπασάμενοι κατεῖχον, οἱ δὲ τῷ Δίωνι
outside the doors having-pulled-to held the(-others) and — on-Dion
προσπεσόντες κατάγχειν ἐπειρῶντο καὶ συντρίβειν αὐτόν.
having-fallen to-strangle tried and to-crush him
ὡς δ᾽ οὐδὲν ἐπέραινον, ᾔτουν ξίφος· οὐδεὶς δ᾽ ἐτόλμα
when and nothing they-accomplished they-asked-for a-sword no-one and dared
τὰς θύρας ἀνοῖξαι. συχνοὶ γὰρ ἦσαν ἔνδον οἱ μετὰ τοῦ
the doors to-open numerous for were inside the(-ones) with —
Δίωνος, ὧν ἕκαστος οἰόμενος, ἂν ἐκεῖνον προῆται,
Dion of-whom each thinking if him he-should-abandon
διασώσειν ἑαυτόν, οὐκ ἐτόλμα βοηθεῖν. διατριβῆς δὲ
to-save himself not dared to-help delay and
γενομένης Λύκων ὁ Συρακούσιος ὀρέγει τινὶ τῶν Ζακυνθίων
having-occurred Lycon the Syracusan reaches to-one of-the Zacynthians

διὰ τῆς θυρίδος ἐγχειρίδιον, ᾧ καθάπερ ἱερεῖον τὸν
through the window a-dagger with-which like a-victim —
Δίωνα κρατούμενον πάλαι καὶ δεδιττόμενον ἀπέσφαξαν. εὐθὺς
Dion held long and terrified they-slaughtered at-once
δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν μετὰ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐγκύμονος οὔσης εἰς
and also the sister with the wife pregnant being into
τὴν εἱρκτὴν ἐνέβαλον. καὶ συνέβη τῇ γυναικὶ τλημονέστατα
the prison they-threw and it-happened to-the wife most-wretchedly
λοχευθείσῃ τεκεῖν ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ παιδάριον ἄρρεν·
having-been-delivered to-bear in the prison a-little-child male
ὅπερ καὶ θρέψαι μᾶλλον παρεβάλοντο πείσασαι τοὺς
which also to-rear rather they-ventured having-persuaded the
φύλακας, ἤδη τοῦ Καλλίππου θορυβουμένου τοῖς πράγμασιν.
guards already — Callippus being-troubled by-the affairs
Ἐν ἀρχῇ μὲν γὰρ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δίωνα λαμπρὸς ἦν καὶ 58
in beginning indeed for having-killed — Dion splendid he-was and
κατεῖχε τὰς Συρακούσας· καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ἀθηναίων ἔγραφε
held — Syracuse and to the of-Athenians wrote
πόλιν, ἣν μάλιστα μετὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ὤφειλεν αἰδεῖσθαι
city which most after the gods he-ought to-reverence
καὶ δεδιέναι τηλικούτου μύσους ἁψάμενος. ἀλλ᾽ ἔοικεν
and to-fear of-such-a defilement having-touched but it-seems
ἀληθῶς λέγεσθαι τὸ τὴν πόλιν ἐκείνην φέρειν ἄνδρας
truly to-be-said the(-saying) the city that to-bear men
ἀρετῇ τε τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀρίστους καὶ κακίᾳ τοὺς φαύλους
in-virtue both the good best and in-vice the base
πονηροτάτους, καθάπερ αὐτῶν καὶ ἡ χώρα κάλλιστον
worst just-as of-them also the land most-beautiful
μέλι καὶ κώνειον ὠκυμορώτατον ἀναδίδωσιν. οὐ μὴν πολὺν
honey and hemlock most-swiftly-fatal sends-up not indeed long
χρόνον ὁ Κάλλιππος ἔγκλημα τῆς τύχης καὶ τῶν
time — Callippus a-reproach against-the fortune and against-the

θεῶν περιῆν, ὡς περιορώντων ἐξ ἀσεβήματος ἄνθρωπον
gods survived as overlooking from impiety a-man
τηλικούτου κτώμενον ἡγεμονίας καὶ πράγματα· ταχὺ δ'
so-great acquiring leadership and power quickly but
ἀξίαν δίκην ἔδωκεν. ὁρμήσας μὲν γὰρ Κατάνην λαβεῖν,
worthy penalty he-paid having-set-out indeed for Catana to-take
εὐθὺς ἀπέβαλε τὰς Συρακούσας· ὅτε καί φασιν αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν
at-once he-lost — Syracuse when also they-say him to-have-said
ὅτι πόλιν ἀπολωλεκὼς τυρόκνηστιν εἴληφεν. ἐπιθέμενος δὲ
that a-city having-lost a-cheese-grater he-has-taken having-attacked and
Μεσσηνίοις καὶ τοὺς πλείστους στρατιώτας ἀπολέσας, ἐν
Messenians and the most soldiers having-lost among
οἷς ἦσαν οἱ Δίωνα κατακτείναντες, οὐδεμιᾶς δὲ πόλεως
whom were the(-ones) Dion having-killed no and city
αὐτὸν ἐν Σικελίᾳ προσδεχομένης, ἀλλὰ μισούντων ἁπάντων
him in Sicily receiving but hating all
καὶ προβαλλομένων, Ῥήγιον κατέσχεν. ἐκεῖ δὲ λυπρῶς
and spurning(-him) Rhegium he-seized there and miserably
πράττων καὶ κακῶς διατρέφων τοὺς μισθοφόρους, ὑπὸ
faring and badly maintaining the mercenaries by
Λεπτίνου καὶ Πολυπέρχοντος ἀνῃρέθη, χρησαμένων ξιφιδίῳ
Leptines and Polyperchon he-was-killed (they)-having-used a-short-sword
κατὰ τύχην ᾧ καὶ Δίωνα πληγῆναί φασιν. ἐγνώσθη
by chance with-which also Dion to-have-been-struck they-say it-was-recognized
δὲ τῷ μεγέθει (βραχὺ γὰρ ἦν, ὥσπερ τὰ Λακωνικά)
and by-the size short for it-was like the Laconian(-ones)
καὶ τῇ κατασκευῇ τῆς τέχνης, εἰργασμένον γλαφυρῶς καὶ
and by-the workmanship of-the art wrought elegantly and
περιττῶς. τοιαύτην μὲν οὖν τίσιν Κάλλιππος ἔδωκε.
exquisitely such indeed then punishment Callippus paid

Τὴν δ᾽ Ἀριστομάχην καὶ τὴν Ἀρέτην, ὡς ἀφείθησαν ἐκ τῆς
— *and Aristomache and — Arete when they-were-released from the*
εἱρκτῆς, ἀναλαβὼν Ἱκέτης ὁ Συρακούσιος, εἷς τῶν Δίωνος
prison having-taken-up Hicetas the Syracusan one of-the of-Dion
φίλων γεγονώς, ἐδόκει πιστῶς καὶ καλῶς περιέπειν. εἶτα
friends having-been seemed faithfully and well to-treat(-them) then
συμπεισθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν Δίωνος ἐχθρῶν καὶ παρασκευάσας
having-been-persuaded by the of-Dion enemies and having-prepared
πλοῖον αὐταῖς, ὡς εἰς Πελοπόννησον ἀποσταλησομέναις,
a-vessel for-them as to Peloponnesus about-to-be-sent
ἐκέλευσε κατὰ πλοῦν ἀποσφάξαντας ἐκβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν
he-ordered on the-voyage having-slain(-them) to-throw(-them) into the
θάλασσαν. οἱ δὲ ζώσας ἔτι καταποντισθῆναι λέγουσι,
sea they and alive still to-have-been-drowned say
καὶ τὸ παιδίον μετ᾽ αὐτῶν. περιῆλθε δὲ καὶ τοῦτον
and the child with them overtook and also him
ἀξία ποινὴ τῶν τετολμημένων. αὐτός τε γὰρ ὑπὸ
worthy punishment of-the(-things) dared himself both for by
Τιμολέοντος ἁλοὺς ἀπέθανε, καὶ θυγατέρας δύο
Timoleon having-been-caught died and daughters two
προσαπέκτειναν αὐτοῦ Δίωνι τιμωροῦντες οἱ Συρακούσιοι,
they-killed-besides of-him for-Dion avenging the Syracusans
περὶ ὧν ἐν τῷ Τιμολέοντος βίῳ καθ᾽ ἕκαστα γέγραπται.
about which in the of-Timoleon Life in detail it-has-been-written

PLUTARCH

ΒΡΟΥΤΟΣ

Brutus

Brutus claims descent from the Junius Brutus who expelled the Tarquins, and through his mother Servilia from Ahala, who killed Maelius; his enemies dispute the first. Philosophy tempered his nature, and even his enemies blame the conspiracy's harsher acts on Cassius. Cato is his uncle and model, and he follows the Old Academy and writes terse Greek letters. He serves Cato in Cyprus, joins Pompey, his father's killer, for the public cause, and before Pharsalus spends his day epitomizing Polybius. Caesar, said to have been Servilia's lover, orders him spared for her sake.

Μάρκου δὲ Βρούτου πρόγονος ἦν Ἰούνιος Βροῦτος, ὃν 1
of-Marcus and Brutus ancestor was Junius Brutus whom
ἀνέστησαν ἐν Καπιτωλίῳ χαλκοῦν οἱ πάλαι Ῥωμαῖοι
set-up in (the)-Capitol in-bronze the of-old Romans
μέσον τῶν βασιλέων, ἐσπασμένον ξίφος, ὡς βεβαιότατα
in-the-midst of-the kings with-drawn sword as most-firmly
καταλύσαντα Ταρκυνίους. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος μέν, ὥσπερ τὰ
having-overthrown (the)-Tarquins but that-one indeed like the
ψυχρήλατα τῶν ξιφῶν, σκληρὸν ἐκ φύσεως καὶ οὐ μαλακὸν
cold-forged of-the swords hard by nature and not softened
ἔχων ὑπὸ λόγου τὸ ἦθος ἄχρι παιδοφονίας ἐξώκειλε τῷ
having by reason the character as-far-as killing-of-his-sons ran-aground in-the
θυμῷ τῷ κατὰ τῶν τυράννων, οὑτοσὶ δ', ὑπὲρ οὗ γράφεται
anger the against the tyrants this-one but about whom are-written
ταῦτα, παιδείᾳ καὶ λόγῳ διὰ φιλοσοφίας καταμίξας τὸ
these-things by-education and reason through philosophy having-blended the
ἦθος, καὶ τὴν φύσιν ἐμβριθῆ καὶ πραεῖαν οὖσαν ἐπεγείρας
character and the nature weighty and gentle being having-roused
ταῖς πρακτικαῖς ὁρμαῖς, ἐμμελέστατα δοκεῖ κραθῆναι
to-the practical impulses most-harmoniously seems to-have-been-tempered
πρὸς τὸ καλόν, ὥστε καὶ τοὺς ἀπεχθανομένους αὐτῷ
toward the noble so-that even the(-ones) hating him

διὰ τὴν ἐπὶ Καίσαρα συνωμοσίαν, εἰ μέν τι γενναῖον
because-of the against Caesar conspiracy if indeed anything noble
ἡ πρᾶξις ἤνεγκε, Βρούτῳ προσάπτειν, τὰ δυσχερέστερα
the deed brought to-Brutus to-attach the more-unpleasant(-parts)
δὲ τῶν γεγονότων τρέπειν εἰς Κάσσιον, οἰκεῖον μὲν
and of-the(-things) having-happened to-turn upon Cassius a-kinsman indeed
ὄντα Βρούτου καὶ φίλον, ἁπλοῦν δὲ τῷ τρόπῳ καὶ
being of-Brutus and friend simple but in-the character and
καθαρὸν οὐχ ὁμοίως. Σερβιλία δὲ ἡ μήτηρ ἀνέφερε τὸ
pure not alike Servilia and the mother traced the
γένος εἰς Ἀάλαν Σερβίλιον, ὃς Μαιλίου Σπορίου τυραννίδα
descent to Ahala Servilius who of-Maelius Spurius tyranny
κατασκευαζομένου καὶ ταράττοντος τὸν δῆμον ἐγχειρίδιον
preparing and disturbing the people a-dagger
λαβὼν ὑπὸ μάλης προῆλθεν εἰς ἀγορὰν καὶ παραστὰς
having-taken under armpit came-forward into (the)-forum and having-stood-beside
τῷ ἀνδρὶ πλησίον, ὡς ἐντυγχάνειν τι μέλλων καὶ
the man near as to-petition something intending and
διαλέγεσθαι, προσνεύσαντα πατάξας ἀπέκτεινε.
to-converse having-leaned-toward(-him) having-struck killed
Τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ὁμολογούμενόν ἐστι· τὸ δὲ πατρῷον
this indeed then agreed is the but paternal
γένος οἱ διὰ τὸν Καίσαρος φόνον ἔχθραν τινὰ καὶ
descent the(-ones) because-of the of-Caesar murder enmity some and
δυσμένειαν ἀποδεικνύμενοι πρὸς Βροῦτον οὔ φασιν εἰς τὸν
ill-will displaying toward Brutus not say to the(-one)
ἐκβαλόντα Ταρκυνίους ἀνήκειν· οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐκείνῳ λειφθῆναι
having-expelled (the)-Tarquins to-go-back no for to-him to-have-been-left
γένος ἀνελόντι τοὺς υἱούς, ἀλλὰ δημότην τοῦτον, οἰκονόμου
offspring having-killed the sons but a-plebeian this(-man) of-a-steward
υἱὸν ὄντα Βρούτου, ἄρτι καὶ πρώην εἰς ἄρχοντα προελθεῖν.
son being named-Brutus just and lately to magistracy to-have-advanced

Ποσειδώνιος δ' ὁ φιλόσοφος τοὺς μὲν ἐνηλίκους φησὶν
Posidonius but the philosopher the indeed grown says
ἀπολέσθαι τοῦ Βρούτου παῖδας ὡς ἱστόρηται, τρίτον δὲ
to-have-perished — of-Brutus sons as is-recorded a-third and
λειφθῆναι νήπιον, ἀφ' οὗ τὸ γένος ὡρμῆσθαι· καὶ τῶν
to-have-been-left an-infant from whom the family to-have-sprung and of-the
γε καθ' αὑτὸν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας γεγονότων ἐπιφανῶν
at-least in his-own-time from the house having-been illustrious
ἀνδρῶν ἀναφέρειν ἐνίους πρὸς τὸν ἀνδριάντα τοῦ Βρούτου
men to-refer some to the statue — of-Brutus
τὴν ὁμοιότητα τῆς ἰδέας. περὶ μὲν οὖν τούτων τοσαῦτα.
the likeness of-the features about indeed then these-things so-much
Σερβιλίας δὲ τῆς Βρούτου μητρὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦν Κάτων ὁ 2
of-Servilia and the of-Brutus mother brother was Cato the
φιλόσοφος, ὃν μάλιστα Ῥωμαίων ἐζήλωσεν οὗτος θεῖον
philosopher whom most of-Romans he-emulated this-man uncle
ὄντα καὶ πενθερὸν ὕστερον γενόμενον. τῶν δὲ Ἑλληνικῶν
being and father-in-law later having-become of-the and Greek
φιλοσόφων οὐδενὸς μέν, ὡς ἁπλῶς εἰπεῖν, ἀνήκοος ἦν οὐδὲ
philosophers of-none indeed as simply to-say unacquainted was nor
ἀλλότριος, διαφερόντως δ' ἐσπουδάκει πρὸς τοὺς ἀπὸ
estranged especially and he-had-been-devoted to the(-ones) from
Πλάτωνος. καὶ τὴν νέαν καὶ μέσην λεγομένην Ἀκαδήμειαν
Plato and the new and middle called Academy
οὐ πάνυ προσιέμενος ἐξήρτητο τῆς παλαιᾶς, καὶ διετέλει
not at-all admitting he-hung-upon the old and continued
θαυμάζων μὲν Ἀντίοχον τὸν Ἀσκαλωνίτην, φίλον δὲ καὶ
admiring indeed Antiochus the of-Ascalon friend but and
συμβιωτὴν τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ πεποιημένος Ἄριστον, ἄνδρα
companion the brother of-him having-made Aristus a-man
τῇ μὲν ἐν λόγοις ἕξει πολλῶν φιλοσόφων λειπόμενον,
in-the indeed in reasoning habit of-many of-philosophers falling-short

εὐταξίᾳ δὲ καὶ πρᾳότητι τοῖς πρώτοις ἐνάμιλλον. ὁ
in-orderliness but and gentleness with-the first rivaling the
δ' Ἔμπυλος οὗ καὶ αὐτὸς ἐν ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς καὶ οἱ
and Empylus of-whom also himself in the letters and the
φίλοι μέμνηνται πολλάκις ὡς συμβιοῦντος αὐτῷ, ῥήτωρ
friends mention often as living-with him a-rhetorician
ἦν καὶ καταλέλοιπε μικρὸν μέν, οὐ φαῦλον δὲ σύγγραμμα
was and has-left short indeed not poor but a-treatise
περὶ τῆς Καίσαρος ἀναιρέσεως, ὃ Βροῦτος ἐπιγέγραπται.
about the of-Caesar killing which Brutus is-entitled
Ῥωμαϊστὶ μὲν οὖν ἤσκητο πρὸς τὰς διεξόδους καὶ
in-Latin indeed then he-was-trained for the expositions and
τοὺς ἀγῶνας ἱκανῶς ὁ Βροῦτος, Ἑλληνιστὶ δὲ τὴν
the contests sufficiently — Brutus in-Greek but the
ἀποφθεγματικὴν καὶ Λακωνικὴν ἐπιτηδεύων βραχυλογίαν ἐν
apophthegmatic and Laconian practicing brevity in
ταῖς ἐπιστολαῖς ἐνιαχοῦ παράσημός ἐστιν. οἷον ἤδη
the letters here-and-there conspicuous he-is for-example already
καθεστηκὼς εἰς τὸν πόλεμον γράφει Περγαμηνοῖς· "Ἀκούω
established in the war he-writes to-Pergamenes I-hear
ὑμᾶς Δολοβέλλᾳ δεδωκέναι χρήματα· ἃ εἰ μὲν ἑκόντες
you to-Dolabella to-have-given money which if indeed willingly
ἔδοτε, ὁμολογεῖτε ἀδικεῖν· εἰ δὲ ἄκοντες, ἀποδείξατε τῷ ἐμοὶ
you-gave you-confess to-do-wrong if but unwillingly show(-it) by-the to-me
ἑκόντες δοῦναι." πάλιν Σαμίοις· "Αἱ βουλαὶ ὑμῶν ὀλίγωροι,
willingly to-give again to-Samians the counsels of-you negligent
αἱ ὑπουργίαι βραδεῖαι. τί τούτων τέλος ἐννοεῖσθε;" καὶ
the services slow what of-these end do-you-think and
ἑτέραν· "Ξάνθιοι τὴν ἐμὴν εὐεργεσίαν ὑπεριδόντες τάφον
another Xanthians the my benefaction having-despised a-tomb
ἀπονοίας ἐσχήκασι τὴν πατρίδα, Παταρεῖς δὲ πιστεύσαντες
of-desperation have-made the fatherland Patareans but having-entrusted

ἑαυτοὺς ἐμοὶ οὐδὲν ἐλλείπουσι διοικοῦντες τὰ καθ'
themselves to-me nothing are-lacking managing the(-things) in
ἕκαστα τῆς ἐλευθερίας. ἐξὸν οὖν καὶ ὑμῖν ἢ τὴν
detail of-the freedom it-being-permitted then also to-you either the
Παταρέων κρίσιν ἢ τὴν Ξανθίων τύχην ἑλέσθαι." τὸ μὲν
of-Patareans judgment or the of-Xanthians fortune to-choose the indeed
οὖν τῶν παρασήμων γένος ἐπιστολίων τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν.
then of-the conspicuous kind of-letters such is
Ἔτι δὲ μειράκιον ὢν Κάτωνι τῷ θείῳ συναπεδήμησεν 3
still and a-youth being with-Cato the uncle he-went-abroad
εἰς Κύπρον ἐπὶ Πτολεμαῖον ἀποσταλέντι. Πτολεμαίου δὲ
to Cyprus against Ptolemy having-been-sent Ptolemy and
διαφθείραντος ἑαυτὸν ὁ Κάτων αὐτὸς ἐν Ῥόδῳ διατριβὴν
having-destroyed himself — Cato himself at Rhodes a-stay
ἔχων ἀναγκαίαν ἔτυχε μὲν ἤδη τινὰ τῶν φίλων Κανίδιον
having necessary happened indeed already one of-the friends Canidius
ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων φυλακὴν ἀπεσταλκώς, δείσας δ'
for the of-the money guarding having-sent fearing but
ἐκεῖνον ὡς οὐκ ἀφεξόμενον κλοπῆς, ἔγραψε τῷ Βρούτῳ
him as not going-to-refrain from-theft he-wrote — to-Brutus
πλεῖν τὴν ταχίστην εἰς Κύπρον ἐκ Παμφυλίας· ἐκεῖ γὰρ
to-sail the quickest(-way) to Cyprus from Pamphylia there for
ἑαυτὸν ἀναλαμβάνων ἔκ τινος ἀσθενείας διῆγεν. ὁ δὲ
himself recovering from some illness he-was-staying he but
καὶ μάλα ἄκων ἔπλευσε, τόν τε Κανίδιον αἰδούμενος ὡς
even very unwilling sailed — both Canidius respecting as
ἀτίμως ἀπερριμμένον ὑπὸ τοῦ Κάτωνος, καὶ ὅλως τὴν
dishonorably cast-aside by — Cato and wholly the
τοιαύτην ἐπιμέλειαν καὶ διοίκησιν, ἅτε δὴ νέος καὶ
such charge and management inasmuch-as indeed young and
σχολαστής, οὐκ ἐλευθέριον οὐδ' ἑαυτοῦ ποιούμενος. οὐ μὴν
a-scholar not liberal nor of-himself considering not indeed

ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ ταῦτα συντείνας ἑαυτὸν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κάτωνος
but also about these-things having-exerted himself by — Cato
ἐπῃνέθη, καὶ τῆς οὐσίας ἐξαργυρισθείσης ἀναλαβὼν
he-was-praised and the property having-been-turned-into-money having-taken-up
τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν χρημάτων εἰς Ῥώμην ἔπλευσεν.
the most of-the money to Rome he-sailed

4 Ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ πράγματα διέστη Πομπηΐου καὶ
when and the affairs were-divided Pompey and
Καίσαρος ἐξενεγκαμένων τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τῆς ἡγεμονίας
Caesar having-taken-up the arms and the empire
ταραχθείσης, ἐπίδοξος μὲν ἦν αἱρήσεσθαι τὰ
having-been-thrown-into-confusion expected indeed he-was to-choose the(-cause)
Καίσαρος· ὁ γὰρ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ διὰ τὸν Πομπήϊον
of-Caesar the for father of-him because-of — Pompey
ἐτεθνήκει πρότερον· ἀξιῶν δὲ τὰ κοινὰ τῶν ἰδίων
had-died before thinking-fit but the public(-interests) than-the private
ἐπίπροσθεν ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τὴν Πομπηΐου νομίζων ὑπόθεσιν
before to-make and the of-Pompey thinking cause
βελτίονα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον εἶναι τῆς τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐκείνῳ
better for the war to-be than-the — of-Caesar to-him
προσέθετο. καίτοι πρότερον ἀπαντήσας οὐδὲ προσεῖπε
he-attached-himself and-yet before having-met not-even he-addressed
τὸν Πομπήϊον, ἄγος ἡγούμενος μέγα πατρὸς φονεῖ
— Pompey pollution considering great of-father with-the-murderer
διαλέγεσθαι· τότε δ' ὡς ἄρχοντι τῆς πατρίδος ὑποτάξας
to-converse then but as to-the-ruler of-the fatherland having-subjected
ἑαυτὸν εἰς Κιλικίαν ἔπλευσε πρεσβευτὴς μετὰ Σηστίου τοῦ
himself to Cilicia he-sailed (as)-legate with Sestius the(-one)
λαχόντος τὴν ἐπαρχίαν. ὡς δ' ἐκεῖ πράττειν οὐδὲν
having-obtained-by-lot the province when and there to-do nothing
ἦν μέγα καὶ συνήεσαν εἰς ταὐτὸ ἤδη Πομπήϊος
was great and were-coming-together to the-same(-place) already Pompey

καὶ Καῖσαρ ἀγωνιζόμενοι περὶ τῶν ὅλων, ἦκεν εἰς
and Caesar contending for the whole he-came to
Μακεδονίαν ἐθελοντὴς τοῦ κινδύνου μεθέξων· ὅτε καί φασι
Macedonia (as)-volunteer of-the danger going-to-share when also they-say
Πομπήϊον ἡσθέντα καὶ θαυμάσαντα προσιόντος αὐτοῦ
Pompey having-been-pleased and having-admired approaching him
καθεζόμενον ἐξαναστῆναι καὶ περιβαλεῖν ὡς κρείττονα
sitting to-have-risen and to-have-embraced(-him) as superior
πάντων ὁρώντων. ἐν δὲ τῇ στρατείᾳ τῆς ἡμέρας ὅσα
all seeing in and the campaign of-the day as-much-as
μὴ Πομπηΐῳ συνῆν περὶ λόγους καὶ βιβλία διέτριβεν,
not with-Pompey he-was-with about letters and books he-spent-time
οὐ μόνον τὸν ἄλλον χρόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸ τῆς μεγάλης
not only the other time but also before the great
μάχης. ἦν μὲν ἀκμὴ θέρους καὶ καῦμα πολὺ πρὸς
battle it-was indeed height of-summer and heat much at
ἑλώδεσι χωρίοις ἐστρατοπεδευκότων, τῷ δὲ Βρούτῳ οὐ
marshy places (them)-having-encamped — and to-Brutus not
ταχέως ἦκον οἱ τὴν σκηνὴν κομίζοντες. ἐκπονηθεὶς
quickly came the(-ones) the tent carrying having-been-exhausted
δὲ περὶ ταῦτα, μεσημβρίας μόλις ἀλειψάμενος καὶ
and about these-things at-midday barely having-anointed-himself and
φαγὼν ὀλίγα, τῶν ἄλλων ἢ καθευδόντων ἢ πρὸς
having-eaten little the others either sleeping or in
ἐπινοίᾳ καὶ φροντίδι τοῦ μέλλοντος ὄντων, αὐτὸς ἄχρι
thought and anxiety of-the future being himself until
τῆς ἑσπέρας ἔγραφε συντάττων ἐπιτομὴν Πολυβίου.
the evening was-writing composing an-epitome of-Polybius
Λέγεται δὲ καὶ Καῖσαρ οὐκ ἀμελεῖν τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἀλλὰ καὶ 5
it-is-said and also Caesar not to-be-neglectful of-the man but even
προειπεῖν τοῖς ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν ἡγεμόσιν ἐν τῇ μάχῃ μὴ κτείνειν
to-have-ordered the under him commanders in the battle not to-kill

Βροῦτον, ἀλλὰ φείδεσθαι, καὶ παρασχόντα μὲν ἑκουσίως
Brutus but to-spare(-him) and having-given-himself-up indeed willingly
ἄγειν, εἰ δὲ ἀπομάχοιτο πρὸς τὴν σύλληψιν, ἐᾶν
to-bring(-him) if but he-should-fight-back against the arrest to-let(-him)-go
καὶ μὴ βιάζεσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ποιεῖν τῇ μητρὶ τοῦ Βρούτου
and not to-use-force and these-things to-do to-the mother — of-Brutus
Σερβιλίᾳ χαριζόμενος. ἐγνώκει γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, νεανίας
Servilia doing-a-favor he-knew for as it-seems a-young-man
ὢν ἔτι τὴν Σερβιλίαν ἐπιμανεῖσαν αὐτῷ, καὶ καθ' οὓς
being still — Servilia having-gone-mad-for him and at what
μάλιστα χρόνους ὁ ἔρως ἐπέφλεγε γενόμενον τὸν Βροῦτον
most times the love was-blazing having-been-born — Brutus
ἐπέπειστό πως ἐξ ἑαυτοῦ γεγονέναι. λέγεται δὲ τῶν
he-was-persuaded somehow from himself to-have-been-born it-is-said and of-the
περὶ Κατιλίναν πραγμάτων μεγάλων ἐμπεπτωκότων εἰς
about Catiline affairs great having-fallen into
τὴν σύγκλητον, ἃ μικρὸν ἐδέησεν ἀνατρέψαι τὴν πόλιν,
the senate which little lacked to-overturn the city
ἑστάναι μὲν ὁμοῦ Κάτωνα καὶ Καίσαρα διαφερομένους περὶ
to-have-stood indeed together Cato and Caesar disagreeing about
γνώμης, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ γραμματιδίου μικροῦ προσδοθέντος
(a)-motion in this and a-note small having-been-banded
ἔξωθεν Καίσαρι, τὸν μὲν ἀναγινώσκειν σιωπῇ, Κάτωνα
from-outside to-Caesar the(-one) indeed to-read(-it) in-silence Cato
δὲ βοᾶν ὡς δεινὰ ποιεῖ Καῖσαρ ἐντεύξεις καὶ γράμματα
and to-shout that terrible-things does Caesar communications and letters
παρὰ τῶν πολεμίων προσδεχόμενος. θορυβησάντων δὲ
from the enemies receiving having-raised-an-uproar and
πολλῶν, καὶ τοῦ Καίσαρος τὸ δελτάριον, ὡς εἶχε, τῷ
many and — Caesar the tablet as it-was —
Κάτωνι προσδόντος, ἀναγνόντα Σερβιλίας τῆς ἀδελφῆς
to-Cato having-banded(-over) having-read of-Servilia the sister

ἀκόλαστον ἐπιστόλιον ἐκεῖνο μὲν ῥῖψαι πρὸς τὸν
a-wanton little-letter that indeed to-throw(-it) to —
Καίσαρα καὶ εἰπεῖν "Κράτει, μέθυσε," πρὸς δὲ τὴν γνώμην
Caesar and to-say take(-it) drunkard to and the motion
καὶ τὸν λόγον αὖθις ἐξ ἀρχῆς τραπέσθαι. οὕτω μὲν
and the speech again from (the)-beginning to-turn so indeed
ἦν ὁ πρὸς Καίσαρα Σερβιλίας ἔρως περιβόητος.
was the toward Caesar of-Servilia love notorious

II · CAESAR'S FAVOR

After Pharsalus Brutus escapes to Larissa and Caesar welcomes him, guessing on his advice that Pompey has fled to Egypt; he softens Caesar toward Cassius, and pleading for the Libyan king, though he loses the case, saves him much of his kingdom. Caesar says that whatever Brutus wants, he wants intensely. He governs Cisalpine Gaul well. Rivals for the urban praetorship, he wins it from Cassius, though Caesar calls Cassius' claim the juster. Warned against Brutus, Caesar trusts him, saying Brutus will wait for his body. Cassius, who hated Caesar personally and had struck Faustus as a boy for praising his father's monarchy, works on him, and the city writes on his ancestor's statue.

Γενομένης δὲ τῆς κατὰ Φάρσαλον ἥττης καὶ Πομπηΐου μὲν 6
having-occurred and the at Pharsalus defeat and Pompey indeed
ἐπὶ θάλασσαν διεκπεσόντος, πολιορκουμένου δὲ τοῦ χάρακος,
to (the)-sea having-escaped being-besieged and the palisade
ἔλαθεν ὁ Βροῦτος κατὰ πύλας πρὸς τόπον ἑλώδη καὶ
escaped-notice — Brutus by gates toward a-place marshy and
μεστὸν ὑδάτων καὶ καλάμου φερούσας ἐξελθὼν καὶ διὰ
full of-waters and of-reed leading having-gone-out and through
νυκτὸς ἀποσωθεὶς εἰς Λάρισσαν. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ γράψαντος
night having-got-safe to Larissa from-there and having-written
αὐτοῦ Καῖσαρ ἥσθη τε σωζομένῳ, καὶ κελεύσας
him Caesar was-pleased both at-(him)-being-saved and having-bidden(-him)

πρὸς αὑτὸν ἐλθεῖν οὐ μόνον ἀφῆκε τῆς αἰτίας, ἀλλὰ
to himself to-come not only released(-him) from-the charge but
καὶ τιμώμενον ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα περὶ αὑτὸν εἶχεν. οὐδενὸς
also honored among the most about himself kept no-one
δ' ὅπη φεύγοι Πομπήϊος εἰπεῖν ἔχοντος, ἀλλ' ἀπορίας
but where might-be-fleeing Pompey to-say being-able but perplexity
οὔσης, ὁδόν τινα σὺν τῷ Βρούτῳ βαδίζων μόνος ἀπεπειρᾶτο
being a-road some with — Brutus walking alone he-tested
τῆς γνώμης. καὶ δόξαντος ἔκ τινων διαλογισμῶν
the opinion(-of-his) and (him)-having-seemed from some reasonings
ἄριστα περὶ τῆς Πομπηΐου τεκμαίρεσθαι φυγῆς, ἀφεὶς
best about the of-Pompey to-conjecture flight having-dismissed
τἆλλα τὴν ἐπ' Αἰγύπτου συνέτεινεν. ἀλλὰ Πομπήϊον
the-other(-routes) the(-route) to Egypt he-pressed but Pompey
μέν, ὥσπερ εἴκασε Βροῦτος, Αἰγύπτῳ προσβαλόντα τὸ
indeed as guessed Brutus at-Egypt having-touched the
πεπρωμένον ἐδέξατο, Καίσαρα δὲ καὶ πρὸς Κάσσιον
destined(-end) received Caesar but even toward Cassius
ἐπράϋνε Βροῦτος. καὶ δὴ καὶ τῷ τῶν Λιβύων βασιλεῖ
softened Brutus and indeed also for-the of-the Libyans king
προηγορῶν μὲν ἡττᾶτο τοῦ μεγέθους τῶν κατηγοριῶν,
pleading indeed he-was-overcome by-the greatness of-the charges
δεόμενος δὲ καὶ παραιτούμενος περὶ τούτου πολλὴν αὐτῷ
asking but and entreating about this much for-him
διέσωσε τῆς ἀρχῆς. λέγεται δὲ Καῖσαρ, ὅτε πρῶτον
he-saved of-the kingdom it-is-said and Caesar when first
ἤκουσεν αὐτοῦ λέγοντος, εἰπεῖν πρὸς τοὺς φίλους· "Οὗτος
he-heard him speaking to-have-said to the friends this
ὁ νεανίας οὐκ οἶδα μὲν ὃ βούλεται, πᾶν δ' ὃ βούλεται
the young-man not I-know indeed what he-wishes all but what he-wishes
σφόδρα βούλεται." τὸ γὰρ ἐμβριθὲς αὐτοῦ καὶ μὴ ῥᾳδίως
vehemently he-wishes the for weighty(-quality) of-him and not easily

μηδὲ παντὸς ὑπήκοον τοῦ δεομένου πρὸς χάριν, ἀλλ' ἐκ
nor to-everyone obedient the(-one) asking for favor but from
λογισμοῦ καὶ προαιρέσεως τῶν καλῶν πρακτικόν, ὅποι
reasoning and choice of-the noble practical wherever
τρέψειεν, ἰσχυραῖς ἐχρῆτο ταῖς ὁρμαῖς καὶ τελεσιουργοῖς.
he-turned strong he-used the impulses and accomplishing
πρὸς δὲ τὰς ἀδίκους δεήσεις ἀκολάκευτος ἦν, καὶ τὴν
against and the unjust entreaties not-to-be-flattered he-was and the
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀναισχύντως λιπαρούντων ἥτταν, ἣν ἔνιοι
by the(-ones) shamelessly importuning defeat which some
δυσωπεῖσθαι καλοῦσιν, αἰσχίστην ἀνδρὶ μεγάλῳ
to-be-put-out-of-countenance call most-shameful for-a-man great
ποιούμενος εἰώθει λέγειν ὡς οἱ μηδὲν ἀρνεῖσθαι
considering he-was-accustomed to-say that the(-ones) nothing to-refuse
δυνάμενοι δοκοῦσιν αὐτῷ μὴ καλῶς τὴν ὥραν διατεθεῖσθαι.
being-able seem to-him not well the youth to-have-spent
Μέλλων δὲ διαβαίνειν εἰς Λιβύην Καῖσαρ ἐπὶ Κάτωνα
being-about and to-cross to Libya Caesar against Cato
καὶ Σκηπίωνα Βρούτῳ τὴν ἐντὸς Ἄλπεων Γαλατίαν
and Scipio to-Brutus the within (the)-Alps Gaul
ἐπέτρεψεν εὐτυχίᾳ τινὶ τῆς ἐπαρχίας· τὰς γὰρ ἄλλας
entrusted by-good-fortune some of-the province the for others
ὕβρει καὶ πλεονεξίᾳ τῶν πεπιστευμένων ὥσπερ
with-insolence and greed of-the(-men) entrusted(-with-them) as-if
αἰχμαλώτους διαφορούντων, ἐκείνοις καὶ τῶν πρόσθεν
captives plundering to-those also of-the former
ἀτυχημάτων παῦλα καὶ παραμυθία Βροῦτος ἦν. καὶ τὴν
misfortunes a-cessation and consolation Brutus was and the
χάριν εἰς Καίσαρα πάντων ἀνῆπτεν, ὡς αὐτῷ μετὰ τὴν
gratitude to Caesar of-all he-attached so-that for-him after the
ἐπάνοδον περιϊόντι τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἥδιστον θέαμα τὰς ὑπὸ
return going-round — Italy sweetest spectacle the under

Βρούτῳ πόλεις γενέσθαι, καὶ Βροῦτον αὐτόν, αὔξοντα τὴν
Brutus cities to-be and Brutus himself increasing the
ἐκείνου τιμὴν καὶ συνόντα κεχαρισμένως.
his honor and keeping-company pleasingly

7 Ἐπεὶ δὲ πλειόνων στρατηγιῶν οὐσῶν τὴν μέγιστον
when and several praetorships being the(-one) greatest
ἔχουσαν ἀξίωμα, καλουμένην δὲ πολιτικήν, ἐπίδοξος ἦν
having dignity called and urban expected it-was
ἢ Βροῦτος ἔξειν ἢ Κάσσιος, οἱ μὲν αὐτοὺς λέγουσιν
either Brutus to-have(-it) or Cassius some indeed them say
ἐξ αἰτιῶν προτέρων ἡσυχῇ διαφερομένους ἔτι μᾶλλον ὑπὲρ
from causes earlier quietly being-at-odds still more over
τούτου διαστασιάσαι, καίπερ οἰκείους ὄντας· Ἰουνίᾳ γάρ,
this to-have-fallen-out though kinsmen being with-Junia for
ἀδελφῇ Βρούτου, συνῴκει Κάσσιος· οἱ δὲ Καίσαρος
sister of-Brutus was-married Cassius the(-others) and of-Caesar
ἔργον γενέσθαι τὴν φιλονεικίαν ταύτην, ἑκατέρῳ κρύφα
work to-have-been the rivalry this to-each secretly
δι' ἐλπίδων ἐνδιδόντος ἑαυτόν, ἄχρι οὗ προαχθέντες
through hopes yielding himself until when led-on
οὕτω καὶ παροξυνθέντες εἰς ἀγῶνα κατέστησαν. ἠγωνίζετο
so and provoked into contest they-came contended
δὲ Βροῦτος εὐκλείᾳ καὶ ἀρετῇ πρὸς πολλὰ τοῦ Κασσίου
and Brutus with-good-fame and virtue against many — of-Cassius
καὶ λαμπρὰ τὰ Παρθικὰ νεανιεύματα. Καῖσαρ δ' ἀκούσας
and brilliant the Parthian exploits Caesar and having-heard
καὶ βουλευόμενος ἐν τοῖς φίλοις εἶπε· "Δικαιότερα μὲν
and deliberating among the friends said juster-things indeed
λέγει Κάσσιος, Βρούτῳ δὲ τὴν πρώτην δοτέον." ἀπεδείχθη
says Cassius to-Brutus but the first must-be-given was-appointed

δὲ Κάσσιος ἐφ᾽ ἑτέρᾳ στρατηγός, οὐ τοσοῦτον εὐνοίας
and Cassius over another (as)-praetor not so-much of-goodwill
ἔχων δι᾽ ἣν ἔλαβεν ὅσον ὀργῆς ὧν ἀπέτυχε.
having for which he-received as-much-as of-anger at-what he-failed-to-get
Βροῦτος δὲ καὶ τἆλλα μετεῖχε τῆς Καίσαρος δυνάμεως
Brutus and also in-other-respects shared-in the of-Caesar power
ὅσον ἐβούλετο. βουλομένῳ γὰρ ὑπῆρχεν εἶναι τῶν
as-much-as he-wished for-(him)-wishing for it-was-possible to-be of-the
φίλων πρώτῳ καὶ δύνασθαι πλεῖστον· ἀλλ᾽ εἶλκεν αὐτὸν
friends first and to-have-power most but drew him
ἡ περὶ Κάσσιον ἑταιρεία καὶ ἀπέστρεφεν, αὐτῷ μὲν
the around Cassius fellowship and turned(-him)-away himself indeed
οὔπω Κασσίῳ διηλλαγμένον ἐξ ἐκείνης τῆς φιλοτιμίας,
not-yet with-Cassius reconciled from that the rivalry
ἀκούοντα δὲ τῶν φίλων διακελευομένων μὴ περιορᾶν
hearing but the friends urging not to-overlook
αὐτὸν ὑπὸ Καίσαρος μαλασσόμενον καὶ κηλούμενον, ἀλλὰ
himself by Caesar being-softened and being-charmed but
φεύγειν τὰς τυραννικὰς φιλοφροσύνας καὶ χάριτας, αἷς
to-flee the tyrannical kindnesses and favors which
οὐ τιμῶντα τὴν ἀρετήν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκτέμνοντα τὴν ἀλκὴν καὶ
not honoring the virtue but cutting-out the strength and
τὸν θυμὸν ὑπερείποντα χρῆσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν.
the spirit undermining (he)-to-use toward him
Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ Καῖσαρ ἀνύποπτος ἦν πάμπαν οὐδ᾽ ἀδιάβλητος 8
not indeed nor Caesar unsuspicious was altogether nor unslandered
πρὸς αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸ μὲν φρόνημα καὶ τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ τοὺς
toward him but the indeed spirit and the reputation and the
φίλους ἐδεδίει τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἐπίστευε δὲ τῷ ἤθει. καὶ πρῶτον
friends he-feared of-the man he-trusted and the character and first
μὲν Ἀντωνίου καὶ Δολοβέλλα λεγομένων νεωτερίζειν
indeed Antony and Dolabella being-said to-attempt-revolution

οὐκ ἔφη τοὺς παχεῖς καὶ κομήτας ἐνοχλεῖν, ἀλλὰ τοὺς
not he-said the fat and long-haired to-trouble(-him) but the
ὠχροὺς καὶ ἰσχνοὺς ἐκείνους· Βροῦτον λέγων καὶ Κάσσιον·
pale and lean those Brutus meaning and Cassius
ἔπειτα τὸν Βροῦτον τινῶν διαβαλλόντων καὶ φυλάττεσθαι
then — Brutus some slandering and to-guard-against(-him)
παρακελευομένων τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ σώματος ἁπτόμενος εἶπε·
urging with-the hand the body touching he-said
"Τί δέ; οὐκ ἂν ὑμῖν δοκεῖ Βροῦτος ἀναμεῖναι τουτὶ
what and not — to-you does-it-seem Brutus to-await this
τὸ σαρκίον;" ὡς οὐδενὶ προσῆκον ἄλλῳ μεθ' ἑαυτὸν ἢ
the poor-flesh as to-no-one being-fitting other after himself than
Βρούτῳ δύνασθαι τοσοῦτον. καὶ μέντοι δοκεῖ πρῶτος ἂν ἐν
to-Brutus to-have-power so-much and indeed it-seems first — in
τῇ πόλει γενέσθαι βεβαίως, ὀλίγον χρόνον ἀνασχόμενος
the city to-have-become securely little time having-endured
Καίσαρι δευτερεῦσαι καὶ παρακμάσαι τὴν δύναμιν αὐτοῦ καὶ
to-Caesar to-be-second and to-pass-its-prime the power of-him and
μαρανθῆναι τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς κατορθώμασιν ἐάσας δόξαν.
to-wither the for the successes having-allowed reputation
ἀλλὰ Κάσσιος, ἀνὴρ θυμοειδὴς καὶ μᾶλλον ἰδίᾳ μισοκαῖσαρ
but Cassius a-man passionate and more privately Caesar-hating
ἢ κοινῇ μισοτύραννος, ἐξέκαυσε καὶ κατήπειξε. λέγεται δὲ
than publicly tyrant-hating inflamed and urged(-him)-on it-is-said and
Βροῦτος μὲν τὴν ἀρχὴν βαρύνεσθαι, Κάσσιος δὲ τὸν ἄρχοντα
Brutus indeed the rule to-be-burdened-by Cassius but the ruler
μισεῖν, ἄλλα τε κατ' αὐτοῦ ποιούμενος ἐγκλήματα καὶ
to-hate other-things both against him making charges and
λεόντων ἀφαίρεσιν, οὓς Κάσσιος μὲν ἀγορανομεῖν μέλλων
of-lions the-taking-away which Cassius indeed to-be-aedile intending
παρεσκευάσατο, Καῖσαρ δὲ καταληφθέντας ἐν Μεγάροις,
had-provided Caesar but caught in Megara

ὅθ' ἡ πόλις ἥλω διὰ Καληνοῦ, κατέσχε. ταῦτα τὰ
when the city was-taken through Calenus kept these the
θηρία συμφορὰν λέγεται μεγάλην γενέσθαι Μεγαρεῦσιν. οἱ
beasts a-calamity it-is-said great to-have-befallen Megarians they
μὲν γὰρ ἤδη τῆς πόλεως καταλαμβανομένης διέσπασαν
indeed for already the city being-taken tore-apart
τὰ κλεῖθρα καὶ τοὺς δεσμοὺς ἀνῆκαν, ὡς ἐμποδὼν εἴη
the bars and the bonds loosed so-that in-the-way might-be
τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐπιφερομένοις, τὰ δ' ὤρουσεν εἰς
the beasts to-the(-men) attacking they and rushed against
αὐτοὺς ἐκείνους καὶ διαθέοντας ἀνόπλους ἥρπαζεν, ὥστε
themselves those and running-about unarmed seized(-them) so-that
καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις τὴν ὄψιν οἰκτρὰν γενέσθαι.
even to-the enemies the sight pitiful to-become
Τῷ δ' οὖν Κασσίῳ ταύτην μάλιστά φασιν αἰτίαν ὑπάρξαι 9
— but then for-Cassius this most they-say cause to-have-been
τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς· οὐκ ὀρθῶς λέγοντες. ἐξ ἀρχῆς γὰρ ἦν
of-the plot not rightly saying from (the)-beginning for was
τῇ φύσει τοῦ Κασσίου δυσμένειά τις καὶ χαλεπότης
in-the nature — of-Cassius hostility a-certain and harshness
πρὸς τὸ γένος τῶν τυράννων, ὡς ἐδήλωσεν ἔτι παῖς ὢν
toward the race of-the tyrants as he-showed still a-boy being
βαδίζων εἰς ταὐτὸ τῷ τοῦ Σύλλα παιδὶ Φαύστῳ
going to the-same(-place) with-the — of-Sulla son Faustus
διδασκαλεῖον. ὁ μὲν γὰρ ἐν τοῖς παισὶ μεγαληγορῶν τὴν
a-school he indeed for among the boys boasting the
τοῦ πατρὸς ἐπῄνει μοναρχίαν· ὁ δὲ Κάσσιος ἐπαναστὰς
of-the father praised monarchy — and Cassius having-risen-up
κονδύλους ἐνέτριβεν αὐτῷ. βουλομένων δὲ τῶν ἐπιτρόπων
blows dealt to-him wishing and the guardians
τοῦ Φαύστου καὶ οἰκείων ἐπεξιέναι καὶ δικάζεσθαι Πομπήϊος
— of-Faustus and kinsmen to-prosecute and to-go-to-law Pompey

ἐκώλυσε, καὶ συναγαγὼν εἰς ταὐτὸ τοὺς παῖδας
prevented(-it) and having-brought into the-same(-place) the boys
ἀμφοτέρους ἀνέκρινε περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. ἔνθα δὴ
both questioned(-them) about the matter where indeed
λέγεται τὸν Κάσσιον εἰπεῖν· "Ἄγε δή, ὦ Φαῦστε,
it-is-said — Cassius to-have-said come now O Faustus
τόλμησον ἐναντίον τούτου φθέγξασθαι τὸν λόγον ἐκεῖνον ἐφ'
dare before this(-man) to-utter the word that at
ᾧ παρωξύνθην, ἵνα σου πάλιν ἐγὼ συντρίψω τὸ στόμα."
which I-was-provoked so-that of-you again I may-smash the mouth
Τοιοῦτος μὲν ὁ Κάσσιος· Βροῦτον δὲ πολλοὶ μὲν λόγοι
such indeed — Cassius Brutus but many indeed words
παρὰ τῶν συνήθων, πολλαῖς δὲ φήμαις καὶ γράμμασιν
from the intimates by-many and reports and writings
ἐξεκαλοῦντο καὶ παρώρμων ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν οἱ πολῖται.
called-forth and urged-on to the deed the citizens
τῷ μὲν γὰρ ἀνδριάντι τοῦ προπάτορος Βρούτου τοῦ
on-the indeed for statue of-the ancestor Brutus the(-one)
καταλύσαντος τὴν τῶν βασιλέων ἀρχὴν ἐπέγραφον·
having-overthrown the of-the kings rule they-wrote
"Εἴθε νῦν ἦς, Βροῦτε·" καί "Ὤφελε ζῇν Βροῦτος."
would-that now you-were Brutus and would-that to-be-alive Brutus
τὸ δ' αὐτοῦ Βρούτου βῆμα στρατηγοῦντος εὑρίσκετο
the and himself of-Brutus tribunal being-praetor was-found
μεθ' ἡμέραν ἀνάπλεων γραμμάτων τοιούτων· "Βροῦτε,
by day full of-writings such Brutus
καθεύδεις;" καί "Οὐκ εἶ Βροῦτος ἀληθῶς." αἴτιοι δὲ
you-sleep and not you-are Brutus truly causes and
τούτων οἱ Καίσαρος κόλακες ἄλλας τε τιμὰς ἐπιφθόνους
of-these the of-Caesar flatterers other both honors invidious
ἀνευρίσκοντες αὐτῷ καὶ διαδήματα τοῖς ἀνδριᾶσι νύκτωρ
devising for-him and diadems on-the statues by-night

ἐπιτιθέντες, ὡς τοὺς πολλοὺς ὑπαξόμενοι βασιλέα
putting as the many going-to-induce king
προσειπεῖν ἀντὶ δικτάτορος. τοὐναντίον δ' ἀπήντησεν,
to-address(-him) instead-of dictator the-opposite but turned-out
ὡς ἐν τοῖς περὶ Καίσαρος ἀκριβῶς γέγραπται.
as in the(-chapters) about Caesar exactly has-been-written

III · THE CONSPIRACY FORMS

The conspirators want Brutus at their head, and Cassius, reconciled, asks what he will do if they are summoned to the senate when Caesar's friends move to make him king; Brutus says he will die for freedom, and Cassius tells him Rome's first men look to him to overthrow the tyranny. The sick Ligarius rises to join him. They leave out Cicero, test Favonius and Statilius in philosophic talk, and win over Labeo and Brutus Albinus, swearing no oath. Brutus' unrest is noticed by his wife Porcia, Cato's daughter, who gashes her thigh to prove she can keep his secret.

Κασσίῳ δὲ πειρῶντι τοὺς φίλους ἐπὶ Καίσαρα πάντες 10
to-Cassius and sounding the friends against Caesar all
ὡμολόγουν, εἰ Βροῦτος ἡγοῖτο· δεῖσθαι γὰρ οὐ χειρῶν
agreed if Brutus should-lead to-need for not hands
οὐδὲ τόλμης τὴν πρᾶξιν, ἀλλὰ δόξης ἀνδρὸς οἷος οὗτός
nor daring the deed but reputation of-a-man such-as this(-man)
ἐστιν, ὥσπερ καταρχομένου καὶ βεβαιοῦντος αὐτῷ τῷ
is as-if beginning-the-sacrifice and confirming very by-the
παρεῖναι τὸ δίκαιον· εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ δρῶντας ἀθυμοτέρους
being-present the justice if and not even doing(-it) more-disheartened
ἔσεσθαι καὶ δράσαντας ὑποπτοτέρους· ὡς οὐκ ἂν
to-be-going-to-be and having-done(-it) more-suspected as not —
ἐκείνου τὸ ἔργον, εἰ καλὴν αἰτίαν εἶχεν, ἀπειπαμένου.
that-one the deed if noble cause it-had would-have-renounced(-it)

ταῦτα συμφρονήσας ἐνέτυχε Βρούτῳ πρότερος ἐκ τῆς
these-things having-perceived he-met Brutus first since the
διαφορᾶς ἐκείνης, καὶ μετὰ τὰς διαλύσεις καὶ φιλοφροσύνας
quarrel that and after the reconciliations and kindnesses
ἠρώτησεν εἰ τῇ νουμηνίᾳ τοῦ Μαρτίου μηνὸς ἔγνωκεν
he-asked whether on-the new-moon of-the March month he-had-decided
εἰς σύγκλητον παρεῖναι· πυνθάνεσθαι γὰρ ὡς λόγον ὑπὲρ
to (the)-senate to-attend to-learn for that a-motion for
βασιλείας Καίσαρος οἱ φίλοι τότε καθήσοιεν. φήσαντος δὲ
kingship of-Caesar the friends then would-put-forward having-said and
τοῦ Βρούτου μὴ παριέναι, "Τί οὖν," εἶπεν ὁ Κάσσιος, "ἂν
— Brutus not to-attend what then said — Cassius if
καλῶσιν ἡμᾶς;" "Ἐμὸν ἔργον," ἔφη ὁ Βροῦτος, "ἤδη τὸ
they-call us my work said — Brutus then the
μὴ σιωπᾶν, ἀλλ' ἀμύνειν τῇ πατρίδι καὶ προαποθνήσκειν
not to-keep-silent but to-defend the fatherland and to-die-first
τῆς ἐλευθερίας." καὶ ὁ Κάσσιος ἐπαρθείς, "Τίς δ'," εἶπε, "Ῥωμαίων ἀνέξεται σοῦ προαποθνήσκοντος; ἆρα
for-the freedom and — Cassius elated who and said of-Romans will-endure you dying-first is-it
ἀγνοεῖς, ὦ Βροῦτε, σεαυτόν; ἢ τὸ βῆμά σου δοκεῖς
you-do-not-know O Brutus yourself or the tribunal your you-think
καταγράφειν τοὺς ὑφάντας καὶ τοὺς καπήλους, οὐχὶ τοὺς
to-write-on(-it) the weavers and the shopkeepers not the
πρώτους καὶ κρατίστους ταῦτα ποιεῖν, παρὰ μὲν τῶν
first and best these-things to-do from indeed the
ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἐπιδόσεις καὶ θέας καὶ μονομάχους, παρὰ
other praetors largesses and shows and gladiators from
σοῦ δὲ ὡς ὄφλημα πατρικὸν τὴν κατάλυσιν τῆς τυραννίδος
you but as debt hereditary the overthrow of-the tyranny
ἀπαιτοῦντας, αὐτοὺς δ' ὑπὲρ σοῦ πάντα πάσχειν προθύμους
demanding themselves and for you all-things to-suffer eager

ὄντας, οἷον ἀξιοῦσι καὶ προσδέχονται φανέντος;" ἐκ
being as they-think-fit and expect (you)-having-appeared from
τούτου περιβαλὼν τὸν Βροῦτον ἠσπάζετο, καὶ διαλυθέντες
this having-embraced — Brutus he-greeted(-him) and having-parted
οὕτως ἐτρέποντο πρὸς τοὺς φίλους.
so they-turned to the friends
Ἦν δέ τις Γάϊος Λιγάριος τῶν Πομπηΐου φίλων, 11
there-was and a-certain Gaius Ligarius of-the of-Pompey friends
ὃν ἐπὶ τούτῳ κατηγορηθέντα Καῖσαρ ἀπέλυσεν. οὗτος,
whom on this having-been-accused Caesar acquitted this(-man)
οὐχ ἧς ἀφείθη δίκης χάριν ἔχων, ἀλλὰ δι'
not from-which he-was-let-off trial gratitude having but because-of
ἣν ἐκινδύνευσεν ἀρχὴν βαρυνόμενος, ἐχθρὸς ἦν Καίσαρι,
which he-was-endangered rule being-weighed-down hostile was to-Caesar
τῶν δὲ περὶ Βροῦτον ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα συνήθης. πρὸς
of-the and around Brutus among the most familiar to
τοῦτον ἀσθενοῦντα Βροῦτος εἰσελθών, "Ὦ Λιγάριε,"
this(-man) being-ill Brutus having-come-in O Ligarius
εἶπεν, "ἐν οἵῳ καιρῷ νοσεῖς." κἀκεῖνος εὐθὺς εἰς ἀγκῶνα
he-said in what time you-are-sick and-he at-once on elbow
διαναστὰς καὶ λαβόμενος αὐτοῦ τῆς δεξιᾶς, "Ἀλλ' εἴ
having-raised-himself and having-grasped of-him the right(-hand) but if
τι," φησίν, "ὦ Βροῦτε, σεαυτοῦ φρονεῖς ἄξιον, ὑγιαίνω."
anything he-says O Brutus of-yourself you-intend worthy I-am-well
Ἐκ τούτου διαπειρώμενοι κρύφα τῶν γνωρίμων οἷς 12
from this sounding secretly of-the notables whom
ἐπίστευον ἀνεκοινοῦντο καὶ προσελάμβανον, οὐ μόνον τῶν
they-trusted they-communicated and took-in not only from-the
συνήθων ποιούμενοι τὴν αἵρεσιν, ἀλλ' ὅσους ἠπίσταντο
intimates making the choice but as-many-as they-knew
τολμητὰς ὄντας ἀγαθοὺς καὶ θανάτου καταφρονητάς. διὸ
daring being brave and of-death despisers therefore

καὶ Κικέρωνα, τοῦτο μὲν πίστεως, τοῦτο δὲ εὐνοίας
also Cicero this indeed of-trust that and of-goodwill
ἕνεκα πρῶτον ὄντα παρ᾽ αὐτοῖς, ἀπεκρύψαντο, μὴ
for-the-sake first being among them they-concealed(-it-from) lest
τῷ φύσει τόλμης ἐνδεὴς εἶναι προσειληφὼς ὑπὸ χρόνου
to-the by-nature of-daring deficient being having-added from time
γεροντικὴν εὐλάβειαν, εἶτα πάντα καθ᾽ ἕκαστον ἀνάγων
old-man's caution then everything by each-thing bringing-back
τοῖς λογισμοῖς εἰς ἄκραν ἀσφάλειαν, ἀμβλύνῃ τὴν ἀκμὴν
by-the reasonings to utmost safety he-might-blunt the edge
αὐτῶν τῆς προθυμίας τάχους δεομένην. ἐπεὶ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
of-them of-the eagerness of-speed needing since also of-the other
ἑταίρων ὁ Βροῦτος Στατίλιόν τε παρέλιπε τὸν Ἐπικούρειον
companions — Brutus Statilius both passed-over the Epicurean
καὶ Φαώνιον ἐραστὴν Κάτωνος, ὅτι πόρρωθεν αὐτοῖς
and Favonius lover of-Cato because from-afar to-them
τοιαύτην τινὰ κύκλῳ περιβαλόντος ἐν τῷ διαλέγεσθαι
such some in-a-circle (him)-having-thrown-about in the conversing
καὶ συμφιλοσοφεῖν πεῖραν, ὁ μὲν Φαώνιος ἀπεκρίνατο
and philosophizing-together trial — indeed Favonius answered
χεῖρον εἶναι μοναρχίας παρανόμου πόλεμον ἐμφύλιον, ὁ δὲ
worse to-be than-monarchy lawless war civil — and
Στατίλιος ἔφη τῷ σοφῷ καὶ νοῦν ἔχοντι διὰ φαύλους
Statilius said to-the wise and sense having because-of base
καὶ ἀνοήτους κινδυνεύειν καὶ ταράττεσθαι μὴ καθήκειν.
and foolish(-men) to-run-risks and to-be-troubled not to-be-fitting
παρὼν δὲ Λαβεὼν ἀντεῖπεν ἀμφοτέροις. καὶ ὁ Βροῦτος τότε
present and Labeo spoke-against both and — Brutus then
μὲν ὡς ἔχοντός τι τοῦ λόγου χαλεπὸν καὶ δύσκριτον
indeed as having something of-the argument difficult and hard-to-decide
ἀπεσιώπησεν, ὕστερον δὲ Λαβεῶνι κοινοῦται τὸ βούλευμα.
kept-silent later and with-Labeo shares the plan

δεξαμένου δὲ προθύμως, τὸν ἕτερον Βροῦτον, ἐπίκλησιν
having-received(-it) and eagerly the other Brutus by-surname
Ἀλβῖνον, ἄλλως μὲν οὐκ ὄντα ῥέκτην οὐδὲ θαρραλέον,
Albinus otherwise indeed not being energetic nor bold
ἐρρωμένον δὲ πλήθει μονομάχων οὓς ἐπὶ θέᾳ Ῥωμαίων
strong but in-multitude of-gladiators whom for show of-Romans
ἔτρεφε, καὶ παρὰ Καίσαρι πιστευόμενον, ἐδόκει
he-maintained and with Caesar trusted it-seemed(-good)
προσάγεσθαι. Κασσίου δὲ καὶ Λαβεῶνος αὐτῷ διαλεγομένων
to-bring-over Cassius and and Labeo with-him conversing
οὐδὲν ἀπεκρίνατο, Βρούτῳ δ' αὐτὸς ἐντυχὼν ἰδίᾳ καὶ
nothing he-answered with-Brutus but himself having-met privately and
μαθὼν ὅτι τῆς πράξεως ἡγεμών ἐστιν, ὡμολόγησε
having-learned that of-the deed leader he-is agreed
συμπράξειν προθύμως. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων δὲ τοὺς πλείστους καὶ
to-cooperate eagerly and of-the others and the most and
ἀρίστους ἡ δόξα τοῦ Βρούτου προσήγετο. καὶ μήθ' ὅρκον
best the reputation — of-Brutus drew-over and neither oath
συνομόσαντες μήτε πίστιν καθ' ἱερῶν λαβόντες ἢ δόντες,
having-sworn-together nor pledge over sacrifices having-taken or having-given
οὕτως ἅπαντες ἔσχον ἐν ἑαυτοῖς καὶ κατεσιώπησαν καὶ
so all kept(-it) among themselves and kept-silent and
συνδιήνεγκαν ὥστε μαντείαις καὶ φάσμασι καὶ ἱεροῖς ὑπὸ
bore(-it)-together so-that by-prophecies and apparitions and sacrifices by
τῶν θεῶν προδεικνυμένην ἄπιστον γενέσθαι τὴν πρᾶξιν.
the gods foreshown incredible to-have-become the deed
Ὁ δὲ Βροῦτος, ἅτε δὴ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς Ῥώμης 13
— and Brutus inasmuch-as indeed the first — of-Rome
φρονήματα καὶ γένη καὶ ἀρετὰς ἐξηρτημένος ἑαυτοῦ
spirits and families and virtues having-hung-upon himself
καὶ περινοῶν πάντα τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔξω μὲν ἐπειρᾶτο
and pondering all the danger outside indeed he-tried

κατέχειν παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ καὶ κατακοσμεῖν τὴν διάνοιαν, οἴκοι
to-restrain within himself and to-compose the mind at-home
δὲ καὶ νύκτωρ οὐκ ἦν ὁ αὐτός, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν
but and by-night not he-was the same but at-times indeed
ἄκοντα τῶν ὕπνων αὐτὸν ἡ φροντὶς ἐξέφερε, τὰ
unwilling out-of-the sleep him the anxiety drove-out at-times
δὲ μᾶλλον ἐνδυόμενος τῷ λογισμῷ καὶ διατρίβων ἐν ταῖς
and more sinking-into the reasoning and spending-time in the
ἀπορίαις οὐκ ἐλάνθανε τὴν γυναῖκα συναναπαυομένην,
perplexities not he-escaped-notice-of the wife resting-beside(-him)
ὅτι μεστός ἐστι ταραχῆς ἀήθους καὶ κυκλεῖ τι παρ᾽
that full he-is of-trouble unaccustomed and he-revolves some within
ἑαυτῷ δύσφορον βούλευμα καὶ δυσεξέλικτον.
himself hard-to-bear plan and hard-to-unravel
Ἡ δὲ Πορκία θυγάτηρ μέν, ὥσπερ εἴρηται, Κάτωνος
— and Porcia daughter indeed as has-been-said of-Cato
ἦν, εἶχε δ᾽ αὐτὴν ὁ Βροῦτος ἀνεψιὸς ὢν οὐκ ἐκ
was had and her — Brutus cousin being not from
παρθενίας, ἀλλὰ τοῦ προτέρου τελευτήσαντος ἀνδρὸς
maidenhood but the former having-died husband
ἔλαβε κόρην οὖσαν ἔτι καὶ παιδίον ἔχουσαν ἐξ ἐκείνου
he-took(-her) a-girl being still and a-little-child having by that-one
μικρόν, ᾧ Βύβλος ἦν ὄνομα· καί τι βιβλίδιον
small to-whom Bibulus was (the)-name and a-certain little-book
μικρὸν ἀπομνημονευμάτων Βρούτου γεγραμμένον ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
small of-memoirs of-Brutus written by him
διασώζεται. φιλόστοργος δ᾽ ἡ Πορκία καὶ φίλανδρος
is-preserved affectionate and — Porcia and husband-loving
οὖσα καὶ μεστὴ φρονήματος νοῦν ἔχοντος, οὐ πρότερον
being and full of-spirit sense having not before
ἐπεχείρησεν ἀνερέσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα περὶ τῶν ἀπορρήτων
attempted to-question the husband about the secrets

ἢ λαβεῖν ἑαυτῆς τοιαύτην διάπειραν. λαβοῦσα μαχαίριον
than to-take of-herself such a-trial having-taken a-little-knife
ᾧ τοὺς ὄνυχας οἱ κουρεῖς ἀφαιροῦσι, καὶ πάσας
with-which the nails the barbers remove and all
ἐξελάσασα τοῦ θαλάμου τὰς ὀπαδούς, τομὴν ἐνέβαλε τῷ
having-driven-out from-the chamber the attendants a-cut she-made in-the
μηρῷ βαθεῖαν, ὥστε ῥύσιν αἵματος πολλὴν γενέσθαι καὶ
thigh deep so-that a-flow of-blood much to-arise and
μετὰ μικρὸν ὀδύνας τε νεανικὰς καὶ φρικώδεις πυρετοὺς
after a-little pains both violent and shivering fevers
ἐπιλαβεῖν ἐκ τοῦ τραύματος. ἀγωνιῶντος δὲ τοῦ Βρούτου
to-seize(-her) from the wound being-in-agony and — Brutus
καὶ δυσφοροῦντος ἐν ἀκμῇ τῆς ἀλγηδόνος οὖσα διελέχθη
and being-distressed in (the)-height of-the pain being she-conversed
πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως· “ Ἐγώ, Βροῦτε, Κάτωνος οὖσα θυγάτηρ
with him thus I Brutus of-Cato being daughter
εἰς τὸν σὸν ἐδόθην οἶκον οὐχ ὥσπερ αἱ παλλακευόμεναι,
into the your was-given house not like the concubines
κοίτης μεθέξουσα καὶ τραπέζης μόνον, ἀλλὰ κοινωνὸς μὲν
of-bed going-to-share and of-table only but partner indeed
ἀγαθῶν εἶναι, κοινωνὸς δὲ ἀνιαρῶν. τὰ μὲν οὖν σὰ
of-goods to-be partner and of-griefs the indeed then your(-things)
πάντα περὶ τὸν γάμον ἄμεμπτα· τῶν δὲ παρ’ ἐμοῦ
all about the marriage blameless of-the(-things) and from me
τίς ἀπόδειξις ἢ χάρις, εἰ μήτε σοι πάθος ἀπόρρητον
what proof or favor if neither with-you a-suffering secret
συνδιοίσω μήτε φροντίδα πίστεως δεομένην; οἶδ’ ὅτι
I-shall-bear nor anxiety of-trust needing I-know that
γυναικεία φύσις ἀσθενὴς δοκεῖ λόγον ἐνεγκεῖν ἀπόρρητον·
woman’s nature weak seems a-word to-bear secret
ἀλλ’ ἔστι τις, ὦ Βροῦτε, καὶ τροφῆς ἀγαθῆς καὶ
but there-is a-certain O Brutus also of-rearing good and

ὁμιλίας χρηστῆς εἰς ἦθος ἰσχύς· ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ Κάτωνος
of-company good for character strength to-me and both the of-Cato
εἶναι θυγατέρα καὶ τὸ Βρούτου γυναῖκα πρόσεστιν·
to-be daughter and the of-Brutus wife belongs
οἷς πρότερον μὲν ἧττον ἐπεποίθειν, νῦν δ' ἐμαυτὴν
in-which before indeed less I-trusted now but myself
ἔγνωκα καὶ πρὸς πόνον ἀήττητον εἶναι." ταῦτ' εἰποῦσα
I-know even against pain unconquered to-be these-things having-said
δείκνυσιν αὐτῷ τὸ τραῦμα καὶ διηγεῖται τὴν πεῖραν. ὁ δ'
she-shows him the wound and relates the trial he and
ἐκπλαγεὶς καὶ ἀνατείνας τὰς χεῖρας ἐπεύξατο δοῦναι
having-been-astounded and having-raised the hands prayed to-grant
τοὺς θεοὺς αὐτῷ κατορθοῦντι τὴν πρᾶξιν ἀνδρὶ Πορκίας
the gods to-him succeeding-in the deed a-husband of-Porcia
ἀξίῳ φανῆναι. καὶ τότε μὲν ἀνελάμβανε τὴν γυναῖκα.
worthy to-appear and then indeed he-revived the wife

IV · THE IDES OF MARCH

The senate is called to Pompey's colonnade for the Ides of March. Brutus, a dagger under his robe, hears cases calmly while waiting. Alarms follow: Caesar is late, a man tells Casca that Brutus has told him everything (he means the aedileship), Popilius Laenas wishes them success, and Porcia is reported dead. When Laenas talks long with Caesar, the plotters prepare to kill themselves, but Brutus reads his face. In the senate Cimber pulls down Caesar's toga, Casca strikes first, and Caesar covers his head on seeing Brutus.

14 Προγραφείσης δὲ βουλῆς, εἰς ἣν ἐπίδοξος ἦν
having-been-announced and a-meeting-of-the-senate to which expected was
ἀφίξεσθαι Καῖσαρ, ἔγνωσαν ἐπιχειρεῖν· καὶ γὰρ ἀθρόοι
to-come Caesar they-decided to-make-the-attempt and for all-together

μετ᾽ ἀλλήλων ἀνυπόπτως ἔσεσθαι τότε, καὶ πάντας ἕξειν
with one-another unsuspectedly to-be-going-to-be then and all to-have
ὁμοῦ τοὺς ἀρίστους καὶ πρώτους ἄνδρας, ἔργου μεγάλου
together the best and first men a-deed great
πραχθέντος εὐθὺς ἀντιλαμβανομένους τῆς ἐλευθερίας. ἐδόκει
having-been-done at-once laying-hold-of the freedom it-seemed
δὲ καὶ τὸ τοῦ τόπου θεῖον εἶναι καὶ πρὸς αὐτῶν·
and also the(-thing) of-the place divine to-be and on-the-side-of them
στοὰ γὰρ ἦν μία τῶν περὶ τὸ θέατρον, ἐξέδραν
a-colonnade for there-was one of-the(-ones) around the theater a-recess
ἔχουσα ἐν ᾗ Πομπηΐου τις εἰκὼν εἱστήκει, τῆς πόλεως
having in which of-Pompey a-certain image stood the city
στησαμένης ὅτε ταῖς στοαῖς καὶ τῷ θεάτρῳ τὸν τόπον
having-set(-it)-up when with-the colonnades and the theater the place
ἐκεῖνον ἐκόσμησεν. εἰς ταύτην οὖν ἡ σύγκλητος ἐκαλεῖτο
that he-adorned to this then the senate was-summoned
τοῦ Μαρτίου μηνὸς μάλιστα μεσοῦντος (εἰδοὺς Μαρτίας
of-the March month just being-at-the-middle Ides of-March
τὴν ἡμέραν Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν), ὥστε καὶ δαίμων τις
the day Romans call so-that even a-divinity some
ἐδόκει τὸν ἄνδρα τῇ Πομπηΐου δίκῃ προσάξειν.
seemed the man to-the of-Pompey vengeance to-be-going-to-bring
Ἐλθούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας Βροῦτος μὲν ὑποζωσάμενος
having-come and the day Brutus indeed having-girded-on
ἐγχειρίδιον μόνης συνειδυίας τῆς γυναικὸς προῆλθεν, οἱ
a-dagger alone knowing the wife went-forth the
δ᾽ ἄλλοι πρὸς Κάσσιον ἀθροισθέντες τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ
and others at Cassius' having-gathered the son of-him
τὸ καλούμενον ἀνδρεῖον ἱμάτιον ἀναλαμβάνοντα κατῆγον
the called manly gown assuming escorted
εἰς ἀγοράν. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ πάντες εἰς τὴν Πομπηΐου στοὰν
to (the)-forum from-there and all into the of-Pompey colonnade

ἐμβαλόντες διέτριβον, ὡς αὐτίκα Καίσαρος ἀφιξομένου
having-thrown-themselves spent-the-time as at-once Caesar going-to-come
πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον. ἔνθα δὴ μάλιστα τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὸ
to the senate there indeed most of-the men the
ἀπαθὲς καὶ παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ καθεστηκὸς ἐθαύμασεν
impassivity and before the terrible(-things) composure would-have-admired
ἄν τις εἰδὼς τὸ μέλλον, ὅτι πολλοῖς διὰ τὸ στρατηγεῖν
— anyone knowing the future that with-many because-of the to-be-praetors
ἀναγκαζόμενοι χρηματίζειν οὐ μόνον πράως ἠκροῶντο
being-compelled to-transact-business not only gently they-listened-to
τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων καὶ διαφερομένων ὥσπερ σχολάζοντες,
the(-ones) meeting(-them) and disputing as-if being-at-leisure
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κρίσεις ἑκάστοις ἀκριβεῖς καὶ μετὰ γνώμης
but also the judgments for-each exact and with consideration
ἐδίδοσαν, ἐπιμελῶς προσέχοντες. ἐπεὶ δέ τις μὴ
they-gave carefully attending when and a-certain(-man) not
βουλόμενος δίκην ὑποσχεῖν ἐπεκαλεῖτο Καίσαρα καὶ
wishing a-judgment to-submit-to appealed-to Caesar and
πολὺς ἦν βοῶν καὶ μαρτυρόμενος, ἀποβλέψας ὁ Βροῦτος
much was shouting and protesting having-looked — Brutus
εἰς τοὺς παρόντας, "Ἐμὲ Καῖσαρ," εἶπεν, "οὔτε κωλύει
at the(-men) present me Caesar he-said neither prevents
ποιεῖν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς νόμους οὔτε κωλύσει."
to-do the(-things) according-to the laws nor will-prevent
15 Καίτοι πολλὰ θορυβώδη κατὰ τύχην αὐτοῖς προσέπεσε·
and-yet many disturbing(-things) by chance to-them befell
πρῶτον μὲν καὶ μάλιστα τὸ βραδύνειν τὸν Καίσαρα
first indeed and most the to-be-late — Caesar
τῆς ἡμέρας προηκούσης καὶ δυσιεροῦντα κατέχεσθαι μὲν
the day having-advanced and having-bad-omens to-be-held-back indeed
ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς οἴκοι, κωλύεσθαι δὲ προελθεῖν ὑπὸ
by the wife at-home to-be-prevented and to-go-forth by

τῶν μάντεων. δεύτερον δὲ Κάσκᾳ τῶν συνειδότων ἑνὶ
the seers second and to-Casca of-the(-ones) privy one
προσελθών τις καὶ λαβόμενος τῆς δεξιᾶς, "Σὺ μέν,"
having-come-up someone and having-taken the right(-hand) you indeed
εἶπεν, "ἀπεκρύψω τὸ ἀπόρρητον, ὦ Κάσκα, πρὸς ἡμᾶς,
said concealed the secret O Casca from us
Βροῦτος δέ μοι πάντα μεμήνυκεν." ἐκπλαγέντος δὲ τοῦ
Brutus but to-me all has-disclosed having-been-astounded and —
Κάσκα γελάσας ἐκεῖνος, "Πόθεν," ἔφη, "ταχέως οὕτως, ὦ
Casca having-laughed he whence he-said quickly so O
μακάριε, πεπλούτηκας ὥστ' εἰς ἀγορανομίαν ἀποδύεσθαι;"
blessed-man have-you-grown-rich that for (the)-aedileship to-strip-for
παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ὁ Κάσκας ἦλθε σφαλεὶς
by so-much indeed — Casca came having-been-tripped
ἀμφιβολίᾳ προέσθαι τὸ ἀπόρρητον· αὐτὸν δὲ Βροῦτον καὶ
by-ambiguity to-let-out the secret himself and Brutus and
Κάσσιον ἀνὴρ βουλευτικὸς Ποπίλιος Λαίνας ἀσπασάμενος
Cassius a-man of-the-senate Popilius Laenas having-greeted(-them)
προθυμότερον καὶ ψιθυρίσας ἠρέμα, "Συνεύχομαι," φησίν,
more-eagerly and having-whispered quietly I-join-in-praying he-says
"ὑμῖν ἐκτελεῖν ἃ κατὰ νοῦν ἔχετε καὶ παρακελεύομαι μὴ
for-you to-accomplish what in mind you-have and I-urge not
βραδύνειν· οὐ γὰρ σιωπᾶται τὸ πρᾶγμα." καὶ ταῦτ' εἰπὼν
to-delay not for is-kept-silent the matter and these-things having-said
ἀπέστη πολλὴν ὑποψίαν ἐμβαλὼν τοῦ πεπύσθαι τὴν πρᾶξιν.
he-went-off much suspicion having-cast of-the to-have-learned the deed
Ἐν τούτῳ δέ τις οἴκοθεν ἔθει πρὸς τὸν Βροῦτον ἀγγέλλων
in this and someone from-home ran to — Brutus announcing
αὐτῷ τὴν γυναῖκα θνήσκειν. ἡ γὰρ Πορκία πρὸς τὸ μέλλον
to-him the wife to-be-dying — for Porcia at the future
ἐκπαθὴς οὖσα καὶ τὸ μέγεθος μὴ φέρουσα τῆς φροντίδος
beside-herself being and the greatness not bearing of-the anxiety

ἑαυτήν τε μόλις οἴκοι κατεῖχε, καὶ πρὸς πάντα θόρυβον
herself both barely at-home kept and at every uproar
καὶ βοήν, ὥσπερ αἱ κατάσχετοι τοῖς βακχικοῖς
and shout like the(-women) possessed by-the Bacchic
πάθεσιν, ἐξᾴττουσα τῶν μὲν εἰσιόντων ἀπ' ἀγορᾶς
passions darting-out of-the indeed (people)-coming-in from (the)-forum
ἕκαστον ἀνέκρινεν ὅ τι πράττοι Βροῦτος, ἑτέρους δὲ
each she-questioned what ever was-doing Brutus others and
συνεχῶς ἐξέπεμπε. τέλος δὲ τοῦ χρόνου μῆκος λαμβάνοντος
continually she-sent-out finally and the time length taking
οὐκέτ' ἀντεῖχεν ἡ τοῦ σώματος δύναμις, ἀλλ' ἐξελύθη καὶ
no-longer held-out the of-the body strength but it-was-loosed and
κατεμαραίνετο τῆς ψυχῆς ἀλυούσης διὰ τὴν ἀπορίαν· καὶ
she-wasted-away the soul being-distraught because-of the perplexity and
παρελθεῖν μὲν εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον οὐκ ἔφθη, περιΐστατο δ'
to-go-in indeed into the chamber not she-was-in-time came-over and
αὐτήν, ὥσπερ ἐτύγχανεν, ἐν μέσῳ καθεζομένην λιποθυμία
her as she-happened in (the)-middle sitting a-fainting
καὶ θάμβος ἀμήχανον, ἥ τε χρόα μεταβολὴν ἐλάμβανε καὶ
and stupor helpless the both color change took and
τὴν φωνὴν ἐπέσχητο παντάπασιν. αἱ δὲ θεράπαιναι πρὸς
the voice was-stopped altogether the and maidservants at
τὴν ὄψιν ἀνωλόλυξαν, καὶ τῶν γειτόνων συνδραμόντων
the sight shrieked and the neighbors having-run-together
ἐπὶ θύρας ταχὺ προῆλθε φήμη καὶ διεδόθη λόγος ὡς
at (the)-doors quickly went-forth a-report and was-spread a-word that
τεθνηκυίας αὐτῆς. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐκείνην μὲν ἀναλάμψασαν
having-died she not indeed but her indeed having-revived
ἐν βραχεῖ καὶ παρ' ἑαυτῇ γενομένην αἱ γυναῖκες
in a-short(-time) and in herself having-come the women
ἐθεράπευον· ὁ δὲ Βροῦτος ὑπὸ τοῦ λόγου προσπεσόντος
tended — and Brutus by the report having-fallen-upon

αὐτῷ συνεταράχθη μέν, ὡς εἰκός, οὐ μήν γε κατέλιπε τὸ
him was-confounded indeed as likely not indeed at-least he-abandoned the
κοινὸν οὐδ' ἐρρύη πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον ὑπὸ τοῦ πάθους.
public(-cause) nor was-carried-off toward the private(-cause) by the passion
Ἤδη δὲ Καῖσαρ ἀπηγγέλλετο προσιὼν ἐν φορείῳ 16
already and Caesar was-announced approaching in a-litter
κομιζόμενος. ἐγνώκει γὰρ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἀθυμῶν
being-carried he-had-decided for at the sacrifices being-dispirited
μηδὲν ἐπικυροῦν τότε τῶν μειζόνων, ἀλλ' ὑπερβάλλεσθαι
nothing to-ratify then of-the greater(-matters) but to-put(-them)-off
σκηψάμενος ἀσθένειαν. ἐκβάντι δ' αὐτῷ τοῦ
having-pretended illness having-stepped-out and to-him from-the
φορείου προσρυεὶς Ποπίλιος Λαίνας, ἐκεῖνος ὁ μικρῷ
litter having-rushed-up Popilius Laenas that the(-one) a-little
πρόσθεν εὐξάμενος τοῖς περὶ Βροῦτον ἐπιτυγχάνειν
before having-prayed for-the(-men) around Brutus to-succeed
καὶ κατορθοῦν, διελέγετο πλείω χρόνον ἐφισταμένῳ καὶ
and to-prosper was-conversing longer time (him)-stopping and
προσέχοντι τὸν νοῦν. οἱ δὲ συνωμόται (λεγέσθω γὰρ οὕτως)
applying the mind the and conspirators let-it-be-said for so
τῆς μὲν φωνῆς οὐκ ἐπαΐοντες αὐτοῦ, τεκμαιρόμενοι δ' ἀφ'
the indeed voice not hearing of-him conjecturing but from
ὧν ὑπενόουν μήνυσιν εἶναι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς τὴν κοινολογίαν,
what they-suspected a-disclosure to-be of-the plot the conference
ἀνέπεσόν τε ταῖς γνώμαις, καὶ πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔβλεψαν
sank-down both in-the spirits and at one-another looked
ἀνθομολογούμενοι διὰ τῶν προσώπων ὡς χρὴ
agreeing through the faces that it-is-necessary
μὴ περιμένειν σύλληψιν, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἀποθνήσκειν δι'
not to-await arrest but at-once to-die by
αὐτῶν. Κασσίου δ' ἤδη καί τινων ἄλλων τὰς χεῖρας
themselves Cassius and already and some others the hands

ἐπιβεβληκότων ταῖς λαβαῖς ὑπὸ τὰ ἱμάτια καὶ σπωμένων
having-laid on-the hilts under the cloaks and drawing
τὰ ἐγχειρίδια, Βροῦτος ἐγκατιδὼν τῷ τοῦ Λαίνα σχήματι
the daggers Brutus having-perceived in-the — of-Laenas bearing
δεομένου σπουδὴν καὶ οὐχὶ κατηγοροῦντος, ἐφθέγξατο μὲν
(one)-asking earnestly and not accusing uttered indeed
οὐδὲν διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀλλοτρίους ἀναμεμῖχθαι, φαιδρῷ
nothing because-of the many strangers to-be-mixed-in with-cheerful
δὲ τῷ προσώπῳ τοὺς περὶ Κάσσιον ἐθάρρυνε. καὶ μετὰ
but the face the(-men) around Cassius he-encouraged and after
μικρὸν ὁ Λαίνας τὴν δεξιὰν τοῦ Καίσαρος καταφιλήσας
a-little — Laenas the right(-hand) — of-Caesar having-kissed
ἀπέστη, φανερὸς γενόμενος ὡς ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν
went-off manifest having-become that for himself and of-the(-things)
αὐτῷ τινος διαφερόντων ἐποιεῖτο τὴν ἔντευξιν.
to-him some concerning he-was-making the interview

17 Τῆς δὲ βουλῆς εἰς τὴν ἐξέδραν προεισελθούσης οἱ μὲν
the and senate into the recess having-gone-in-before the indeed
ἄλλοι τὸν δίφρον τοῦ Καίσαρος περιέστησαν ὡς ἐντυγχάνειν
others the chair — of-Caesar stood-around as to-petition
τι μέλλοντες αὐτῷ. καὶ Κάσσιον μὲν λέγεται τρέποντα
something being-about to-him and Cassius indeed it-is-said turning
τὸ πρόσωπον εἰς τὴν εἰκόνα τοῦ Πομπηΐου παρακαλεῖν
the face to the image — of-Pompey to-invoke(-it)
ὥσπερ αἰσθανόμενον, Τρεβώνιος δὲ περὶ τὰς θύρας
as-if perceiving Trebonius and about the doors
Ἀντώνιον ἐπισπασάμενος καὶ προσομιλῶν ἔξω κατέσχε.
Antony having-drawn-aside and conversing outside detained
Καίσαρι δὲ εἰσιόντι μὲν ἡ σύγκλητος ὑπεξανέστη,
to-Caesar but entering indeed the senate rose-up
καθεζόμενον δ' εὐθὺς ἐκεῖνοι περιέσχον ἀθρόοι, Τίλλιον
(him)-sitting and at-once they surrounded all-together Tillius

Κίμβρον ἐξ ἑαυτῶν προβάλλοντες ὑπὲρ ἀδελφοῦ φυγάδος
Cimber from themselves putting-forward for (his)-brother an-exile
δεόμενον· καὶ συνεδέοντο πάντες, ἁπτόμενοί τε χειρῶν
entreating and joined-in-entreating all grasping both hands
καὶ στέρνα καὶ κεφαλὴν κατεφίλουν. ἀποτριβομένου δὲ τὰς
and breast and head they-kissed (him)-rejecting and the
δεήσεις τὸ πρῶτον, εἶθ', ὡς οὐκ ἀνίεσαν, ἐξανισταμένου
entreaties the first then when not they-let-go rising-up
βίᾳ, Τίλλιος μὲν ἀμφοτέραις ταῖς χερσὶν ἐκ τῶν ὤμων
by-force Tillius indeed with-both the hands from the shoulders
κατέσπασε τὸ ἱμάτιον, Κάσκας δὲ πρῶτος (εἱστήκει γὰρ
pulled-down the cloak Casca and first stood for
ὄπισθεν) ἀνασπάσας τὸ ξίφος διελαύνει, οὐκ εἰς βάθος,
behind having-drawn the sword drives-through(-him) not to depth
παρὰ τὸν ὦμον. ἀντιλαμβανομένου δὲ τῆς λαβῆς τοῦ
beside the shoulder seizing and the hilt —
Καίσαρος καὶ μέγα Ῥωμαϊστὶ ἀνακραγόντος, "Ἀνόσιε
Caesar and loudly in-Latin having-cried-out unholy
Κάσκα, τί ποιεῖς;" ἐκεῖνος Ἑλληνιστὶ τὸν ἀδελφὸν
Casca what are-you-doing he in-Greek the brother
προσαγορεύσας ἐκέλευσε βοηθεῖν. ἤδη δὲ παιόμενος ὑπὸ
having-addressed bade(-him) to-help already and being-struck by
πολλῶν καὶ κύκλῳ περιβλέπων καὶ διώσασθαι βουλόμενος,
many and around looking-around and to-push-through wishing
ὡς εἶδε Βροῦτον ἑλκόμενον ξίφος ἐπ' αὐτόν, τὴν χεῖρα
when he-saw Brutus drawing (a)-sword against him the hand
τοῦ Κάσκα κρατῶν ἀφῆκε, καὶ τῷ ἱματίῳ τὴν κεφαλὴν
— of-Casca grasping he-let-go and with-the cloak the head
ἐγκαλυψάμενος παρέδωκε τὸ σῶμα ταῖς πληγαῖς. οἱ δ'
having-veiled he-gave-up the body to-the blows they and
ἀφειδῶς ἀναπεπλεγμένοι πολλοῖς περὶ τὸ σῶμα χρώμενοι
unsparingly entangled many about the body using

τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἀλλήλους ἐτίτρωσκον, ὥστε καὶ Βροῦτον
the swords one-another wounded so-that even Brutus
εἰς τὴν χεῖρα πληγὴν λαβεῖν τοῦ φόνου συνεφαπτόμενον,
in the hand a-blow to-receive of-the murder taking-part
πίμπλασθαι δὲ τοῦ αἵματος ἅπαντας.
to-be-filled and with-the blood all

V · AFTER THE MURDER

The senate flees; Brutus had refused to let Antony be killed, hoping he would change. The conspirators go to the Capitol, and the people hear Brutus quietly but turn on Cinna. The senate grants amnesty and provinces; Antony entertains Cassius, and Lepidus Brutus. Brutus wrongly lets the will be read and Antony hold a public funeral: the people, shown the bloody robe, burn the body in the forum and tear apart the poet Cinna for his namesake. The conspirators withdraw to Antium, and Brutus' games are given at Rome in his absence.

18 Οὕτω δ' ἀποθανόντος αὐτοῦ Βροῦτος μὲν εἰς μέσον
so and having-died him Brutus indeed into (the)-middle
προελθὼν ἐβούλετο λέγειν καὶ κατεῖχε θαρρύνων τὴν
having-come-forward wished to-speak and tried-to-hold encouraging the
σύγκλητον· ἡ δ' ὑπὸ δέους ἔφευγεν ἀτάκτως, καὶ περὶ τὰς
senate it but from fear fled in-disorder and about the
θύρας ὠθισμὸς ἦν καὶ τάραχος, οὐδενὸς διώκοντος οὐδὲ
doors crush was and confusion no-one pursuing nor
κατεπείγοντος. ἰσχυρῶς γὰρ ἐδέδοκτο μηδένα κτείνειν
pressing strongly for it-had-been-resolved no-one to-kill
ἕτερον, ἀλλὰ πάντας ἐπὶ τὴν ἐλευθερίαν ἀνακαλεῖσθαι. καὶ
other but all to the freedom to-call and
τοῖς μὲν ἄλλοις πᾶσιν, ὁπηνίκα διεσκοποῦντο τὴν πρᾶξιν,
to-the indeed others all when they-were-considering the deed

ἤρεσκεν Ἀντώνιον ἐπισφάττειν Καίσαρι, μοναρχικὸν ἄνδρα
it-pleased Antony to-slay-besides with-Caesar a-monarchical man
καὶ ὑβριστήν, ἰσχύν τε πεποιημένον ὁμιλίᾳ καὶ συνηθείᾳ
and insolent strength both having-made by-familiarity and intimacy
πρὸς τὸ στρατιωτικόν, καὶ μάλισθ' ὅτι τῷ φύσει σοβαρῷ
with the soldiery and most because to-the by-nature haughty
καὶ μεγαλοπράγμονι προσειλήφει τὸ τῆς ὑπατείας ἀξίωμα
and grandiose(-character) he-had-added the of-the consulship dignity
τότε Καίσαρι συνάρχων. ἀλλὰ Βροῦτος ἐνέστη πρὸς τὸ
then with-Caesar colleague but Brutus stood against the
βούλευμα, πρῶτον μὲν ἰσχυριζόμενος τῷ δικαίῳ, δεύτερον
plan first indeed insisting on-the just second
δ' ὑποτιθεὶς ἐλπίδα τῆς μεταβολῆς. οὐ γὰρ ἀπεγίνωσκεν
and suggesting hope of-the change not for he-despaired-of
εὐφυᾶ καὶ φιλότιμον ἄνδρα καὶ δόξης ἐραστὴν τὸν Ἀντώνιον,
gifted and ambitious a-man and of-glory lover — Antony
ἐκποδὼν Καίσαρος γενομένου, συνεφάψεσθαι τῇ πατρίδι
out-of-the-way Caesar having-become to-take-part-with the fatherland
τῆς ἐλευθερίας, ἐπισπασθέντα τῷ ζήλῳ πρὸς τὸ καλὸν
in-the freedom drawn-on by-the emulation toward the noble
ὑπ' αὐτῶν. οὕτω μὲν Ἀντώνιον Βροῦτος περιεποίησεν· ἐν
by them so indeed Antony Brutus preserved in
δὲ τῷ τότε φόβῳ μεταβαλὼν ἐσθῆτα δημοτικὴν ἔφυγεν.
but the then fear having-changed-into clothing plebeian he-fled
Οἱ δὲ περὶ Βροῦτον εἰς τὸ Καπετώλιον ἐχώρουν,
the(-men) and around Brutus to the Capitol went
ᾑμαγμένοι τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ τὰ ξίφη γυμνὰ δεικνύντες ἐπὶ τὴν
bloodied the hands and the swords naked showing to the
ἐλευθερίαν παρεκάλουν τοὺς πολίτας. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον
freedom they-called the citizens the indeed then first
ἦσαν ἀλαλαγμοί, καὶ διαδρομαὶ τῷ πάθει κατὰ τύχην
there-were war-cries and runnings-about with-the calamity by chance

ἐπιγινόμεναι πλείονα τὸν θόρυβον ἐποίησαν· ὡς δ' οὔτε
coming-on more the uproar made when and neither
φόνος ἄλλος οὔθ' ἁρπαγή τινος ἐγίνετο τῶν κειμένων,
murder other nor plundering of-anything happened of-the(-things) lying(-about)
θαρροῦντες ἀνέβαινον οἵ τε βουλευταὶ καὶ τῶν δημοτῶν
taking-courage went-up the both senators and of-the plebeians
πολλοὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ Καπετώλιον. ἀθροισθέντος
many to the men into the Capitol having-gathered
δὲ τοῦ πλήθους διελέχθη Βροῦτος ἐπαγωγὰ τοῦ δήμου
and the multitude spoke Brutus winning of-the people
καὶ πρέποντα τοῖς πεπραγμένοις. ἐπαινούντων δὲ καὶ
and fitting to-the(-deeds) done praising and and
κατιέναι βοώντων θαρροῦντες κατέβαινον εἰς ἀγοράν, οἱ
to-come-down shouting taking-courage they-came-down into (the)-forum the
μὲν ἄλλοι συνεπόμενοι μετ' ἀλλήλων, Βροῦτον δὲ πολλοὶ
indeed others following with one-another Brutus but many
τῶν ἐπιφανῶν περιέποντες ἐν μέσῳ πάνυ λαμπρῶς
of-the illustrious(-men) escorting in (the)-middle very splendidly
κατῆγον ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας καὶ κατέστησαν ἐπὶ τῶν ἐμβόλων.
brought-down from the height and set(-him) on the rostra
πρὸς δὲ τὴν ὄψιν οἱ πολλοί, καίπερ μιγάδες ὄντες καὶ
at and the sight the many though mixed being and
παρεσκευασμένοι θορυβεῖν, διέτρεσαν καὶ τὸ μέλλον
prepared to-make-uproar trembled and the(-thing) to-come
ἐδέχοντο κόσμῳ καὶ σιωπῇ. προελθόντος δ' αὐτοῦ
awaited with-order and silence having-come-forward and him
πάντες ἡσυχίαν τῷ λόγῳ παρέσχον· ὅτι δ' οὐ πᾶσι
all quiet to-the speech gave that but not to-all
πρὸς ἡδονὴν ἐγεγόνει τὸ ἔργον, ἐδήλωσαν ἀρξαμένου
for pleasure had-been the deed they-showed having-begun
λέγειν Κίννα καὶ κατηγορεῖν Καίσαρος ἀναρρηγνύμενοι
to-speak Cinna and to-accuse Caesar breaking-out

πρὸς ὀργὴν καὶ κακῶς τὸν Κίνναν λέγοντες, ὥστε πάλιν
into anger and badly — Cinna speaking-of so-that again
τοὺς ἄνδρας εἰς τὸ Καπετώλιον ἀπελθεῖν. ἔνθα δὴ
the men to the Capitol to-go-away there indeed
δεδιὼς πολιορκίαν ὁ Βροῦτος ἀπέπεμπε τοὺς ἀρίστους
fearing a-siege — Brutus sent-away the best
τῶν συναναβάντων, οὐκ ἀξιῶν τῆς αἰτίας μὴ
of-the(-men) having-come-up-with(-him) not thinking-it-right of-the guilt not
μετέχοντας αὐτοὺς συνυποδύεσθαι τὸν κίνδυνον.
sharing them to-undergo-together the danger
Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ τῆς βουλῆς συνελθούσης 19
not indeed but on-the next-day the senate having-met
εἰς τὸ τῆς Γῆς ἱερόν, Ἀντωνίου δὲ καὶ Πλάγκου
in the of-the Earth temple Antony and and Plancus
καὶ Κικέρωνος εἰπόντων περὶ ἀμνηστίας καὶ ὁμονοίας,
and Cicero having-spoken about amnesty and concord
ἔδοξε μὴ μόνον ἄδειαν εἶναι τοῖς ἀνδράσιν, ἀλλὰ
it-was-resolved not only immunity to-be for-the men but
καὶ γνώμην ὑπὲρ τιμῶν προθεῖναι τοὺς ὑπάτους. καὶ
also a-motion about honors to-propose the consuls and
ταῦτ' ἐπιψηφισάμενοι διελύθησαν. Ἀντωνίου δὲ τὸν υἱὸν
these-things having-voted they-dispersed Antony and the son
εἰς τὸ Καπετώλιον ὁμηρεύσοντα πέμψαντος κατῆλθον
to the Capitol as-a-hostage having-sent came-down
οἱ περὶ Βροῦτον, ἀσπασμοί τε καὶ δεξιώσεις ἐγένοντο
the(-men) around Brutus greetings both and handshakes took-place
πάντων ἀναμιχθέντων. καὶ Κάσσιον μὲν Ἀντώνιος εἱστία
all having-mingled and Cassius indeed Antony feasted
παραλαβών, Βροῦτον δὲ Λέπιδος, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους, ὡς
having-taken(-him) Brutus and Lepidus the and others as
τις εἶχε πρὸς ἕκαστον ἢ συνηθείας ἢ φιλοφροσύνης.
each was-disposed toward each either of-intimacy or of-friendliness

ἅμα δ' ἡμέρᾳ πάλιν συνελθόντες οἱ βουλευταὶ πρῶτον
together-with and day again having-met the senators first
μὲν Ἀντωνίῳ τιμὰς ἔδοσαν ὡς καταπαύσαντι πολέμων
indeed to-Antony honors gave as having-stopped of-wars
ἐμφυλίων ἀρχήν· ἔπειτα τῶν περὶ Βροῦτον ἦσαν
civil (the)-beginning then of-the(-men) around Brutus there-were
ἔπαινοι τῶν παρόντων, καὶ τέλος ἐπαρχιῶν διανομαί.
praises of-the(-ones) present and finally of-provinces distributions
Βρούτῳ μὲν γὰρ ἐψηφίσαντο Κρήτην, Κασσίῳ δὲ Λιβύην,
to-Brutus indeed for they-voted Crete to-Cassius and Libya
Τρεβωνίῳ δὲ Ἀσίαν καὶ Κίμβρῳ Βιθυνίαν, τῷ δ' ἑτέρῳ
to-Trebonius and Asia and to-Cimber Bithynia to-the and other
Βρούτῳ τὴν περὶ τὸν Ἠριδανὸν Γαλατίαν.
Brutus the about — Eridanus Gaul
Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα περὶ τῶν Καίσαρος διαθηκῶν καὶ
after and these-things about the of-Caesar will and
ταφῆς αὐτοῦ λόγων ἐμπεσόντων, καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν
burial of-him discussions having-arisen and the(-men) around —
Ἀντώνιον ἀξιούντων τάς τε διαθήκας ἀναγνωσθῆναι
Antony asking the both will to-be-read
καὶ τοῦ σώματος ἐκφορὰν γενέσθαι μὴ κεκρυμμένην
and of-the body (a)-funeral to-take-place not concealed
μηδ' ἄτιμον, ὡς μὴ καὶ τοῦτο παροξύνῃ τὸν δῆμον,
nor dishonored so-that not also this should-exasperate the people
Κάσσιος μὲν ἰσχυρῶς ἀντέλεγεν, εἶξε δὲ Βροῦτος καὶ
Cassius indeed strongly spoke-against yielded but Brutus and
συνεχώρησε, δεύτερον ἁμαρτεῖν τοῦτο δόξας. καὶ γὰρ
gave-way a-second to-err this having-seemed and for
Ἀντωνίου φεισάμενος αἰτίαν ἔσχεν ἐπιτειχίσαι τῇ
Antony having-spared blame he-had to-have-built-a-fort-against the
συνωμοσίᾳ βαρὺν καὶ δύσμαχον πολέμιον, καὶ τὰ περὶ
conspiracy a-heavy and hard-to-fight enemy and the(-things) about

τὴν ταφὴν ὃν ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἠξίου τρόπον ἐάσας
the burial in-what — Antony thought-fit manner having-allowed
γενέσθαι τοῦ παντὸς σφαλῆναι. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἐν ταῖς
to-take-place of-the whole to-have-failed first indeed for in the
διαθήκαις δεδομένων κατ' ἄνδρα Ῥωμαίοις πᾶσι δραχμῶν
will having-been-given by man to-Romans all of-drachmas
ἑβδομήκοντα πέντε καὶ τῷ δήμῳ τῶν πέραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ
seventy five and to-the people the beyond the river
κήπων ἀπολελειμμένων, οὗ νῦν ἐστι Τύχης ἱερόν, εὔνοια
gardens having-been-left where now is of-Fortune a-temple goodwill
θαυμαστὴ καὶ πόθος αὐτοῦ τοὺς πολίτας εἶλεν· ἔπειτα
wonderful and longing for-him the citizens seized then
τοῦ σώματος εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν κομισθέντος Ἀντώνιος
the body into the forum having-been-carried Antony
ἔπαινον, ὥσπερ ἔθος ἐστί, διεξελθών, καὶ τὰ πλήθη
a-eulogy as custom is having-gone-through and the multitudes
κινούμενα πρὸς τὸν λόγον ὁρῶν, εἰς οἶκτον μετέβαλε, καὶ
moved by the speech seeing to pity he-changed and
τὴν ἐσθῆτα λαβὼν τὴν Καίσαρος ἡμαγμένην ἀνέπτυξεν,
the robe having-taken the of-Caesar bloodied unfolded(-it)
ἐπιδεικνύμενος τὰς διακοπὰς καὶ τῶν τραυμάτων τὸ
showing the gashes and of-the wounds the
πλῆθος. ἦν οὖν ἰδεῖν οὐδὲν ἔτι κόσμῳ γινόμενον·
number there-was then to-see nothing any-longer in-order happening
ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἐβόων τοὺς ἀνδροφόνους ἀναιρεῖν, οἱ δ',
but some indeed shouted the murderers to-destroy the(-others) and
ὥσπερ ἐπὶ Κλωδίου τοῦ δημαγωγοῦ πρότερον, ἀπὸ
as-if in-the-case-of Clodius the demagogue before from
τῶν ἐργαστηρίων τὰ βάθρα καὶ τὰς τραπέζας ἀνασπῶντες
the workshops the benches and the tables tearing-up
καὶ συγκομίζοντες εἰς ταὐτὸ παμμεγέθη πυρὰν ἔνησαν·
and bringing-together to the-same(-place) a-huge pyre heaped-up

καὶ τὸν νεκρὸν ἐπιθέντες ἐν μέσῳ πολλῶν μὲν ἱερῶν,
and the corpse having-placed in (the)-middle of-many indeed sacred(-things)
πολλῶν δ' ἀσύλων καὶ ἀβεβήλων τόπων καθήγιζον. ὡς
many and inviolable and unprofaned places burned when
δὲ τὸ πῦρ ἐξέλαμψεν, ἀλλαχόθεν ἄλλος προσφερόμενοι
and the fire blazed-out from-other-places other rushing-up
καὶ δαλοὺς ἀνασπῶντες ἡμιφλέκτους διέθεον ἐπὶ τὰς
and brands snatching-up half-burned ran-about to the
οἰκίας τῶν ἀνῃρηκότων αὐτὸν ὡς ἐμπρήσοντες.
houses of-the(-men) having-killed him as going-to-set-fire(-to-them)
Ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εὖ πεφραγμένοι πρότερον ἀπεκρούσαντο
but they indeed well fenced before warded-off
τὸν κίνδυνον· ἦν δέ τις Κίννας, ποιητικὸς ἀνήρ,
the danger there-was and a-certain Cinna a-poetic man
οὐδὲν τῆς αἰτίας μετέχων, ἀλλὰ καὶ φίλος Καίσαρος
in-nothing of-the guilt sharing but even friend of-Caesar
γεγονώς. οὗτος ὄναρ ᾤετο καλούμενος ὑπὸ Καίσαρος
having-been this(-man) in-a-dream thought being-invited by Caesar
ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἀρνεῖσθαι, τὸν δὲ λιπαρεῖν καὶ βιάζεσθαι,
to dinner to-refuse him and to-insist and to-force(-him)
τέλος δ' ἄγειν λαβόμενον τῆς χειρὸς εἰς ἀχανῆ τόπον
at-last and to-lead(-him) having-taken the hand to a-vast place
καὶ σκοτεινόν, αὐτὸν δ' ἄκοντα καὶ τεθαμβημένον ἕπεσθαι.
and dark himself and unwilling and amazed to-follow
ταύτην ἰδόντι τὴν ὄψιν αὐτῷ συνέβη πυρέττειν
this to-(him)-having-seen the vision to-him it-happened to-have-a-fever
διὰ νυκτός· ὅμως δ' ἕωθεν ἐκκομιζομένου τοῦ σώματος
through (the)-night nevertheless and at-dawn being-carried-out the body
αἰδούμενος μὴ παρεῖναι προῆλθεν εἰς τὸν ὄχλον ἤδη
being-ashamed not to-be-present he-went-forth into the crowd already
διαγριαινόμενον. ὀφθεὶς δὲ καὶ δόξας οὐχ ὅσπερ
growing-savage having-been-seen and and having-seemed not the-one-who

ἦν Κίννας εἶναι, ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος ὁ Καίσαρα πρὸς τὴν
he-was Cinna to-be but that the(-one) Caesar before the
ἐκκλησίαν ἔναγχος λοιδορήσας, διεσπάσθη.
assembly lately having-reviled he-was-torn-apart
Τοῦτο τὸ πάθος μάλιστα μετά γε τὴν Ἀντωνίου 21
this the calamity most after at-least the of-Antony
μεταβολὴν δείσαντες οἱ περὶ Βροῦτον ἀνεχώρησαν
change having-feared the(-men) around Brutus withdrew
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως· καὶ διέτριβον ἐν Ἀντίῳ τὸ πρῶτον ὡς,
from the city and stayed in Antium the first so-that
ὅταν παρακμάσῃ καὶ μαρανθῇ τὸ τῆς ὀργῆς, αὖθις
when should-pass-its-prime and should-wither the(-heat) of-the anger again
εἰς Ῥώμην κατιόντες. ὃ ῥᾳδίως ἔσεσθαι προσεδόκων
to Rome returning which easily would-be they-expected
ἐν πλήθεσι φορὰς ἀσταθμήτους καὶ ταχείας φερομένοις,
in multitudes impulses unstable and swift being-borne
καὶ τὴν σύγκλητον εὔνουν ἔχοντες, ἢ τοὺς Κίνναν
and the senate well-disposed having which the(-ones) Cinna
διασπασαμένους χαίρειν ἐάσασα τοὺς ἐπὶ τὰς οἰκίας
having-torn-apart to-fare-well having-let the(-ones) against the houses
τὰς ἐκείνων ἐπελθόντας ἀνεζήτει καὶ συνελάμβανεν.
the their having-come sought-out and arrested
ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὁ δῆμος ἀχθόμενος, Ἀντωνίου σχεδὸν εἰς
already and also the people being-vexed Antony almost to
μοναρχίαν καθισταμένου, Βροῦτον ἐπόθει· καὶ προσεδοκᾶτο
monarchy establishing(-himself) Brutus longed-for and he-was-expected
τὰς θέας ἄξειν παρὼν αὐτός, ἃς ὤφειλε στρατηγῶν
the shows to-hold being-present himself which he-owed being-praetor
παρασχεῖν. αἰσθόμενος δὲ πολλοὺς τῶν ὑπὸ Καίσαρος
to-give having-perceived but many of-the(-men) under Caesar
ἐστρατευμένων καὶ γῆν καὶ πόλεις παρ᾽ ἐκείνου λαβόντων
having-served and land and cities from him having-received

ἐπιβουλεύοντας αὐτῷ καὶ κατ᾽ ὀλίγους παρεισρέοντας εἰς
plotting-against him and in small(-groups) streaming into
τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ἐθάρρησεν ἐλθεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ δῆμος ἐθεᾶτο μὴ
the city not he-dared to-come but the people watched not
παρόντος ἐκείνου τὰς θέας, ἀφειδῶς πάνυ χορηγουμένας
being-present him the shows unsparingly very furnished
καὶ περιττῶς. θηρία τε γὰρ πάμπολλα συνεωνημένος
and extravagantly beasts both for very-many having-bought-up
ἐκέλευσε μηδὲν ἀποδόσθαι μηδ᾽ ὑπολιπεῖν, ἀλλὰ πᾶσι
he-ordered nothing to-sell nor to-leave but all
καταχρήσασθαι, καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον τεχνιτῶν
to-use-up and of-the about — Dionysus artists
αὐτὸς εἰς Νέαν πόλιν καταβὰς ἐνέτυχε πλείστοις· περὶ
himself to Nea Polis having-gone-down met most about
δὲ Κανουτίου τινὸς εὐημεροῦντος ἐν τοῖς θεάτροις ἔγραφε
and Canutius a-certain being-successful in the theaters he-wrote
πρὸς τοὺς φίλους ὅπως πείσαντες αὐτὸν εἰσαγάγωσιν·
to the friends that having-persuaded him they-should-bring(-him)-in
Ἑλλήνων γὰρ οὐδένα βιασθῆναι προσήκειν. ἔγραφε δὲ
of-Greeks for none to-be-forced to-be-fitting he-wrote and
καὶ Κικέρωνι, πάντως παρατυχεῖν ταῖς θέαις δεόμενος.
also to-Cicero by-all-means to-be-present at-the shows asking

The young Caesar arrives, takes the name, and wins the soldiers, and Brutus rebukes Cicero for courting him. Brutus leaves Italy; at Elea Porcia weeps before a painting of Hector's parting from Andromache. In Athens he studies philosophy while gathering young Romans, among them Cicero's son, and seizes funds bound for Rome, reciting Patroclus' dying line. He gains Macedonia, falls ill with hunger at Epidamnus and is fed by the enemy, and captures Gaius Antonius, refusing to put him to death.

Ἐν τοιαύτῃ δὲ καταστάσει τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων 22
in such and condition the affairs being
ἑτέρα γίνεται μεταβολὴ τοῦ νέου Καίσαρος ἐπελθόντος.
another occurs change the young Caesar having-arrived
οὗτος ἦν μὲν ἐξ ἀδελφιδῆς Καίσαρος, γράμματι δὲ
this(-man) was indeed from a-niece of-Caesar by-writing and
παῖς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ κληρονόμος ἀπολελειμμένος. ἐν δ'
son by him and heir left in and
Ἀπολλωνίᾳ διέτριβεν ὅτε Καῖσαρ ἀνῃρέθη, σχολάζων περὶ
Apollonia was-staying when Caesar was-killed studying about
λόγους κἀκεῖνον ἐπὶ Πάρθους ἐλαύνειν εὐθὺς ἐγνωκότα
letters and-him against (the)-Parthians to-march at-once having-resolved
προσμένων. ἅμα δὲ τῷ πυθέσθαι τὸ πάθος ἦλθεν
awaiting together-with and the to-learn the calamity he-came
εἰς Ῥώμην· καὶ δημαγωγίας ἀρχὴν τοὔνομα Καίσαρος
to Rome and of-demagoguery (as)-beginning the-name of-Caesar
θέμενος ἑαυτῷ καὶ διανέμων τὸ καταλειφθὲν ἀργύριον
having-taken for-himself and distributing the left money
τοῖς πολίταις Ἀντώνιόν τε κατεστασίαζε καὶ χρήματα
to-the citizens Antony both he-out-factioned and money
διαδιδοὺς συνίστη καὶ συνῆγε πολλοὺς τῶν ὑπὸ
distributing combined and gathered many of-the(-men) under

Καίσαρος ἐστρατευμένων. ἐπεὶ δὲ Κικέρων τῷ πρὸς
Caesar having-served when and Cicero from-the toward
Ἀντώνιον μίσει τὰ Καίσαρος ἔπραττε, τούτῳ μὲν
Antony hatred the(-interests) of-Caesar furthered him indeed
ὁ Βροῦτος ἐπέπληττεν ἰσχυρῶς, γράφων ὡς οὐ δεσπότην
— Brutus rebuked strongly writing that not a-master
βαρύνοιτο Κικέρων, ἀλλὰ μισοῦντα δεσπότην φοβοῖτο,
is-oppressed-by Cicero but hating(-him) a-master fears
καὶ πολιτεύοιτο δουλείας αἵρεσιν φιλανθρώπου γράφων
and pursues-a-policy of-slavery choice of-a-humane writing
καὶ λέγων ὡς χρηστός ἐστι Καῖσαρ. "Οἱ δὲ πρόγονοι,"
and saying that good is Caesar the but ancestors
φησίν, "ἡμῶν οὐδὲ πράους δεσπότας ὑπέμενον." αὐτῷ
he-says of-us not-even gentle masters endured to-himself
δ' εἰς τοῦτο καιροῦ μήτε πολεμεῖν βεβαίως δεδόχθαι
and at this of-time neither to-make-war firmly to-have-been-resolved
μήτε ἡσυχάζειν, ἀλλ' ἓν μόνον εἶναι βεβουλευμένον, τὸ
nor to-keep-quiet but one only to-be resolved the
μὴ δουλεύειν· θαυμάζειν δὲ Κικέρωνος, εἰ πόλεμον μὲν
not to-be-a-slave to-wonder and at-Cicero if war indeed
ἐμφύλιον καὶ κινδυνώδη δέδοικεν, αἰσχρὰν δὲ καὶ ἄδοξον
civil and dangerous he-fears shameful and and inglorious
εἰρήνην οὐ φοβεῖται, τοῦ δ' Ἀντώνιον ἐκβαλεῖν τῆς
peace not he-fears of-the and Antony to-cast-out from-the
τυραννίδος μισθὸν αἰτεῖ τὸ Καίσαρα καταστῆσαι τύραννον.
tyranny (as)-pay he-asks the Caesar to-establish tyrant

23 Ἐν μὲν οὖν ταῖς πρώταις ἐπιστολαῖς τοιοῦτος ὁ Βροῦτος·
in indeed then the first letters such — Brutus
ἤδη δὲ τῶν μὲν ὡς Καίσαρα, τῶν δ' ὡς Ἀντώνιον
already and of-the(-armies) indeed to Caesar the(-others) and to Antony
διισταμένων, ὠνίων δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων ὥσπερ ὑπὸ
dividing for-sale and the camps as-if under

κήρυκι προστιθεμένων τῷ πλέον διδόντι, παντάπασι
(the)-herald attaching-themselves to-the(-man) more giving altogether
καταγνοὺς τῶν πραγμάτων ἔγνω καταλιπεῖν Ἰταλίαν,
having-despaired-of the affairs he-decided to-leave Italy
καὶ πεζῇ διὰ Λευκανίας εἰς Ἐλέαν ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἦκεν.
and on-foot through Lucania to Elea to (the)-sea came
ὅθεν ἡ Πορκία μέλλουσα πάλιν εἰς Ῥώμην ἀποτραπέσθαι
whence — Porcia being-about again to Rome to-turn-back
λανθάνειν μὲν ἐπειρᾶτο περιπαθῶς ἔχουσα, γραφὴ δέ
to-escape-notice indeed tried deeply-moved being a-painting but
τις αὐτὴν προὔδωκε τἆλλα γενναίαν οὖσαν. ἦν
a-certain her betrayed in-other-respects noble being there-was
γὰρ ἐκ τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν διάθεσις, προπεμπόμενος Ἕκτωρ
for from the Greek(-legends) a-subject being-escorted Hector
ὑπὸ Ἀνδρομάχης κομιζομένης παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸ παιδίον, ἐκείνῳ
by Andromache taking from him the child him
δὲ προσβλεπούσης. ταῦτα θεωμένην τὴν Πορκίαν ἡ τοῦ
and looking-at this(-picture) beholding — Porcia the of-the
πάθους εἰκὼν ἐξέτηξεν εἰς δάκρυα· καὶ πολλάκις φοιτῶσα
suffering image melted into tears and often visiting(-it)
τῆς ἡμέρας ἔκλαιεν. Ἀκιλίου δέ τινος τῶν Βρούτου
in-the day she-wept Acilius and a-certain of-the of-Brutus
φίλων τὰ πρὸς Ἕκτορα τῆς Ἀνδρομάχης ἔπη διελθόντος,
friends the to Hector — of-Andromache verses having-recited

Ἕκτορ, ἀτὰρ σύ μοι ἐσσὶ πατὴρ καὶ πότνια μήτηρ
Hector but you to-me are father and lady mother
ἠδὲ κασίγνητος, σὺ δέ μοι θαλερὸς παρακοίτης,
and brother you and to-me blooming husband

μειδιάσας ὁ Βροῦτος, "Ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐμοί γ'," εἶπε, "πρὸς
having-smiled — Brutus but not to-me at-least he-said to
Πορκίαν ἔπεισι φάναι τὰ τοῦ Ἕκτορος,
Porcia it-occurs to-say the(-words) — of-Hector

ἱστόν τ' ἠλακάτην τε καὶ ἀμφιπόλοισι κέλευε·
loom both distaff and and to-the-handmaids give-orders

σώματος γὰρ ἀπολείπεται φύσει τῶν ἴσων ἀνδραγαθημάτων,
of-body for she-falls-short by-nature of-the equal exploits
γνώμῃ δ' ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, ἀριστεύει."
in-mind but for the fatherland as-much-as we she-excels
ταῦτα μὲν ὁ τῆς Πορκίας υἱὸς ἱστόρηκε Βύβλος.
these-things indeed the — of-Porcia son has-recorded Bibulus
24 Ἀναχθεὶς δ' ὁ Βροῦτος ἐκεῖθεν ἐπ' Ἀθηνῶν ἔπλει.
having-put-to-sea and — Brutus from-there to Athens sailed
δεξαμένου δὲ τοῦ δήμου προθύμως αὐτὸν εὐφημίαις καὶ
having-received and the people eagerly him with-acclamations and
ψηφίσμασι διῃτᾶτο μὲν παρὰ ξένῳ τινί, Θεομνήστου
decrees he-lived indeed with a-host a-certain Theomnestus
δ' ἀκροώμενος τοῦ Ἀκαδημιακοῦ καὶ Κρατίππου τοῦ
and hearing the Academic and Cratippus the
Περιπατητικοῦ καὶ συμφιλοσοφῶν ἐδόκει παντάπασιν
Peripatetic and philosophizing-with(-them) he-seemed altogether
ἀργεῖν καὶ σχολάζειν. ἔπραττε δὲ τὰ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον
to-be-idle and to-be-at-leisure he-was-doing but the(-things) for the war
ἀνυπόπτως. καὶ γὰρ εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἔπεμψεν Ἡρόστρατον
unsuspectedly and for to Macedonia he-sent Herostratus
οἰκειούμενος τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ στρατοπέδων, καὶ τοὺς
winning-over the(-men) over the there camps and the
σχολάζοντας ἀπὸ Ῥώμης ἐν ἄστει νέους ἀνελάμβανε καὶ
students from Rome in (the)-city young he-took-up and

συνεῖχεν. ὧν ἦν καὶ Κικέρωνος υἱός, ὃν ἐπαινεῖ
kept-together among-whom was also of-Cicero the-son whom he-praises
διαφερόντως, καί φησιν, εἴτ' ἐγρήγορεν εἴτ' ἐνυπνιάζεται,
exceedingly and says whether he-is-awake or dreams
θαυμάζειν οὕτω γενναῖον ὄντα καὶ μισοτύραννον.
to-wonder so noble being and tyrant-hating
Ἀρξάμενος δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ἀναφανδὸν ἅπτεσθαι,
having-begun and the affairs openly to-handle
καὶ πυθόμενος πλοῖα Ῥωμαϊκὰ μεστὰ χρημάτων ἐξ
and having-learned vessels Roman full of-money from
Ἀσίας προσφέρεσθαι καὶ στρατηγὸν ἐπιπλεῖν ἄνδρα
Asia to-be-approaching and a-praetor to-be-sailing-in a-man
χαρίεντα καὶ γνώριμον, ἀπήντησεν αὐτῷ περὶ Κάρυστον·
refined and notable he-met him near Carystus
ἐντυχὼν δὲ καὶ πείσας καὶ παραλαβὼν τὰ πλοῖα
having-met and and having-persuaded(-him) and having-taken-over the vessels
λαμπροτέραν ὑποδοχὴν ἐποιεῖτο. καὶ γὰρ ἦν ἡμέρα
more-splendid entertainment he-made and for it-was (the)-day
καθ' ἣν ἐγεγόνει πρῶτον ὁ Βροῦτος. ὡς οὖν ἐλθόντες
on which had-been-born first — Brutus when then having-come
εἰς τὸ πίνειν ἐπιχύσεις ἐποιοῦντο νίκης τε Βρούτου
to the drinking libations they-made for-victory both of-Brutus
καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐλευθερίας, ἔτι μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς ῥῶσαι
and of-Romans freedom still more them to-strengthen
βουλόμενος ᾔτησε ποτήριον μεῖζον· καὶ λαβών, ἀπ'
wishing he-asked-for a-cup larger and having-taken(-it) from
οὐδεμιᾶς προφάσεως ἀνεφώνησε τὸν στίχον τοῦτον·
no pretext he-cried-out the verse this

ἀλλά με μοῖρ' ὀλοὴ καὶ Λητοῦς ἔκτανεν υἱός.
but me fate deadly and of-Leto killed the-son

ἔτι δὲ καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἱστοροῦσιν, ὅτε τὴν τελευταίαν
still and also besides these they-relate (that)-when the last
ἐν Φιλίπποις μαχούμενος ἐξῄει μάχην, σύνθημα παρ᾽
at Philippi going-to-fight he-went-out battle watchword from
αὐτοῦ τοῖς στρατιώταις Ἀπόλλωνα δοθῆναι. διὸ καὶ
him to-the soldiers Apollo to-have-been-given wherefore also
τῆς συμφορᾶς τίθενται σημεῖον ἐκείνην τὴν ἀναφώνησιν.
of-the calamity they-take-it (as)-a-sign that the exclamation
25 Ἐκ τούτου πεντήκοντα μὲν αὐτῷ μυριάδας Ἀντίστιος ἀφ᾽
from this fifty indeed to-him myriads Antistius from
ὧν ἦγε καὶ αὐτὸς εἰς Ἰταλίαν χρημάτων δίδωσιν,
what he-was-bringing also himself to Italy of-money gives
ὅσοι δὲ περὶ Θεσσαλίαν ἔτι τῆς Πομπηΐου στρατιᾶς
as-many-as and about Thessaly still of-the of-Pompey army
ἐπλανῶντο συνέρρεον ἀσμένως πρὸς αὐτόν· ἱππεῖς δὲ
were-wandering streamed-in gladly to him horsemen and
πεντακοσίους ἀφείλετο Κίννα πρὸς Δολοβέλλαν ἄγοντος
five-hundred he-took-away from-Cinna to Dolabella leading(-them)
εἰς Ἀσίαν. ἐπιπλεύσας τε τῇ Δημητριάδι, πολλῶν ὅπλων
into Asia having-sailed-against and — Demetrias many arms
ἐξαγομένων πρὸς Ἀντώνιον, ἃ Καίσαρος τοῦ προτέρου
being-exported to Antony which Caesar the former
κελεύσαντος ἐπὶ τὸν Παρθικὸν ἐποιήθη πόλεμον, ἐκράτησεν.
having-ordered for the Parthian were-made war he-mastered
Ὁρτησίου δὲ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ παραδόντος αὐτῷ Μακεδονίαν,
Hortensius and the praetor having-handed-over to-him Macedonia
καὶ τῶν ἐν κύκλῳ βασιλέων καὶ δυναστῶν συνισταμένων
and of-the in a-circle kings and dynasts combining
καὶ προστιθεμένων, ἀγγέλλεται Γάϊος, ὁ Ἀντωνίου ἀδελφός,
and joining(-him) it-is-announced Gaius the of-Antony brother
ἐξ Ἰταλίας διαβεβηκὼς βαδίζειν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τὰς δυνάμεις
from Italy having-crossed to-be-marching at-once against the forces

ἃς ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ καὶ Ἀπολλωνίᾳ Βατίνιος συνεῖχε.
which in Epidamnus and Apollonia Vatinius was-holding
βουλόμενος οὖν φθάσαι καὶ προλαβεῖν ὁ Βροῦτος ἐξαίφνης
wishing then to-anticipate and to-seize-first — Brutus suddenly
ἀναστήσας τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ διὰ χωρίων χαλεπῶν
having-roused the(-men) with him through places difficult
νιφόμενος ἐπορεύετο· καὶ πολὺ προῆλθε τοὺς κομίζοντας
being-snowed-on marched and far he-outstripped the(-men) carrying
τὸ ἄριστον. ἐγγὺς οὖν Ἐπιδάμνου γενόμενος διὰ κόπον
the breakfast near then Epidamnus having-come through toil
καὶ ψῦχος ἐβουλιμίασε. συμπίπτει δὲ μάλιστα τὸ πάθος
and cold he-grew-ravenous befalls and most the affliction
χιόνος οὔσης πονοῦσι καὶ κτήνεσι καὶ ἀνθρώποις, εἴτε
snow being to-(those)-toiling both to-beasts and to-men whether
τοῦ θερμοῦ διὰ περίψυξιν καὶ πύκνωσιν, ὅταν ἐντὸς
the heat through chilling and condensation when within
ἅπαν καθειρχθῇ, τὴν τροφὴν ἀθρόως ἀναλίσκοντος, εἴτε
all is-shut-up the food all-at-once consuming or
δριμεῖα καὶ λεπτὴ τῆς χιόνος διαλυομένης ἰοῦσα πνοὴ
keen and fine of-the snow dissolving going a-breath
τέμνει τὸ σῶμα καὶ διαφθείρει τὸ θερμὸν ἐξ αὐτοῦ
cuts the body and destroys the heat from it
θύραζε διασπειρόμενον. τὰς γὰρ ἐφιδρώσεις παρέχειν δοκεῖ
out-of-doors being-scattered the for sweatings to-produce seems
τὸ θερμὸν ἀπαντῶντι τῷ ψυχρῷ περὶ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν
the heat meeting the cold at the surface
σβεννύμενον. ὑπὲρ ὧν ἐν ἑτέροις μᾶλλον ἠπόρηται.
being-quenched about which in other(-places) more has-been-discussed
Λιποθυμοῦντος δὲ τοῦ Βρούτου καὶ μηδενὸς ἔχοντος ἐν 26
fainting and — Brutus and no-one having in
τῷ στρατοπέδῳ μηδὲν ἐδώδιμον, ἠναγκάσθησαν οἱ
the camp anything edible were-compelled the(-men)

περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους καταφυγεῖν· καὶ ταῖς
around him to the enemies to-take-refuge and to-the
πύλαις προσελθόντες ἄρτον ᾔτουν τοὺς φύλακας. οἱ δὲ
gates having-come bread asked-for the guards they and
διακούσαντες τὸ σύμπτωμα τοῦ Βρούτου παρῆσαν αὐτοὶ
having-heard the mishap — of-Brutus came themselves
καὶ σιτία καὶ ποτὰ κομίζοντες. ἀνθ' ὧν ὁ Βροῦτος,
both food and drink bringing in-return-for which — Brutus
ὡς τὴν πόλιν παρέλαβεν, οὐ μόνον τούτοις, ἀλλὰ καὶ
when the city he-took not only these but also
πᾶσι διὰ τούτους φιλανθρώπως ἐχρήσατο.
all for-the-sake-of these humanely he-treated
Γάϊος δ' Ἀντώνιος Ἀπολλωνίᾳ προσβαλὼν ἐκεῖ τοὺς ἐγγὺς
Gaius and Antony Apollonia having-attacked there the(-ones) near
ὄντας ἐκάλει στρατιώτας. ἐπεὶ δ' οὗτοί τε πρὸς Βροῦτον
being he-summoned soldiers when and these both to Brutus
ᾤχοντο καὶ τοὺς Ἀπολλωνιάτας ᾔσθετο τὰ Βρούτου
went-off and the Apollonians he-perceived the(-cause) of-Brutus
φρονοῦντας, ἐκλιπὼν τὴν πόλιν εἰς Βουθρωτὸν ἐβάδιζε.
favoring having-left the city to Buthrotum he-marched
καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἀπόλλυσι τρεῖς σπείρας καθ' ὁδὸν ὑπὸ
and first indeed loses three cohorts on (the)-road by
Βρούτου κατακοπείσας· ἔπειτα τοὺς περὶ τὴν Βυλλίδα
Brutus cut-to-pieces then the about — Byllis
τόπους προκαταληφθέντας ἐπιχειρῶν ἐκβιάζεσθαι καὶ μάχην
places seized-beforehand trying to-force and battle
συνάψας Κικέρωνι νικᾶται. τούτῳ γὰρ ὁ Βροῦτος ἐχρῆτο
having-joined with-Cicero he-is-defeated this(-man) for — Brutus used
στρατηγῷ καὶ πολλὰ δι' αὐτοῦ κατώρθωσε. λαβὼν
(as)-general and many(-things) through him he-accomplished having-caught
δὲ τὸν Γάϊον ἐν χωρίοις ἑλώδεσι μακρὰν διεσπασμένον οὐκ
and — Gaius in places marshy far scattered not

εἴασεν ἐμβαλεῖν, ἀλλὰ περιίππευσε, φείδεσθαι κελεύων, ὡς
he-allowed to-charge but rode-around to-spare(-them) ordering as
μετὰ μικρὸν ἰδίων ἐσομένων. ὃ καὶ συνέβη. παρέδοσαν
after a-little his-own going-to-be which also happened they-surrendered
γὰρ ἑαυτοὺς καὶ τὸν στρατηγόν, ὥστε μεγάλην ἤδη περὶ
for themselves and the general so-that great already about
τὸν Βροῦτον δύναμιν εἶναι. χρόνον μὲν οὖν πολὺν ἐν τιμῇ
— Brutus force to-be time indeed then long in honor
τὸν Γάϊον ἦγε καὶ τὰ παράσημα τῆς ἀρχῆς οὐκ ἀφῄρει,
— Gaius he-held and the insignia of-the office not he-took-away
καίπερ, ὥς φασιν, ἄλλων τε πολλῶν καὶ Κικέρωνος ἀπὸ
though as they-say others both many and Cicero from
Ῥώμης γραφόντων καὶ κελευόντων ἀναιρεῖν· ἀρξάμενον δὲ
Rome writing and bidding(-him) to-kill(-him) having-begun but
κρύφα τοῖς ἡγεμόσι διαλέγεσθαι καὶ ποιήσαντα νεωτερισμὸν
secretly with-the officers to-converse and having-made a-revolt
ἐνθέμενος εἰς ναῦν ἐφύλαττε. τῶν δὲ διαφθαρέντων
having-put(-him) into a-ship he-guarded(-him) the and corrupted
στρατιωτῶν εἰς Ἀπολλωνίαν ἀποστάντων καὶ καλούντων
soldiers to Apollonia having-revolted and summoning
ἐκεῖ τὸν Βροῦτον, οὐκ ἔφη τοῦτο πάτριον εἶναι Ῥωμαίοις,
there — Brutus not he-said this ancestral to-be to-Romans
ἀλλ' ἐκείνους πρὸς τὸν ἄρχοντα χρῆναι βαδίζοντας
but they to the commander it-was-necessary going
αὐτοὺς παραιτεῖσθαι τὴν ἐπὶ τοῖς ἡμαρτημένοις ὀργήν.
themselves to-beg-off the for the(-things) done-amiss anger
ἐλθοῦσι δὲ καὶ δεομένοις συγγνώμην ἔδωκε.
to-(them)-having-come and and asking pardon he-gave

Octavian takes the consulship and has Brutus and Cassius condemned in their absence; the triumvirs proscribe two hundred men, Cicero among them. Brutus has Gaius Antonius killed. He crosses to Asia, gathers a fleet, and meets Cassius at Smyrna, now strong. Plutarch contrasts them: Brutus loved for his virtue and trusted to restore the republic, Cassius feared. Brutus takes a share of Cassius' money, and Cassius sacks Rhodes while Brutus marches against the Lycians and besieges Xanthus.

27 Μέλλοντι δ' αὐτῷ διαβαίνειν εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἦκεν ἀγγελία
being-about and him to-cross to — Asia came a-report
περὶ τῆς ἐν Ῥώμῃ μεταβολῆς. ὁ γὰρ νέος Καῖσαρ
about the in Rome change the for young Caesar
ηὐξήθη μὲν ὑπὸ τῆς βουλῆς ἐπ' Ἀντώνιον,
had-been-strengthened indeed by the senate against Antony
ἐκβαλὼν δὲ τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐκεῖνον αὐτὸς ἤδη φοβερὸς
having-driven-out but — from-Italy him himself already formidable
ἦν, ὑπατείαν τε μνώμενος παρὰ νόμον, καὶ στρατεύματα
was the-consulship both seeking contrary-to law and armies
τρέφων μεγάλα, τῆς πόλεως οὐδὲν δεομένης. ὁρῶν
maintaining great the city in-no-way needing(-them) seeing
δὲ καὶ ταῦτα τὴν βουλὴν βαρυνομένην καὶ πρὸς
and also these-things the senate being-oppressed-by and toward
τὸν Βροῦτον ἀφορῶσαν ἔξω καὶ ψηφιζομένην ἐκείνῳ
— Brutus looking outside and voting to-him
καὶ βεβαιοῦσαν τὰς ἐπαρχίας, ἔδεισε. καὶ τὸν μὲν
and confirming the provinces he-took-fright and — indeed
Ἀντώνιον πέμπων εἰς φιλίαν προὐκαλεῖτο, τὰς δὲ δυνάμεις
Antony sending into friendship he-invited the and forces
τῇ πόλει περιστήσας ὑπατείαν ἔλαβεν, οὔπω πάνυ
about-the city having-placed (the)-consulship he-took not-yet quite

μειράκιον ὤν, ἀλλ᾽ εἰκοστὸν ἄγων ἔτος, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐν
a-youth being but twentieth leading year as himself in
τοῖς ὑπομνήμασιν εἴρηκεν. εὐθὺς δὲ δίκας φόνου κατὰ
the memoirs has-said at-once and trials for-murder against
τῶν περὶ τὸν Βροῦτον εἰσῆγεν, ὡς ἄνδρα πρῶτον ἐν
the(-men) around — Brutus he-brought-in as a-man first in
ἀρχαῖς ταῖς μεγίσταις ἀνῃρηκότων ἄκριτον· καὶ κατήγορον
offices the greatest having-killed uncondemned and (as)-accuser
ἐπέστησε Βρούτου μὲν Λεύκιον Κορνιφίκιον, Κασσίου δὲ
he-set of-Brutus indeed Lucius Cornificius of-Cassius and
Μάρκον Ἀγρίππαν. ὠφλίσκανον οὖν τὰς δίκας ἐρήμας
Marcus Agrippa they-lost then the trials by-default
ἀναγκαζομένων φέρειν ψῆφον τῶν δικαστῶν. λέγεται
being-forced to-cast vote the jurors it-is-said
δὲ τοῦ κήρυκος, ὥσπερ εἴωθεν, ἀπὸ τοῦ βήματος
and the herald as was-customary from the tribunal
τὸν Βροῦτον ἐπὶ τὴν δίκην καλοῦντος, τὸ μὲν πλῆθος
— Brutus to the trial summoning the indeed multitude
ἐπιδήλως στενάξαι, τοὺς δ᾽ ἀρίστους κύψαντας εἰς
manifestly to-have-groaned the but best having-bowed to
γῆν ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν, Πόπλιον δὲ Σιλίκιον ὀφθῆναι
(the)-ground silence to-keep Publius and Silicius to-have-been-seen
δακρύσαντα, καὶ διὰ τὴν αἰτίαν ταύτην ὀλίγον ὕστερον
having-wept and because-of the cause this little later
ἕνα τῶν προγραφέντων ἐπὶ θανάτῳ γενέσθαι. μετὰ
one of-the(-men) proscribed for death to-have-become after
ταῦτα διαλλαγέντες οἱ τρεῖς, Καῖσαρ, Ἀντώνιος, Λέπιδος,
these-things having-been-reconciled the three Caesar Antony Lepidus
διενείμαντο τὰς ἐπαρχίας σφαγάς τε καὶ προγραφὰς
divided-among-themselves the provinces slaughters both and proscriptions
ἀνδρῶν διακοσίων ἐποίησαν, ἐν οἷς καὶ Κικέρων ἀπέθανε.
of-men two-hundred made among whom also Cicero died

28 Τούτων οὖν εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἀπαγγελθέντων ἐκβιασθεὶς
these then to Macedonia having-been-reported having-been-forced
ὁ Βροῦτος ἔγραψεν Ὁρτησίῳ κτεῖναι Γάϊον Ἀντώνιον,
— Brutus wrote to-Hortensius to-kill Gaius Antony
ὡς δὴ Βρούτῳ τε καὶ Κικέρωνι τιμωρῶν, τῷ
as indeed for-Brutus both and for-Cicero exacting-vengeance for-the(-one)
μὲν ὄντι φίλῳ, τῷ δὲ καὶ κατὰ γένος προσήκοντι.
indeed being friend for-the(-other) and also by kin being-related
διὰ ταῦθ' ὕστερον Ἀντώνιος Ὁρτήσιον ἐν Φιλίπποις
for these-things later Antony Hortensius at Philippi
λαβὼν τῷ μνήματι τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ προσέσφαξε. Βροῦτος
having-caught at-the tomb of-the brother slew Brutus
δὲ τῆς Κικέρωνος τελευτῆς τῇ αἰτίᾳ φησὶν αἰσχύνεσθαι
and of-the of-Cicero death for-the cause he-says to-be-ashamed
μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ πάθει συναλγεῖν, ἐγκαλεῖν δὲ τοῖς ἐπὶ
more than at-the calamity to-grieve to-blame and the at
Ῥώμης φίλοις· δουλεύειν γὰρ αὐτῶν αἰτίᾳ μᾶλλον
Rome friends to-be-slaves for of-themselves through-fault rather
ἢ τῶν τυραννούντων, καὶ καρτερεῖν ὁρῶντας καὶ
than of-the(-men) ruling-as-tyrants and to-endure seeing and
παρόντας ἃ μηδ' ἀκούειν αὐτοῖς ἀνεκτὸν ἦν.
being-present-at what not-even to-hear for-them tolerable was
Περαιώσας δὲ τὸν στρατὸν εἰς Ἀσίαν ἤδη λαμπρὸν
having-carried-across and the army to Asia already splendid
ὄντα, ναυτικὸν μὲν ἐξηρτύετο στόλον ἐν Βιθυνίᾳ καὶ
being naval indeed he-equipped an-armament in Bithynia and
περὶ Κύζικον, πεζῇ δ' αὐτὸς ἐπιὼν καθίστατο τὰς
about Cyzicus on-foot and himself going-through he-settled the
πόλεις καὶ τοῖς δυνάσταις ἐχρημάτιζε, καὶ πρὸς Κάσσιον
cities and with-the dynasts transacted-business and to Cassius
ἔπεμπεν εἰς Συρίαν ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου μετακαλῶν· οὐ γὰρ
he-sent to Syria from Egypt calling(-him)-back not for

ἀρχὴν κτωμένους αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἐλευθεροῦντας τὴν πατρίδα
rule acquiring them but freeing the fatherland
τὴν δύναμιν, ᾗ καταλύσουσι τοὺς τυράννους,
the force with-which they-would-overthrow the tyrants
συνάγοντας πλανᾶσθαι· δεῖν οὖν μεμνημένους καὶ
assembling to-wander it-was-necessary then remembering and
φυλάττοντας τὴν ὑπόθεσιν μὴ μακρὰν ἀπηρτῆσθαι τῆς
guarding the purpose not far to-be-removed —
Ἰταλίας, ἀλλ' ἐκεῖσε σπεύδειν καὶ βοηθεῖν τοῖς πολίταις.
from-Italy but thither to-hasten and to-help the citizens
Ὑπακούσαντος δὲ τοῦ Κασσίου καὶ καταβαίνοντος ἀπήντα·
having-obeyed and — Cassius and coming-down he-met(-him)
καὶ περὶ Σμύρναν ἀλλήλοις ἐνετύγχανον ἀφ' οὗ πρῶτον ἐν
and near Smyrna one-another they-met from when first in
Πειραιεῖ χωρισθέντες ὥρμησαν ὁ μὲν εἰς Συρίαν, ὁ δὲ εἰς
Piraeus having-parted they-set-out the one to Syria the other to
Μακεδονίαν. ἦν οὖν ἡδονή τε μεγάλη καὶ θάρσος αὐτοῖς
Macedonia there-was then pleasure both great and confidence for-them
ἐκ τῆς παρούσης ἑκατέρῳ δυνάμεως. ὁρμήσαντες γὰρ ἐκ
from the present to-each force having-set-out for from
τῆς Ἰταλίας ὅμοια φυγάδων τοῖς ἀτιμοτάτοις ἀχρήματοι
— Italy like of-exiles to-the most-dishonored without-money
καὶ ἄνοπλοι, μὴ ναῦν ἐνήρη, μὴ στρατιώτην ἕνα, μὴ πόλιν
and without-arms not a-ship oared not a-soldier one not a-city
ἔχοντες, οὐ πολλοῦ πάνυ χρόνου διαγενομένου συνῆλθον εἰς
having not of-much at-all time having-passed they-came-together to
ταὐτὸ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ καὶ ἵπποις καὶ χρήμασιν
the-same(-place) both with-ships and with-infantry and with-horses and with-money
ἀξιόμαχοι διαγωνίσασθαι περὶ τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας ὄντες.
fit-for-battle to-contend for the of-Romans supremacy being

29 Ἐβούλετο μὲν οὖν ἴσον ἔχειν τιμῆς καὶ παρέχειν ὁ
wished indeed then equal(-share) to-have of-honor and to-give —
Κάσσιος, ἔφθανε δ' ὁ Βροῦτος ὡς τὰ πολλὰ φοιτῶν
Cassius anticipated but — Brutus as the most-part visiting
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἡλικίᾳ τε προὔχοντα καὶ σώματι πονεῖν
to him in-age both being-superior and in-body to-toil
ὁμοίως μὴ δυναμένῳ χρώμενον. ἦν δὲ δόξα Κάσσιον
alike not being-able treating(-him) there-was and reputation Cassius
μὲν εἶναι δεινὸν ἐν τοῖς πολεμικοῖς, ὀργῇ δὲ τραχὺν καὶ
indeed to-be clever in the warlike(-affairs) in-anger but harsh and
φόβῳ μᾶλλον ἄρχοντα, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς συνήθεις ὑγρότερον
by-fear more ruling to and the familiars too-pliant
τῷ γελοίῳ καὶ φιλοσκώπτην· Βροῦτον δὲ λέγουσι δι'
in-the laughter and fond-of-jesting Brutus but they-say because-of
ἀρετὴν φιλεῖσθαι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν πολλῶν, ἐρᾶσθαι δ'
virtue to-be-loved indeed by the many to-be-adored and
ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων, θαυμάζεσθαι δ' ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρίστων,
by the friends to-be-admired and by the best
μισεῖσθαι δὲ μηδ' ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι πρᾷος ὁ
to-be-hated but not-even by the enemies because gentle the
ἀνὴρ διαφερόντως καὶ μεγαλόφρων καὶ πρὸς πᾶσαν ὀργὴν
man exceedingly and high-minded and toward all anger
καὶ ἡδονὴν καὶ πλεονεξίαν ἀπαθής, ὄρθιον δὲ τὴν γνώμην
and pleasure and greed unmoved upright and the judgment
καὶ ἄκαμπτον ἑστῶσαν ὑπὲρ τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ δικαίου
and unbending standing for the noble and just
διαφυλάττων. καὶ μέγιστον ὑπῆρχεν αὐτῷ πρὸς εὔνοιαν
maintaining and greatest was to-him toward goodwill
καὶ δόξαν ἡ τῆς προαιρέσεως πίστις. οὔτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνος
and reputation the of-the purpose trust neither for that
ὁ μέγας Πομπήϊος, εἰ Καίσαρα καθεῖλεν, ἠλπίζετο
the great Pompey if Caesar he-had-destroyed was-expected

βεβαίως προήσεσθαι τοῖς νόμοις τὴν δύναμιν, ἀλλ' ἀεὶ
firmly to-give-up to-the laws the power but always
τὰ πράγματα καθέξειν, ὑπατείας ὀνόματι καὶ δικτατορίας
the affairs to-hold of-consulship by-name and of-dictatorship
ἤ τινος ἄλλης μαλακωτέρας ἀρχῆς παραμυθούμενος τὸν
or some other softer office soothing the
δῆμον· Κάσσιον δὲ τοῦτον, σφοδρὸν ἄνδρα καὶ θυμοειδῆ
people Cassius but this vehement a-man and passionate
καὶ πολλαχοῦ πρὸς τὸ κερδαλέον ἐκφερόμενον τοῦ
and often toward the profitable being-carried-away from-the
δικαίου, παντὸς μᾶλλον ᾤοντο πολεμεῖν καὶ πλανᾶσθαι
just of-all rather they-thought to-make-war and to-wander
καὶ κινδυνεύειν αὑτῷ τινα δυναστείαν κατασκευαζόμενον,
and to-run-risks for-himself some dominion preparing
οὐκ ἐλευθερίαν τοῖς πολίταις. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἔτι τούτων
not freedom for-the citizens the(-men) indeed for still than-these
πρεσβύτερα, Κίνναι καὶ Μάριοι καὶ Κάρβωνες, ἆθλον
older Cinnas and Mariuses and Carbos a-prize
ἐν μέσῳ καὶ λείαν προθέμενοι τὴν πατρίδα, μονονουχὶ
in (the)-middle and spoil having-set-forth the fatherland all-but
ῥητῶς ὑπὲρ τυραννίδος ἐπολέμησαν. Βρούτῳ δὲ λέγουσι
expressly for tyranny made-war to-Brutus but they-say
μηδὲ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς προσβάλλειν τοιαύτην μεταβολήν,
not-even the enemies to-attach such change
ἀλλ' Ἀντωνίου γε καὶ πολλοὺς ἀκοῦσαι λέγοντος ὡς
but of-Antony at-least even many to-have-heard saying that
μόνον οἴοιτο Βροῦτον ἐπιθέσθαι Καίσαρι προαχθέντα
alone he-thought Brutus to-have-attacked Caesar led-on
τῇ λαμπρότητι καὶ τῷ φαινομένῳ καλῷ τῆς πράξεως,
by-the splendor and the apparent nobleness of-the deed
τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἐπὶ τὸν ἄνδρα συστῆναι μισοῦντας
the and others against the man to-have-combined hating

καὶ φθονοῦντας. ὅθεν Βροῦτος οὐ τῇ δυνάμει τοσοῦτον
and envying whence Brutus not in-the power so-much
ὅσον τῇ ἀρετῇ δῆλός ἐστιν ἐξ ὧν γράφει πεποιθώς.
as in-the virtue plain is from what he-writes having-trusted
γράφει δὲ πρὸς Ἀττικὸν ἤδη τῷ κινδύνῳ πλησιάζων
he-writes and to Atticus already to-the danger approaching
ἐν τῷ καλλίστῳ τῆς τύχης εἶναι τὰ καθ' αὑτόν·
in the best(-position) of-the fortune to-be the(-things) concerning himself
ἢ γὰρ νικήσας ἐλευθερώσειν τὸν Ῥωμαίων δῆμον
either for having-conquered he-will-free the of-Romans people
ἢ δουλείας ἀποθανὼν ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
or from-slavery having-died he-will-be-released and the others
ἀσφαλῶς αὐτοῖς καὶ βεβαίως ἐχόντων ἓν ἄδηλον εἶναι,
safely for-them and securely being one-thing uncertain to-be
πότερον βιώσονται μετ' ἐλευθερίας ἢ τεθνήξονται. Μᾶρκον
whether they-will-live with freedom or will-die Marcus
δ' Ἀντώνιον ἀξίαν φησὶ τῆς ἀνοίας διδόναι δίκην, ὃς
and Antony worthy he-says of-the folly to-pay penalty who
ἐν Βρούτοις καὶ Κασσίοις καὶ Κάτωσι συναριθμεῖσθαι
among Brutuses and Cassiuses and Catos to-be-counted
δυνάμενος προσθήκην ἑαυτὸν Ὀκταβίῳ δέδωκε· κἂν μὴ
being-able an-appendage himself to-Octavius has-given and-if not
νῦν ἡττηθῇ μετ' ἐκείνου, μικρὸν ὕστερον ἐκείνῳ μαχεῖται.
now he-be-defeated with him a-little later with-him he-will-fight
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ἀποθεσπίσαι καλῶς πρὸς τὸ μέλλον ἔοικεν.
these-things indeed then to-have-prophesied well for the future he-seems
30 Ἐν δὲ τῇ Σμύρνῃ τότε τῶν χρημάτων, ἃ πολλὰ
in and — Smyrna then of-the money which much
συνειλόχει Κάσσιος, ἠξίου μεταλαβεῖν· τὰ γὰρ ὄντα
had-collected Cassius he-asked to-take-a-share the for existing
κατανηλωκέναι ναυπηγούμενος στόλον τοσοῦτον ᾧ
to-have-spent building a-fleet so-great by-which

πᾶσαν ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτοῖς ἕξουσι τὴν ἐντὸς θάλασσαν. οὐκ
all under themselves they-shall-have the inner sea not
εἴων μὲν οὖν τὸν Κάσσιον οἱ φίλοι διδόναι, λέγοντες
they-allowed indeed then — Cassius the friends to-give(-it) saying
ὡς οὐ δίκαιον, ἃ σὺ φειδόμενος διαφυλάττεις καὶ φθόνῳ
that not just(-it-is) what you sparing preserve and with-ill-will
συνάγεις, ἐκεῖνον λαβόντα δημαγωγεῖν καὶ χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς
gather him having-taken to-court-popularity and to-gratify the
στρατιώταις· οὐ μὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ τρίτον μέρος
soldiers not indeed but he-gave him a-third part
ἁπάντων. καὶ πάλιν διαστάντες ἐπὶ τὰς προσηκούσας
of-all and again having-separated to the belonging
ἑκατέρῳ πράξεις, Κάσσιος μὲν ἑλὼν Ῥόδον οὐκ
to-each undertakings Cassius indeed having-taken Rhodes not
ἐπιεικῶς ἐχρῆτο τοῖς πράγμασι, καὶ ταῦτα περὶ τὴν
fairly dealt-with the affairs and these-things at the
εἴσοδον τοῖς προσαγορεύουσιν αὐτὸν βασιλέα καὶ
entry to-the(-men) addressing him king and
κύριον ἀποκρινάμενος· "Οὔτε βασιλεὺς οὔτε κύριος, τοῦ δὲ
lord having-answered neither king nor lord of-the but
κυρίου καὶ βασιλέως φονεὺς καὶ κολαστής." Βροῦτος δὲ
lord and king slayer and punisher Brutus and
Λυκίους ᾔτει χρήματα καὶ στρατόν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Ναυκράτης
Lycians asked money and an-army when and Naucrates
ὁ δημαγωγὸς ἀνέπεισε τὰς πόλεις ἀφίστασθαι καὶ λόφους
the demagogue persuaded the cities to-revolt and hills
τινὰς ὡς εἴρξοντες παρόδου τὸν Βροῦτον κατελάβοντο,
some as going-to-shut-out from-passage — Brutus they-occupied
πρῶτον μὲν ἀριστοποιουμένοις αὐτοῖς ἐπέπεμψεν ἱππεῖς,
first indeed breakfasting them he-sent-against horsemen
ὑφ᾽ ὧν ἑξακόσιοι διεφθάρησαν, ἔπειτα τὰ χωρία καὶ
by whom six-hundred were-destroyed then the strongholds and

πολίχνας λαμβάνων ἀπέλυεν ἄνευ λύτρων ἅπαντας ὡς
small-towns taking he-released without ransoms all as
προσαξόμενος εὐνοίᾳ τὸ ἔθνος. οἱ δ' ἦσαν αὐθάδεις, ἃ
going-to-win with-goodwill the nation they but were self-willed what
μὲν ἐβλάπτοντο πρὸς ὀργὴν τιθέμενοι, τῆς δ' ἐπιεικείας
indeed they-were-harmed to anger setting of-the but clemency
καὶ φιλανθρωπίας καταφρονοῦντες, ἄχρι οὗ συνελάσας
and humanity contemptuous until when having-driven-together
εἰς Ξάνθον αὐτῶν τοὺς μαχιμωτάτους ἐπολιόρκει. τοῦ
into Xanthus of-them the most-warlike he-besieged the
δὲ ποταμοῦ παρὰ τὴν πόλιν παραρρέοντος ὑπονηχόμενοι
and river along the city flowing-by diving-under
διεδίδρασκον. ἡλίσκοντο δὲ δικτύων διὰ πόρου καθιεμένων
they-escaped were-caught but nets across the-passage being-let-down
εἰς βυθόν, ὧν τὰ ἄκρα κώδωσι προσηρτημένοις
to (the)-bottom of-which the tops with-bells fastened
διεσήμαινεν εὐθὺς τὸν ἐνσχεθέντα. μηχαναῖς δέ τισι τῶν
signaled at-once the(-one) caught upon-engines but some the
Ξανθίων νύκτωρ ἐπιδραμόντων καὶ πῦρ ἐμβαλόντων, ὡς
Xanthians by-night having-sallied and fire having-thrown when
ἀπεκλείσθησαν αἰσθομένων τῶν Ῥωμαίων πρὸς τὸ τεῖχος
they-were-shut-out having-perceived(-it) the Romans toward the wall
καὶ πνεῦμα λαμπρὸν ἀνερρίπιζεν ἐπὶ τὰς ἐπάλξεις τὴν φλόγα
and a-wind strong fanned onto the battlements the flame
τῶν ἐγγὺς οἰκιῶν ἀντιλαμβανομένην, δείσας ὁ Βροῦτος
of-the near houses catching having-feared — Brutus
ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως ἐκέλευσε κατασβεννύναι καὶ βοηθεῖν.
for the city he-ordered to-put-out and to-help

The Xanthians burn their city and kill themselves rather than be saved, and Brutus, weeping, offers a prize for every Lycian rescued. Patara yields to his clemency, and he exacts far less than Cassius took from Rhodes. He punishes Theodotus, the sophist who urged Pompey's murder. At Sardis Brutus and Cassius quarrel behind closed doors until Favonius bursts in quoting Homer. Brutus then disgraces Lucius Pella for theft, telling Cassius they killed Caesar to end such wrongs.

Τοὺς δὲ Λυκίους δεινή τις ἐξαίφνης πρὸς ἀπόνοιαν ὁρμὴ 31
the but Lycians terrible a-certain suddenly toward desperation impulse
καὶ λόγου κρείσσων κατέσχεν, ἣν ἄν τις ἔρωτι θανάτου
and than-reason stronger seized which — anyone to-a-passion for-death
μάλιστα προσεικάσειεν· οἵ γε μετὰ παίδων καὶ γυναικῶν
most would-liken who at-least with children and women
ἐλεύθεροί τε καὶ δοῦλοι καὶ πᾶσα ἡλικία τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους
free both and slaves and every age the indeed enemies
πρὸς τὴν φλόγα βοηθοῦντας ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἔβαλλον, αὐτοὶ
at the flame helping from the walls they-pelted themselves
δὲ κάλαμον καὶ ξύλα καὶ πᾶν ὑπέκκαυμα προσφέροντες
and reed and wood and all kindling bringing-up
ἦγον ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν τὸ πῦρ, ὀρέγοντες αὐτῷ πᾶσαν
they-led toward the city the fire offering to-it all
ὕλην καὶ πάντα τρόπον ἐξερεθίζοντες καὶ συνεκτρέφοντες.
fuel and every way provoking and nursing
ὡς δ' ἡ φλὸξ ῥυεῖσα καὶ διαζώσασα πανταχόθεν τὴν
when and the flame having-streamed and having-girdled from-all-sides the
πόλιν διέλαμψε πολλή, περιπαθῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς γινομένοις
city shone-out great being-deeply-moved at the(-things) happening
ὁ Βροῦτος ἔξωθεν παρίππευε προθυμούμενος βοηθεῖν, καὶ
— Brutus from-outside rode-alongside being-eager to-help and
τὰς χεῖρας ὀρέγων τοῖς Ξανθίοις ἐδεῖτο φείδεσθαι καὶ
the hands stretching-out to-the Xanthians begged(-them) to-spare and

σώζειν τὴν πόλιν, οὐδενὸς αὐτῷ προσέχοντος, ἀλλὰ πάντα
to-save the city no-one to-him attending but every
τρόπον ἑαυτοὺς ἀπολλύντων, οὐ μόνον ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ
way themselves destroying not only men both and
γυναικῶν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ παιδία τὰ μικρὰ μετὰ κραυγῆς καὶ
women but even the children the little with shouting and
ἀλαλαγμοῦ τὰ μὲν εἰς τὸ πῦρ ἥλλετο, τὰ δ' ἄνωθεν
crying the indeed into the fire leapt the(-others) and from-above
ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐξετραχήλιζεν αὑτά, τὰ δὲ τοῖς
from the walls hurled-headlong themselves the(-others) and to-the
ξίφεσι τῶν πατέρων ὑπέβαλλε τὰς σφαγὰς γυμνοῦντα καὶ
swords of-the fathers put-under the throats baring and
κελεύοντα παίειν. ὤφθη δὲ τῆς πόλεως διαφθαρείσης γυνὴ
bidding(-them) to-strike was-seen and the city having-been-destroyed a-woman
κρεμαμένη μὲν ἐξ ἀγχόνης, παιδίον δὲ νεκρὸν ἐξηρτημένη
hanging indeed from a-noose child and dead having-hung
τοῦ τραχήλου, λαμπάδι δὲ καιομένῃ τὴν οἰκίαν
from-the neck with-a-torch and burning the house
ὑφάπτουσα. καὶ τοῦ θεάματος τραγικοῦ φανέντος ἰδεῖν
setting-alight and the spectacle tragic having-appeared to-see
μὲν οὐχ ὑπέμεινεν ὁ Βροῦτος, ἐδάκρυσε δὲ ἀκούσας· καὶ
indeed not endured — Brutus wept but having-heard(-it) and
γέρας ἐκήρυξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν ὅστις ἂν δυνηθῇ Λύκιον
a-reward he-proclaimed of-the soldiers whoever — can a-Lycian
ἄνδρα περισῶσαι. φασὶ δὲ μόνους ἑκατὸν πεντήκοντα
man to-save they-say and only a-hundred fifty
γενέσθαι τοὺς μὴ διαφυγόντας τὸ σωθῆναι. Ξάνθιοι
to-have-been the(-ones) not having-escaped the to-be-saved Xanthians
μὲν οὖν διὰ πολλῶν χρόνων ὥσπερ εἱμαρμένην περίοδον
indeed then after long times as-if a-fated period
διαφθορᾶς ἀποδιδόντες τὴν τῶν προγόνων ἀνενεώσαντο
of-destruction paying-back the of-the ancestors they-renewed

τῇ τόλμῃ τύχην· καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνοι τὴν πόλιν ὁμοίως ἐπὶ
by-the daring fortune and for those the city likewise in
τῶν Περσικῶν κατακαύσαντες ἑαυτοὺς διέφθειραν.
the Persian(-wars) having-burned-down themselves destroyed
Βροῦτος δὲ τὴν Παταρέων πόλιν ὁρῶν ἀπισχυριζομένην πρὸς 32
Brutus and the of-Patareans city seeing holding-out against
αὐτόν, ὤκνει μὲν ἐπιχειρεῖν καὶ διηπορεῖτο, τὴν αὐτὴν δεδιὼς
him hesitated indeed to-attack and was-at-a-loss the same fearing
ἀπόνοιαν, ἔχων δὲ γυναῖκας αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους ἀφῆκεν
desperation having but women of-them captives he-released(-them)
ἄνευ λύτρων. αἱ δ' ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ πατέρων ἐπιφανῶν οὖσαι
without ransoms they and of-husbands both and fathers illustrious being
διηγούμεναι τὸν Βροῦτον, ὡς ἀνὴρ εἴη σωφρονέστατος καὶ
relating — Brutus that a-man he-was most-temperate and
δικαιότατος, ἔπεισαν εἶξαι καὶ παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν. ἐκ
most-just persuaded(-them) to-yield and to-hand-over the city from
δὲ τούτου καὶ πάντες οἱ λοιποὶ προσεχώρησαν ἐπιτρέψαντες
and this also all the rest came-over having-entrusted
ἑαυτοὺς ἐκείνῳ, τυχόντες δὲ χρηστοῦ καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδας
themselves to-him having-met and kind and beyond hopes
εὐγνώμονος, ὅς γε, Κασσίου Ῥοδίους ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον
considerate who at-least Cassius Rhodians at the same time
ἀναγκάσαντος ἰδίᾳ μὲν ὃν ἐκέκτηντο χρυσὸν καὶ ἄργυρον
having-compelled privately indeed what they-possessed gold and silver
εἰσενεγκεῖν ἅπαντας (ἐξ οὗ συνήχθη περὶ ὀκτακισχίλια
to-bring-in all from which was-collected about eight-thousand
τάλαντα), δημοσίᾳ δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἄλλοις πεντακοσίοις
talents publicly and the city with-other five-hundred
ζημιώσαντος, αὐτὸς ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντήκοντα τάλαντα Λυκίους
having-fined himself a-hundred and fifty talents from-Lycians
πραξάμενος, ἄλλο δὲ οὐδὲν ἀδικήσας, ἀνέζευξεν ἐπ' Ἰωνίας.
having-exacted other but nothing having-wronged marched-away to Ionia

33 Πολλὰ μὲν οὖν ἄξια μνήμης ἔργα καὶ τιμαῖς ἀπεδείξατο καὶ
many indeed then worthy of-memory deeds both in-honors he-displayed and
κολάσεσι τῶν ἀξίων· ᾧ δ' αὐτός τε ἥσθη μάλιστα
in-punishments of-the deserving in-which but himself both was-pleased most
καὶ Ῥωμαίων οἱ κράτιστοι, τοῦτο διηγήσομαι. Πομπηΐου
and of-Romans the best this I-shall-relate Pompey
Μάγνου προσβαλόντος Αἰγύπτῳ κατὰ Πηλούσιον, ὁπηνίκα
Magnus having-touched-at Egypt at Pelusium when
τὴν μεγάλην ἀρχὴν ἀποβαλὼν ὑπὸ Καίσαρος ἔφυγεν,
the great power having-lost by Caesar he-fled
οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως ἔτι παιδὸς ὄντος ἐπιτροπεύοντες ἐν
the(-men) of-the king still a-boy being acting-as-guardians in
βουλῇ μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἦσαν, οὐ κατὰ ταὐτὰ ταῖς
council with the friends were not to the-same(-way) in-the
γνώμαις φερόμενοι. τοῖς μὲν γὰρ ἐδόκει δέχεσθαι, τοῖς
opinions being-borne to-some indeed for it-seemed to-receive(-him) to-others
δ' ἀπωθεῖν Αἰγύπτου τὸν ἄνδρα. Θεόδοτος δέ τις
but to-push-away from-Egypt the man Theodotus and a-certain
Χῖος, ἐπὶ μισθῷ ῥητορικῶν λόγων διδάσκαλος τῷ βασιλεῖ
Chian for pay of-rhetorical speeches teacher to-the king
συνών, ἠξιωμένος δὲ τότε τοῦ συνεδρίου δι'
being-with(-him) having-been-thought-worthy and then of-the council through
ἐρημίαν ἀνδρῶν βελτιόνων, ἀμφοτέρους διαμαρτάνοντας
lack of-men better both erring
ἀπέφαινε, καὶ τοὺς ἀναλαβεῖν καὶ τοὺς ἀφεῖναι
declared both the(-ones) to-take-up(-him) and the(-ones) to-let-go
κελεύοντας τὸν Πομπήϊον· ἓν γὰρ εἶναι συμφέρον ἐκ
bidding — Pompey one-thing for to-be advantageous from
τῶν παρόντων, δεξαμένους ἀποκτεῖναι. καὶ προσεπεῖπε
the present(-things) having-received(-him) to-kill(-him) and he-added
τοῦ λόγου παυόμενος, ὅτι νεκρὸς οὐ δάκνει. προσθεμένου
of-the speech ceasing that a-dead-man not bites having-agreed

δὲ τῇ γνώμῃ τοῦ συνεδρίου παράδειγμα τῶν ἀπίστων
and to-the opinion the council an-example of-the incredible
καὶ ἀπροσδοκήτων ἔκειτο Πομπήϊος Μᾶγνος, τῆς Θεοδότου
and unexpected lay Pompey Magnus of-the of-Theodotus
ῥητορείας καὶ δεινότητος ἔργον, ὡς αὐτὸς ὁ σοφιστὴς
rhetoric and cleverness work as himself the sophist
ἔλεγε μεγαλαυχούμενος. ὀλίγῳ δ' ὕστερον ἐπελθόντος
said boasting little and later having-come
Καίσαρος, οἱ μὲν δίκας τινύοντες ἀπώλλυντο κακοὶ
Caesar the(-ones) indeed penalty paying perished evil(-men)
κακῶς, Θεόδοτος δὲ παρὰ τῆς τύχης χρόνον εἰς ἄδοξον καὶ
evilly Theodotus but from the fortune time for inglorious and
ἄπορον καὶ πλάνητα βίον ἐπιδανεισάμενος τότε Βροῦτον
needy and wandering life having-borrowed then Brutus
ἐπιόντα τὴν Ἀσίαν οὐκ ἔλαθεν, ἀλλ' ἀναχθεὶς καὶ
going-through — Asia not escaped-notice but having-been-brought-up and
κολασθεὶς ὄνομα τοῦ θανάτου πλέον ἔσχεν ἢ τοῦ βίου.
having-been-punished name of-the death more he-got than of-the life
Κάσσιον δὲ Βροῦτος εἰς Σάρδεις ἐκάλει, καὶ προσιόντι 34
Cassius and Brutus to Sardis summoned and to-(him)-approaching
μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀπήντησε· καὶ πᾶς ὁ στρατὸς
with the friends went-to-meet and all the army
ὡπλισμένος αὐτοκράτορας ἀμφοτέρους προσηγόρευσεν. οἷα
armed imperators both saluted as
δ' ἐν πράγμασι μεγάλοις καὶ φίλοις πολλοῖς καὶ ἡγεμόσιν
and in affairs great and friends many and officers
αἰτιῶν αὐτοῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἐγγενομένων καὶ διαβολῶν,
grounds for-them against one-another having-arisen and slanders
πρὶν ἕτερόν τι ποιεῖν, εὐθὺς ἐκ πορείας καθ' αὑτοὺς ἐν
before other anything to-do at-once from (the)-march by themselves in
οἰκήματι γενόμενοι κεκλεισμένων τῶν θυρῶν καὶ μηδενὸς
a-room having-been having-been-shut the doors and no-one

παρόντος, ἐχρῶντο μέμψεσι πρῶτον, εἶτ᾽ ἐλέγχοις καὶ
present they-used reproaches first then refutations and
κατηγορίαις. ἐκ δὲ τούτου πρὸς δάκρυα καὶ παρρησίαν
accusations from and this to tears and frankness
μετὰ πάθους ἐκφερομένων, θαυμάζοντες οἱ φίλοι τὴν
with passion being-carried-away wondering the friends at-the
τραχύτητα τῆς ὀργῆς καὶ τὸν τόνον, ἔδεισαν μή τι
harshness of-the anger and the intensity feared lest something
ἐκ τούτου γένηται· προσελθεῖν δὲ ἀπείρητο. Μάρκος
from this should-happen to-go-in but it-had-been-forbidden Marcus
δὲ Φαώνιος, ἐραστὴς γεγονὼς Κάτωνος, οὐ λόγῳ μᾶλλον
and Favonius devotee having-been of-Cato not by-reason more
ἢ φορᾷ τινι καὶ πάθει μανικῷ φιλοσοφῶν, ἐβάδιζεν
than by-impetuosity some and by-passion mad philosophizing went
εἴσω πρὸς αὐτοὺς κωλυόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκετῶν. ἀλλ᾽
within to them being-hindered by the servants but
ἔργον ἦν ἐπιλαβέσθαι Φαωνίου πρὸς ὁτιοῦν ὀρούσαντος·
a-task it-was to-restrain Favonius at anything having-rushed
σφοδρὸς γὰρ ἦν ἐν πᾶσι καὶ πρόχειρος. ἐπεὶ τό γε
vehement for he-was in all and impulsive since the at-least
βουλευτὴν εἶναι Ῥωμαίων ἑαυτὸν οὐδενὸς ἄξιον ἡγεῖτο,
senator to-be of-Romans himself of-nothing worth he-considered
τῷ δὲ κυνικῷ τῆς παρρησίας πολλάκις ἀφῄρει
with-the but cynic of-the frankness often he-took-away
τὴν χαλεπότητα, καὶ τὸ ἄκαιρον αὐτοῦ μετὰ παιδιᾶς
the offensiveness and the untimeliness of-him with jest
δεχομένων. βίᾳ δὴ τότε τῶν παρόντων διωσάμενος
receiving(-it) by-force indeed then the(-men) present having-pushed-through

τὰς θύρας εἰσῆλθε, μετὰ πλάσματος φωνῆς ἔπη περαίνων
the doors he-went-in with feigning of-voice verses reciting
οἷς τὸν Νέστορα χρώμενον Ὅμηρος πεποίηκεν·
which — Nestor using Homer has-made

ἀλλὰ πίθεσθ'· ἄμφω δὲ νεωτέρω ἐστὸν ἐμεῖο,
but obey both and younger are than-I

καὶ τὰ ἑξῆς. ἐφ' οἷς ὁ μὲν Κάσσιος ἐγέλασεν,
and the(-lines) following at which — indeed Cassius laughed
ὁ δὲ Βροῦτος ἐξέβαλεν αὐτὸν ἁπλόκυνα καὶ ψευδόκυνα
— but Brutus threw-out him a-simple-dog and a-false-dog
προσαγορεύων. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε τοῦτο τῆς πρὸς
calling(-him) not indeed but then this of-the toward
ἀλλήλους διαφορᾶς ποιησάμενοι πέρας εὐθὺς διελύθησαν.
one-another difference having-made end at-once they-parted
καὶ Κασσίου δεῖπνον παρέχοντος ἐκάλει τοὺς φίλους
and Cassius dinner giving invited the friends
Βροῦτος. ἤδη δὲ κατακειμένων Φαώνιος ἦκε λελουμένος·
Brutus already and reclining Favonius came having-bathed
μαρτυρομένου δὲ Βρούτου μὴ κεκλημένον αὐτὸν ἥκειν
protesting and Brutus not invited him to-come
καὶ κελεύοντος ἀπάγειν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀνωτάτω κλίνην, βίᾳ
and ordering to-lead(-him) to the uppermost couch by-force
παρελθὼν εἰς τὴν μέσην κατεκλίθη· καὶ παιδιὰν ὁ
having-passed into the middle reclined and amusement the
πότος ἔσχεν οὐκ ἄχαριν οὐδ' ἀφιλόσοφον.
drinking-party had not graceless nor unphilosophical
Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ Βροῦτος ἄνδρα Ῥωμαῖον ἐστρατηγηκότα
on-the and next-day Brutus a-man Roman having-been-praetor
καὶ πεπιστευμένον ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, Λεύκιον Πέλλαν, Σαρδιανῶν
and trusted by him Lucius Pella Sardians

κατηγορούντων ἐπὶ κλοπαῖς δημοσίᾳ καταγνοὺς ἠτίμωσε·
accusing(-him) of thefts publicly having-condemned disgraced
καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα Κάσσιον οὐ μετρίως ἐλύπησεν. αὐτὸς γὰρ
and the matter Cassius not moderately grieved himself for
ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις ἔμπροσθεν ἐπὶ τοῖς αὐτοῖς ἐλεγχθέντας
few days before for the same convicted
ἀδικήμασι δύο φίλους ἰδίᾳ νουθετήσας φανερῶς ἀφῆκε
wrongs two friends privately having-admonished openly acquitted
καὶ διετέλει χρώμενος. ὅθεν ἠτιᾶτο τὸν Βροῦτον ὡς ἄγαν
and continued using(-them) whence he-blamed — Brutus as too
ὄντα νόμιμον καὶ δίκαιον ἐν καιρῷ πολιτείας δεομένῳ καὶ
being law-abiding and just in a-time policy needing and
φιλανθρωπίας. ὁ δὲ τῶν εἰδῶν τῶν Μαρτίων ἐκέλευεν
humanity he and the Ides the of-March bade
αὐτὸν μνημονεύειν ἐκείνων, ἐν αἷς Καίσαρα ἔκτειναν,
him to-remember those on which Caesar they-killed
οὐκ αὐτὸν ἅγοντα καὶ φέροντα πάντας ἀνθρώπους, ἀλλ'
not him robbing and plundering all men but
ἑτέρων δύναμιν ὄντα ταῦτα πρασσόντων· ὡς, εἴ τις ἔστι
of-others power being these-things doing that if some is
πρόφασις καλὴ μεθ' ἧς ἀμελεῖται τὸ δίκαιον, ἄμεινον ἦν
pretext fair with which is-neglected the just better it-was
τοὺς Καίσαρος φίλους ὑπομένειν ἢ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν περιορᾶν
the of-Caesar friends to-endure than the own to-overlook
ἀδικοῦντας. "Ἐκείνοις μὲν γὰρ ἀνανδρίας, ἀδικίας δὲ
doing-wrong to-those indeed for of-unmanliness of-injustice and
δόξα μετὰ κινδύνων ἡμῖν καὶ πόνων πρόσεστι." τοιαύτη
reputation with dangers to-us and toils attaches such
μὲν ἡ τοῦ Βρούτου προαίρεσις ἦν.
indeed the — of-Brutus principle was

Brutus, who sleeps little, sees a monstrous figure in his tent that calls itself his evil genius and says he will see it at Philippi; Cassius explains such visions by Epicurus' teaching. Two eagles follow the army to Philippi. The armies camp opposite each other, Brutus' troops brilliantly armed. Omens trouble Cassius, who would prolong the war, but Brutus wants a quick decision, and they resolve to fight.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ διαβαίνειν ἐξ Ἀσίας ἔμελλον, λέγεται τῷ Βρούτῳ 36
when and to-cross from Asia they-were-about it-is-said — to-Brutus
μέγα σημεῖον γενέσθαι. φύσει μὲν γὰρ ἦν ἐπεγρήγορος
great sign to-have-happened by-nature indeed for was wakeful
ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ τὸν ὕπνον εἰς ὀλίγου χρόνου μόριον ἀσκήσει
the man and the sleep into of-little time a-portion by-training
καὶ σωφροσύνῃ συνῆγεν, ἡμέρας μὲν οὐδέποτε κοιμώμενος,
and temperance he-contracted by-day indeed never sleeping
νύκτωρ δὲ τοσοῦτον ὅσον οὔτε τι πράττειν οὔτε
by-night but so-much as-much-as neither anything to-do nor
τῳ διαλέγεσθαι, πάντων ἀναπαυομένων, παρεῖχε. τότε
with-anyone to-converse all resting allowed then
δὲ τοῦ πολέμου συνεστῶτος ἐν χερσὶν ἔχων τὰς ὑπὲρ τῶν
and the war having-begun in hands having the for the
ὅλων πράξεις, καὶ τεταμένος τῇ φροντίδι πρὸς τὸ μέλλον,
whole operations and strained in-the thought toward the future
ὁπηνίκα πρῶτον ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ἐπινυστάξειε τοῖς σιτίοις,
when first after evening he-dozed upon-the food
ἤδη τὸ λοιπὸν ἐχρῆτο τῇ νυκτὶ πρὸς τὰ κατεπείγοντα τῶν
already the rest he-used the night for the urgent(-parts) of-the
πραγμάτων. εἰ δὲ συνέλοι καὶ κατοικονομήσειε τὴν περὶ
affairs if and he-should-finish and should-arrange the about
ταῦτα χρείαν, ἀνεγίνωσκε βιβλίον μέχρι τρίτης φυλακῆς,
these need he-read a-book until (the)-third watch

καθ' ἣν εἰώθεσαν ἑκατόνταρχοι καὶ χιλίαρχοι φοιτᾶν
at which were-accustomed centurions and military-tribunes to-come
πρὸς αὐτόν. ὡς οὖν ἔμελλεν ἐξ Ἀσίας διαβιβάζειν τὸ
to him when then he-was-about from Asia to-carry-across the
στράτευμα, νὺξ μὲν ἦν βαθυτάτη, φῶς δ' εἶχεν οὐ πάνυ
army night indeed was deepest light and had not very
λαμπρὸν ἡ σκηνή, πᾶν δὲ τὸ στρατόπεδον σιωπὴ κατεῖχεν.
bright the tent all and the camp silence held
ὁ δὲ συλλογιζόμενός τι καὶ σκοπῶν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔδοξεν
he and reasoning something and considering with himself seemed
αἰσθέσθαι τινὸς εἰσιόντος. ἀποβλέψας δὲ πρὸς τὴν εἴσοδον
to-perceive someone entering having-looked and toward the entrance
ὁρᾷ δεινὴν καὶ ἀλλόκοτον ὄψιν ἐκφύλου σώματος καὶ
he-sees terrible and strange sight of-a-monstrous body and
φοβεροῦ, σιωπῇ παρεστῶτος αὐτῷ. τολμήσας δὲ ἐρέσθαι,
fearful silently standing-beside him having-dared and to-ask
"Τίς ποτ' ὤν," εἶπεν, "ἀνθρώπων ἢ θεῶν, ἢ τί βουλόμενος
who ever being he-said of-men or of-gods or what wishing
ἥκεις ὡς ἡμᾶς;" Ὑποφθέγγεται δ' αὐτῷ τὸ φάσμα· "Ὁ σός,
you-come to us replies and to-him the apparition the your
ὦ Βροῦτε, δαίμων κακός· ὄψει δέ με περὶ Φιλίππους."
O Brutus spirit evil you-shall-see and me about Philippi
καὶ ὁ Βροῦτος οὐ διαταραχθείς, "Ὄψομαι," εἶπεν.
and — Brutus not having-been-disturbed I-shall-see he-said
37 Ἀφανισθέντος δ' αὐτοῦ τοὺς παῖδας ἐκάλει· μήτε δ'
having-vanished and it the servants he-called neither and
ἀκοῦσαί τινα φωνὴν μήτ' ἰδεῖν ὄψιν φασκόντων, τότε
to-have-heard any voice nor to-have-seen sight saying then
μὲν ἐπηγρύπνησεν· ἅμα δ' ἡμέρᾳ τραπόμενος πρὸς
indeed he-stayed-awake together-with and day having-turned to
Κάσσιον ἔφραζε τὴν ὄψιν. ὁ δὲ τοῖς Ἐπικούρου λόγοις
Cassius he-told the vision he and the of-Epicurus doctrines

χρώμενος καὶ περὶ τούτων ἔθος ἔχων διαφέρεσθαι πρὸς τὸν
using and about these custom having to-dispute with —
Βροῦτον, "Ἡμέτερος οὗτος," εἶπεν, "ὦ Βροῦτε, λόγος, ὡς
Brutus ours this he-said O Brutus doctrine that
οὐ πάντα πάσχομεν ἀληθῶς οὐδ' ὁρῶμεν, ἀλλ' ὑγρὸν μέν
not all-things we-experience truly nor we-see but a-slippery indeed
τι χρῆμα καὶ ἀπατηλὸν ἡ αἴσθησις, ἔτι δ' ὀξυτέρα ἡ
something thing and deceitful the sense-perception still and keener the
διάνοια κινεῖν αὐτὸ καὶ μεταβάλλειν ἀπ' οὐδενὸς ὑπάρχοντος
mind to-move it and to-change from nothing existing
ἐπὶ πᾶσαν ἰδέαν. κηρῷ μὲν γὰρ ἔοικεν ἡ τύπωσις, ψυχῇ
to every form to-wax indeed for is-like the impression to-the-soul
δ' ἀνθρώπου, τὸ πλαττόμενον καὶ τὸ πλάττον
and of-man the(-thing) molded and the(-thing) molding
ἐχούσῃ τὸ αὐτό, ῥᾷστα ποικίλλειν αὐτὴν καὶ σχηματίζειν
having the same very-easily to-vary itself and to-shape
δι' ἑαυτῆς ὑπάρχει. δηλοῦσι δὲ αἱ κατὰ τοὺς ὕπνους
through itself it-is-possible show and the in the sleep
τροπαὶ τῶν ὀνείρων, ἃς τρέπεται τὸ φανταστικὸν ἐξ
turnings of-the dreams which turns the imaginative(-faculty) from
ἀρχῆς βραχείας παντοδαπὰ καὶ πάθη καὶ εἴδωλα γινόμενον.
beginning small of-every-kind both passions and images becoming
κινεῖσθαι δ' ἀεὶ πέφυκε· κίνησις δ' αὐτῷ φαντασία τις
to-be-moved and always it-is-its-nature motion and for-it imagination some
ἢ νόησις. σοὶ δὲ καὶ τὸ σῶμα ταλαιπωρούμενον φύσει
or thought for-you and also the body being-distressed by-nature
τὴν διάνοιαν αἰωρεῖ καὶ παρατρέπει. δαίμονας δ' οὔτ'
the mind suspends and turns-aside spirits and neither
εἶναι πιθανὸν οὔτ' ὄντας ἀνθρώπων ἔχειν εἶδος ἢ φωνὴν
to-exist (it-is)-plausible nor existing of-men to-have form or voice
ἢ δύναμιν εἰς ἡμᾶς διήκουσαν· ὡς ἔγωγ' ἂν ἐβουλόμην,
or power to us reaching as I-at-least — would-wish

ἵνα μὴ μόνον ὅπλοις καὶ ἵπποις καὶ ναυσὶ τοσαύταις,
so-that not only in-arms and horses and ships so-many
ἀλλὰ καὶ θεῶν ἀρωγαῖς ἐπεθαρροῦμεν, ὁσιωτάτων ἔργων
but also of-gods in-aids we-might-be-confident of-most-holy deeds
καὶ καλλίστων ἡγεμόνες ὄντες." τοιούτοις μὲν ὁ Κάσσιος
and noblest leaders being with-such indeed — Cassius
ἐπράϋνε λόγοις τὸν Βροῦτον.
soothed words — Brutus
Ἐμβαινόντων δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐπὶ τὰς πρώτας σημαίας
embarking and the soldiers upon the first standards
ἀετοὶ δύο συγκατασκήψαντες ὁμοῦ συνδιεκομίζοντο, καὶ
eagles two having-swooped-down together were-carried-along and
παρηκολούθουν ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τρεφόμενοι μέχρι
accompanied(-them) by the soldiers being-fed as-far-as
Φιλίππων. ἐκεῖ δ' ἡμέρᾳ μιᾷ πρὸ τῆς μάχης ᾤχοντο
Philippi there and on-day one before the battle went-off
ἀποπτάμενοι.
having-flown-away

38 Τὰ μὲν οὖν πλεῖστα τῶν ἐν ποσὶν ἐθνῶν ἐτύγχανεν ὁ
the indeed then most of-the in (their)-way peoples happened —
Βροῦτος ὑπήκοα πεποιημένος. εἰ δέ τις ἢ πόλις ἢ δυνάστης
Brutus subject having-made if and any either city or dynast
παρεῖτο, τότε πάντας προσαγόμενοι μέχρι τῆς κατὰ
had-been-passed-by then all winning-over as-far-as the at
Θάσον θαλάσσης προῆλθον. ἐκεῖ δὲ τῶν περὶ Νορβανὸν
Thasos sea they-advanced there and the(-men) around Norbanus
ἐν τοῖς Στενοῖς λεγομένοις καὶ περὶ τὸ Σύμβολον
in the Narrows called and about — Symbolum
στρατοπεδευόντων, περιελθόντες αὐτοὺς ἠνάγκασαν
encamping having-gone-round them they-forced
ἀποστῆναι καὶ προέσθαι τὰ χωρία. μικροῦ δὲ καὶ τὴν
to-withdraw and to-abandon the positions narrowly and also the

δύναμιν αὐτῶν λαβεῖν ἐδέησαν, ὑπολειπομένου διὰ νόσον
force of-them to-capture they-lacked being-left-behind through illness
Καίσαρος, εἰ μὴ προσεβοήθησεν Ἀντώνιος ὀξύτητι θαυμαστῇ
Caesar if not had-come-to-help Antony swiftness wonderful
χρησάμενος, ὥστ' ἀπιστεῖν τοὺς περὶ Βροῦτον. ἦλθε δὲ
having-used so-that to-disbelieve the(-men) around Brutus came and
Καῖσαρ ὕστερον ἡμέραις δέκα, καὶ κατεστρατοπέδευσεν
Caesar later by-days ten and encamped
ἐναντίον Βρούτου, Κασσίου δὲ Ἀντώνιος.
opposite Brutus Cassius and Antony
Τὰ δ' ἐν μέσῳ τῶν στρατοπέδων πεδία Ῥωμαῖοι
the and in (the)-middle of-the camps plains Romans
κάμπους Φιλίππους καλοῦσι· καὶ μέγισται τότε Ῥωμαίων
Campi Philippi call and greatest then of-Romans
δυνάμεις ἀλλήλαις συνεφέροντο. πλήθει μὲν οὖν οὐ
forces with-one-another were-engaging in-number indeed then not
παρ' ὀλίγον ἐλείποντο τῶν περὶ Καίσαρα, κόσμῳ δ'
by little they-fell-short of-the(-men) around Caesar in-ornament but
ὅπλων καὶ λαμπρότητι θαυμαστὸν ἐξεφάνη τὸ Βρούτου
of-arms and splendor wonderful appeared the of-Brutus
στράτευμα. χρυσὸς γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλεῖστα τῶν ὅπλων
army gold for was for-them the most of-the arms
καὶ ἄργυρος ἀφειδῶς καταχορηγηθείς, καίπερ εἰς τἆλλα
and silver unsparingly lavished though for the-rest
τοῦ Βρούτου σώφρονι διαίτῃ καὶ κεκολασμένῃ χρῆσθαι
— Brutus a-temperate way-of-living and restrained to-use
τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἐθίζοντος. τὸν δ' ἐν χερσὶ καὶ περὶ τὸ
the officers accustoming the but in hands and about the
σῶμα πλοῦτον ᾤετό τι καὶ φρονήματος παρέχειν
body wealth he-thought something also of-spirit to-give

τοῖς φιλοτιμοτέροις, τοὺς δὲ φιλοκερδεῖς καὶ μαχιμωτέρους
to-the more-ambitious the and greedy and more-warlike
ποιεῖν, ὥσπερ κτημάτων τῶν ὅπλων περιεχομένους.
to-make as possessions the arms clinging-to

39 Οἱ μὲν οὖν περὶ Καίσαρα καθαρμὸν ἐν τῷ χάρακι
the(-men) indeed then around Caesar a-purification in the palisade
ποιησάμενοι, μικρόν τι σίτου καὶ δραχμὰς κατ' ἄνδρα
having-made small some of-grain and drachmas by man
πέντε διένειμαν εἰς θυσίαν, οἱ δὲ περὶ Βροῦτον
five distributed for sacrifice the(-men) and around Brutus
καταγνόντες αὐτῶν τῆς ἀπορίας ἢ μικρολογίας, πρῶτον
having-condemned of-them the poverty or meanness first
μὲν ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ τὸν στρατόν, ὥσπερ ἔθος ἐστίν, ἐκάθηραν,
indeed in (the)-open-air the army as custom is purified
ἔπειθ' ἱερείων πλήθη κατὰ λόχους καὶ δραχμὰς ἑκάστῳ
then of-victims multitudes by companies and drachmas to-each
πεντήκοντα διαδόντες, εὐνοίᾳ καὶ προθυμίᾳ τῆς δυνάμεως
fifty having-distributed in-goodwill and zeal of-the force
πλέον εἶχον. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ σημεῖον ἐν τῷ καθαρμῷ
more they-had not indeed but a-sign in the purification
μοχθηρὸν ἔδοξε Κασσίῳ γενέσθαι. τὸν γὰρ στέφανον αὐτῷ
bad seemed to-Cassius to-have-happened the for wreath to-him
κατεστραμμένον ὁ ῥαβδοῦχος προσήνεγκε. λέγεται δὲ καὶ
upside-down the lictor brought it-is-said and also
πρότερον ἐν θέᾳ τινὶ καὶ πομπῇ χρυσῆν Κασσίου Νίκην
before at a-show some and procession golden of-Cassius Victory
διαφερομένην πεσεῖν, ὀλισθόντος τοῦ φέροντος. ἔτι δ'
being-carried to-have-fallen having-slipped the(-man) carrying(-it) still and
ὄρνεά τε σαρκοφάγα πολλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπεφαίνετο τῷ
birds both flesh-eating many by day appeared to-the
στρατοπέδῳ, καὶ μελισσῶν ὤφθησαν ἑσμοὶ συνιστάμενοι
camp and of-bees were-seen swarms gathering

περὶ τόπον τινὰ τοῦ χάρακος ἐντός, ὃν ἐξέκλεισαν οἱ
about a-place some of-the palisade within which shut-out the
μάντεις ἀφοσιούμενοι τὴν δεισιδαιμονίαν ἀτρέμα καὶ τὸν
seers expiating the superstition gently even —
Κάσσιον αὐτὸν ὑποφέρουσαν ἐκ τῶν Ἐπικούρου λόγων,
Cassius himself drawing-away from the of-Epicurus doctrines
τοὺς δὲ στρατιώτας παντάπασι δεδουλωμένην.
the and soldiers altogether having-enslaved
Ὅθεν οὐδ' ἦν πρόθυμος διὰ μάχης ἐν τῷ παρόντι γενέσθαι
whence not-even he-was eager by battle in the present to-be
τὴν κρίσιν, ἀλλὰ τρίβειν ἠξίου χρόνῳ τὸν πόλεμον,
the decision but to-protract he-thought-fit in-time the war
ἐρρωμένους χρήμασιν, ὅπλων δὲ καὶ σωμάτων πλήθει
being-strong in-money of-arms but and of-men in-number
λειπομένους. Βροῦτος δὲ καὶ πρότερον ἔσπευδε τῷ ταχίστῳ
falling-short Brutus but even before was-eager by-the quickest
τῶν κινδύνων διακριθεὶς ἢ τῇ πατρίδι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν
of-the dangers having-been-decided either to-the fatherland the freedom
ἀναλαβεῖν ἢ πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἐνοχλουμένους δαπάναις
to-recover or all men harassed by-expenses
καὶ στρατείαις καὶ προστάγμασιν ἀπαλλάξαι κακῶν, καὶ
and campaigns and orders to-free from-evils and
τότε τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππεῖς ὁρῶν ἐν τοῖς προαγῶσι
then the(-men) around him horsemen seeing in the preliminary-engagements
καὶ ταῖς ἀψιμαχίαις εὐημεροῦντας καὶ κρατοῦντας ἐξῄρτο
and the skirmishes being-successful and conquering was-elated
τὸ φρόνημα· καί τινες αὐτομολίαι γενόμεναι πρὸς τοὺς
the spirit and some desertions having-occurred to the
πολεμίους καὶ διαβολαὶ καθ' ἑτέρων καὶ ὑπόνοιαι πολλοὺς
enemies and slanders against others and suspicions many
τῶν Κασσίου φίλων μετέστησαν ἐν τῷ συνεδρίῳ πρὸς
of-the of-Cassius friends brought-over in the council to

Βροῦτον. εἷς δὲ τῶν Βρούτου φίλων Ἀτίλλιος ἠναντιοῦτο, τόν
Brutus one but of-the of-Brutus friends Atillius opposed(-it) the
γε χειμῶνα περιμεῖναι κελεύων. ἐρομένου δὲ τοῦ Βρούτου
at-least winter to-wait-out urging having-asked and — Brutus
τίνι βελτίων ἔσεσθαι νομίζει μετ' ἐνιαυτόν, "Εἰ μηδέν,"
in-what better to-be-going-to-be he-thinks after a-year if nothing
εἶπεν, "ἄλλο, πλείω βιώσομαι χρόνον." πρὸς τοῦτο Κάσσιος
he-said else longer I-shall-live time at this Cassius
ἐδυσχέρανε, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις προσέκρουσεν οὐ μετρίως ὁ
was-annoyed and the others offended not moderately —
Ἀτίλλιος. ἐδέδοκτο δὴ μάχεσθαι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ.
Atillius it-had-been-resolved indeed to-fight on-the next-day

X · THE FIRST BATTLE AT PHILIPPI

Cassius tells Messala he is forced, like Pompey, to stake everything on one battle. Brutus tells Cassius he now approves of dying if fortune fails, having given his life to his country on the Ides. Brutus' wing breaks into Caesar's camp, where Caesar, warned by a friend's dream, has been carried out just before and his empty litter is pierced with javelins; but Brutus leaves Cassius unsupported. Cassius, routed and short-sighted, mistakes Brutus' horsemen for the enemy and Titinius for a prisoner, and has his freedman Pindarus kill him; Titinius kills himself in grief.

40 Καὶ Βροῦτος μὲν ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς καὶ λογισμοῖς
and Brutus indeed in hopes fair and reasonings
φιλοσόφοις γενόμενος παρὰ τὸ δεῖπνον ἀνεπαύετο· Κάσσιον
philosophical having-been at the dinner rested Cassius
δὲ Μεσσάλας φησὶ δειπνεῖν τε καθ' ἑαυτὸν ὀλίγους τῶν
and Messala says to-dine both by himself few of-the
συνήθων παραλαβόντα, καὶ σύννουν ὁρᾶσθαι καὶ σιωπηλόν,
intimates having-taken and pensive to-be-seen and silent

οὐ φύσει τοιοῦτον ὄντα· παυσαμένου δὲ τοῦ δείπνου
not by-nature such being having-ended and the dinner
λαβόμενον τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ σφόδρα τοσοῦτον εἰπεῖν,
having-grasped the hand of-him firmly so-much to-have-said
ὥσπερ εἰώθει φιλοφρονούμενος, Ἑλληνικῇ φωνῇ·
as was-accustomed showing-affection in-Greek tongue
“Μαρτύρομαί σε, Μεσσάλα, ταὐτὰ Πομπηΐῳ Μάγνῳ
I-call-to-witness you Messala the-same-things as-Pompey Magnus
πάσχειν, ἀναγκαζόμενος διὰ μιᾶς μάχης ἀναρρῖψαι τὸν
to-suffer being-compelled through one battle to-stake the
περὶ τῆς πατρίδος κύβον. ἀγαθὴν μέντοι ψυχὴν ἔχωμεν
about the fatherland die good however spirit let-us-have
εἰς τὴν τύχην ἀφορῶντες, ᾗ, κἂν βουλευσώμεθα
to the fortune looking in-which even-if we-plan
κακῶς, ἀπιστεῖν οὐ δίκαιον.” ταῦτα εἰπόντα φησὶν
badly to-distrust(-her) not just(-is-it) these-things having-said says
ὁ Μεσσάλας τελευταῖα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀσπάσασθαι τὸν
— Messala (as)-last(-words) to him to-have-embraced(-him) —
Κάσσιον· εἶναι δὲ κεκλημένος εἰς τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἐπὶ
Cassius to-have-been and invited for the next-day to
δεῖπνον ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ γενέθλιον οὖσαν.
dinner by him birthday being
Ἅμα δ’ ἡμέρᾳ προὔκειτο μὲν τῷ Βρούτου χάρακι καὶ
together-with and day was-set-out indeed at-the of-Brutus palisade and
τῷ Κασσίου σύμβολον ἀγῶνος φοινικοῦς χιτών, αὐτοὶ δὲ
at-the of-Cassius (as)-signal of-battle a-scarlet tunic themselves and
συνῆλθον εἰς τὸ μέσον τῶν στρατοπέδων καὶ λέγει Κάσσιος·
met in the middle of-the camps and says Cassius
“Εἴη μέν, ὦ Βροῦτε, νικᾶν καὶ συνεῖναι τὸν πάντα
may-it-be indeed O Brutus to-conquer and to-be-together the all
χρόνον ἀλλήλοις εὖ πράξαντας· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ μέγιστα τῶν

ἀνθρωπίνων ἀδηλότατα, καὶ τῆς μάχης παρὰ γνώμην
human(-things) (are)-most-uncertain and the battle contrary-to expectation
κριθείσης οὐ ῥᾴδιον αὖθις ἀλλήλους ἰδεῖν, τί γινώσκεις
having-been-decided not easy again one-another to-see what do-you-decide
περὶ φυγῆς καὶ τελευτῆς;" καὶ ὁ Βροῦτος ἀπεκρίνατο·
about flight and death and — Brutus answered
"Νέος ὢν ἐγώ, Κάσσιε, καὶ πραγμάτων ἄπειρος, οὐκ
young being I Cassius and of-affairs inexperienced not
οἶδ' ὅπως ἐν φιλοσοφίᾳ λόγον ἀφῆκα μέγαν. ἠτιασάμην
I-know how in philosophy a-word I-let-go great I-blamed
Κάτωνα διαχρησάμενον ἑαυτόν, ὡς οὐχ ὅσιον οὐδ' ἀνδρὸς
Cato having-killed himself as not holy nor of-a-man
ἔργον ὑποχωρεῖν τῷ δαίμονι καὶ μὴ δέχεσθαι τὸ
a-deed to-give-way to-the divinity and not to-accept the(-thing)
συμπῖπτον ἀδεῶς, ἀλλ' ἀποδιδράσκειν. νυνὶ δ' ἀλλοῖος
befalling fearlessly but to-run-away now but different
ἐν ταῖς τύχαις γίνομαι· καὶ θεοῦ καλῶς τὰ παρόντα μὴ
in the fortunes I-become and a-god well the present-things not
βραβεύσαντος οὐ δέομαι πάλιν ἄλλας ἐλπίδας ἐξελέγχειν
having-decided not I-need again other hopes to-test
καὶ παρασκευάς, ἀλλ' ἀπαλλάξομαι τὴν τύχην ἐπαινῶν·
and preparations but I-shall-depart the fortune praising
Μαρτίαις εἰδοῖς δοὺς τῇ πατρίδι τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ βίον
on-the-March Ides having-given to-the fatherland the my life
ἄλλον ἔζησα δι' ἐκείνην ἐλεύθερον καὶ ἔνδοξον." ἐπὶ
another I-lived because-of it free and glorious at
τούτοις Κάσσιος ἐμειδίασε καὶ τὸν Βροῦτον ἀσπασάμενος,
these-things Cassius smiled and — Brutus having-embraced
"Ταῦτα," ἔφη, "φρονοῦντες ἴωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους.
these-things he-said thinking let-us-go against the enemies
ἢ γὰρ νικήσομεν ἢ νικῶντας οὐ φοβηθησόμεθα."
either for we-shall-conquer or the-conquerors not we-shall-fear

Μετὰ ταῦτα περὶ τάξεως αὐτοῖς λόγος ἐγένετο τῶν
after these-things about order-of-battle for-them discussion arose the
φίλων παρόντων. καὶ Βροῦτος ἠτεῖτο Κάσσιον αὐτὸς
friends being-present and Brutus asked Cassius himself
ἡγεῖσθαι τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρατος, ὃ δι' ἐμπειρίαν καὶ
to-command the right wing which because-of experience and
ἡλικίαν μᾶλλον ᾤοντο Κασσίῳ προσήκειν. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ καὶ
age rather they-thought to-Cassius to-belong not indeed but even
τοῦτο Κάσσιος ἔδωκε, καὶ τῶν ταγμάτων τὸ μαχιμώτατον
this Cassius granted and of-the legions the most-warlike
ἔχοντα Μεσσάλαν ἐκέλευσεν ἐπὶ τοῦ δεξιοῦ καταστῆναι.
having Messala he-ordered on the right to-be-stationed
καὶ Βροῦτος εὐθὺς ἐξῆγε τοὺς ἱππεῖς κεκοσμημένους
and Brutus at-once led-out the horsemen adorned
διαπρεπῶς, καὶ τὸ πεζὸν οὐ σχολαίτερον παρενέβαλλεν.
splendidly and the infantry not more-slowly he-brought-into-line
Ἔτυχον δ' οἱ περὶ Ἀντώνιον ἀπὸ τῶν ἑλῶν, οἷς 41
happened and the(-men) around Antony from the marshes which
περιεστρατοπέδευον, ἐμβάλλοντες τάφρους εἰς τὸ πεδίον
they-were-encamping-around running-out trenches into the plain
καὶ τὰς ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ὁδοὺς τοῦ Κασσίου περικόπτοντες.
and the to (the)-sea roads — of-Cassius cutting-off
ἐφήδρευε δὲ Καῖσαρ, οὐ παρὼν αὐτὸς δι' ἀσθένειαν,
was-lying-in-wait and Caesar not being-present himself because-of illness
ἀλλ' ἡ δύναμις, οὐ πάνυ μαχεῖσθαι προσδοκῶσα τοὺς
but the force not at-all to-fight expecting the
πολεμίους, ἀλλὰ μόνον ἐκδρομαῖς χρῆσθαι πρὸς τὰ ἔργα
enemies but only with-sallies to-use against the works
καὶ βέλεσιν ἐλαφροῖς καὶ θορύβοις τοὺς ὀρύσσοντας
and with-missiles light and with-uproars the(-men) digging
ἐπιταράσσειν· καὶ τοῖς ἀντιτεταγμένοις οὐ προσέχοντες
to-harass and the(-men) drawn-up-opposite not attending

ἐθαύμαζον τὴν περὶ τὰς τάφρους κραυγὴν ἄσημον οὖσαν
they-wondered-at the about the trenches shouting indistinct being
καὶ πολλὴν προσφερομένην. ἐν τούτῳ γραμματείων τε παρὰ
and great rushing-toward(-them) in this tablets both from
Βρούτου τοῖς ἡγεμόσι φοιτώντων, ἐν οἷς ἦν τὸ σύνθημα
Brutus to-the officers going in which was the watchword
γεγραμμένον, αὐτοῦ τε παρεξιόντος ἵππῳ τὰ τάγματα
written him and passing-along on-horseback the legions
καὶ παραθαρρύνοντος, ὀλίγοι μὲν ἔφθασαν ἀκοῦσαι τὸ
and encouraging(-them) few indeed were-in-time to-hear the
σύνθημα παρεγγυώμενον, οἱ δὲ πλεῖστοι μὴ προσμείναντες
watchword being-passed-along the but most not having-waited
ὁρμῇ μιᾷ καὶ ἀλαλαγμῷ προσεφέροντο τοῖς πολεμίοις.
with-impulse one and with-war-cry charged the enemies
γενομένης δὲ δι' ἀταξίαν ταύτην ἀνωμαλίας καὶ
having-occurred and through disorder this unevenness and
διασπασμοῦ τῶν ταγμάτων τὸ Μεσσάλα πρῶτον, εἶτα
separation of-the legions the of-Messala first then
τὰ συνεζευγμένα παρήλλαττε τὸ Καίσαρος ἀριστερόν·
the joined(-to-it) passed-by the of-Caesar left
καὶ βραχέα τῶν ἐσχάτων θιγόντες καὶ καταβαλόντες
and slightly the outermost having-touched and having-struck-down
οὐ πολλούς, ἀλλ' ὑπερκεράσαντες, ἐμπίπτουσιν εἰς τὸ
not many but having-outflanked(-them) fall into the
στρατόπεδον. καὶ Καῖσαρ μέν, ὡς αὐτὸς ἐν τοῖς
camp and Caesar indeed as himself in the
ὑπομνήμασιν ἱστορεῖ, τῶν φίλων τινὸς Ἀρτωρίου Μάρκου
memoirs relates of-the friends one Artorius Marcus
καθ' ὕπνον ἰδόντος ὄψιν κελεύουσαν ἐκστῆναι Καίσαρα καὶ
in sleep having-seen a-vision bidding to-depart Caesar and
μετελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ χάρακος, ἔφθασε μικρὸν ὑπεκκομισθεὶς
to-remove from the palisade was-in-time a-little having-been-carried-away

ἔδοξέ τε τεθνάναι. τὸ γὰρ φορεῖον κενὸν ἀκοντίοις
seemed and to-have-died the for litter empty with-javelins
καὶ ὑσσοῖς βάλλοντες διήλασαν. ἦν δὲ φόνος
and spears striking they-pierced-through there-was and slaughter
ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν ἁλισκομένων, καὶ δισχίλιοι
in the camp of-the(-ones) being-caught and two-thousand
Λακεδαιμονίων ἥκοντες ἐπίκουροι νεωστὶ συγκατεκόπησαν.
Lacedaemonians having-come (as)-auxiliaries lately were-cut-down-together
Οἱ δὲ μὴ κυκλωσάμενοι τοὺς Καίσαρος, ἀλλὰ 42
the(-men) and not having-outflanked the of-Caesar but
συμπεσόντες, ῥᾳδίως μὲν ἀπετρέψαντο τεταραγμένους,
having-engaged(-them) easily indeed routed(-them) being-confused
καὶ διέφθειραν ἐν χερσὶν τρία τάγματα, καὶ συνεισέπεσον
and destroyed at hand(-to-hand) three legions and burst-in-with
εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον τοῖς φεύγουσιν ὑπὸ ῥύμης τοῦ
into the camp with-the fleeing by impetus of-the
κρατεῖν συνενεχθέντες, μεθ' ἑαυτῶν ἔχοντες τὸν Βροῦτον·
conquering having-been-carried-along with themselves having — Brutus
ὃ δ' οὐ συνεῖδον οἱ νικῶντες ἐδείκνυε τοῖς ἡττημένοις
what but not perceived the conquerors showed to-the defeated
ὁ καιρός. εἰς γὰρ τὰ γυμνὰ καὶ παραρρηγνύμενα τῆς
the occasion into for the bare and broken(-parts) of-the
ἐναντίας φάλαγγος, ᾗ τὸ δεξιὸν ἀπεσπάσθη πρὸς τὴν
opposing line where the right was-drawn-off toward the
δίωξιν, ὠσάμενοι τὸ μὲν μέσον οὐκ ἐξέωσαν, ἀλλ' ἀγῶνι
pursuit having-pushed the indeed center not they-dislodged but in-a-struggle
μεγάλῳ συνείχοντο, τὸ δ' εὐώνυμον ἀταξίᾳ καὶ ἀγνοίᾳ
great were-held the but left by-disorder and ignorance
τῶν γενομένων ἐτρέψαντο καὶ καταδιώξαντες εἰς τὸν
of-the(-things) having-happened they-routed and having-pursued(-them) into the
χάρακα διεπόρθουν οὐδετέρου τῶν αὐτοκρατόρων παρόντος.
palisade they-plundered neither of-the imperators being-present

Ἀντώνιός τε γάρ, ὥς φασιν, ἐκκλίνας ἐν ἀρχῇ
Antony both for as they-say having-avoided in (the)-beginning
τὴν ἔφοδον εἰς τὸ ἕλος ἀνεχώρησε, καὶ Καῖσαρ οὐδαμοῦ
the attack into the marsh withdrew and Caesar nowhere
φανερὸς ἦν ἐκπεσὼν τοῦ χάρακος, ἀλλὰ Βρούτῳ
visible was having-been-thrown-out-of the palisade but to-Brutus
τινὲς ὡς ἀνῃρηκότες αὐτὸν ἐπεδείκνυον ἡμαγμένα τὰ ξίφη,
some as having-killed him showed bloodied the swords
φράζοντες ἰδέαν ἣν εἶχε καὶ ἡλικίαν. ἤδη δὲ τὸ
describing (the)-appearance which he-had and age already and the
μέσον ἐξεώκει φόνῳ πολλῷ τοὺς ἀντιτεταγμένους,
center had-driven-back with-slaughter great the(-men) drawn-up-opposite
καὶ παντελῶς ἐδόκει κρατεῖν ὁ Βροῦτος, ὥσπερ ὁ Κάσσιος
and completely seemed to-conquer — Brutus as — Cassius
κρατεῖσθαι. καὶ τοῦτο μόνον αὐτῶν διέφθειρε τὰ πράγματα,
to-be-conquered and this alone of-them ruined the affairs
τοῦ μὲν ὡς νικῶντι Κασσίῳ μὴ βοηθήσαντος, τοῦ
the(-one) indeed as to-conquering Cassius not having-helped the(-other)
δὲ Βροῦτον ὡς ἀπολωλότα μὴ περιμείναντος· ἐπεὶ τῆς
and Brutus as having-perished not having-waited-for since of-the
γε νίκης ὅρον ὁ Μεσσάλας τίθεται τὸ τρεῖς ἀετοὺς καὶ
at-least victory (as)-proof — Messala sets the three eagles and
πολλὰ σημεῖα λαβεῖν τῶν πολεμίων, ἐκείνους δὲ μηδέν.
many standards to-have-taken of-the enemies them but nothing
Ἀναχωρῶν δ' ὁ Βροῦτος ἤδη διαπεπορθημένων τῶν
withdrawing and — Brutus already having-been-plundered the
Καίσαρος ἐθαύμασε τὸ Κασσίου στρατήγιον οὐχ ὁρῶν
of-Caesar(-camp) wondered-at the of-Cassius headquarters not seeing
ὑψηλόν, ὥσπερ εἰώθει, περιφαινόμενον, οὐδὲ τἆλλα
(it)-high as was-accustomed visible-all-round nor the-other(-things)
κατὰ χώραν· ἐρήριπτο γὰρ εὐθὺς τὰ πλεῖστα καὶ
in place had-fallen for at-once the most(-part) and

κατέσπαστο τῶν πολεμίων ἐμπεσόντων. ἀλλ᾽ οἱ
had-been-pulled-down the enemies having-burst-in but the(-ones)
δοκοῦντες ὀξύτερον βλέπειν τῶν ἑταίρων ἔφραζον αὐτῷ
seeming more-keenly to-see of-the companions told him
πολλὰ μὲν ὁρᾶν κράνη λάμποντα, πολλοὺς δ᾽ ἀργυροῦς
many indeed to-see helmets shining many and silver
θυρεοὺς ἐν τῷ χάρακι τοῦ Κασσίου διαφερομένους· οὔκουν
shields in the palisade — of-Cassius moving-about not-then
δοκεῖν αὐτοῖς οὔτ᾽ ἀριθμὸν οὔθ᾽ ὁπλισμὸν εἶναι τῶν
to-seem to-them neither number nor equipment to-be of-the
ἀπολελειμμένων φυλάκων· οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ πλῆθος ἐπέκεινα
left-behind guards not indeed nor multitude beyond
φαίνεσθαι νεκρῶν ὅσον εἰκὸς ἦν νενικημένων κατὰ
to-appear of-corpses as-great-as likely it-was having-been-conquered by
κράτος ταγμάτων τοσούτων. ταῦτα πρῶτον ἔννοιαν
force legions so-many these-things first idea
κατέστησε τῷ Βρούτῳ τοῦ συμπτώματος· καὶ καταλιπὼν
produced — in-Brutus of-the mishap and having-left
φρουρὰν ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ τῶν πολεμίων ἀνεκαλεῖτο
a-guard in the camp of-the enemies be-recalled
τοὺς διώκοντας καὶ συνῆγεν ὡς Κασσίῳ βοηθήσων.
the(-men) pursuing and gathered(-them) as to-Cassius going-to-help
Ἐπέπρακτο δ᾽ οὕτω τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτόν. οὔτε τὴν 43
had-been-done and so the(-affairs) concerning him neither the
πρώτην ἐκδρομὴν τῶν περὶ Βροῦτον ἡδέως εἶδεν
first sally of-the(-men) around Brutus gladly did-he-see
ἄνευ συνθήματος καὶ προστάγματος γενομένην, οὔθ᾽ ὅτε
without watchword and order having-occurred nor when
κρατοῦντες εὐθὺς ὥρμησαν ἐφ᾽ ἁρπαγὴν καὶ ὠφέλειαν,
conquering at-once they-rushed to plunder and booty
τοῦ περιϊέναι καὶ κυκλοῦσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους ἀμελήσαντες,
of-the to-go-round and to-encircle the enemies having-neglected

ἤρεσκεν αὐτῷ τὰ πραττόμενα. μελλήσει δέ τινι καὶ
were-pleasing to-him the(-things) being-done by-delay but some and
διατριβῇ μᾶλλον ἢ προθυμίᾳ καὶ λογισμῷ στρατηγῶν
by-loitering rather than by-zeal and by-reasoning commanding
ὑπὸ τοῦ δεξιοῦ τῶν πολεμίων περιελαμβάνετο· καὶ τῶν
by the right of-the enemies he-was-enveloped and the
ἱππέων εὐθὺς ἀπορραγέντων φυγῇ πρὸς τὴν θάλασσαν
horsemen at-once having-broken-away in-flight toward the sea
ὁρῶν καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἐνδιδόντας ἐπειρᾶτο κατέχειν καὶ
seeing and the infantry giving-way he-tried to-hold(-them) and
παρακαλεῖν. ἑνὸς δὲ σημειοφόρου φεύγοντος ἀφαρπάσας
to-encourage(-them) one and standard-bearer fleeing having-snatched
τὸ σημεῖον ἔπηξε πρὸ τῶν ποδῶν, μηδὲ τῶν περὶ τὸ
the standard he-planted before the feet not-even the about the
σῶμα τεταγμένων αὐτοῦ προθύμως ἔτι συμμενόντων. οὕτω
body stationed of-him eagerly still staying-together so
δὴ βιασθεὶς ἀνεχώρησε μετ' ὀλίγων ἐπὶ λόφον ἔχοντα
indeed having-been-forced withdrew with few to a-hill having
πρὸς τὸ πεδίον σκοπάς. ἀλλ' αὐτὸς μὲν οὐδὲν κατεῖδεν
toward the plain views but himself indeed nothing saw
ἢ μόλις τὸν χάρακα πορθούμενον, ἦν γὰρ ἀσθενὴς
or barely the palisade being-plundered he-was for weak
τὴν ὄψιν, οἱ δὲ περὶ αὐτὸν ἱππεῖς ἑώρων πολλοὺς
the sight the(-men) but around him horsemen saw many
προσελαύνοντας, οὓς ὁ Βροῦτος ἔπεμψεν. εἴκασε δ' ὁ
riding-up whom — Brutus sent guessed but —
Κάσσιος πολεμίους εἶναι καὶ διώκειν ἐπ' αὐτόν. ὅμως
Cassius enemies to-be and to-pursue against him nevertheless
δὲ τῶν παρόντων ἕνα Τιτίνιον ἀπέστειλε κατοψόμενον.
and of-the(-ones) present one Titinius he-sent-off going-to-observe
οὗτος οὐκ ἔλαθε τοὺς ἱππέας προσιών, ἀλλ', ὡς
this(-man) not escaped-the-notice-of the horsemen approaching but when

εἶδον ἄνδρα φίλον καὶ Κασσίῳ πιστόν, ἀλαλάξαντες ὑφ'
they-saw a-man friend and to-Cassius faithful having-shouted from
ἡδονῆς οἱ μὲν συνήθεις ἠσπάζοντό τε καὶ ἐδεξιοῦντο
joy the indeed intimates embraced both and clasped-hands
καταπηδῶντες ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων, οἱ δ' ἄλλοι περὶ αὐτὸν
leaping-down from the horses the but others about him
ἐν κύκλῳ περιελαύνοντες ἅμα παιᾶνι καὶ πατάγῳ
in a-circle riding-round together-with a-paean and clatter
διὰ χαρᾶς ἀμετρίαν τὸ μέγιστον ἀπειργάσαντο κακόν.
through of-joy excess the greatest worked evil
Ἔδοξε γὰρ ὁ Κάσσιος ἀληθῶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἔχεσθαι
thought for — Cassius truly by the enemies to-be-held
τὸν Τιτίνιον, καὶ τοῦτο δὴ φήσας, "Φιλοψυχοῦντες
— Titinius and this indeed having-said loving-life
ἀνεμείναμεν ἄνδρα φίλον ἁρπαζόμενον ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων
we-waited a-man friend being-seized by the enemies
ἰδεῖν," ἀπεχώρησεν εἴς τινα σκηνὴν ἔρημον, ἕνα τῶν
to-see he-withdrew into some tent deserted one of-the
ἀπελευθέρων ἐφελκυσάμενος, Πίνδαρον, ὃν ἐκ τῶν κατὰ
freedmen having-drawn-along Pindarus whom from the at
Κράσσον ἀτυχημάτων ἐπὶ ταύτην εἶχε τὴν ἀνάγκην ὑφ'
Crassus disasters for this he-had the necessity by
αὑτοῦ παρεσκευασμένον. ἀλλὰ Πάρθους μὲν διέφυγε,
himself prepared but (the)-Parthians indeed escaped
τότε δὲ τὰς χλαμύδας ἐπὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν ἀναγαγὼν καὶ
then and the cloak over the head having-drawn-up and
γυμνώσας τὸν τράχηλον ἀποκόψαι παρέσχεν. εὑρέθη γὰρ ἡ
having-bared the neck to-cut-off he-offered was-found for the
κεφαλὴ δίχα τοῦ σώματος. τὸν δὲ Πίνδαρον οὐδεὶς εἶδεν
head apart-from the body — but Pindarus no-one saw
ἀνθρώπων μετὰ τὸν φόνον, ἐξ οὗ καὶ παρέσχεν ἐνίοις
of-men after the murder from which also he-gave to-some

δόξαν ἀνελεῖν τὸν ἄνδρα μὴ κελευσθείς. ὀλίγῳ δ' ὕστερον
suspicion to-have-killed the man not having-been-ordered little and later
οἵ θ' ἱππεῖς ἐγένοντο φανεροί, καὶ Τιτίνιος ἐστεφανωμένος
the both horsemen became visible and Titinius crowned
ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἀνῄει πρὸς Κάσσιον. ὡς δὲ κλαυθμῷ καὶ
by them came-up to Cassius when and by-weeping and
βοῇ τῶν φίλων ὀδυρομένων καὶ δυσφορούντων ἔγνω τὸ
shouting of-the friends lamenting and being-distressed he-learned the
πάθος τοῦ στρατηγοῦ καὶ τὴν ἄγνοιαν, ἐσπάσατο τὸ ξίφος
fate of-the general and the ignorance he-drew the sword
καὶ πολλὰ κακίσας τῆς βραδυτῆτος ἑαυτὸν ἀπέσφαξε.
and much having-reproached the slowness himself slew

XI · BETWEEN THE BATTLES

Brutus mourns Cassius as the last of the Romans and promises the soldiers two thousand drachmas each. He spares free captives, but at Casca's prompting lets two jesters be killed, and promises his men Thessalonica and Lacedaemon to plunder, the one charge in his life that cannot be defended. Caesar's army suffers rain and hunger, and Brutus' fleet destroys its reinforcements at sea, but he does not learn of the victory for twenty days, for a deserter's news is not believed, and the god, it seems, wanted one ruler.

44 Βροῦτος δὲ τὴν μὲν ἧττα̣ν ἐγνωκὼς τοῦ Κασσίου
Brutus and the indeed defeat having-learned — of-Cassius
προσήλαυνε, τὸν δὲ θάνατον ἐγγὺς ἤδη τοῦ χάρακος
rode-up the but death near already the palisade
ἤκουσε. καὶ τὸ μὲν σῶμα περικλαύσας, καὶ προσαγορεύσας
he-heard and the indeed body having-wept-over and having-called(-him)
ἔσχατον ἄνδρα Ῥωμαίων τὸν Κάσσιον, ὡς οὐκ ἔτι
last man of-Romans — Cassius as not any-longer

τῇ πόλει τηλικούτου φρονήματος ἐγγενέσθαι δυναμένου,
in-the city of-so-great spirit to-arise being-able
περιέστειλε καὶ ἀπέπεμψεν εἰς Θάσον, ὡς μὴ
he-laid-out and sent(-it) to Thasos so-that not
σύγχυσιν αὐτόθι παράσχοι κηδευόμενον. αὐτὸς δὲ τοὺς
confusion there it-might-cause being-buried himself and the
στρατιώτας συναγαγὼν παρεμυθήσατο· καὶ πάντων ὁρῶν
soldiers having-assembled consoled and of-all seeing(-them)
ἀπεστερημένους τῶν ἀναγκαίων ὑπέσχετο κατ᾽ ἄνδρα
deprived the necessities he-promised by man
δισχιλίας δραχμὰς ἀντὶ τῶν ἀπολωλότων. οἱ δὲ
two-thousand drachmas instead-of the(-things) lost they and
πρός τε τοὺς λόγους ἀνεθάρρησαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῆς δωρεᾶς
at both the words took-heart of-him and of-the gift
ἐθαύμασαν τὸ μέγεθος· καὶ μετὰ βοῆς προὔπεμψαν ἀπιόντα,
wondered-at the greatness and with shouting escorted(-him) departing
μεγαλύνοντες ὡς μόνον ἀήττητον ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῶν τεσσάρων
extolling(-him) as alone unconquered in the battle of-the four
αὐτοκρατόρων γεγενημένον. ἐμαρτύρει δὲ τὸ ἔργον ὅτι τῇ
imperators having-been bore-witness and the deed that in-the
μάχῃ περιέσεσθαι καλῶς ἐπίστευεν· ὀλίγοις γὰρ τάγμασιν
battle to-prevail well he-trusted with-few for legions
ἅπαντας ἐτρέψατο τοὺς ἀντιστάντας. εἰ δὲ πᾶσιν
all he-routed the(-men) having-stood-against(-him) if and all
ἐχρήσατο πρὸς τὴν μάχην καὶ μὴ παρελθόντες οἱ πλεῖστοι
he-had-used for the battle and not having-passed-by the most
τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων ὥρμησαν, οὐδὲν
the enemies to the(-things) of-the enemies had-rushed nothing
ἂν ἐδόκει μέρος αὐτῶν ἀπολιπεῖν ἀήττητον.
— would-have-seemed part of-them to-leave unconquered

45 Ἔπεσον δὲ τούτων μὲν ὀκτακισχίλιοι σὺν τοῖς
fell and of-these indeed eight-thousand with the
στρατευομένοις οἰκέταις, οὓς Βρίγας ὁ Βροῦτος ὠνόμαζε·
serving slaves whom Brigas — Brutus called
τῶν δ' ἐναντίων Μεσσάλας φησὶν οἴεσθαι πλείους ἢ
of-the and opponents Messala says to-think more than
διπλασίους. διὸ καὶ μᾶλλον ἠθύμουν ἐκεῖνοι πρὶν ἢ
double wherefore also more were-disheartened they before than
Κασσίου θεράπων ὄνομα Δημήτριος ἀφίκετο πρὸς Ἀντώνιον
of-Cassius servant by-name Demetrius came to Antony
ἑσπέρας, εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ νεκροῦ τὰς χλαμύδας λαβὼν καὶ
in-the-evening at-once from the corpse the cloak having-taken and
τὸ ξίφος. ὧν κομισθέντων οὕτως ἐθάρρησαν ὥστε ἅμ'
the sword which having-been-brought so they-took-courage so-that together-with
ἡμέρᾳ προάγειν ὡπλισμένην ἐπὶ μάχῃ τὴν δύναμιν. Βρούτῳ
day to-lead-out armed for battle the force to-Brutus
δὲ τῶν στρατοπέδων ἑκατέρου σαλεύοντος ἐπισφαλῶς
but of-the camps each tottering perilously
(τὸ μὲν γὰρ αὐτοῦ καταπεπλησμένον αἰχμαλώτων ἐδεῖτο
the indeed for his-own filled-up with-captives needed
φυλακῆς ἀκριβοῦς, τὸ δὲ Κασσίου τὴν μεταβολὴν τοῦ
guard strict the and of-Cassius the change of-the
ἄρχοντος οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἔφερεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ φθόνου τι καὶ
commander not easily bore but also of-envy something and
μίσους ἡττημένοις ἐνῆν αὐτοῖς πρὸς τὸ νενικηκός), ὁπλίσαι
of-hatred defeated was-in them toward the victorious(-part) to-arm
μὲν ἔδοξε τὸ στράτευμα, μάχης δ' ἀπέσχετο. τῶν δ'
indeed seemed(-good) the army from-battle but he-refrained of-the and
αἰχμαλώτων τὸ μὲν δουλικὸν πλῆθος ἐνειλούμενον ὑπόπτως
captives the indeed slave multitude mingled suspiciously
τοῖς ὅπλοις ἐκέλευσεν ἀναιρεθῆναι, τῶν δ' ἐλευθέρων
with-the arms he-ordered to-be-killed of-the and free

τοὺς μὲν ἀπέλυε φάσκων ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων μᾶλλον
the(-ones) indeed he-released saying by the enemies rather
ἡλωκέναι αὐτοὺς καὶ παρ᾽ ἐκείνοις αἰχμαλώτους εἶναι
to-have-been-captured them and with them captives to-be
καὶ δούλους, παρ᾽ αὑτῷ δ᾽ ἐλευθέρους καὶ πολίτας· ὡς
and slaves with himself but free and citizens when
δὲ τοὺς φίλους ἑώρα καὶ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἀδιαλλάκτως
and the friends he-saw and the officers implacably
ἔχοντας, ἀποκρύπτων καὶ συνεκπέμπων ἔσῳζεν.
being(-disposed) hiding and sending-off-with(-others) he-saved(-them)
Ἦν δέ τις Βολούμνιος μῖμος καὶ Σακουλίων
there-was and a-certain Volumnius a-mime and Saculio
γελωτοποιὸς ἡλωκότες, οὓς ἐν οὐδενὶ λόγῳ τιθεμένου
a-buffoon having-been-captured whom in no account holding
τοῦ Βρούτου προσάγοντες οἱ φίλοι κατηγόρουν ὡς
— Brutus bringing(-them)-forward the friends accused(-them) that
οὐδὲ νῦν τοῦ λέγειν καὶ σκώπτειν πρὸς ὕβριν
not-even now from-the to-talk and to-jest to insult
αὐτῶν ἀπεχομένους. ἐπεὶ δὲ Βροῦτος μὲν ἐσίγα πρὸς
of-them refraining when and Brutus indeed was-silent in
ἑτέραις ὢν φροντίσι, Μεσσάλας δὲ Κορβῖνος ἐδικαίου
other being anxieties Messala and Corvinus thought-it-right
πληγαῖς κολασθέντας ἐπὶ σκηνῆς γυμνοὺς ἀποδοθῆναι
with-blows punished on a-stage naked to-be-handed-over
τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τῶν πολεμίων, ὅπως εἰδῶσιν οἵων
to-the generals of-the enemies so-that they-may-know of-what-sort
δέονται στρατευόμενοι συμποτῶν καὶ συνήθων, ἔνιοι
they-need on-campaign drinking-companions and intimates some
μὲν τῶν παρόντων ἐγέλασαν, Πόπλιος δὲ Κάσκας, ὁ
indeed of-the(-men) present laughed Publius and Casca the
πρῶτος Καίσαρα πατάξας, "Οὐ καλῶς," ἔφη, "τεθνηκότι
first Caesar having-struck not well he-said dead

Κασσίῳ παίζοντες καὶ γελωτοποιοῦντες ἐναγίζομεν· σὺ
for-Cassius jesting and playing-the-buffoon we-make-funeral-offerings you
δέ," εἶπεν, "ὦ Βροῦτε, δείξεις ὅπως ἔχεις μνήμης πρὸς τὸν
and he-said O Brutus will-show how you-are of-memory toward the
στρατηγὸν ἢ κολάσας ἢ φυλάξας τοὺς χλευασομένους
general either having-punished or having-guarded the(-men) going-to-mock
καὶ κακῶς ἐροῦντας αὐτόν." πρὸς τοῦτο Βροῦτος εὖ
and badly going-to-speak-of him at this Brutus well
μάλα δυσχεράνας, "Τί οὖν," εἶπεν, "ἐμοῦ πυνθάνεσθε,
very annoyed why then he-said of-me do-you-inquire
Κάσκα, καὶ οὐ πράττετε τὸ δόξαν ὑμῖν;" ταύτην
Casca and not do the(-thing) having-seemed-good to-you this
ἐκεῖνοι τὴν ἀπόκρισιν συγκατάθεσιν ποιησάμενοι κατὰ τῶν
they the answer assent having-made against the
ἀθλίων ἀνθρώπων, διέφθειραν αὐτοὺς ἀπαγαγόντες.
wretched men destroyed them having-led(-them)-away

46 Ἐκ τούτου τὴν δωρεὰν ἀπέδωκε τοῖς στρατιώταις, καὶ
from this the gift he-paid to-the soldiers and
μικρὰ μεμψάμενος ἐπὶ τῷ τὸ σύνθημα μὴ λαβόντας ἄνευ
a-little having-blamed(-them) for the the watchword not having-received without
παραγγέλματος ἀτακτότερον ἐναλέσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις,
command more-disorderly to-have-leapt-upon the enemies
ὑπέσχετο καλῶς ἀγωνισαμένοις δύο πόλεις εἰς ἁρπαγὴν
he-promised well having-fought two cities for plunder
καὶ ὠφέλειαν ἀνήσειν, Θεσσαλονίκην καὶ Λακεδαίμονα.
and booty to-let-loose Thessalonica and Lacedaemon
τοῦτο τῷ Βρούτου βίῳ μόνον ἔνεστι τῶν ἐγκλημάτων
this in-the of-Brutus life alone is-in of-the charges
ἀναπολόγητον, εἰ καὶ πολὺ τούτων δεινότερα νικητήρια
indefensible if even much than-these more-terrible prizes-of-victory
τοῖς στρατευομένοις Ἀντώνιος καὶ Καῖσαρ ἐξέτισαν, ὀλίγου

δεῖν πάσης Ἰταλίας τοὺς παλαιοὺς οἰκήτορας ἐξελάσαντες,
to-lack of-all Italy the old inhabitants having-driven-out
ἵνα χώραν ἐκεῖνοι καὶ πόλεις τὰς μὴ προσηκούσας
so-that land they and cities the not belonging-to(-them)
λάβωσιν. ἀλλὰ τούτοις μὲν ἄρχειν καὶ κρατεῖν ὑπέκειτο
might-take but for-these indeed to-rule and to-prevail lay-before(-them)
τοῦ πολέμου τέλος, Βρούτῳ δὲ διὰ δόξαν ἀρετῆς οὔτε
of-the war (as)-end to-Brutus but because-of reputation of-virtue neither
νικᾶν οὔτε σώζεσθαι συνεχωρεῖτο παρὰ τῶν πολλῶν
to-conquer nor to-be-saved was-allowed by the many
ἢ μετὰ τοῦ καλοῦ καὶ δικαίου, καὶ ταῦτα Κασσίου
except with the noble and just and these-things Cassius
τεθνηκότος, ὃς αἰτίαν εἶχε καὶ Βροῦτον ἐνάγειν εἰς ἔνια τῶν
having-died who blame had even Brutus to-lead-on to some of-the
βιαιοτέρων. ἀλλ᾽ ὥσπερ ἐν πλῷ πηδαλίου συντριβέντος
more-violent(-measures) but just-as in a-voyage rudder having-been-broken
ἕτερα ξύλα προσηλοῦν καὶ προσαρμόττειν ἐπιχειροῦσιν, οὐκ
other timbers to-nail-on and to-fit they-try not
εὖ μέν, ἀναγκαῖα δέ, μαχόμενοι πρὸς τὴν χρείαν, οὕτω
well indeed of-necessity but fighting against the need so
Βροῦτος ἐν δυνάμει τοσαύτῃ καὶ μετεώροις πράγμασιν οὐκ
Brutus in force so-great and uncertain affairs not
ἔχων ἰσορροποῦντα στρατηγὸν ἠναγκάζετο χρῆσθαι τοῖς
having equally-balanced general was-compelled to-use the(-men)
παροῦσι καὶ πολλὰ πράσσειν καὶ λέγειν τῶν ἐκείνοις
present and much to-do and to-say of-the(-things) to-them
δοκούντων. ἐδόκει δ᾽ ὅσα τοὺς Κασσίου στρατιώτας
seeming(-good) it-seemed(-good) and whatever the of-Cassius soldiers
ᾠοντο βελτίους παρέξειν· δυσμεταχείριστοι γὰρ ἦσαν, ἐν
they-thought better would-make hard-to-manage for they-were in

μὲν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ δι᾽ ἀναρχίαν θρασυνόμενοι, πρὸς
indeed the camp through anarchy being-insolent toward
δὲ τοὺς πολεμίους διὰ τὴν ἧτταν ἀποδειλιῶντες.
but the enemies because-of the defeat turning-coward
47 Οὐδὲν δὲ βέλτιον εἶχε τὰ πράγματα τοῖς περὶ
nothing and better were the affairs for-the(-men) around
Καίσαρα καὶ Ἀντώνιον, ἀγορᾷ τε χρωμένοις ἀναγκαίᾳ
Caesar and Antony a-market both using scanty
καὶ διὰ κοιλότητα τοῦ στρατοπέδου χειμῶνα μοχθηρὸν
and because-of lowness of-the camp winter bad
προσδοκῶσιν. εἰλούμενοι γὰρ πρὸς ἕλεσι καὶ μετὰ
expecting cooped-up for by marshes and after
τὴν μάχην ὄμβρων φθινοπωρινῶν ἐπιγενομένων πηλοῦ
the battle rains autumnal having-come-on with-mud
κατεπίμπλαντο τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ ὕδατος παραχρῆμα
they-were-filled the tents and with-water at-once
πηγνυμένου διὰ ψῦχος. ἐν τούτῳ δ᾽ οὖσιν αὐτοῖς ἧκεν
freezing because-of cold in this and being to-them came
ἀγγελία περὶ τῆς κατὰ θάλατταν γενομένης ἀτυχίας περὶ
a-report about the at sea having-occurred misfortune about
τὴν στρατιάν. ἐξ Ἰταλίας γὰρ πολλὴν κομιζομένην παρὰ
the army from Italy for much being-carried from
Καίσαρος αἱ Βρούτου νῆες ἐπιπεσοῦσαι διέφθειραν, ὧν
Caesar the of-Brutus ships having-fallen-on destroyed(-it) of-whom
ὀλίγοι παντάπασι τοὺς πολεμίους διαφυγόντες ὑπὸ λιμοῦ
few altogether the enemies having-escaped by hunger
τῶν ἱστίων καὶ τῶν σχοινίων ἐσθίοντες διεγένοντο. ταῦτ᾽
the sails and the ropes eating survived these-things
ἀκούσαντες ἔσπευδον διὰ μάχης κριθῆναι πρὶν αἰσθέσθαι
having-heard they-hastened by battle to-be-decided before to-perceive
τὸν Βροῦτον ὅσον αὐτῷ γέγονεν εὐτυχίας. καὶ γὰρ
— *Brutus how-much for-him had-come-about of-good-fortune and for*

ἡμέρᾳ μιᾷ συνέβη τόν τε κατὰ γῆν ἅμα καὶ τὸν κατὰ
on-day one it-happened the both on land at-once and the on
θάλατταν ἀγῶνα κριθῆναι. τύχῃ δέ τινι μᾶλλον ἢ κακίᾳ
sea contest to-be-decided by-fortune but some rather than by-baseness
τῶν ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἡγεμόνων ἠγνόησε τὸ κατόρθωμα
of-the in the ships commanders was-ignorant-of the success
Βροῦτος ἡμερῶν εἴκοσι διαγενομένων. οὐ γὰρ ἂν εἰς
Brutus days twenty having-passed not for — to
δευτέραν μάχην προῆλθε, τὰ μὲν ἀναγκαῖα τῇ
a-second battle would-be-have-advanced the indeed necessities for-the
στρατιᾷ παρεσκευασμένος εἰς πολὺν χρόνον, ἐν καλῷ δὲ
army having-prepared for long time in fine and
τῆς χώρας ἱδρυμένος, ὥστε καὶ χειμῶνος ἀπαθὲς καὶ πρὸς
of-the country being-settled so-that even by-winter unhurt and to
τοὺς πολεμίους δυσεκβίαστον ἔχειν τὸ στρατόπεδον, τῷ δὲ
the enemies hard-to-force to-have the camp by-the and
κρατεῖν βεβαίως τῆς θαλάττης καὶ νενικηκέναι πεζῇ τὸ
to-be-master firmly of-the sea and to-have-conquered on-foot the(-part)
καθ' αὑτὸν ἐπ' ἐλπίδων μεγάλων καὶ φρονήματος γεγονώς.
under himself in hopes great and of-spirit having-been
Ἀλλὰ τῶν πραγμάτων, ὡς ἔοικεν, οὐκέτι πολλοῖς ὄντων
but the affairs as it-seems no-longer by-many being
καθεκτῶν, ἀλλὰ μοναρχίας δεομένων, ὁ θεός, ἐξάγειν
to-be-held but monarchy needing the god to-lead-out
καὶ μεταστῆσαι τὸν μόνον ἐμποδὼν ὄντα τῷ κρατεῖν
and to-remove the only in-the-way being to-the(-one) to-rule
δυναμένῳ βουλόμενος, ἀπέκοψε τὴν τύχην ἐκείνην, καίπερ
being-able wishing cut-off the fortune that though
ἐγγυτάτω τοῦ μὴ λαθεῖν τὸν Βροῦτον ἀφικομένην,
nearest to-the not to-escape-the-notice-of — Brutus having-come
μέλλοντος γὰρ αὐτοῦ μάχεσθαι πρὸ μιᾶς ἡμέρας ὀψὲ
being-about for him to-fight before one day late

Κλώδιός τις ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων αὐτόμολος ἦκεν,
Clodius a-certain from the enemies a-deserter came
ἀγγέλλων ὅτι διεφθαρμένον ἠσθημένοι τὸν στόλον οἱ
announcing that destroyed having-perceived the fleet the(-men)
περὶ Καίσαρα σπεύδουσι διαγωνίσασθαι. ταῦτα λέγων ὁ
around Caesar hasten to-fight-it-out these-things saying the
ἄνθρωπος οὐκ εἶχε πίστιν οὐδ' εἰς ὄψιν ἦλθε τῷ Βρούτῳ,
man not had credence nor into sight came — to-Brutus
καταφρονηθεὶς παντάπασιν ὡς μηδὲν ἀκηκοὼς ὑγιὲς ἢ
being-despised altogether as nothing having-heard sound or
τὰ ψευδῆ πρὸς χάριν ἀπαγγέλλων.
the false(-things) for favor reporting

XII · PHILIPPI AND THE END

The apparition returns silently, and omens appear. When Camulatus deserts, Brutus attacks; his own wing wins, but the other wing, stretched thin, breaks and he is surrounded; Cato's son dies fighting. Lucilius pretends to be Brutus and is taken to Antony, who makes him his friend. In the night Brutus recalls his fallen friends, then falls on his sword, perhaps held by Strato. Antony wraps the body in his own cloak and sends the ashes to Servilia; Porcia is said to have swallowed coals.

48 Ἐν ἐκείνῃ δὲ τῇ νυκτὶ πάλιν φασὶν εἰς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν τὸ
in that and the night again they-say into sight to-have-come the
φάσμα τῷ Βρούτῳ, καὶ τὴν αὐτὴν ἐπιδειξάμενον ὄψιν
apparition — to-Brutus and the same having-shown appearance
οὐδὲν εἰπεῖν, ἀλλ' οἴχεσθαι. Πόπλιος δὲ Βολούμνιος, ἀνὴρ
nothing to-have-said but to-have-gone Publius and Volumnius a-man
φιλόσοφος καὶ συνεστρατευμένος ἀπ' ἀρχῆς Βρούτῳ,
philosopher and having-served-with(-him) from (the)-beginning with-Brutus
τοῦτο μὲν οὐ λέγει τὸ σημεῖον, μελισσῶν δέ φησι τὸν
this indeed not mentions the sign with-bees but he-says the

πρῶτον ἀετὸν ἀνάπλεων γενέσθαι· καὶ τῶν ταξιάρχων τινὸς
first eagle full to-have-become and of-the centurions one's
ἀπ᾽ αὐτομάτου τὸν βραχίονα μύρον ῥόδινον ἐξανθεῖν, καὶ
of itself the arm perfume rose-scented to-have-exuded and
πολλάκις ἐξαλείφοντας καὶ ἀπομάττοντας μηδὲν περαίνειν.
often wiping-off and drying(-it) nothing to-accomplish
καὶ πρὸ τῆς μάχης αὐτῆς ἀετοὺς δύο συμπεσόντας
and before the battle itself eagles two having-met
ἀλλήλοις ἐν μεταιχμίῳ τῶν στρατοπέδων μάχεσθαι,
one-another in (the)-space-between the camps to-fight
καὶ σιγὴν ἄπιστον ἔχειν τὸ πεδίον θεωμένων ἁπάντων,
and silence incredible to-hold the plain beholding all
εἶξαι δὲ καὶ φυγεῖν τὸν κατὰ Βροῦτον. ὁ
to-have-yielded and and to-have-fled the(-one) on-the-side-of Brutus the
δὲ Αἰθίοψ περιβόητος γέγονεν ὁ τῆς πύλης ἀνοιχθείσης
and Ethiopian famous has-become who the gate having-been-opened
ἀπαντήσας τῷ φέροντι τὸν ἀετὸν καὶ κατακοπεὶς
having-met the(-man) carrying the eagle and cut-down
ταῖς μαχαίραις ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν οἰωνισαμένων.
with-the swords by the soldiers having-taken(-it)-as-an-omen
Προαγαγὼν δὲ τὴν φάλαγγα καὶ καταστήσας ἐναντίαν 49
having-led-forward and the line and having-set(-it) opposite
τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐπεῖχε πολὺν χρόνον· ὑποψίαι γὰρ αὐτῷ
the enemies he-held-back long time suspicions for to-him
καὶ μηνύσεις κατά τινων προσέπιπτον ἐπισκοποῦντι τὸ
and informations against some fell-upon(-him) surveying the
στράτευμα· καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ἑώρα μάχης ἄρχειν οὐ πάνυ
army and the horsemen he-saw battle to-begin not at-all
προθύμους ὄντας, ἀλλ᾽ ἀεὶ προσμένοντας τὸ τῶν πεζῶν
eager being but always waiting-for the of-the infantry
ἔργον. εἶτ᾽ ἐξαίφνης ἀνὴρ πολεμικὸς καὶ τετιμημένος ἐπ᾽
work then suddenly a-man warlike and honored for

ἀνδρείᾳ διαπρεπῶς παρὰ τὸν Βροῦτον αὑτὸν ἐξιππασάμενος
bravery conspicuously by — Brutus himself having-ridden-out
μεταβάλλεται πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους· Καμουλᾶτος δὲ ἐκαλεῖτο
goes-over to the enemies Camulatus and he-was-called
τοῦτον ἰδὼν ὁ Βροῦτος ἤλγησεν ἰσχυρῶς· καὶ τὰ μὲν
him having-seen — Brutus was-pained strongly and partly indeed
ὑπ᾽ ὀργῆς, τὰ δὲ φόβῳ μείζονος μεταβολῆς καὶ προδοσίας
from anger partly and from-fear of-greater change and treachery
εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοὺς ἐναντίους ἦγεν, εἰς ὥραν ἐνάτην τοῦ ἡλίου
at-once against the opponents he-led at (the)-hour ninth the sun
καταφερομένου. καὶ τῷ μὲν καθ᾽ αὑτὸν ἐκράτησε μέρει
declining and with-the indeed under himself he-prevailed part
καὶ προῆλθεν ὑποχωροῦντι τῷ ἀριστερῷ τῶν πολεμίων
and advanced on-the-retreating the left of-the enemies
ἐγκείμενος· καὶ συνεπέρρωσαν οἱ ἱππεῖς ἅμα τοῖς
pressing and helped-to-strengthen(-it) the horsemen together-with the
πεζοῖς ἐμβαλόντες τεταραγμένοις· τὸ δ᾽ ἕτερον κέρας, ὡς
infantry having-charged (them)-confused the and other wing so-that
μὴ κυκλωθείη, τῶν ἡγεμόνων ἀντιπαρεξαγόντων, πλήθει
not it-should-be-encircled the officers extending-it-in-opposition in-number
δὲ λειπομένων, διεσπᾶτο μέσον καὶ γιγνόμενον ἀσθενὲς
but being-inferior was-torn (in-the)-middle and becoming weak
οὐκ ἀντεῖχε τοῖς ἐναντίοις, ἀλλ᾽ ἔφυγε πρῶτον. οἱ δὲ
not held-out-against the opponents but fled first they and
τοῦτο διακόψαντες εὐθὺς ἐκυκλοῦντο τὸν Βροῦτον, αὑτὸν
this having-broken-through at-once encircled — Brutus himself
μὲν ὅσα καὶ στρατηγικῆς καὶ στρατιωτικῆς ἀρετῆς
indeed whatever both of-generalship and of-soldiership virtue
ἔργα καὶ χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ παρὰ τὰ δεινὰ πρὸς τὸ
deeds both with-hand and with-judgment amid the dangers toward the
νικᾶν ἀποδεικνύμενον, ᾧ δὲ πλέον ἔσχε τῇ προτέρᾳ
conquering displaying in-what and more he-had in-the former

μάχῃ, τούτῳ βλαπτόμενον. τῶν μὲν γὰρ πολεμίων
battle by-this being-harmed of-the indeed for enemies
τὸ νικηθὲν εὐθὺς ἀπολώλει τότε· τῶν δὲ Κασσίου
the(-part) conquered at-once had-perished then of-the but of-Cassius
τραπέντων ὀλίγοι διεφθάρησαν, οἱ δὲ σωζόμενοι τῷ
routed few were-destroyed the(-ones) and saved by-the
προηττῆσθαι περιδεεῖς ὄντες ἀνέπλησαν ἀθυμίας
to-have-been-defeated-before very-fearful being filled with-despondency
καὶ ταραχῆς τὸ πλεῖστον τοῦ στρατεύματος, ἐνταῦθα
and confusion the most of-the army there
καὶ Μᾶρκος ὁ Κάτωνος υἱὸς ἐν τοῖς ἀρίστοις καὶ
also Marcus the of-Cato son among the best and
γενναιοτάτοις τῶν νέων μαχόμενος καὶ καταπονούμενος
noblest of-the young fighting and being-worn-out
οὐκ ἔφυγεν οὐδ' εἶξεν, ἀλλὰ χρώμενός τε τῇ χειρὶ καὶ
not fled nor yielded but using both the hand and
φράζων ὅστις εἴη, καὶ πατρόθεν ὀνομάζων, ἔπεσεν ἐπὶ
declaring who he-was and his-father's-name naming fell upon
πολλοῖς νεκροῖς τῶν πολεμίων. ἔπιπτον δὲ καὶ τῶν
many corpses of-the enemies fell and also of-the
ἄλλων οἱ κράτιστοι τοῦ Βρούτου προκινδυνεύοντες.
others the best — of-Brutus braving-danger-before(-him)
Ἦν δέ τις Λουκίλλιος, ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός, ἐν τοῖς ἑταίροις. 50
there-was and a-certain Lucilius a-man good among the companions
οὗτος ὁρῶν βαρβάρους τινὰς ἱππέας ἐν τῇ διώξει τῶν μὲν
this(-man) seeing barbarian some horsemen in the pursuit of-the indeed
ἄλλων οὐδένα ποιουμένους λόγον, ἐλαύνοντας δὲ ῥύδην
others no making account riding but impetuously
ἐπὶ τὸν Βροῦτον, ἔγνω παρακινδυνεύσας ἐμποδὼν αὐτοῖς
against — Brutus he-decided having-run-risk in-the-way to-them
γενέσθαι. καὶ μικρὸν ὑπολειφθεὶς αὐτὸς ἔφη Βροῦτος
to-become and a-little having-been-left-behind himself he-said Brutus

εἶναι· καὶ πιθανὸς ἦν πρὸς Ἀντώνιον δεόμενος ἄγειν
to-be and convincing he-was to Antony asking to-take
ἑαυτόν, ὡς Καίσαρα δεδοικώς, ἐκείνῳ δὲ θαρρῶν. οἱ δ'
himself as Caesar fearing him but trusting they and
ἀσπασάμενοι τὸ εὕρημα καὶ τύχῃ τινὶ θαυμαστῇ κεχρῆσθαι
having-welcomed the find and fortune some wonderful to-have-had
νομίζοντες ἦγον τὸν ἄνδρα σκότους ἤδη, προπέμψαντες
thinking led the man darkness already having-sent-ahead
ἐξ αὑτῶν τινας ἀγγέλους παρὰ τὸν Ἀντώνιον. αὐτός τε
from themselves some messengers to — Antony himself both
οὖν ἡσθεὶς ἀπήντα τοῖς ἄγουσι, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
then having-been-pleased went-to-meet the(-men) leading(-him) and of-the others
οἱ πυνθανόμενοι ζῶντα Βροῦτον κομίζεσθαι συνετρόχαζον,
those learning alive Brutus to-be-brought ran-together
οἱ μὲν ἐλεεινὸν ἡγούμενοι τῆς τύχης, οἱ δὲ τῆς
some indeed pitiable thinking(-him) of-the fortune the(-others) and of-the
δόξης ἀνάξιον, ἄγραν βαρβάρων ὑπὸ φιλοψυχίας γενόμενον.
glory unworthy (a)-prey of-barbarians from love-of-life having-become
ἐπεὶ δ' ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ὁ μὲν Ἀντώνιος ὑπέστη, διαπορῶν
when and near they-were — indeed Antony stopped being-at-a-loss
ὅπως χρὴ δέξασθαι τὸν Βροῦτον, ὁ δὲ Λουκίλλιος
how it-was-necessary to-receive — Brutus — and Lucilius
προσαχθεὶς μάλα τεθαρρηκώς "Μάρκον μέν," εἶπεν,
having-been-brought-forward very having-taken-courage Marcus indeed he-said
" Ἀντώνιε, Βροῦτον οὐδεὶς ᾕρηκεν οὐδ' ἂν ἕλοι πολέμιος·
Antony Brutus no-one has-taken nor — would-take an-enemy
μὴ τοσοῦτον ἡ τύχη κρατήσειε τῆς ἀρετῆς. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος
not so-much the fortune may-prevail-over the virtue but he
εὑρεθήσεται ζῶν ἤ που καὶ νεκρὸς ἀξίως κείμενος ἑαυτοῦ.
will-be-found living or perhaps even dead worthily lying of-himself
ἐγὼ δὲ τοὺς σοὺς στρατιώτας παρακρουσάμενος ἥκω,
I but the your soldiers having-deceived come

παθεῖν οὐδὲν ἐπὶ τούτῳ τῶν ἀνηκέστων παραιτούμενος.”
to-suffer nothing for this of-the irreparable(-things) begging-off
ταῦτ’ εἰπόντος τοῦ Λουκιλλίου καὶ πάντων ἐκπλαγέντων
these-things having-said — Lucilius and all having-been-astounded
Ἀντώνιος πρὸς τοὺς κομίσαντας αὐτὸν ἀποβλέψας,
Antony to the(-men) having-brought him having-looked
“Ἦπου χαλεπῶς,” εἶπεν, “ὦ συστρατιῶται, φέρετε τῇ
surely grievously he-said O fellow-soldiers you-bear the
ἁμαρτίᾳ περιυβρίσθαι δοκοῦντες. ἀλλ’ εὖ ἴστε κρείττονα
error to-have-been-outraged thinking but well know better
τῆς ζητουμένης ἄγρας ᾑρηκότες. πολέμιον γὰρ ζητοῦντες
than-the being-sought prey having-taken an-enemy for seeking
ἥκετε φίλον ἡμῖν κομίζοντες· ὡς ἐγὼ Βρούτῳ μὲν οὐκ
you-come a-friend for-us bringing for I with-Brutus indeed not
οἶδα μὰ τοὺς θεοὺς ὅ τι ἂν ἐχρησάμην ζῶντι, τοιούτων
I-know by the gods what ever — I-would-have-done living such
δ’ ἀνδρῶν φίλων τυγχάνοιμι μᾶλλον ἢ πολεμίων.”
but men friends may-I-meet rather than enemies
ταῦτ’ εἰπὼν καὶ τὸν Λουκίλλιον ἀσπασάμενος τότε
these-things having-said and — Lucilius having-embraced then
μὲν ἑνὶ τῶν φίλων συνέστησεν, ὕστερον δὲ χρώμενος
indeed to-one of-the friends he-commended(-him) later and using(-him)
εἰς πάντα πιστῷ καὶ βεβαίῳ διετέλεσε.
for everything faithful and steadfast he-continued
Βροῦτος δὲ διαβάς τι ῥεῖθρον ὑλῶδες καὶ 51
Brutus and having-crossed a-certain stream wooded and
παράκρημνον ἤδη σκότους ὄντος οὐ πολὺ προῆλθεν, ἀλλ’
steep-banked already darkness being not far advanced but
ἐν τόπῳ κοίλῳ καὶ πέτραν ἔχοντι μεγάλην προκειμένην
in a-place hollow and a-rock having large lying-in-front
καθίσας, ὀλίγων περὶ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόνων καὶ φίλων
having-sat-down few around him officers and friends

ὄντων, πρῶτα μὲν ἀποβλέψας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀστέρων
being first indeed having-looked to the sky of-stars
ὄντα μεστὸν ἀνεφθέγξατο δύο στίχους, ὧν τὸν ἕτερον
being full uttered two verses of-which the one
Βολούμνιος ἀνέγραψε·
Volumnius recorded

Ζεῦ, μὴ λάθοι σε τῶνδ' ὃς αἴτιος κακῶν·
Zeus not may-escape you of-these who (is)-cause of-evils

τοῦ δ' ἑτέρου φησὶν ἐπιλαθέσθαι. μετὰ δὲ μικρὸν τῶν ἐν
of-the and other he-says to-have-forgotten after and a-little of-the in
τῇ μάχῃ πρὸ αὐτοῦ πεσόντων ἑταίρων ἕκαστον ὀνομάζων
the battle before him having-fallen companions each naming
μάλιστα τῇ Φλαβίου μνήμῃ καὶ τῇ Λαβεῶνος ἐπεστέναξεν.
most at-the of-Flavius memory and at-the of-Labeo he-groaned
ἦν δ' αὐτοῦ πρεσβευτὴς ὁ Λαβεών, ὁ δὲ Φλάβιος ἔπαρχος
was and of-him legate — Labeo — and Flavius prefect
τῶν τεχνιτῶν. ἐν τούτῳ δέ τις αὐτός τε διψήσας
of-the engineers in this and a-certain(-man) himself both being-thirsty
καὶ τὸν Βροῦτον ὁρῶν ὁμοίως ἔχοντα, λαβὼν κράνος
and — Brutus seeing similarly being having-taken a-helmet
ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν κατέδραμε. ψόφου δὲ κατὰ θάτερα
to the river ran-down a-noise and on the-other-side
προσπεσόντος Βολούμνιος προῆλθε κατοψόμενος, καὶ σὺν
having-reached(-them) Volumnius went-forward going-to-look and with
αὐτῷ Δάρδανος ὁ ὑπασπιστής. ἐπανελθόντες δὲ μετὰ
him Dardanus the shield-bearer having-returned and after
μικρὸν ἠρώτησαν περὶ τοῦ πώματος. ἠθικῶς δὲ σφόδρα
a-little they-asked about the drink with-feeling and very
μειδιάσας ὁ Βροῦτος πρὸς τὸν Βολούμνιον "Ἐκπέποται,"
having-smiled — Brutus at — Volumnius it-has-been-drunk-up

εἶπεν, "ἀλλ' ἕτερον ὑμῖν κομισθήσεται." πεμφθεὶς δ' ὁ
he-said but another for-you will-be-brought having-been-sent and the
αὐτὸς ἐκινδύνευσεν ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων ἁλῶναι καὶ μόλις
same(-man) ran-risk by the enemies to-be-caught and barely
ἐσώθη τετρωμένος. εἰκάζοντι δὲ αὐτῷ μὴ πολλοὺς ἐν τῇ
was-saved wounded conjecturing and to-him not many in the
μάχῃ τεθνάναι Στατύλλιος ὑπέστη διὰ τῶν πολεμίων
battle to-have-died Statyllius undertook through the enemies
ἐκπαισάμενος (ἄλλως γὰρ οὐκ ἦν) κατόψεσθαι τὸ
having-cut-his-way otherwise for not it-was-possible to-look-over the
στρατόπεδον, καὶ πυρσὸν ἄρας ἄνπερ εὕρῃ τἀκεῖ
camp and a-torch having-raised if he-find the(-things)-there
σωζόμενα, πάλιν ἀφίξεσθαι πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ μὲν οὖν πυρσὸς
safe again to-come to him the indeed then torch
ἤρθη τοῦ Στατυλλίου παρελθόντος εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον,
was-raised — Statyllius having-passed into the camp
ὡς δ' οὐκ ἐπανῄει χρόνῳ πολλῷ Βροῦτος εἶπεν· "Ἂν ζῇ
when but not he-returned in-time long Brutus said if he-lives
Στατύλλιος, ἀφίξεται." συνέβη δ' αὐτὸν ἐπανερχόμενον
Statyllius he-will-come it-happened and him returning
ἐμπεσεῖν εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ διαφθαρῆναι.
to-fall among the enemies and to-be-killed
Προϊούσης δὲ τῆς νυκτὸς ἀποκλίνας, ὡς ἔτυχε 52
advancing and the night having-leaned as he-happened
καθεζόμενος, πρὸς οἰκέτην ἑαυτοῦ Κλεῖτον ἐλάλει.
sitting to servant his-own Cleitus he-talked
σιωπῶντος δὲ τοῦ Κλείτου καὶ δακρύοντος, αὖθις
being-silent but — Cleitus and weeping again
ἐπισπασάμενος τὸν ὑπασπιστὴν Δάρδανον ἰδίᾳ τινὰς
having-drawn-aside the shield-bearer Dardanus privately some
αὐτῷ προσέφερε λόγους. τέλος δὲ τὸν Βολούμνιον αὐτὸν
to-him he-addressed words at-last and — Volumnius himself

Ἑλληνιστὶ τῶν λόγων καὶ τῆς ἀσκήσεως ὑπεμίμνησκε· καὶ
in-Greek of-the studies and of-the training he-reminded and
παρεκάλει τῇ χειρὶ συνεφάψασθαι τοῦ ξίφους αὐτῷ καὶ
called-on with-the hand to-take-hold-of the sword with-him and
συνεπερεῖσαι τὴν πληγήν. τοῦ δὲ Βολουμνίου διωσαμένου
to-help-press-on the blow — and Volumnius having-refused
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὁμοίως ἐχόντων, εἰπόντος δέ τινος ὡς
and the others likewise being having-said and someone that
δεῖ μὴ μένειν, ἀλλὰ φεύγειν, ἐξαναστάς, "Πάνυ μὲν
it-is-needful not to-stay but to-flee having-risen-up very indeed
οὖν," ἔφη, "φευκτέον· ἀλλ' οὐ διὰ τῶν ποδῶν, ἀλλὰ
then he-said one-must-flee but not by the feet but
διὰ τῶν χειρῶν." ἐμβαλὼν δὲ τὴν δεξιὰν ἑκάστῳ μάλα
by the hands having-thrown and the right(-hand) to-each very
φαιδρὸς ἥδεσθαι μὲν ἔφη μεγάλην ἡδονὴν ὅτι τῶν
cheerful to-rejoice indeed he-said great pleasure because of-the
φίλων αὐτὸν οὐδεὶς ἐψεύσατο, τῇ τύχῃ δ' ἐγκαλεῖν ὑπὲρ
friends him no-one played-false the fortune and to-blame for
τῆς πατρίδος· ἑαυτὸν δὲ τῶν νενικηκότων μακαριώτερον
the fatherland himself but than-the having-conquered more-blessed
νομίζειν, οὐκ ἐχθὲς οὐδὲ πρώην μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ νῦν,
to-think not yesterday nor the-day-before only but even now
ἀπολείποντα δόξαν ἀρετῆς, ἣν οὔθ' ὅπλοις οὔτε χρήμασιν
leaving reputation of-virtue which neither by-arms nor by-money
ἀπολείψουσιν οἱ κεκρατηκότες, ὡς μὴ δοκεῖν ὅτι
will-leave the(-ones) having-prevailed so-that not to-seem that
δικαίους ἄνδρας ἄδικοι καὶ κακοὶ χρηστοὺς ἀπολέσαντες οὐ
just men unjust and base good having-destroyed not
προσηκόντως ἄρχουσι. δεηθεὶς δὲ καὶ παρακαλέσας σώζειν
fittingly they-rule having-asked and and having-urged to-save
ἑαυτοὺς ἀνεχώρησεν ἀπωτέρω μετὰ δυεῖν ἢ τριῶν, ἐν οἷς
themselves he-withdrew farther-off with two or three among whom

ἦν καὶ Στράτων ὁ ἀπὸ λόγων ῥητορικῶν γεγονὼς
was also Strato the(-man) from studies rhetorical having-become
αὐτῷ συνήθης. καὶ τοῦτον ἔγγιστα παραστησάμενος
to-him intimate and this(-man) nearest having-set-beside
ἑαυτῷ καὶ τὸ ξίφος γυμνὸν ἐπὶ τῆς λαβῆς ταῖς χερσὶν
himself and the sword naked on the hilt with-the hands
ἀμφοτέραις ἐρείσας καὶ περιπεσὼν ἐτελεύτησεν. οἱ
both having-fixed and having-fallen-upon(-it) he-died the(-others)
δέ φασιν οὐκ αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ τὸν Στράτωνα, πολλὰ πάνυ τοῦ
but say not himself but — Strato much very —
Βρούτου δεηθέντος, ἀποστρέψαντα τὴν ὄψιν ὑποστῆσαι
Brutus having-entreated having-turned-away the face to-have-held-under
τὸ ξίφος· ἐκεῖνον δὲ ῥύμῃ προσβαλόντα τὸ στέρνον
the sword him and with-force having-thrown-against(-it) the breast
καὶ διώσαντα συντόμως ἀποθανεῖν.
and having-driven(-it)-through quickly to-have-died
Τοῦτον δὲ τὸν Στράτωνα Μεσσάλας ἑταῖρος ὢν Βρούτῳ 53
this and — Strato Messala companion being to-Brutus
Καίσαρι διαλλαγεὶς ἐπὶ σχολῆς ποτε προσήγαγε, καὶ
to-Caesar having-been-reconciled at leisure once introduced and
δακρύσας εἶπεν· "Οὗτός ἐστιν, ὦ Καῖσαρ, ὁ ἀνήρ, ὁ
having-wept said this is O Caesar the man who
τῷ ἐμῷ Βρούτῳ τὴν τελευταίαν ὑπουργήσας χάριν."
to-the my Brutus the last having-rendered service
ἀποδεξάμενος οὖν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἔσχεν αὐτὸν ἔν τε τοῖς
having-accepted(-him) then — Caesar kept him in both the
πόνοις καὶ ἐν τοῖς περὶ Ἄκτιον ἀγῶσιν ἕνα τῶν
toils and in the at Actium struggles one of-the
περὶ αὐτὸν ἀγαθῶν γενομένων Ἑλλήνων. αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν
about him good having-been Greeks himself and —
Μεσσάλαν λέγουσιν ὕστερον ἐπαινούμενον ὑπὸ Καίσαρος
Messala they-say later being-praised by Caesar

ὅτι, καίπερ ἐν Φιλίπποις πολεμιώτατος αὐτοῖς γενόμενος
because though at Philippi most-hostile to-them having-been
διὰ Βροῦτον, ἐν Ἀκτίῳ προθυμότατον ἑαυτὸν
on-account-of Brutus at Actium most-eager himself
παρέσχεν, "Ἐγώ τοι," φάναι, "ὦ Καῖσαρ, ἀεὶ τῆς
he-had-shown I indeed to-have-said O Caesar always of-the
βελτίονος καὶ δικαιοτέρας τιμῆς καὶ μερίδος ἐγενόμην."
better and juster honor and side I-was
Τὸν δὲ Βροῦτον ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἀνευρὼν τεθνηκότα τὸ μὲν
— and Brutus — Antony having-found dead the indeed
σῶμα τῇ πολυτελεστάτῃ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ φοινικίδων περιβαλεῖν
body in-the most-costly of-the his-own purple-cloaks to-wrap
ἐκέλευσεν, ὕστερον δὲ τὴν φοινικίδα κεκλεμμένην αἰσθόμενος
he-ordered later and the cloak stolen having-perceived
ἀπέκτεινε τὸν ὑφελόμενον. τὰ δὲ λείψανα πρὸς τὴν
he-killed the(-man) having-stolen(-it) the and remains to the
μητέρα τοῦ Βρούτου Σερβιλίαν ἀπέπεμψε. Πορκίαν δὲ
mother — of-Brutus Servilia he-sent Porcia and
τὴν Βρούτου γυναῖκα Νικόλαος ὁ φιλόσοφος ἱστορεῖ
the of-Brutus wife Nicolaus the philosopher relates
καὶ Οὐαλέριος Μάξιμος βουλομένην ἀποθανεῖν, ὡς οὐδεὶς
and Valerius Maximus wishing to-die as no-one
ἐπέτρεπε τῶν φίλων, ἀλλὰ προσέκειντο καὶ παρεφύλαττον,
permitted of-the friends but they-pressed-on(-her) and watched(-her)
ἐκ τοῦ πυρὸς ἀναρπάσασαν ἄνθρακας καταπιεῖν καὶ
from the fire having-snatched-up coals to-have-swallowed(-them) and
τὸ στόμα συγκλείσασαν καὶ μύσασαν οὕτω διαφθαρῆναι.
the mouth having-closed and having-shut so to-have-perished
καίτοι φέρεταί τις ἐπιστολὴ Βρούτου πρὸς τοὺς φίλους
and-yet is-current a-certain letter of-Brutus to the friends
ἐγκαλοῦντος αὐτοῖς καὶ ὀλοφυρομένου περὶ τῆς Πορκίας,
reproaching them and lamenting about — Porcia

ὡς ἀμεληθείσης ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν καὶ προελομένης διὰ νόσον
as neglected by them and having-chosen because-of illness
καταλιπεῖν τὸν βίον. ἔοικεν οὖν ὁ Νικόλαος ἠγνοηκέναι
to-leave the life seems then — Nicolaus to-have-been-ignorant-of
τὸν χρόνον, ἐπεὶ τό γε πάθος καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα τῆς
the time since the at-least passion and the love of-the
γυναικὸς καὶ τὸν τρόπον τῆς τελευτῆς ὑπονοῆσαι δίδωσι
woman and the manner of-the death to-conjecture allows
καὶ τὸ ἐπιστόλιον, εἴπερ ἄρα τῶν γνησίων ἐστίν.
also the little-letter if then of-the genuine(-ones) it-is

PLUTARCH

ΔΙΩΝΟΣ ΚΑΙ ΒΡΟΥΤΟΥ ΣΥΓΚΡΙΣΙΣ

Comparison of Dion and Brutus

Dion achieved great things with the slightest means and at his own cost, choosing danger out of a safe exile; Brutus and Cassius fought to save themselves. Dionysius was an open tyrant, while Caesar's rule proved mild. Dion was a faultless general, but Brutus despaired too soon. Brutus killed his benefactor, yet hated tyranny with no private grievance, while Dion fought only after being wronged. Caesar was the harder enemy. Dion was murdered by friends he chose, while Brutus was honored by enemies; Caesar spared his statue at Mediolanum.

Πολλῶν τοίνυν τοῖς ἀνδράσιν ὑπαρξάντων καλῶν, ἐν 1
many then to-the men having-belonged good(-things) among
τοῖς πρώτοις δὲ τοῦ μεγίστους ἐλαχίσταις ἀφορμαῖς
the first and the(-thing) greatest with-smallest resources
γενέσθαι, τοῦτο τῷ Δίωνι κάλλιστόν ἐστιν. οὐ γὰρ εἶχε
to-have-become this — to-Dion finest is not for he-had
τὸν ἀμφισβητοῦντα, καθάπερ ὁ Βροῦτος Κάσσιον, ἄνδρα
the(-one) contending-with(-him) as — Brutus Cassius a-man
πρὸς μὲν ἀρετὴν καὶ δόξαν οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀξιόπιστον, εἰς δὲ
for indeed virtue and reputation not alike trustworthy to but
τὸν πόλεμον οὐκ ἐλάττονας τόλμῃ καὶ δεινότητι καὶ πράξει
the war not smaller in-daring and cleverness and action
συμβολὰς παρασχόμενον, ᾧ γε καὶ τοῦ παντὸς ἔργου
contributions having-furnished to-whom at-least even of-the whole work
προσποιοῦσιν ἔνιοι τὴν ἀρχήν, ἡγεμόνα τῆς ἐπὶ Καίσαρα
attribute some the beginning leader of-the against Caesar
γνώμης τοῦτον ἀτρεμοῦντι Βρούτῳ γενέσθαι λέγοντες.
purpose him to-the-inactive Brutus to-have-been saying
Δίων δ' ὥσπερ ὅπλα καὶ πλοῖα καὶ στρατιωτικὴν δύναμιν,
Dion but as arms and vessels and military force
οὕτω καὶ φίλους καὶ συνεργοὺς ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν αὐτὸς
so also friends and fellow-workers for the deed himself

ἑαυτῷ φαίνεται κτησάμενος. οὐ μὴν οὐδ' ὡς Βροῦτος ἐκ
for-himself appears having-acquired not indeed nor as Brutus from
τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῶν καὶ τοῦ πολέμου πλοῦτον ἔσχε καὶ
the affairs themselves and the war wealth had and
δύναμιν, οὕτω καὶ Δίων, ἀλλὰ τῷ πολέμῳ προεισήνεγκεν
power so also Dion but for-the war he-contributed
αὐτὸς τὸν ἑαυτοῦ πλοῦτον, ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν πολιτῶν ἐλευθερίας
himself the his-own wealth for the of-the citizens freedom
τοῖς τῆς φυγῆς ἐφοδίοις προκαταχρησάμενος. ἔτι δὲ
the of-the exile provisions having-used-up-beforehand still and
Βροῦτος μὲν καὶ Κάσσιος, οὐκ ὂν ἀσφαλὲς ἡσυχίαν ἄγειν
Brutus indeed and Cassius not being safe quiet to-keep
ἐκπεσοῦσι τῆς Ῥώμης, ἀλλ' ὠφληκόσι δίκην θανάτου
having-been-banished — from-Rome but having-been-condemned penalty of-death
καὶ διωκομένοις, ἀναγκαίως εἰς τὸν πόλεμον κατέφυγον· καὶ
and being-pursued by-necessity into the war fled and
τὰ σώματα τοῖς ὅπλοις παρακαταθέμενοι διεκινδύνευσαν ὑπὲρ
the bodies to-the arms having-entrusted ran-the-risk for
αὐτῶν τὸ πλέον ἢ τῶν πολιτῶν, Δίων δ' ἀδεέστερον ἐν τῇ
themselves the more than the citizens Dion but more-fearlessly in the
φυγῇ τοῦ φυγαδεύσαντος τυράννου καὶ ἥδιον διάγων
exile than-the having-banished(-him) tyrant and more-pleasantly living
ἀνέρριψεν ἑκὼν κίνδυνον τοσοῦτον ἐπὶ τῷ σῶσαι Σικελίαν.
threw willingly danger so-great for the to-save Sicily
2 Καὶ μὴν οὐχ ὅμοιον Διονυσίου Συρακουσίοις ἢ Καίσαρος
and indeed not like from-Dionysius for-Syracusans than from-Caesar
ἀπαλλαγῆναι Ῥωμαίοις. ὁ μὲν γὰρ οὐδ' ἠρνεῖτο
to-be-freed for-Romans the(-one) indeed for not-even denied
τύραννος εἶναι κακῶν τε μυρίων ἐμπεπλήκει Σικελίαν· ἡ
tyrant to-be of-evils both countless had-filled Sicily the
δὲ Καίσαρος ἀρχὴ συνισταμένη μὲν οὐκ ὀλίγα τοῖς
but of-Caesar rule being-formed indeed not few to-the(-men)

ἐναντιουμένοις πράγματα παρέσχε, δεξαμένοις δὲ
opposing(-it) troubles gave to-(them)-having-accepted(-it) but
καὶ κρατηθεῖσιν ὄνομα καὶ δόκησις ἐφάνη μόνον, ἔργον
and having-been-mastered a-name and a-seeming it-appeared only deed
δ' ἀπ' αὐτῆς οὐδὲν ὠμὸν οὐδὲ τυραννικὸν ὑπῆρξεν, ἀλλὰ
and from it nothing cruel nor tyrannical arose but
καὶ δεομένοις ἔδοξε τοῖς πράγμασι μοναρχίας πρᾳότατος
even (to-them)-needing it-seemed the affairs a-monarchy most-gentle
ὥσπερ ἰατρὸς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ δαίμονος δεδόσθαι. διὸ
as a-physician by very the divinity to-have-been-given wherefore
Καίσαρα μὲν εὐθὺς ἐπόθησεν ὁ Ῥωμαίων δῆμος, ὥστε
Caesar indeed at-once longed-for the of-Romans people so-that
χαλεπὸς γενέσθαι καὶ ἀπαραίτητος τοῖς ἀπεκτονόσι,
harsh to-become and implacable to-the(-men) having-killed(-him)
Δίωνα δ' ἡ Διονυσίου πάρεσις ἐκ Συρακουσῶν καὶ
Dion but the of-Dionysius letting-go from Syracuse and
τὸ μὴ κατασκάψαι τοῦ προτέρου τυράννου τὸν τάφον
the not to-raze of-the former tyrant the tomb
ἐπαίτιον μάλιστα πρὸς τοὺς πολίτας ἐποίησεν.
blameworthy most toward the citizens made
Ἐν αὐταῖς τοίνυν ταῖς πολεμικαῖς πράξεσιν ὁ μὲν Δίων 3
in very then the warlike actions — indeed Dion
ἄμεμπτος γέγονε στρατηγός, ὡς μὲν αὐτὸς ἐβουλεύετο
blameless has-been general as indeed himself he-planned
τοῖς πράγμασιν ἄριστα χρώμενος, ἃ δ' ἐπταίσθη δι'
the affairs best using what and was-blundered through
ἑτέρους ἀναλαβὼν καὶ μεταστήσας ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον· ὁ
others having-retrieved and having-changed to the better —
δὲ Βροῦτος τὸν ἔσχατον ἀγῶνα ὑπὲρ τῶν ὅλων οὔθ'
and Brutus the last contest for the whole neither
ὑποστῆναι δοκεῖ φρονίμως οὔτε σφαλεὶς ἐπανόρθωσιν
to-have-undertaken seems prudently nor having-failed recovery

εὑρεῖν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπεῖπε καὶ προεῖτο τὰς ἐλπίδας, οὐδ᾽
to-have-found but he-gave-up and abandoned the hopes not-even
ὅσον Πομπήϊος ἐπιτολμήσας τῇ τύχῃ· καὶ ταῦτα
as-much-as Pompey having-dared-against the fortune and these-things
πολλῆς μὲν αὐτόθι λειπομένης ἐλπίδος ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις,
much indeed there remaining hope in the arms
ταῖς δὲ ναυσὶ κρατῶν πάσης βεβαίως τῆς θαλάσσης.
with-the and ships being-master of-all securely the sea
Ὃ δὲ μέγιστόν ἐστιν ὧν ἐγκαλοῦσι Βρούτῳ, τὸ
what and greatest is of-what they-charge to-Brutus the(-fact)
σωθέντα τῇ Καίσαρος χάριτι καὶ σώσαντα τῶν
saved by-the of-Caesar favor and having-saved of-the(-men)
συνεαλωκότων ὅσους ἐβούλετο καὶ φίλον νομιζόμενον
captured-with(-him) as-many-as he-wished and friend being-considered
καὶ προτιμηθέντα πολλῶν αὐτόχειρα τοῦ σώσαντος
and preferred to-many murderer of-the(-one) having-saved(-him)
γενέσθαι, τοῦτ᾽ οὐκ ἄν τις εἴποι κατὰ Δίωνος. ἀλλὰ
to-have-become this not — anyone would-say against Dion but
τοὐναντίον, οἰκεῖος μὲν ὢν Διονυσίῳ καὶ φίλος ὤρθου
the-contrary kinsman indeed being to-Dionysius and friend he-set-upright
τὰ πράγματα καὶ συνδιεφύλαττεν, ἐκπεσὼν δὲ τῆς
the affairs and helped-to-guard(-them) having-been-banished but from-the
πατρίδος καὶ ἀδικηθεὶς περὶ τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ τὴν οὐσίαν
fatherland and having-been-wronged about the wife and the property
ἀπολέσας ἐκ προφανοῦς εἰς πόλεμον κατέστη νόμιμον καὶ
having-lost from open(-ground) into war he-entered lawful and
δίκαιον. ἢ τοῦτ᾽ ἀντιστρέφει πρῶτον; ὃ γὰρ εἰς ἔπαινον
just or this turns-the-other-way first what for toward praise
ὑπάρχει τοῖς ἀνδράσι μέγιστον, ἡ πρὸς τοὺς τυράννους
belongs to-the men greatest the toward the tyrants
ἀπέχθεια καὶ μισοπονηρία, τοῦτ᾽ εἰλικρινές ἐστι τῷ Βρούτῳ
hatred and hatred-of-wickedness this pure is — in-Brutus

καὶ καθαρόν, ἰδίᾳ γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐγκαλῶν Καίσαρι τῆς κοινῆς
and clean privately for nothing charging Caesar for-the common
προεκινδύνευεν ἐλευθερίας· ὁ δ᾽ εἰ μὴ κακῶς ἔπαθεν
he-ran-risk freedom the(-other) but if not badly had-suffered
αὐτός, οὐκ ἂν ἐπολέμησε. καὶ τοῦτο δηλοῦται ταῖς
himself not — would-have-made-war and this is-shown by-the
Πλάτωνος ἐπιστολαῖς, ἐξ ὧν δῆλός ἐστιν ὡς ἀποβληθεὶς
of-Plato letters from which plain he-is that having-been-cast-out
τῆς τυραννίδος, οὐκ ἀποστάς, κατέλυσε Διονύσιον. ἔτι
from-the tyranny not having-revolted he-overthrew Dionysius further
Βροῦτον μὲν καὶ Πομπηΐῳ φίλον ἐποίησεν, ἐχθρὸν ὄντα,
Brutus indeed even to-Pompey friend made an-enemy being
καὶ πολέμιον Καίσαρι, τὸ κοινῇ συμφέρον, ὡς ἔχθρας
and foe to-Caesar the in-common advantageous as of-enmity
ὅρῳ καὶ φιλίας ἑνὶ χρώμενον τῷ δικαίῳ· Δίων δὲ πρὸς
boundary and of-friendship one using the just Dion but for
χάριν ὤρθου πολλὰ Διονύσιον, ὅτ᾽ ἦν βέβαιος αὐτῷ,
favor set-upright much Dionysius when he-was secure to-him
καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν ἀπιστηθεὶς ἐπολέμησε. διὸ τούτῳ
and in anger having-been-distrusted he-made-war wherefore in-him
μὲν οὐδ᾽ οἱ φίλοι πάντες ἐπίστευσαν, ὡς μεταστήσας
indeed not-even the friends all trusted that having-removed
Διονύσιον οὐκ ἂν βεβαιώσαιτο τὴν ἀρχὴν αὑτῷ, πραοτέρῳ
Dionysius not — he-would-secure the rule for-himself with-a-milder
τυραννίδος ὀνόματι παραγαγὼν τοὺς πολίτας, περὶ δὲ τοῦ
than-tyranny name having-misled the citizens about but —
Βρούτου τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἦν ἀκούειν ὅτι μόνος τῶν ἐπὶ
Brutus of-the enemies it-was to-hear that alone of-the(-men) against
Καίσαρα συναραμένων ἕνα προὔθετο σκοπὸν ἀπ᾽ ἀρχῆς
Caesar having-joined one he-set-before-himself aim from beginning
ἄχρι τέλους τὴν πάτριον ἀποδοῦναι Ῥωμαίοις πολιτείαν.
to end the ancestral to-restore to-Romans constitution

4 Ἄνευ γε μὴν τούτων ὁ πρὸς Διονύσιον ἀγὼν οὐχ ὅμοιος
without at-least indeed these-things the against Dionysius contest not like
ἦν δήπου τῷ πρὸς Καίσαρα. Διονυσίου μὲν γὰρ οὐδεὶς ὅστις
was surely to-the against Caesar Dionysius indeed for no-one who
οὐκ ἂν κατεφρόνησε τῶν συνήθων ἐν μέθαις καὶ κύβοις καὶ
not — would-have-despised of-the intimates in drinking-bouts and dice and
γυναιξὶ τὰς πλείστας ποιουμένου διατριβάς· τὸ δὲ τὴν
women the most making pastimes the(-thing) but the
Καίσαρος κατάλυσιν εἰς νοῦν ἐμβαλέσθαι καὶ μὴ φοβηθῆναι
of-Caesar overthrow into mind to-throw and not to-fear
τὴν δεινότητα καὶ δύναμιν καὶ τύχην, οὗ καὶ τοὔνομα
the cleverness and power and fortune of-whom even the-name
τοὺς Παρθυαίων καὶ Ἰνδῶν βασιλεῖς οὐκ εἴα καθεύδειν,
the of-Parthians and Indians kings not allowed to-sleep
ὑπερφυοῦς ἦν ψυχῆς καὶ πρὸς μηθὲν ὑφίεσθαι φόβῳ τοῦ
extraordinary it-was of-a-soul and to nothing to-give-way through-fear the
φρονήματος δυναμένης. διὸ τῷ μὲν ὀφθέντι μόνον
spirit being-able wherefore to-the(-one) indeed having-been-seen only
ἐν Σικελίᾳ μυριάδες οὐκ ὀλίγαι συνέστησαν ἐπὶ Διονύσιον·
in Sicily myriads not few combined against Dionysius
ἡ δὲ Καίσαρος δόξα καὶ πεσόντος ὤρθου τοὺς φίλους,
the but of-Caesar glory even (him)-having-fallen set-upright the friends
καὶ τοὔνομα τὸν χρησάμενον ἦρεν ἐκ παιδὸς ἀμηχάνου
and the-name the(-one) having-used(-it) raised from a-boy helpless
πρῶτον εὐθὺς εἶναι Ῥωμαίων, ὡς ἀλεξιφάρμακον τοῦτο
first at-once to-be of-Romans as an-antidote this
πρὸς τὴν Ἀντωνίου περιαψάμενον ἔχθραν καὶ δύναμιν.
against the of-Antony having-hung-about(-himself) enmity and power
Εἰ δὲ φήσει τις ὅτι μεγάλοις μὲν ἀγῶσιν ὁ Δίων ἐξέβαλε
if and will-say anyone that by-great indeed struggles — Dion expelled
τὸν τύραννον, Καίσαρα δὲ Βροῦτος ἔκτεινε γυμνὸν καὶ
the tyrant Caesar but Brutus killed naked and

ἀφύλακτον, αὐτὸ τοῦτο δεινότητος ἄκρας καὶ στρατηγίας
unguarded itself this of-cleverness utmost and of-generalship
ἦν ἔργον, ἄνδρα τοσαύτην περιβεβλημένον δύναμιν
was a-work a-man so-great having-been-clothed-with power
ἀφύλακτον λαβεῖν καὶ γυμνόν. οὐ γὰρ ἐξαίφνης οὐδὲ μόνος
unguarded to-catch and naked not for suddenly nor alone
ἢ σὺν ὀλίγοις ἐπιπεσὼν ἀνεῖλεν, ἀλλ' ἐκ πολλοῦ
or with few having-fallen-upon(-him) he-killed(-him) but from long-before
συνθεὶς τὸ βούλευμα καὶ μετὰ πολλῶν ἐπιθέμενος, ὧν
having-composed the plan and with many having-attacked of-whom
οὐδεὶς ἐψεύσατ' αὐτόν. ἢ γὰρ εὐθὺς ἔκρινε τοὺς ἀρίστους
not-one played-false him either for at-once he-chose the best
ἢ τῷ προκρῖναι τοὺς πιστευθέντας ἀγαθοὺς ἐποίησε.
or by-the to-prefer the(-ones) trusted good he-made
Δίων δὲ εἴτε κρίνας κακῶς ἐπίστευσεν ἑαυτὸν πονηροῖς
Dion but whether having-judged badly he-trusted himself to-base(-men)
εἴτε χρώμενος ἐποίησεν ἐκ χρηστῶν πονηρούς, οὐδέτερον
or using(-them) he-made from good(-men) base neither
παθεῖν ἀνδρὶ φρονίμῳ προσῆκεν. ἐπιτιμᾷ δὲ καὶ Πλάτων
to-suffer to-a-man prudent befitted rebukes and also Plato
αὐτῷ τοιούτους ἑλομένῳ φίλους, ὑφ' ὧν ἀπώλετο.
him such having-chosen friends by whom he-perished
Καὶ Δίωνος μὲν τιμωρὸς οὐδεὶς ἐφάνη πεσόντος· ἀλλὰ 5
and of-Dion indeed avenger no-one appeared having-fallen but
Βροῦτον καὶ τῶν πολεμίων Ἀντώνιος μὲν ἔθαψεν ἐνδόξως,
Brutus even of-the enemies Antony indeed buried gloriously
Καῖσαρ δὲ καὶ τὰς τιμὰς ἐτήρησεν. ἕστηκε δὲ χαλκοῦς
Caesar and even the honors preserved stands and bronze
ἀνδριὰς ἐν Μεδιολάνῳ τῆς ἐντὸς Ἄλπεων Γαλατίας.
statue in Mediolanum of-the within (the)-Alps Gaul
τοῦτον ὕστερον ἰδὼν ὁ Καῖσαρ εἰκονικὸν ὄντα καὶ
this later having-seen — Caesar a-likeness being and

χαριέντως εἰργασμένον παρῆλθεν· εἶτ᾽ ἐπιστὰς μετὰ μικρὸν
gracefully wrought he-passed-by then having-stopped after a-little
ἀκροωμένων πολλῶν τοὺς ἄρχοντας ἐκάλει, φάσκων
hearing many the magistrates he-summoned saying
ἔκσπονδον αὐτῶν τὴν πόλιν εἰληφέναι πολέμιον ἔχουσαν
truce-breaking of-them the city to-have-caught an-enemy having
παρ᾽ αὑτῇ. τὸ μὲν οὖν πρῶτον, ὡς εἰκὸς, ἠρνοῦντο,
with itself the indeed then first as likely denied(-it)
καὶ τίνα λέγοι διαποροῦντες εἰς ἀλλήλους ἀπέβλεψαν.
and whom he-could-mean being-at-a-loss at one-another looked
ὡς δ᾽ ἐπιστρέψας ὁ Καῖσαρ πρὸς τὸν ἀνδριάντα
when and having-turned — Caesar toward the statue
καὶ συναγαγὼν τὸ πρόσωπον, "Ἀλλ᾽ οὐχ οὗτος," ἔφη,
and having-contracted the face but not this(-man) he-said
"πολέμιος ὢν ἡμέτερος ἐνταῦθα ἕστηκεν;" ἔτι μᾶλλον
an-enemy being of-ours here stands still more
καταπλαγέντες ἐσιώπησαν. ὁ δὲ μειδιάσας ἐπήνεσέ τε
having-been-dismayed they-were-silent he and having-smiled praised both
τοὺς Γαλάτας ὡς τοῖς φίλοις καὶ παρὰ τὰς τύχας βεβαίους
the Gauls as to-the friends even in the fortunes steadfast
ὄντας, καὶ τὸν ἀνδριάντα κατὰ χώραν μένειν ἐκέλευσε.
being and the statue in place to-remain he-ordered

PLUTARCH

ΑΝΤΩΝΙΟΣ

Antony

Antony's grandfather was the orator Antony, killed by Marius; his father, Antony surnamed Creticus, was generous, giving a friend a silver bowl behind his wife's back. Raised by his mother Julia, Antony was led by Curio into drink, women, and debt, then joined Clodius and went to Greece to train. Under Gabinius he took the lead against Aristobulus, captured Pelusium, spared the Egyptians, and buried Archelaus royally. His Heraclean looks, open manners, and lavish gifts won the soldiers.

Ἀντωνίου πάππος μὲν ἦν ὁ ῥήτωρ Ἀντώνιος, ὃν τῆς 1
of-Antony grandfather indeed was the orator Antony whom of-the
Σύλλα γενόμενον στάσεως Μάριος ἀπέκτεινε, πατὴρ δὲ ὁ
of-Sulla having-been faction Marius killed father and —
Κρητικὸς ἐπικληθεὶς Ἀντώνιος, οὐχ οὕτω μὲν εὐδόκιμος
Creticus surnamed Antony not so indeed reputable
ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς ἀνὴρ οὐδὲ λαμπρός, εὐγνώμων δὲ καὶ
in the political(-affairs) a-man nor brilliant considerate but and
χρηστός, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς τὰς μεταδόσεις ἐλευθέριος, ὡς
kind especially both and toward the givings liberal as
ἀφ' ἑνὸς ἄν τις ἔργου καταμάθοι. κεκτημένος γὰρ οὐ πολλὰ
from one — anyone deed might-learn having-acquired for not much
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο τῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ χρῆσθαι κωλυόμενος ὑπὸ
and because-of this the humanity to-use being-hindered by
τῆς γυναικός, ἐπεί τις ἀφίκετο τῶν συνήθων πρὸς
the wife when a-certain(-one) came of-the intimates to
αὐτὸν ἀργυρίου δεόμενος, ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ εἶχε, παιδαρίῳ
him money asking money indeed not he-had to-a-slave-boy
δὲ προσέταξεν εἰς ἀργυροῦν σκύφον ὕδωρ ἐμβαλόντι
and he-ordered into a-silver bowl water having-put
κομίσαι· καὶ κομίσαντος, ὡς ξύρεσθαι μέλλων κατέβρεχε τὰ
to-bring and having-brought(-it) as to-shave intending he-wet the

γένεια. τοῦ δὲ παιδαρίου καθ' ἑτέραν πρόφασιν ἐκποδὼν
cheeks the and slave-boy on another pretext out-of-the-way
γενομένου, τὸν μὲν σκύφον ἔδωκε τῷ φίλῳ χρῆσθαι
having-gone the indeed bowl he-gave to-the friend to-use
κελεύσας, ζητήσεως δὲ πολλῆς ἐν τοῖς οἰκέταις οὔσης
having-bidden(-him) search but great among the servants being
ὁρῶν χαλεπαίνουσαν τὴν γυναῖκα καὶ βουλομένην καθ'
seeing being-angry the wife and wishing by
ἕκαστον ἐξετάζειν ὡμολόγησε, συγγνώμην ἔχειν δεηθείς.
each to-examine he-confessed pardon to-have having-asked
2 Ἦν δὲ αὐτῷ γυνὴ Ἰουλία τοῦ Καισάρων οἴκου, ταῖς
there-was and to-him a-wife Julia of-the of-Caesars house with-the
ἀρίσταις τότε καὶ σωφρονεστάταις ἐνάμιλλος. ὑπὸ ταύτης
best then and most-temperate a-rival by her
ὁ υἱὸς Ἀντώνιος ἐτράφη μετὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς τελευτὴν
the son Antony was-reared after the of-the father death
Κορνηλίῳ Λέντλῳ γαμηθείσης, ὃν Κικέρων ἀπέκτεινε τῶν
to-Cornelius Lentulus having-been-married whom Cicero killed of-the
Κατιλίνα συνωμοτῶν γενόμενον. αὕτη δοκεῖ τῆς σφοδρᾶς
of-Catiline conspirators having-been this seems of-the vehement
ἔχθρας Ἀντωνίῳ πρὸς Κικέρωνα πρόφασις καὶ ἀρχὴ
enmity for-Antony toward Cicero pretext and beginning
γενέσθαι. φησὶ γοῦν Ἀντώνιος οὐδὲ τὸν νεκρὸν αὐτοῖς
to-have-been says at-any-rate Antony not-even the corpse to-them
ἀποδοθῆναι τοῦ Λέντλου πρότερον ἢ τῆς γυναικὸς
to-have-been-given-back — of-Lentulus before than of-the wife
τοῦ Κικέρωνος τὴν μητέρα δεηθῆναι. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν
— of-Cicero the mother to-have-begged this indeed then
ὁμολογουμένως ψεῦδός ἐστιν· οὐδεὶς γὰρ εἴρχθη ταφῆς
confessedly false is no-one for was-excluded from-burial
τῶν τότε κολασθέντων ὑπὸ τοῦ Κικέρωνος· Ἀντωνίῳ
of-the(-men) then punished by — Cicero to-Antony

δὲ λαμπρῷ καθ᾽ ὥραν γενομένῳ τὴν Κουρίωνος φιλίαν
and brilliant in youth having-become the of-Curio friendship
καὶ συνήθειαν ὥσπερ τινὰ κῆρα προσπεσεῖν λέγουσιν,
and intimacy like a-certain doom to-have-fallen-upon they-say
αὐτοῦ τε περὶ τὰς ἡδονὰς ἀπαιδεύτου γενομένου, καὶ τὸν
him both about the pleasures uncultivated having-become and —
Ἀντώνιον, ὡς μᾶλλον εἴη χειροήθης, εἰς πότους
Antony so-that more he-might-be tractable into drinking-bouts
καὶ γύναια καὶ δαπάνας πολυτελεῖς καὶ ἀκολάστους
and women and expenses extravagant and licentious
ἐμβάλλοντος. ἐξ ὧν ὄφλημα βαρὺ καὶ παρ᾽ ἡλικίαν αὐτῷ
throwing from which a-debt heavy and beyond age to-him
συνήχθη πεντήκοντα καὶ διακοσίων ταλάντων. τοῦτο πᾶν
was-amassed of-fifty and two-hundred talents this all
ἐγγυησαμένου τοῦ Κουρίωνος ὁ πατὴρ αἰσθόμενος ἐξήλασε
having-guaranteed — Curio the father having-perceived drove-out
τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας. ὁ δὲ βραχὺν μέν τινα χρόνον
— Antony from the house he and short indeed some time
τῇ Κλωδίου τοῦ θρασυτάτου καὶ βδελυρωτάτου τῶν
with-the of-Clodius the most-audacious and most-loathsome of-the
τότε δημαγωγῶν φορᾷ πάντα τὰ πράγματα ταραττούσῃ
then demagogues movement all the affairs disturbing
προσέμιξεν ἑαυτόν· ταχὺ δὲ τῆς ἐκείνου μανίας μεστὸς
mingled himself quickly but of-the that-man's madness full
γενόμενος, καὶ φοβηθεὶς τοὺς συνισταμένους ἐπὶ τὸν
having-become and having-feared the(-men) combining against —
Κλώδιον, ἀπῆρεν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, καὶ
Clodius he-set-out from — Italy to — Greece and
διέτριβε τό τε σῶμα γυμνάζων πρὸς τοὺς στρατιωτικοὺς
spent-time the both body exercising for the military
ἀγῶνας καὶ λέγειν μελετῶν. ἐχρῆτο δὲ τῷ καλουμένῳ
contests and to-speak practicing he-used and the called

μὲν Ἀσιανῷ ζήλῳ τῶν λόγων, ἀνθοῦντι μάλιστα κατ'
indeed Asiatic style of-the oratory flourishing most at
ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον, ἔχοντι δὲ πολλὴν ὁμοιότητα πρὸς
that the time having and much likeness to
τὸν βίον αὐτοῦ, κομπώδη καὶ φρυαγματίαν ὄντα καὶ
the life of-him boastful and swaggering being and
κενοῦ γαυριάματος καὶ φιλοτιμίας ἀνωμάλου μεστόν.
of-empty exultation and of-ambition uneven full
3 Ἐπεὶ δὲ Γαβίνιος ἀνὴρ ὑπατικὸς εἰς Συρίαν πλέων
when and Gabinius a-man of-consular-rank to Syria sailing
ἀνέπειθεν αὐτὸν ὁρμῆσαι πρὸς τὴν στρατείαν, ἰδιώτης
tried-to-persuade him to-set-out on the campaign a-private-citizen
μὲν οὐκ ἂν ἔφη συνεξελθεῖν, ἀποδειχθεὶς δὲ τῶν
indeed not — he-said to-go-out-with(-him) having-been-appointed but of-the
ἱππέων ἄρχων συνεστράτευε. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐπ'
horsemen commander he-served-with(-him) and first indeed against
Ἀριστόβουλον Ἰουδαίους ἀφιστάντα πεμφθεὶς αὐτὸς μὲν
Aristobulus Jews causing-to-revolt having-been-sent himself indeed
ἐπέβη τοῦ μεγίστου τῶν ἐρυμάτων πρῶτος, ἐκεῖνον δὲ
mounted the greatest of-the fortifications first him and
πάντων ἐξήλασεν· εἶτα μάχην συνάψας καὶ τρεψάμενος
from-all drove-out then battle having-joined and having-routed(-them)
ὀλίγοις τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ τοὺς ἐκείνου πολλαπλασίους
with-few the(-men) with himself the of-him many-times-more
ὄντας ἀπέκτεινε πλὴν ὀλίγων ἅπαντας· αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ
being he-killed except few all himself and with
τοῦ παιδὸς Ἀριστόβουλος ἥλω.
the son Aristobulus was-captured
Μετὰ ταῦτα Γαβίνιον ἐπὶ μυρίοις ταλάντοις Πτολεμαίου
after these-things Gabinius for ten-thousand talents Ptolemy
πείθοντος εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἅμα συνεμβαλεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ τὴν
persuading into Egypt together to-invade with-him and the

βασιλείαν ἀναλαβεῖν, οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι τῶν ἡγεμόνων
kingdom to-recover the indeed most of-the officers
ἠναντιοῦντο, καὶ Γαβίνιον δὲ ὄκνος τις εἶχε τοῦ
opposed(-it) and Gabinius too a-certain reluctance held of-the
πολέμου, καίπερ ἐξηνδραποδισμένον κομιδῇ τοῖς μυρίοις
war though having-been-enslaved utterly by-the ten-thousand
ταλάντοις, Ἀντώνιος δὲ καὶ πράξεων μεγάλων ἐφιέμενος
talents Antony but both deeds great aspiring-to
καὶ τῷ Πτολεμαίῳ χαριζόμενος δεομένῳ συνέπεισε μὲν
and — to-Ptolemy doing-a-favor (him)-asking helped-persuade indeed
καὶ συνεξώρμησεν ἐπὶ τὴν στρατείαν τὸν Γαβίνιον, ἐπεὶ δὲ
and helped-urge to the campaign — Gabinius when and
τοῦ πολέμου μᾶλλον ἐφοβοῦντο τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ Πηλούσιον
than-the war more they-feared the to — Pelusium
ὁδόν, ἅτε δὴ διὰ ψάμμου βαθείας καὶ ἀνύδρου
road inasmuch-as indeed through sand deep and waterless
παρὰ τὸ Ἔκρηγμα καὶ τὰ τῆς Σερβωνίδος ἕλη γινομένης
along — Ecregma and the — of-Serbonis marshes being
αὐτοῖς τῆς πορείας, ἃς Τυφῶνος μὲν ἐκπνοὰς Αἰγύπτιοι
for-them the march which of-Typhon indeed exhalations Egyptians
καλοῦσι, τῆς δ' ἐρυθρᾶς θαλάσσης ὑπονόστησις εἶναι δοκεῖ
call of-the and Red Sea a-seeping-back to-be it-seems
καὶ διήθησις, ᾗ βραχυτάτῳ διορίζεται πρὸς τὴν ἐντὸς
and filtering where by-narrowest it-is-divided from the inner
θάλασσαν ἰσθμῷ, πεμφθεὶς μετὰ τῶν ἱππέων ὁ Ἀντώνιος
sea isthmus having-been-sent with the horsemen — Antony
οὐ μόνον τὰ στενὰ κατέσχεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ Πηλούσιον ἑλών,
not only the narrows occupied but also Pelusium having-taken
πόλιν μεγάλην, καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῇ φρουρῶν κρατήσας, ἅμα
a-city great and of-the in it garrison having-mastered at-once
καὶ τὴν ὁδὸν ἀσφαλῆ τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ τὴν ἐλπίδα
both the road safe for-the army and the hope

τῆς νίκης ἐποίησε τῷ στρατηγῷ βέβαιον. ἀπέλαυσαν δὲ
of-the victory made for-the general firm enjoyed and
τῆς φιλοτιμίας αὐτοῦ καὶ οἱ πολέμιοι. Πτολεμαίου γὰρ
the ambition of-him even the enemies Ptolemy for
ἅμα τῷ παρελθεῖν εἰς τὸ Πηλούσιον ὑπ᾽ ὀργῆς καὶ
together-with the to-have-entered into — Pelusium from anger and
μίσους ὡρμημένου φονεύειν τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους ἐνέστη
hatred having-been-eager to-slaughter the Egyptians he-stood-in-the-way
καὶ διεκώλυσεν. ἐν δὲ ταῖς μάχαις καὶ τοῖς ἀγῶσι μεγάλοις
and prevented(-it) in and the battles and the contests great
καὶ συχνοῖς γενομένοις πολλὰ καὶ τόλμης ἔργα καὶ
and frequent having-happened many both of-daring deeds and
προνοίας ἡγεμονικῆς ἀποδειξάμενος, ἐμφανέστατα δὲ τῷ
of-forethought leaderly having-displayed most-conspicuously and by-the
κυκλώσασθαι καὶ περιβαλεῖν κατόπιν τοὺς πολεμίους τὴν
to-encircle and to-surround from-behind the enemies the
νίκην τοῖς κατὰ στόμα παρασχών, ἀριστεῖα καὶ τιμὰς
victory to-the(-men) in front having-given prizes-of-valor and honors
ἔλαβε πρεπούσας. οὐ διέλαθε δὲ τοὺς πολλοὺς οὐδὲ
received befitting not escaped-the-notice-of and the many nor
ἡ πρὸς Ἀρχέλαον αὐτοῦ τεθνηκότα φιλανθρωπία· γεγονὼς
the toward Archelaus of-him dead humanity having-been
γὰρ αὐτῷ συνήθης καὶ ξένος ἐπολέμει μὲν ἀναγκαίως
for to-him intimate and guest-friend he-made-war indeed of-necessity
ζῶντι, τὸ δὲ σῶμα πεσόντος ἐξευρὼν καὶ
on-(him)-living the but body (of-him)-having-fallen having-found and
κοσμήσας βασιλικῶς ἐκήδευσεν. ἐπὶ τούτοις Ἀλεξανδρεῦσί
having-adorned royally he-buried for these-things to-Alexandrians
τε πλεῖστον αὑτοῦ λόγον κατέλιπε, καὶ Ῥωμαίων τοῖς
both very-great of-himself report he-left and of-Romans to-the(-men)
στρατευομένοις ἀνὴρ ἔδοξε λαμπρότατος εἶναι.
serving a-man he-seemed most-brilliant to-be

Προσῆν δὲ καὶ μορφῆς ἐλευθέριον ἀξίωμα, καὶ πώγων 4
there-was-added and also of-form a-gentlemanly dignity and a-beard
τις οὐκ ἀγεννὴς καὶ πλάτος μετώπου καὶ γρυπότης
a-certain not ignoble and breadth of-forehead and hookedness
μυκτῆρος ἐδόκει τοῖς γραφομένοις καὶ πλαττομένοις
of-nose it-seemed with-the painted and sculpted
Ἡρακλέους προσώποις ἐμφερὲς ἔχειν τὸ ἀρρενωπόν. ἦν
of-Heracles faces resemblance to-have the manliness there-was
δὲ καὶ λόγος παλαιὸς Ἡρακλείδας εἶναι τοὺς Ἀντωνίους, ἀπ᾽
and also a-tradition old Heraclids to-be the Antonii from
Ἄντωνος, παιδὸς Ἡρακλέους, γεγονότας. καὶ τοῦτον ᾤετο
Anton son of-Heracles having-sprung and this he-thought
τὸν λόγον τῇ τε μορφῇ τοῦ σώματος, ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
the tradition by-the both form of-the body as has-been-said
καὶ τῇ στολῇ βεβαιοῦν. ἀεὶ γάρ, ὅτε μέλλοι πλείοσιν
and by-the dress to-confirm always for when he-was-about by-more
ὁρᾶσθαι, χιτῶνα εἰς μηρὸν ἔζωστο, καὶ μάχαιρα μεγάλη
to-be-seen a-tunic to (the)-thigh he-had-girt and a-sword great
παρήρτητο, καὶ σάγος περιέκειτο τῶν στερεῶν. οὐ μὴν
hung-at-his-side and a-cloak lay-around(-him) of-the heavy(-ones) not indeed
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ τοῖς ἄλλοις φορτικὰ δοκοῦντα, μεγαλαυχία
but even the(-things) to-the others vulgar seeming boasting
καὶ σκῶμμα καὶ κώθων ἐμφανὴς καὶ καθίσαι παρὰ τὸν
and jesting and drinking-cup conspicuous and to-sit beside the(-man)
ἐσθίοντα καὶ φαγεῖν ἐπιστάντα τραπέζῃ στρατιωτικῇ,
eating and to-eat standing-by a-table soldierly
θαυμαστὸν ὅσον εὐνοίας καὶ πόθου πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐνεποίει τοῖς
wonderful how-much goodwill and longing for him produced in-the
στρατιώταις. ἦν δέ που καὶ τὸ ἐρωτικὸν οὐκ ἀναφρόδιτον,
soldiers was and somehow even the amorous(-side) not without-charm

ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτῳ πολλοὺς ἐδημαγώγει, συμπράττων τε τοῖς
but even by-this many he-won-over helping both the
ἐρῶσι καὶ σκωπτόμενος οὐκ ἀηδῶς εἰς τοὺς ἰδίους ἔρωτας.
lovers and being-jested-at not unpleasantly about the his-own loves
Ἡ δ' ἐλευθεριότης καὶ τὸ μηδὲν ὀλίγῃ χειρὶ μηδὲ φειδομένῃ
the and liberality and the nothing with-little hand nor sparing
χαρίζεσθαι στρατιώταις καὶ φίλοις ἀρχήν τε λαμπρὰν
to-bestow on-soldiers and friends a-beginning both brilliant
ἐπὶ τὸ ἰσχύειν αὐτῷ παρέσχε, καὶ μεγάλου γενομένου τὴν
toward the being-strong to-him provided and (him)-great having-become the
δύναμιν ἐπὶ πλεῖον ἐπῆρεν, ἐκ μυρίων ἄλλων ἁμαρτημάτων
power to more raised from countless other errors
ἀνατρεπομένην. ἓν δέ τι τοῦ μεγαλοδώρου παράδειγμα
being-overturned one and a-certain of-the munificence example
διηγήσομαι. τῶν φίλων τινὶ μυριάδας ἐκέλευσε πέντε καὶ
I-shall-relate of-the friends to-one myriads he-ordered five and
εἴκοσι δοθῆναι· τοῦτο Ῥωμαῖοι δεκίης καλοῦσι. τοῦ δ'
twenty to-be-given this Romans decies call the and
ἐπιτρόπου θαυμάσαντος καὶ ἵνα δείξῃ τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῷ
steward having-wondered and so-that he-might-show the amount to-him
καταβαλόντος ἐν μέσῳ τὸ ἀργύριον, ἠρώτησε παριὼν
having-put-down in (the)-middle the money he-asked passing-by
ὅ τι δὴ τοῦτο εἴη. τοῦ δ' ἐπιτρόπου φήσαντος ὡς
what ever indeed this might-be the and steward having-said that
ὃ κελεύσειε δοθῆναι, συμβαλὼν αὐτοῦ τὴν κακοήθειαν
what he-ordered to-be-given having-understood his the malice
ὁ Ἀντώνιος, "Ἐγὼ πλεῖον ᾤμην," ἔφη, "τὸ δεκίης εἶναι·
— Antony I more thought he-said the decies to-be
τοῦτο δὲ μικρόν ἐστιν· ὥστε ἄλλο πρόσθες αὐτῷ τοσοῦτον."
this but small is so-that another add to-it as-much

Through Curio, Antony becomes tribune and augur and defends Caesar in the senate, proposing that both Pompey and Caesar lay down their arms. Expelled by Lentulus, he flees to Caesar disguised as a slave, which Cicero calls the start of the war, though Caesar had long intended it. Left in charge of Italy he pleases the soldiers but offends others. He beats off Libo, brings Caesar's army across the Ionian Sea through a storm, and takes Lissus and commands the left wing at Pharsalus, then becomes master of horse.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὕστερον· ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰ Ῥωμαίων πράγματα 5
these-things indeed then later when and the of-Romans affairs
διέστη, τῶν μὲν ἀριστοκρατικῶν Πομπηΐῳ παρόντι
divided the indeed aristocrats to-Pompey being-present
προσθεμένων, τῶν δὲ δημοτικῶν Καίσαρα καλούντων
having-attached-themselves the and popular(-party) Caesar summoning
ἐκ Γαλατίας ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις ὄντα, Κουρίων ὁ Ἀντωνίου
from Gaul in the arms being Curio the of-Antony
φίλος ἐκ μεταβολῆς θεραπεύων τὰ Καίσαρος Ἀντώνιον
friend from a-change courting the(-cause) of-Caesar Antony
προσηγάγετο, καὶ μεγάλην μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ λέγειν ἐν τοῖς
won-over and great indeed from the speaking among the
πολλοῖς ἔχων ἰσχύν, χρώμενος δὲ καὶ δαπάναις ἀφειδῶς ἀφ᾽
many having strength using and also expenditures unsparingly from
ὧν Καῖσαρ ἐχορήγει, δήμαρχον ἀπέδειξε τὸν Ἀντώνιον,
what Caesar supplied tribune he-got-appointed — Antony
εἶτα τῶν ἐπ᾽ οἰωνοῖς ἱερέων, οὓς Αὔγουρας καλοῦσιν. ὁ
then of-the for omens priests whom Augurs they-call he
δὲ εὐθὺς εἰς τὴν ἀρχὴν παρελθὼν οὐ μικρὸν ἦν ὄφελος
and at-once into the office having-entered not small was help
τοῖς πολιτευομένοις ὑπὲρ Καίσαρος. ἀλλὰ πρῶτον μὲν
to-the(-men) administering for Caesar but first indeed

Μαρκέλλου τοῦ ὑπάτου Πομπηΐῳ τούς τε συνειλεγμένους
Marcellus the consul to-Pompey the both collected
ἤδη στρατιώτας παρεγγυῶντος καὶ καταλέγειν ἑτέρους
already soldiers handing-over and to-enroll others
διδόντος ἐμποδὼν ἔστη, διάταγμα γράψας ὅπως ἡ μὲν
giving(-leave) in-the-way he-stood an-edict having-written that the indeed
ἠθροισμένη δύναμις εἰς Συρίαν πλέῃ καὶ Βύβλῳ βοηθῇ
assembled force to Syria should-sail and Bibulus should-help
πολεμοῦντι Πάρθοις, οὓς δὲ Πομπήϊος καταλέγει, μὴ
warring-with Parthians whom and Pompey is-enrolling not
προσέχωσιν αὐτῷ· δεύτερον δὲ τὰς Καίσαρος ἐπιστολὰς
should-attend him second and the of-Caesar letters
οὐ προσιεμένων οὐδὲ ἐώντων ἀναγινώσκεσθαι τῶν
not admitting nor allowing to-be-read the
συγκλητικῶν, αὐτὸς ἰσχύων διὰ τὸ ἄρχειν ἀνέγνω,
senators himself being-strong because-of the to-hold-office he-read(-them)
καὶ πολλοὺς μετέστησε τῇ γνώμῃ, δίκαια καὶ μέτρια
and many he-changed in-the opinion just and moderate
Καίσαρος ἀξιοῦν ἀφ' ὧν ἔγραψε δόξαντος. τέλος δὲ
Caesar to-ask from what he-wrote having-seemed finally and
δυεῖν ἐρωτήσεων ἐν τῇ βουλῇ γενομένων, τῆς μὲν εἰ
two questions in the senate having-been-put the one whether
δοκεῖ Πομπήϊον ἀφεῖναι τὰ στρατεύματα, τῆς δὲ εἰ
it-seems(-good) Pompey to-dismiss the armies the other whether
Καίσαρα, καὶ Πομπήϊον μὲν ὀλίγων τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι,
Caesar and Pompey indeed few the arms to-lay-down
Καίσαρα δὲ πάντων παρ' ὀλίγους κελευόντων, ἀναστὰς
Caesar but all except a-few bidding having-risen
Ἀντώνιος ἠρώτησεν εἰ δοκεῖ καὶ Πομπήϊον ὁμοῦ καὶ
Antony asked whether it-seems(-good) both Pompey together and
Καίσαρα τὰ ὅπλα καταθέσθαι καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἀφεῖναι.
Caesar the arms to-lay-down and the forces to-dismiss

ταύτην ἐδέξαντο λαμπρῶς τὴν γνώμην ἅπαντες, καὶ μετὰ
this received splendidly the opinion all and with
βοῆς ἐπαινοῦντες τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἠξίουν ἐπιψηφίζεσθαι.
shouting praising — Antony they-thought-fit to-put-it-to-vote
μὴ βουλομένων δὲ τῶν ὑπάτων, αὖθις ἑτέρας οἱ Καίσαρος
not wishing and the consuls again other the of-Caesar
φίλοι προὔτειναν ἐπιεικεῖς εἶναι δοκούσας ἀξιώσεις, αἷς
friends put-forward fair to-be seeming demands which
ὅ τε Κάτων ἀντέπιπτε καὶ Λέντλος ὑπατεύων ἐξέβαλε
— both Cato opposed and Lentulus being-consul drove-out
τῆς βουλῆς τὸν Ἀντώνιον. ὁ δὲ πολλὰ μὲν αὐτοῖς
from-the senate — Antony he and many indeed on-them
ἐξιὼν ἐπηράσατο, λαβὼν δὲ θεράποντος ἐσθῆτα καὶ
going-out called-down-curses having-taken and of-a-servant clothing and
μισθωσάμενος μετὰ Κασσίου Κοΐντου ζεῦγος, ἐξώρμησε
having-hired with Cassius Quintus a-carriage set-off
πρὸς Καίσαρα· καὶ κατεβόων εὐθὺς ὀφθέντες ὡς οὐδένα
to Caesar and they-cried-out at-once having-been-seen that no
κόσμον ἔτι τῶν ἐν Ῥώμῃ πραγμάτων ἐχόντων, ὅτε
order any-longer of-the in Rome affairs having when
μηδὲ δημάρχοις παρρησίας μέτεστιν, ἀλλ' ἐλαύνεται καὶ
not-even to-tribunes of-free-speech is-a-share but is-driven-out and
κινδυνεύει πᾶς ὁ φθεγξάμενος ὑπὲρ τῶν δικαίων.
is-in-danger every the(-man) having-spoken for the just(-things)
Ἐκ τούτου λαβὼν τὴν στρατιὰν ὁ Καῖσαρ εἰς Ἰταλίαν 6
from this having-taken the army — Caesar into Italy
ἐνέβαλε. διὸ καὶ Κικέρων ἐν τοῖς Φιλιππικοῖς ἔγραψε τοῦ
invaded wherefore also Cicero in the Philippics wrote of-the
μὲν Τρωϊκοῦ πολέμου τὴν Ἑλένην, τοῦ δ' ἐμφυλίου τὸν
indeed Trojan war — Helen of-the and civil —
Ἀντώνιον ἀρχὴν γενέσθαι, περιφανῶς ψευδόμενος. οὐ
Antony (the)-beginning to-have-been manifestly lying not

γὰρ οὕτως εὐχερὴς ἦν οὐδὲ ῥᾴδιος ὑπ᾽ ὀργῆς ἐκπεσεῖν
for so easily-moved was nor easy by anger to-be-thrown-out-of
τῶν λογισμῶν Γάϊος Καῖσαρ ὥστε, εἰ μὴ ταῦτα πάλαι
the reasonings Gaius Caesar so-that if not these-things long-ago
ἔγνωστο πράττειν, οὕτως ἂν ἐπὶ καιροῦ τὸν κατὰ τῆς
had-been-decided to-do so — on the-moment the against the
πατρίδος ἐξενεγκεῖν πόλεμον, ὅτι φαύλως ἠμφιεσμένον
fatherland to-carry war because shabbily dressed
εἶδεν Ἀντώνιον καὶ Κάσσιον ἐπὶ ζεύγους μισθίου πεφευγότας
he-saw Antony and Cassius on a-carriage hired having-fled
πρὸς αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα πάλαι δεομένῳ προφάσεως
to him but these-things long-ago to-(one)-needing of-pretext
σχῆμα καὶ λόγον εὐπρεπῆ τοῦ πολέμου παρέσχεν. ἦγε
a-show and reason plausible for-the war furnished led
δὲ αὐτὸν ἐπὶ πάντας ἀνθρώπους ἃ καὶ πρότερον
and him against all men which also before
Ἀλέξανδρον καὶ πάλαι Κῦρον, ἔρως ἀπαρηγόρητος ἀρχῆς
Alexander and long-ago Cyrus a-love unappeasable of-rule
καὶ περιμανὴς ἐπιθυμία τοῦ πρῶτον εἶναι καὶ μέγιστον·
and frantic desire of-the first to-be and greatest
ὧν τυχεῖν οὐκ ἦν μὴ Πομπηΐου καταλυθέντος.
which to-obtain not it-was-possible unless Pompey having-been-overthrown
Ὡς δ᾽ οὖν ἐπελθὼν ἐκράτησε τῆς Ῥώμης καὶ Πομπήϊον
when and then having-come he-mastered — Rome and Pompey
ἐξήλασε τῆς Ἰταλίας καὶ πρὸς τὰς ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ Πομπηΐου
drove-out — of-Italy and against the in Iberia of-Pompey
δυνάμεις ἐπιστρέφειν ἔγνω πρότερον, εἶτα οὕτως
forces to-turn he-decided first then so
παρασκευασάμενος στόλον ἐπὶ Πομπήϊον διαβαίνειν,
having-prepared a-fleet against Pompey to-cross
Λεπίδῳ μὲν στρατηγοῦντι τὴν Ῥώμην, Ἀντωνίῳ δὲ
to-Lepidus indeed being-praetor — Rome to-Antony and

δημαρχοῦντι τὰ στρατεύματα καὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν ἐπέτρεψεν.
being-tribune the armies and — Italy he-entrusted
ὁ δὲ τοῖς μὲν στρατιώταις εὐθὺς προσφιλὴς ἦν
he and to-the indeed soldiers at-once dear was
συγγυμναζόμενος καὶ συνδιαιτώμενος τὰ πολλὰ καὶ
exercising-with(-them) and living-with(-them) the most-part and
δωρούμενος ἐκ τῶν παρόντων, τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις ἐπαχθής.
giving-gifts from the(-means) at-hand to-the but others offensive
καὶ γὰρ ἀδικουμένων ὑπὸ ῥᾳθυμίας ὠλιγώρει, καὶ πρὸς
and for (men)-being-wronged from indolence he-neglected and with
ὀργὴν ἠκροᾶτο τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων καὶ κακῶς ἐπὶ γυναιξὶν
anger he-listened-to the(-ones) petitioning(-him) and badly for wives
ἀλλοτρίαις ἤκουε. καὶ ὅλως τὴν Καίσαρος ἀρχήν,
others' he-was-spoken-of and wholly the of-Caesar rule
πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τυραννίδα δι' αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον φανεῖσαν,
everything rather than tyranny through himself that-man having-appeared
οἱ φίλοι διέβαλλον, ὧν Ἀντώνιος ἀπ' ἐξουσίας μεγίστης
the friends discredited of-whom Antony from power greatest
ἁμαρτάνειν μέγιστα δόξας τὴν πλείστην αἰτίαν ἔλαβεν.
to-err most having-seemed the most blame got
Οὐ μὴν ἀλλ' ἐπανελθὼν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἐκ τῆς Ἰβηρίας τὰ 7
not indeed but having-returned — Caesar from — Iberia the
μὲν ἐγκλήματα παρεῖδεν αὐτοῦ, πρὸς δὲ τὸν πόλεμον
indeed charges overlooked of-him for and the war
ὡς ἐνεργῷ καὶ ἀνδρείῳ καὶ ἡγεμονικῷ χρώμενος οὐδαμῇ
as active and brave and leaderly using(-him) in-no-way
διήμαρτεν. αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν μετ' ὀλίγων ἀπὸ Βρεντεσίου
he-erred himself indeed then with few from Brundisium
διαπεράσας τὸν Ἰόνιον ἔπεμψεν ὀπίσω τὰ πλοῖα, Γαβινίῳ
having-crossed the Ionian(-sea) sent back the vessels to-Gabinius
καὶ Ἀντωνίῳ τὰς δυνάμεις ἐμβιβάζειν καὶ περαιοῦν κατὰ
and to-Antony the forces to-embark and to-carry-across with

τάχος εἰς Μακεδονίαν ἐπιστείλας. Γαβινίου δὲ πρὸς τὸν
speed to Macedonia having-ordered Gabinius and at the
πλοῦν χαλεπὸν ὄντα χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ καταδειλιάσαντος καὶ
voyage difficult being in-winter's season having-lost-heart and
πεζῇ μακρὰν ὁδὸν περιάγοντος τὸν στρατόν, Ἀντώνιος
on-foot a-long road leading-round the army Antony
ὑπὲρ Καίσαρος ἐν πολλοῖς ἀπειλημμένου πολεμίοις
for Caesar among many cut-off enemies
φοβηθεὶς Λίβωνα μὲν ἐφορμοῦντα τῷ στόματι τοῦ
having-feared Libo indeed blockading the mouth of-the
λιμένος ἀπεκρούσατο, πολλὰ τῶν λεπτῶν ἀκατίων ταῖς
harbor he-beat-off many of-the light boats around-the
τριήρεσιν αὐτοῦ περιστήσας, ἐμβιβάσας δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν
triremes of-him having-set having-embarked and on-the ships
ἱππεῖς ὀκτακοσίους καὶ δισμυρίους ὁπλίτας ἀνήχθη. καὶ
horsemen eight-hundred and twenty-thousand hoplites he-put-to-sea and
γενόμενος καταφανὴς τοῖς πολεμίοις καὶ διωκόμενος
having-become visible to-the enemies and being-pursued
τὸν μὲν ἐκ τούτων κίνδυνον διέφυγε, λαμπροῦ νότου
the indeed from these danger he-escaped a-strong south-wind
κῦμα μέγα καὶ κοίλην θάλατταν ταῖς τριήρεσιν αὐτῶν
a-wave great and hollow sea around-the triremes of-them
περιστήσαντος, ἐκφερόμενος δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶ πρὸς κρημνοὺς
having-set being-carried and with-the ships toward cliffs
καὶ φάραγγας ἀγχιβαθεῖς οὐδεμίαν ἐλπίδα σωτηρίας εἶχεν.
and ravines deep-to-the-shore no hope of-safety he-had
ἄφνω δὲ τοῦ κόλπου πολὺν ἐκπνεύσαντος λίβα, καὶ
suddenly but the gulf much having-blown a-southwest-wind and
τοῦ κλύδωνος ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς εἰς τὸ πέλαγος διαχεομένου,
the surge from the land into the open-sea spreading
μεταβαλόμενος ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς καὶ πλέων σοβαρῶς ὁρᾷ
having-turned-about from the land and sailing proudly he-sees

ναυαγίων περίπλεων τὸν αἰγιαλόν. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἐξέβαλε
with-wrecks full the beach there for cast-ashore
τὸ πνεῦμα τὰς διωκούσας αὐτὸν τριήρεις, καὶ διεφθάρησαν
the wind the pursuing him triremes and were-destroyed
οὐκ ὀλίγαι· καὶ σωμάτων πολλῶν καὶ χρημάτων ἐκράτησεν
not few and persons many and goods mastered
Ἀντώνιος, καὶ Λίσσον εἷλε, καὶ μέγα Καίσαρι παρέσχε
Antony and Lissus took and great to-Caesar gave
θάρσος ἐν καιρῷ μετὰ τηλικαύτης ἀφικόμενος δυνάμεως.
courage in season with so-great having-arrived force
Πολλῶν δὲ γινομένων καὶ συνεχῶν ἀγώνων ἐν πᾶσι μὲν 8
many and taking-place and continuous contests in all indeed
ἦν διαπρεπής, δὶς δὲ φεύγοντας προτροπάδην τοὺς
he-was conspicuous twice and fleeing headlong the(-men)
Καίσαρος ἀπαντήσας ἀνέστρεψε καὶ στῆναι καὶ συμβαλεῖν
of-Caesar having-met(-them) he-turned-back and to-stand and to-engage
αὖθις τοῖς διώκουσιν ἀναγκάσας ἐνίκησεν. ἦν οὖν
again with-the pursuers having-forced(-them) he-won was then
αὐτοῦ μετὰ Καίσαρα πλεῖστος ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ λόγος·
of-him after Caesar most in the camp talk
ἐδήλωσε δὲ Καῖσαρ ἣν ἔχοι περὶ αὐτοῦ δόξαν. ἐπεὶ γὰρ
showed and Caesar what he-had about him opinion when for
ἔμελλε τὴν τελευταίαν καὶ τὰ ὅλα κρίνασαν ἐν Φαρσάλῳ
he-was-about the last and the whole having-decided in Pharsalus
μάχην μάχεσθαι, τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν αὐτὸς εἶχε κέρας, τοῦ
battle to-fight the indeed right himself held wing of-the
δ' εὐωνύμου τὴν ἡγεμονίαν Ἀντωνίῳ παρέδωκεν, ὡς
and left the command to-Antony he-handed-over as
πολεμικωτάτῳ τῶν ὑφ' ἑαυτῷ. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην
most-warlike of-the(-men) under himself after and the victory
δικτάτωρ ἀναγορευθεὶς αὐτὸς μὲν ἐδίωκε Πομπήϊον,
dictator having-been-proclaimed himself indeed pursued Pompey

Ἀντώνιον δὲ ἵππαρχον ἑλόμενος εἰς Ῥώμην ἔπεμψεν. ἔστι
Antony and master-of-horse having-chosen to Rome he-sent is
δὲ ἡ ἀρχὴ δευτέρα τοῦ δικτάτορος παρόντος· ἂν δὲ μὴ
and the office second the dictator being-present if but not
παρῇ, πρώτη καὶ μόνη σχεδόν· ἡ γὰρ δημαρχία διαμένει,
he-be-present first and only almost the for tribunate remains
τὰς δὲ ἄλλας καταλύουσι πάσας δικτάτορος αἱρεθέντος.
the and others they-dissolve all a-dictator having-been-chosen

III · MASTER OF HORSE

Antony fights Dolabella over debt cancellation and suspects him with his wife, but his drinking, mimes, and public vomiting disgust decent men, while he tours Italy with the actress Cytheris. Caesar, returning, pardons Dolabella and prefers Lepidus as colleague, and Antony marries Fulvia, who wants to rule her husband. He teases her by coming home at night disguised as a servant with a letter from himself. Honored by Caesar and made his colleague, he blocks Dolabella's consulship, and at the Lupercalia he offers Caesar a diadem that Caesar refuses.

9 Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ τότε δημαρχῶν Δολοβέλλας, νέος ἀνὴρ καὶ
not indeed but then being-tribune Dolabella a-young man and
νέων πραγμάτων ὀρεγόμενος, εἰσηγεῖτο χρεῶν ἀποκοπάς,
new affairs reaching-for proposed of-debts cancellations
καὶ τὸν Ἀντώνιον αὐτῷ τε φίλον ὄντα καὶ βουλόμενον
and — Antony to-himself both friend being and wishing
ἀεὶ τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀρέσκειν ἔπειθε συμπράττειν καὶ
always the many to-please he-persuaded to-help and
κοινωνεῖν τοῦ πολιτεύματος. Ἀσινίου δὲ καὶ Τρεβελλίου
to-share the policy Asinius and and Trebellius
τἀναντία παρακαλούντων ὑπόνοια δεινὴ κατὰ τύχην τῷ
the-opposite urging a-suspicion terrible by chance —

Ἀντωνίῳ προσέπεσεν ὡς ἀδικουμένῳ περὶ τὸν γάμον
upon-Antony fell that being-wronged about the marriage
ὑπὸ τοῦ Δολοβέλλα. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα βαρέως ἐνεγκὼν
by — Dolabella and the matter grievously having-borne
τήν τε γυναῖκα τῆς οἰκίας ἐξήλασεν ἀνεψιὰν οὖσαν
the both wife from-the house he-drove-out cousin being
αὐτοῦ (θυγάτηρ γὰρ ἦν Γαΐου Ἀντωνίου τοῦ Κικέρωνι
his daughter for she-was of-Gaius Antonius the(-one) with-Cicero
συνυπατεύσαντος), καὶ τοὺς περὶ Ἀσίνιον δεξάμενος
having-been-consul and the(-men) around Asinius having-taken(-to-his-side)
ἐπολέμει τῷ Δολοβέλλᾳ. κατέλαβε γὰρ τὴν ἀγορὰν ἐκεῖνος
he-made-war — on-Dolabella seized for the forum he
ὡς βίᾳ κυρώσων τὸν νόμον. Ἀντώνιος δέ, καὶ τῆς
as by-force going-to-ratify the law Antony but even the
βουλῆς ψηφισαμένης ὅπλων δεῖν ἐπὶ τὸν Δολοβέλλαν,
senate having-voted arms to-be-needed against — Dolabella
ἐπελθὼν καὶ μάχην συνάψας ἀπέκτεινέ τέ τινας τῶν
having-attacked and battle having-joined killed both some of-the
ἐκείνου καὶ τῶν ἰδίων ἀπέβαλε. τοῖς μὲν οὖν πολλοῖς ἐκ
his and of-the his-own lost to-the indeed then many from
τούτων ἀπηχθάνετο, τοῖς δὲ χρηστοῖς καὶ σώφροσι διὰ
these he-became-hateful to-the but good and temperate because-of
τὸν ἄλλον βίον οὐκ ἦν ἀρεστός, ὡς Κικέρων φησίν,
the other life not he-was pleasing as Cicero says
ἀλλ' ἐμισεῖτο, βδελυττομένων αὐτοῦ μέθας ἀώρους
but he-was-hated (they)-loathing his drinking-bouts untimely
καὶ δαπάνας ἐπαχθεῖς καὶ κυλινδήσεις ἐν γυναίοις, καὶ
and expenses offensive and wallowings among women and
μεθ' ἡμέραν μὲν ὕπνους καὶ περιπάτους ἀλύοντος καὶ
by day indeed sleeps and walks (him)-roaming-idly and
κραιπαλῶντος, νύκτωρ δὲ κώμους καὶ θέατρα καὶ διατριβὰς
being-hungover by-night but revels and theaters and pastimes

ἐν γάμοις μίμων καὶ γελωτοποιῶν. λέγεται γοῦν, ὡς
at weddings of-mimes and buffoons it-is-said at-any-rate that
ἐν Ἱππίου ποτὲ τοῦ μίμου γάμοις ἑστιαθεὶς καὶ πιὼν
at of-Hippias once the mime wedding having-feasted and having-drunk
διὰ νυκτός, εἶτα πρωῒ τοῦ δήμου καλοῦντος εἰς ἀγορὰν
through (the)-night then early the people summoning(-him) to (the)-forum
προελθὼν ἔτι τροφῆς μεστὸς ἐμέσειε, τῶν φίλων τινὸς
having-come-forward still of-food full he-vomited of-the friends one
ὑποσχόντος τὸ ἱμάτιον. ἦν δὲ καὶ Σέργιος ὁ μῖμος
having-held-out the cloak there-was and also Sergius the mime
τῶν μέγιστον παρ᾽ αὐτῷ δυναμένων, καὶ Κυθηρὶς ἀπὸ
of-the(-men) most with him being-powerful and Cytheris from
τῆς αὐτῆς παλαίστρας γύναιον ἀγαπώμενον, ὃ δὴ καὶ
the same school a-woman beloved whom indeed even
τὰς πόλεις ἐπιὼν ἐν φορείῳ περιήγετο, καὶ τὸ φορεῖον
the cities visiting in a-litter he-carried-about and the litter
οὐκ ἐλάττους ἢ τὸ τῆς μητρὸς αὐτοῦ περιέποντες
not fewer than the(-one) of-the mother his escorting
ἠκολούθουν. ἐλύπουν δὲ καὶ χρυσῶν ἐκπωμάτων
followed they-grieved(-people) and also of-golden cups
ὥσπερ ἐν πομπαῖς ταῖς ἀποδημίαις διαφερομένων ὄψεις,
as-if in processions on-the journeys being-carried sights
καὶ στάσεις ἐνόδιοι σκηνῶν, καὶ πρὸς ἄλσεσι καὶ
and pitchings by-the-road of-tents and by groves and
ποταμοῖς ἀρίστων πολυτελῶν διαθέσεις, καὶ λέοντες
rivers of-breakfasts costly arrangements and lions
ἅρμασιν ὑπεζευγμένοι, καὶ σωφρόνων ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν
to-chariots yoked and of-temperate men and women
οἰκίαι χαμαιτύπαις καὶ σαμβυκιστρίαις ἐπισταθμευόμεναι.
houses with-harlots and harp-girls being-billeted
δεινὸν γὰρ ἐποιοῦντο Καίσαρα μὲν αὐτὸν ἔξω τῆς
terrible for they-held(-it) Caesar indeed himself outside —

Ἰταλίας θυραυλεῖν, τὰ περιόντα τοῦ πολέμου μεγάλοις
Italy to-camp-out the remnants of-the war with-great
πόνοις καὶ κινδύνοις ἀνακαθαιρόμενον, ἑτέρους δὲ δι᾽
toils and dangers clearing-away others but because-of
ἐκεῖνον τρυφᾶν τοῖς πολίταις ἐνυβρίζοντας.
him to-live-luxuriously the citizens insulting
Ταῦτα καὶ τὴν στάσιν αὐξῆσαι δοκεῖ καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν 10
these-things both the faction to-have-increased seems and the soldiery
εἰς ὕβρεις δεινὰς καὶ πλεονεξίας ἀνεῖναι. διὸ καὶ
to outrages terrible and greed to-have-let-loose wherefore also
Καῖσαρ ἐπανελθὼν Δολοβέλλᾳ τε συγγνώμην ἔδωκε, καὶ
Caesar having-returned to-Dolabella both pardon gave and
τὸ τρίτον αἱρεθεὶς ὕπατος οὐκ Ἀντώνιον, ἀλλὰ
the third(-time) having-been-elected consul not Antony but
Λέπιδον εἵλετο συνάρχοντα. τὴν δὲ Πομπηΐου πωλουμένην
Lepidus chose (as)-colleague the and of-Pompey being-sold
οἰκίαν ὠνήσατο μὲν Ἀντώνιος, ἀπαιτούμενος δὲ τὴν τιμὴν
house bought indeed Antony being-asked-for but the price
ἠγανάκτει· καί φησιν αὐτὸς διὰ τοῦτο μὴ μετασχεῖν
he-was-indignant and says himself because-of this not to-have-shared
Καίσαρι τῆς εἰς Λιβύην στρατείας, ἐπὶ τοῖς προτέροις
with-Caesar the to Libya campaign for the earlier
κατορθώμασιν οὐ τυχὼν ἀμοιβῆς. ἔοικε μέντοι τὸ πολὺ
successes not having-obtained recompense he-seems however the much
τῆς ἀβελτερίας αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀσωτίας ἀφελεῖν ὁ Καῖσαρ,
of-the folly of-him and profligacy to-have-removed — Caesar
οὐκ ἀναισθήτως τὰ πλημμελήματα δεξάμενος. ἀπαλλαγεὶς
not without-feeling the offenses having-received having-been-freed
γὰρ ἐκείνου τοῦ βίου γάμῳ προσέσχε, Φουλβίαν
for of-that the life to-marriage he-turned Fulvia
ἀγαγόμενος τὴν Κλωδίῳ τῷ δημαγωγῷ συνοικήσασαν,
having-married the(-woman) with-Clodius the demagogue having-lived

οὐ ταλασίαν οὐδὲ οἰκουρίαν φρονοῦν γύναιον, οὐδὲ
not spinning nor housekeeping minding a-woman nor
ἀνδρὸς ἰδιώτου κρατεῖν ἀξιοῦν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄρχοντος ἄρχειν καὶ
a-husband private to-rule thinking-fit but a-ruler to-rule and
στρατηγοῦντος στρατηγεῖν βουλόμενον, ὥστε Κλεοπάτραν
a-general to-command wishing so-that Cleopatra
διδασκάλια Φουλβίᾳ τῆς Ἀντωνίου γυναικοκρατίας
tuition-fees to-Fulvia for-the of-Antony woman-rule
ὀφείλειν, πάνυ χειροήθη καὶ πεπαιδαγωγημένον ἀπ᾽
to-owe quite tame and trained from
ἀρχῆς ἀκροᾶσθαι γυναικῶν παραλαβοῦσαν αὐτόν.
(the)-beginning to-obey women having-taken-over him
Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ κἀκείνην ἐπειρᾶτο προσπαίζων καὶ
not indeed but her-too he-tried by-jesting and
μειρακιευόμενος ἱλαρωτέραν ποιεῖν ὁ Ἀντώνιος· οἷον
playing-the-boy more-cheerful to-make — Antony for-example
ὅτε, Καίσαρι πολλῶν ἀπαντώντων μετὰ τὴν ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ
when to-Caesar many going-to-meet after the in Iberia
νίκην, καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξῆλθεν. εἶτα ἄφνω φήμης εἰς τὴν
victory also himself went-out then suddenly a-report into —
Ἰταλίαν ἐμπεσούσης ὡς ἐπίασιν οἱ πολέμιοι Καίσαρος
Italy having-fallen that are-advancing the enemies Caesar
τεθνηκότος, ἀνέστρεψεν εἰς Ῥώμην. λαβὼν δὲ θεράποντος
being-dead he-turned-back to Rome having-taken and of-a-servant
ἐσθῆτα νύκτωρ ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν ἦλθε, καὶ φήσας ἐπιστολὴν
clothing by-night to the house he-came and having-said a-letter
Φουλβίᾳ παρ᾽ Ἀντωνίου κομίζειν εἰσήχθη πρὸς αὐτὴν
for-Fulvia from Antony to-bring he-was-led-in to her
ἐγκεκαλυμμένος. εἶτα ἡ μὲν ἐκπαθὴς οὖσα, πρὶν ἢ τὰ
veiled then she indeed beside-herself being before than the
γράμματα λαβεῖν ἠρώτησεν εἰ ζῇ ὁ Ἀντώνιος· ὁ δὲ
letter to-take asked whether lives — Antony he and

τὴν ἐπιστολὴν σιωπῇ προτείνας ἀρξαμένην λύειν καὶ
the letter silently having-held-out (her)-having-begun to-open and
ἀναγινώσκειν περιβαλὼν κατεφίλησε.
to-read having-embraced(-her) he-kissed(-her)
Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὀλίγα πολλῶν ὄντων ἕνεκα δείγματος
these-things indeed then few many being for-the-sake-of example
ἐξενηνόχαμεν.
we-have-brought-forward
Ἐκ δὲ Ἰβηρίας ἐπανιόντι Καίσαρι πάντες μὲν οἱ πρῶτοι 11
from and Iberia returning to-Caesar all indeed the first
πολλῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπήντων, ἐτιμήθη δὲ Ἀντώνιος
of-many days' road went-to-meet(-him) was-honored but Antony
ἐκπρεπῶς ὑπ' αὐτοῦ. κομιζόμενος γὰρ ἐπὶ ζεύγους διὰ τῆς
conspicuously by him being-carried for on a-carriage through —
Ἰταλίας Ἀντώνιον εἶχε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ συνοχούμενον, ὄπισθεν δὲ
Italy Antony he-had with himself riding-with(-him) behind and
Βροῦτον Ἀλβῖνον καὶ τὸν τῆς ἀδελφιδῆς υἱὸν Ὀκταουϊανόν,
Brutus Albinus and the of-the niece son Octavian
ὃς μετὰ ταῦτα Καῖσαρ ὠνομάσθη καὶ Ῥωμαίων
who after these-things Caesar was-named and of-Romans
ἦρξε πλεῖστον χρόνον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ πέμπτον ἀπεδείχθη
ruled longest time when and the fifth(-time) was-appointed
Καῖσαρ ὕπατος, προσείλετο μὲν εὐθὺς συνάρχοντα τὸν
Caesar consul he-chose indeed at-once (as)-colleague —
Ἀντώνιον, ἐβούλετο δὲ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀπειπάμενος Δολοβέλλᾳ
Antony he-wished but the office having-resigned to-Dolabella
παρεγγυῆσαι· καὶ τοῦτο πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον ἐξήνεγκεν.
to-hand-over and this before the senate he-brought
Ἀντωνίου δὲ τραχέως ἀντιπεσόντος καὶ πολλὰ μὲν εἰπόντος
Antony but harshly having-opposed(-it) and many indeed having-said
κακὰ Δολοβέλλαν, οὐκ ἐλάττονα δὲ ἀκούσαντος, τότε μὲν
evils Dolabella not fewer but having-heard then indeed

αἰσχυνθεὶς τὴν ἀκοσμίαν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἀπηλλάγη. μετὰ
having-been-ashamed-of the disorder — Caesar went-away after
δὲ ταῦτα προελθὼν ἀναγορεῦσαι τὸν Δολοβέλλαν,
and these-things having-come-forward to-proclaim — Dolabella
Ἀντωνίου τοὺς οἰωνοὺς ἐναντιοῦσθαι βοῶντος, εἶξε καὶ
Antony the omens to-be-adverse shouting he-yielded and
προήκατο Δολοβέλλαν ἀχθόμενον. ἐδόκει δὲ κἀκεῖνον
gave-up Dolabella being-vexed he-seemed and that-one-too
οὐδὲν ἧττον τοῦ Ἀντωνίου βδελύττεσθαι. λέγεται γὰρ ὡς,
nothing less — than-Antony to-loathe it-is-said for that
ἀμφοτέρους τινὸς ὁμοῦ διαβάλλοντος πρὸς αὐτόν, εἴποι, μὴ
both someone at-once slandering to him he-said not
δεδιέναι τοὺς παχεῖς τούτους καὶ κομήτας, ἀλλὰ τοὺς ὠχροὺς
to-fear the fat these and long-haired but the pale
καὶ λεπτοὺς ἐκείνους, Βροῦτον καὶ Κάσσιον ἀποδεικνύμενος,
and lean those Brutus and Cassius indicating
ὑφ' ὧν ἔμελλεν ἐπιβουλευθεὶς ἀναιρεῖσθαι.
by whom he-was-about having-been-plotted-against to-be-killed

12 Κἀκείνοις δὲ τὴν εὐπρεπεστάτην πρόφασιν ἄκων παρέσχεν
to-those-too and the most-plausible pretext unwilling furnished
Ἀντώνιος. ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἡ τῶν Λυκαίων ἑορτὴ Ῥωμαίοις,
Antony it-was indeed for the of-the Lycaea festival for-Romans
ἣν Λουπερκάλια καλοῦσι, Καῖσαρ δὲ κεκοσμημένος ἐσθῆτι
which Lupercalia they-call Caesar and adorned in-dress
θριαμβικῇ καὶ καθήμενος ὑπὲρ βήματος ἐν ἀγορᾷ τοὺς
triumphal and seated above (the)-rostra in (the)-forum the(-men)
διαθέοντας ἐθεᾶτο· διαθέουσι δὲ τῶν εὐγενῶν νέοι
running-about was-watching run-about and of-the noble young(-men)
πολλοὶ καὶ τῶν ἀρχόντων, ἀλληλιμμένοι λίπα, σκύτεσι
many and of-the magistrates anointed with-oil with-thongs
λασίοις καθικνούμενοι μετὰ παιδιᾶς τῶν ἐντυγχανόντων.
hairy striking with play the(-people) meeting(-them)

ἐν τούτοις ὁ Ἀντώνιος διαθέων τὰ μὲν πάτρια
among these — Antony running the indeed ancestral(-customs)
χαίρειν εἴασε, διάδημα δὲ δάφνης στεφάνῳ περιελίξας
to-fare-well let a-diadem but of-laurel with-a-wreath having-wound-around
προσέδραμε τῷ βήματι, καὶ συνεξαρθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν
ran-up to-the rostra and having-been-lifted-up by the(-men)
συνθεόντων ἐπέθηκε τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ Καίσαρος, ὡς δὴ
running-with(-him) placed(-it) on-the head — of-Caesar as indeed
βασιλεύειν αὐτῷ προσῆκον. ἐκείνου δὲ θρυπτομένου καὶ
to-be-king to-him being-fitting he and being-coy and
διακλίνοντος ἡσθεὶς ὁ δῆμος ἀνεκρότησε· καὶ πάλιν
turning-aside having-been-pleased the people applauded and again
ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐπῆγε, καὶ πάλιν ἐκεῖνος ἀπετρίβετο. καὶ
— Antony brought(-it) and again he pushed(-it)-away and
πολὺν χρόνον οὕτω διαμαχομένων Ἀντωνίῳ μὲν ὀλίγοι
long time so contending to-Antony indeed few
τῶν φίλων βιαζομένῳ, Καίσαρι δὲ ἀρνουμένῳ πᾶς ὁ
of-the friends forcing(-it) to-Caesar but refusing all the
δῆμος ἐπεκρότει μετὰ βοῆς· ὃ καὶ θαυμαστὸν ἦν, ὅτι
people applauded with shouting which also wonderful was that
τοῖς ἔργοις τὰ τῶν βασιλευομένων ὑπομένοντες
in-the deeds the(-lot) of-the(-ones) ruled-by-kings enduring
τοὔνομα τοῦ βασιλέως ὡς κατάλυσιν τῆς ἐλευθερίας
the-name of-the king as overthrow of-the freedom
ἔφευγον. ἀνέστη μὲν οὖν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἀχθεσθεὶς ἀπὸ
they-shunned rose indeed then — Caesar having-been-vexed from
τοῦ βήματος, καὶ τὸ ἱμάτιον ἀπάγων ἀπὸ τοῦ τραχήλου
the rostra and the toga drawing-away from the neck
τῷ βουλομένῳ παρέχειν τὴν σφαγὴν ἐβόα. τὸν
to-the(-one) wishing to-offer(-it) the throat he-shouted the
δὲ στέφανον ἑνὶ τῶν ἀνδριάντων αὐτοῦ περιτεθέντα
and wreath on-one of-the statues of-him placed

δήμαρχοί τινες κατέσπασαν, οὓς ὁ δῆμος εὐφημῶν μετὰ
tribunes some pulled-down whom the people acclaiming with
κρότου παρείπετο, Καῖσαρ δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπέστησεν.
applause followed Caesar and from-the office he-removed(-them)

IV · AFTER THE IDES

The conspirators consider killing Antony too, but Brutus forbids it. After the murder Antony hides, then secures an amnesty and is praised, until at Caesar's funeral he brandishes Caesar's bloodied tunics and turns the crowd against the assassins. He takes Caesar's money and papers and forges grants from them. The young Caesar arrives, demands his inheritance, and wins the people and Cicero; reconciled and then estranged, both raise troops. Declared an enemy, Antony is beaten at Mutina and crosses the Alps eating roots and bark.

13 Ταῦτα τοὺς περὶ Βροῦτον καὶ Κάσσιον ἐπέρρωσε· καὶ
these-things the(-men) around Brutus and Cassius encouraged and
τῶν φίλων τοὺς πιστοὺς καταλέγοντες ἐπὶ τὴν πρᾶξιν
of-the friends the trustworthy enrolling for the deed
ἐσκέπτοντο περὶ Ἀντωνίου. τῶν δὲ ἄλλων προσιεμένων
they-considered about Antony the and others accepting
τὸν ἄνδρα Τρεβώνιος ἀντεῖπεν· ἔφη γὰρ ὑφ' ὧν χρόνον
the man Trebonius spoke-against(-it) he-said for at what time
ἀπήντων ἐξ Ἰβηρίας ἐπανιόντι Καίσαρι, τοῦ Ἀντωνίου
they-went-to-meet from Iberia returning Caesar — Antony
συσκηνοῦντος αὐτῷ καὶ συνοδεύοντος, ἅψασθαι τῆς
sharing-a-tent with-him and traveling-with(-him) to-have-touched-on the
γνώμης ἀτρέμα πως καὶ μετ' εὐλαβείας, τὸν δὲ
purpose quietly somehow and with caution him and
νοῆσαι μέν, οὐ δέξασθαι δὲ τὴν πεῖραν, οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
to-have-understood indeed not to-have-accepted but the attempt not indeed nor

πρὸς Καίσαρα κατειπεῖν, ἀλλὰ πιστῶς κατασιωπῆσαι τὸν
to Caesar to-have-informed but faithfully to-have-kept-silent-about the
λόγον. ἐκ τούτου πάλιν ἐβουλεύοντο Καίσαρα κτείναντες
talk from this again they-deliberated Caesar having-killed
ἐπισφάττειν Ἀντώνιον· ἐκώλυσε δὲ Βροῦτος, ἀξιῶν τὴν
to-slay-besides Antony prevented but Brutus thinking-fit the
ὑπὲρ τῶν νόμων καὶ τῶν δικαίων τολμωμένην πρᾶξιν
for the laws and the just(-things) dared deed
εἰλικρινῆ καὶ καθαρὰν ἀδικίας εἶναι. φοβούμενοι δὲ τήν τε
pure and clean of-injustice to-be fearing but the both
ῥώμην τοῦ Ἀντωνίου καὶ τὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀξίωμα, τάττουσιν
strength — of-Antony and the of-the office dignity they-assign
ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐνίους τῶν ἐκ τῆς συνωμοσίας, ὅπως, ὅταν
to him some of-the(-men) of the conspiracy so-that when
εἰσίῃ Καῖσαρ εἰς τὴν βουλὴν καὶ μέλλῃ δρᾶσθαι τὸ ἔργον,
should-enter Caesar into the senate and be-about to-be-done the deed
ἔξω διαλεγόμενοί τι καὶ σπουδάζοντες κατέχωσιν αὐτόν.
outside conversing something and being-earnest they-may-detain him
Τούτων δὲ πραττομένων ὡς συνετέθη, καὶ πεσόντος ἐν 14
these and being-done as was-agreed and having-fallen in
τῇ βουλῇ τοῦ Καίσαρος, εὐθὺς μὲν ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐσθῆτα
the senate — Caesar at-once indeed — Antony clothing
θεράποντος μεταλαβὼν ἔκρυψεν αὐτόν. ὡς δ᾽ ἔγνω τοὺς
of-a-servant having-put-on hid himself when and he-learned the
ἄνδρας ἐπιχειροῦντας μὲν οὐδενί, συνηθροισμένους δὲ εἰς
men attacking indeed no-one gathered but into
τὸ Καπιτώλιον, ἔπεισε καταβῆναι λαβόντας ὅμηρον
the Capitol he-persuaded(-them) to-come-down having-taken (as)-hostage
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸν υἱόν· καὶ Κάσσιον μὲν αὐτὸς ἐδείπνισε,
from him the son and Cassius indeed himself entertained-at-dinner
Βροῦτον δὲ Λέπιδος. συναγαγὼν δὲ βουλὴν αὐτὸς μὲν
Brutus and Lepidus having-assembled and (the)-senate himself indeed

ὑπὲρ ἀμνηστίας εἶπε καὶ διανομῆς ἐπαρχιῶν τοῖς περὶ
for amnesty spoke and distribution of-provinces to-the(-men) around
Κάσσιον καὶ Βροῦτον, ἡ δὲ σύγκλητος ἐκύρωσε ταῦτα
Cassius and Brutus the and senate ratified these-things
καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ Καίσαρος γεγονότων ἐψηφίσαντο μηδὲν
and of-the(-things) by Caesar having-been-done voted nothing
ἀλλάττειν. ἐξήει δὲ τῆς βουλῆς λαμπρότατος ἀνθρώπων
to-change went-out and from-the senate most-brilliant of-men
ὁ Ἀντώνιος, ἀνῃρηκέναι δοκῶν ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον καὶ
— Antony to-have-destroyed seeming civil war and
πράγμασι δυσκολίας ἔχουσι καὶ ταραχὰς οὐ τὰς τυχούσας
affairs difficulties having and disturbances not the ordinary
ἐμφρονέστατα κεχρῆσθαι καὶ πολιτικώτατα.
most-sensibly to-have-handled and most-statesmanlike
Τούτων μέντοι ταχὺ τῶν λογισμῶν ἐξέσεισεν αὐτὸν ἡ
from-these however quickly the reasonings shook him the
παρὰ τῶν ὄχλων δόξα, πρῶτον ἐλπίσαντα βεβαίως ἔσεσθαι
from the crowds glory first having-hoped securely to-be
Βρούτου καταλυθέντος. ἔτυχε μὲν οὖν ἐκκομιζομένου
Brutus having-been-overthrown it-happened indeed then being-carried-out
Καίσαρος, ὥσπερ ἔθος ἦν, ἐν ἀγορᾷ διεξιὼν ἐγκώμιον·
Caesar as custom was in (the)-forum going-through a-eulogy
ὁρῶν δὲ τὸν δῆμον ὑπερφυῶς ἀγόμενον καὶ κηλούμενον
seeing and the people extraordinarily being-led and charmed
ἐνέμιξε τοῖς ἐπαίνοις οἶκτον ἅμα καὶ δείνωσιν ἐπὶ τῷ
he-mixed-in with-the praises pity at-once and indignation at the
πάθει, καὶ τῷ λόγῳ τελευτῶντι τούς τε χιτωνίσκους
calamity and at-the speech ending the both tunics
τοῦ τεθνηκότος ᾑμαγμένους καὶ διακεκομμένους τοῖς
of-the dead bloodied and slashed by-the
ξίφεσιν ἀνασείων, καὶ τοὺς εἰργασμένους ταῦτα καλῶν

παλαμναίους καὶ ἀνδροφόνους, τοσοῦτον ὀργῆς ἐνέβαλε
villains and murderers so-much of-anger he-threw-into
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ὥστε τὸ μὲν σῶμα τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐν
the men so-that the indeed body — of-Caesar in
ἀγορᾷ καθαγίσαι, συνενεγκαμένους τὰ βάθρα καὶ τὰς
(the)-forum to-burn having-brought-together the benches and the
τραπέζας, ἁρπάζοντας δὲ τοὺς ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς δαλοὺς ἐπὶ
tables snatching and the from the pyre brands to
τὰς οἰκίας θεῖν τῶν ἀπεκτονότων καὶ προσμάχεσθαι.
the houses to-run of-the(-men) having-killed(-him) and to-attack(-them)
Διὰ ταῦτα τῶν περὶ Βροῦτον ἐκ τῆς πόλεως 15
because-of these the(-men) around Brutus from the city
ἀπελθόντων οἵ τε φίλοι τοῦ Καίσαρος συνίσταντο πρὸς
having-departed the both friends — of-Caesar gathered to
τὸν Ἀντώνιον, ἥ τε γυνὴ Καλπουρνία πιστεύσασα
— Antony the and wife Calpurnia having-trusted(-him)
τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα κατέθετο πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐκ
of-the money the most deposited with him from
τῆς οἰκίας, εἰς λόγον τὰ σύμπαντα τετρακισχιλίων
the house to (an)-account the whole four-thousand
ταλάντων. ἔλαβε δὲ καὶ τὰ βιβλία τοῦ Καίσαρος, ἐν
talents he-received and also the books — of-Caesar in
οἷς ὑπομνήματα τῶν κεκριμένων καὶ δεδογμένων ἦν
which memoranda of-the(-things) decided and resolved were
ἀναγεγραμμένα· καὶ τούτοις παρεγγράφων οὓς ἐβούλετο,
recorded and in-these inserting whom he-wished
πολλοὺς μὲν ἄρχοντας ἀπεδείκνυε, πολλοὺς δὲ βουλευτάς,
many indeed magistrates he-appointed many and senators
ἐνίους δὲ καὶ κατῆγε πεφυγαδευμένους καὶ καθειργμένους
some and even he-brought-back having-been-exiled and imprisoned
ἔλυεν, ὡς δὴ ταῦτα τῷ Καίσαρι δόξαντα. διὸ
he-released as indeed these-things — to-Caesar having-seemed-good wherefore

τούτους ἅπαντας ἐπισκώπτοντες οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι Χαρωνίτας
these all mocking the Romans Charonites
ἐκάλουν· ἐλεγχόμενοι γὰρ εἰς τοὺς τοῦ νεκροῦ κατέφευγον
called being-convicted for to the of-the dead they-fled
ὑπομνηματισμούς. καὶ τἆλλα δὲ ἔπραττεν αὐτοκρατορικῶς
memoranda and other-things and did imperiously
ὁ Ἀντώνιος, αὐτὸς μὲν ὑπατεύων, τοὺς δὲ ἀδελφοὺς ἔχων
— Antony himself indeed being-consul the and brothers having
συνάρχοντας, Γάϊον μὲν στρατηγόν, Λεύκιον δὲ δήμαρχον.
(as)-colleagues Gaius indeed praetor Lucius and tribune
16 Ἐνταῦθα δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων ὄντων ὁ νέος ἀφικνεῖται
there and the affairs being the young arrives
Καῖσαρ εἰς Ῥώμην, ἀδελφιδῆς μὲν ὢν τοῦ τεθνηκότος υἱός,
Caesar to Rome of-a-niece indeed being of-the dead son
ὡς εἴρηται, κληρονόμος δὲ τῆς οὐσίας ἀπολελειμμένος,
as has-been-said heir and of-the property left
ἐν Ἀπολλωνίᾳ δὲ διατρίβων ὑφ' ὧν χρόνον ἀνῄρητο
in Apollonia and spending-time at what time had-been-killed
Καῖσαρ. οὗτος εὐθὺς Ἀντώνιον, ὡς δὴ πατρῷον φίλον,
Caesar this(-man) at-once Antony as indeed paternal friend
ἀσπασάμενος τῶν παρακαταθηκῶν ἐμέμνητο. καὶ γὰρ
having-greeted the deposits mentioned and for
ὤφειλε Ῥωμαίων ἑκάστῳ δραχμὰς ἑβδομήκοντα πέντε
he-owed of-Romans to-each drachmas seventy five
δοῦναι, Καίσαρος ἐν ταῖς διαθήκαις γράψαντος. Ἀντώνιος
to-give Caesar in the will having-written(-it) Antony
δὲ τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ὡς μειρακίου καταφρονῶν ἔλεγεν οὐχ
and the indeed first as a-youth despising(-him) said not
ὑγιαίνειν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ φρενῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ φίλων ἔρημον
to-be-sane him but even of-mind good and of-friends destitute
ὄντα φορτίον ἀβάστακτον αἴρεσθαι τὴν Καίσαρος διαδοχήν·
being a-burden unbearable to-take-up the of-Caesar succession

μὴ πειθομένου δὲ τούτοις, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπαιτοῦντος τὰ χρήματα,
not being-persuaded and by-these but demanding the money
πολλὰ καὶ λέγων πρὸς ὕβριν αὐτοῦ καὶ πράττων διετέλει.
many-things both saying for insult of-him and doing he-continued
δημαρχίαν τε γὰρ ἐνέστη μετιόντι, καὶ δίφρον χρυσοῦν
(the)-tribunate both for he-opposed (him)-seeking and chair golden
τοῦ πατρός, ὥσπερ ἐψήφιστο, τιθέντος ἠπείλησεν εἰς
of-the father as had-been-voted (him)-setting-up he-threatened to
φυλακὴν ἀπάξειν, εἰ μὴ παύσαιτο δημαγωγῶν. ἐπεὶ
prison to-lead(-him)-off if not he-should-stop playing-the-demagogue when
μέντοι Κικέρωνι δοὺς ἑαυτὸν ὁ νεανίας καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
however to-Cicero having-given himself the young-man and to-the others
ὅσοι τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐμίσουν, δι᾽ ἐκείνων μὲν ᾠκειοῦτο
as-many-as — Antony hated through those indeed he-won-over
τὴν βουλήν, αὐτὸς δὲ τὸν δῆμον ἀνελάμβανε καὶ τοὺς
the senate himself and the people took-up and the
στρατιώτας ἀπὸ τῶν κατοικιῶν συνῆγε, δείσας ὁ Ἀντώνιος
soldiers from the colonies gathered having-feared — Antony
εἰς λόγους αὐτῷ συνῆλθεν ἐν Καπιτωλίῳ, καὶ διηλλάγησαν.
into talks with-him came-together in (the)-Capitol and they-were-reconciled
Εἶτα κοιμώμενος ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς ὄψιν εἶδεν ἄτοπον ὁ
then sleeping that the night a-vision saw strange —
Ἀντώνιος. ἐδόκει γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὴν δεξιὰν χεῖρα βεβλῆσθαι
Antony he-seemed for his the right hand to-have-been-struck
κεραυνῷ. καὶ μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας ὀλίγας ἐνέπεσε λόγος ὡς
by-a-thunderbolt and after days few fell-in a-report that
ἐπιβουλεύοι Καῖσαρ αὐτῷ. Καῖσαρ δὲ ἀπελογεῖτο μέν,
was-plotting-against Caesar him Caesar and defended-himself indeed
οὐκ ἔπειθε δέ· καὶ πάλιν ἦν ἐνεργὸς ἡ ἔχθρα, καὶ
not persuaded but and again was active the enmity and
περιθέοντες ἀμφότεροι τὴν Ἰταλίαν τὸ μὲν ἱδρυμένον
running-about both — Italy the(-part) indeed settled

ἐν ταῖς κατοικίαις ἤδη τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ μεγάλοις
in the colonies already of-the soldiery with-great
ἀνίστασαν μισθοῖς, τὸ δ' ἐν ὅπλοις ἔτι τεταγμένον
they-roused pay the(-part) and in arms still ranged
ὑποφθάνοντες ἀλλήλους προσήγοντο.
anticipating one-another they-won-over

17 Τῶν δ' ἐν τῇ πόλει Κικέρων μέγιστον δυνάμενος, καὶ
of-the(-men) and in the city Cicero most being-powerful and
παροξύνων ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους, τέλος
inciting against — Antony all men finally
ἔπεισε τὴν βουλὴν ἐκεῖνον μὲν πολέμιον ψηφίσασθαι,
persuaded the senate him indeed (an)-enemy to-vote
Καίσαρι δὲ ῥαβδουχίαν πέμψαι καὶ στρατηγικὰ κόσμια,
to-Caesar and lictors to-send and praetorian insignia
Πάνσαν δὲ καὶ Ἵρτιον ἀποστέλλειν ἐξελῶντας Ἀντώνιον
Pansa and and Hirtius to-send going-to-drive-out Antony
ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας. οὗτοι δὲ ἦσαν ὕπατοι τότε· καὶ
from — Italy these and were consuls then and
συμβαλόντες Ἀντωνίῳ περὶ πόλιν Μυτίνην, Καίσαρος
having-engaged with-Antony near (the)-city Mutina Caesar
παρόντος καὶ συμμαχομένου, τοὺς μὲν πολεμίους ἐνίκων,
being-present and fighting-with(-them) the indeed enemies they-conquered
αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀπέθανον. φεύγοντι δὲ Ἀντωνίῳ πολλὰ συνέπιπτε
themselves but died fleeing and to-Antony many befell
τῶν ἀπόρων, ὁ δὲ λιμὸς ἀπορώτατον. ἀλλὰ φύσει
of-the hardships the but famine hardest but by-nature
παρὰ τὰς κακοπραγίας ἐγίνετο βέλτιστος ἑαυτοῦ καὶ
in the misfortunes he-became best than-himself and
δυστυχῶν ὁμοιότατος ἦν ἀγαθῷ, κοινοῦ μὲν ὄντος
being-unfortunate most-like he-was to-a-good(-man) common indeed being
τοῦ αἰσθάνεσθαι τῆς ἀρετῆς τοῖς δι' ἀπορίαν τινὰ
the to-perceive of-the virtue to-the(-ones) through distress some

σφαλλομένοις, οὐ μὴν ἁπάντων ἃ ζηλοῦσι μιμεῖσθαι καὶ
being-tripped not indeed of-all what they-admire to-imitate and
φεύγειν ἃ δυσχεραίνουσιν ἐρρωμένων ἐν ταῖς μεταβολαῖς,
to-flee what they-dislike being-strong in the changes
ἀλλὰ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐνίων τοῖς ἔθεσιν ἐνδιδόντων ὑπὸ ἀσθενείας
but even rather some to-the habits yielding by weakness
καὶ θραυομένων τὸν λογισμόν. ὁ δ' οὖν Ἀντώνιος τότε
and being-broken-in the reasoning — and then Antony then
θαυμαστὸν ἦν παράδειγμα τοῖς στρατιώταις, ἀπὸ τρυφῆς
wonderful was example to-the soldiers from luxury
τοσαύτης καὶ πολυτελείας ὕδωρ τε πίνων διεφθαρμένον
so-great and extravagance water both drinking foul
εὐκόλως, καὶ καρποὺς ἀγρίους καὶ ῥίζας προσφερόμενος.
contentedly and fruits wild and roots taking-as-food
ἐβρώθη δὲ καὶ φλοιός, ὡς λέγεται, καὶ ζῴων ἀγεύστων
was-eaten and also bark as is-said and of-animals untasted
πρότερον ἥψαντο τὰς Ἄλπεις ὑπερβάλλοντες.
before they-touched — Alps crossing

V · THE TRIUMVIRATE

Antony, unkempt, wins over Lepidus' soldiers and takes command while honoring Lepidus, and returns to Italy with seventeen legions. The three meet on an island and divide the empire, trading the lives of their friends: Cicero for Antony, Antony's uncle for Caesar. Antony has Cicero's head and hand set on the rostra; his mother saves his uncle. The triumvirs plunder Rome, Antony living in Pompey's house. In Macedonia Antony defeats Cassius and then Brutus and covers Brutus' body with his own cloak.

18 Ἦν δὲ ὁρμὴ τοῖς ἐπέκεινα στρατεύμασιν ἐντυχεῖν,
there-was and an-eagerness to-the beyond armies to-meet
ὧν Λέπιδος ἦρχε, φίλος εἶναι δοκῶν Ἀντωνίου καὶ
which Lepidus commanded friend to-be seeming of-Antony and
πολλὰ τῆς Καίσαρος φιλίας ἀπολελαυκέναι δι᾽ αὐτόν.
much of-the of-Caesar friendship to-have-enjoyed through him
ἐλθὼν δὲ καὶ παραστρατοπεδεύσας πλησίον, ὡς οὐθὲν
having-come and and having-encamped-beside near as nothing
ἀπήντα φιλάνθρωπον, ἔγνω παραβαλέσθαι. καὶ κόμη μὲν
met(-him) friendly be-decided to-venture and hair indeed
ἀτημελὴς καὶ βαθὺς πώγων μετὰ τὴν ἧτταν εὐθὺς ἦν αὐτῷ
unkempt and deep beard after the defeat at-once was to-him
καθειμένος, λαβὼν δὲ φαιὸν ἱμάτιον ἐγγὺς προσῆγε τῷ
let-grow having-taken and dark cloak near he-approached the
χάρακι τοῦ Λεπίδου καὶ λέγειν ἤρξατο. πολλῶν δὲ καὶ πρὸς
palisade — of-Lepidus and to-speak began many and also at
τὴν ὄψιν ἐπικλωμένων καὶ τοῖς λόγοις ἀγομένων, δείσας
the sight being-softened and by-the words being-led having-feared
ὁ Λέπιδος τὰς σάλπιγγας ἐκέλευσε συνηχούσας ἀφελέσθαι
— Lepidus the trumpets ordered sounding-together to-take-away
τὸ κατακούεσθαι τὸν Ἀντώνιον. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον
the to-be-heard — Antony the but soldiers more
ᾤκτειραν καὶ διελέγοντο κρύφα, Λαίλιον καὶ Κλώδιον
pitied(-him) and conversed secretly Laelius and Clodius
ἀποστείλαντες πρὸς αὐτόν, ἐσθῆτας λαβόντας ἑταιρευομένων
having-sent to him clothing having-taken of-courtesan
γυναικῶν, οἳ τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐκέλευον ἐπιχειρεῖν θαρροῦντα
women who — Antony urged to-attack confidently
τῷ χάρακι· πολλοὺς γὰρ εἶναι δεξομένους καὶ τὸν
the palisade many for to-be going-to-receive(-him) and —
Λέπιδον, εἰ βούλοιτο, κτενοῦντας. Ἀντώνιος δὲ Λεπίδου
Lepidus if he-wished going-to-kill Antony but Lepidus

μὲν οὐκ εἴασεν ἅψασθαι, μεθ᾽ ἡμέραν δὲ τὸν
indeed not allowed (them)-to-lay-hands-on after day and the
στρατὸν ἔχων ἀπεπειρᾶτο τοῦ ποταμοῦ. καὶ πρῶτος αὐτὸς
army having he-tried-to-cross the river and first himself
ἐμβὰς ἐπορεύετο πρὸς τὴν ἀντιπέρας ὄχθην, ὁρῶν
having-stepped-in proceeded toward the opposite bank seeing
ἤδη πολλοὺς τῶν Λεπίδου στρατιωτῶν τάς τε χεῖρας
already many of-the of-Lepidus soldiers the both hands
ὀρέγοντας αὐτῷ καὶ τὸν χάρακα διασπῶντας. εἰσελθὼν δὲ
stretching-out to-him and the palisade tearing-down having-entered and
καὶ κρατήσας ἁπάντων ἡμερώτατα Λεπίδῳ προσηνέχθη.
and having-mastered everything most-gently with-Lepidus he-dealt
πατέρα γὰρ προσηγόρευσεν αὐτὸν ἀσπασάμενος· καὶ τῷ
father for he-called him having-embraced(-him) and in-the
μὲν ἔργῳ πάντων αὐτὸς ἦν κύριος, ἐκείνῳ δ᾽ ὄνομα
indeed deed of-all himself was master to-him but the-name
καὶ τιμὴν αὐτοκράτορος διετέλει φυλάττων. τοῦτο καὶ
and honor of-imperator he-continued preserving this also
Πλάγκον αὐτῷ Μουνάτιον ἐποίησε προσθέσθαι, καθήμενον
Plancus to-him Munatius he-made to-join sitting
οὐ πρόσω μετὰ συχνῆς δυνάμεως. οὕτω δὲ μέγας
not far with considerable force so and great
ἀρθεὶς αὖθις ὑπερέβαλε τὰς Ἄλπεις, εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν
having-been-raised again he-crossed — Alps into — Italy
ἄγων ἑπτακαίδεκα τέλη πεζῶν σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ μυρίους
leading seventeen legions of-infantry with himself and ten-thousand
ἱππεῖς· χωρὶς δὲ φρουρὰν Γαλατίας ἓξ τάγματα λελοίπει
horsemen apart and (as)-garrison of-Gaul six legions he-had-left
μετὰ Οὐαρίου τινὸς τῶν συνήθων καὶ συμποτῶν, ὃν
with Varius one of-the intimates and drinking-companions whom
Κοτύλωνα προσηγόρευον.
Cotylon they-called

19 Καῖσαρ δὲ Κικέρωνι μὲν οὐκέτι προσεῖχε, τῆς ἐλευθερίας
Caesar and to-Cicero indeed no-longer attended of-the freedom
ὁρῶν περιεχόμενον, Ἀντώνιον δὲ προὐκαλεῖτο διὰ τῶν
seeing (him)-clinging Antony but he-invited through the
φίλων εἰς διαλύσεις. καὶ συνελθόντες οἱ τρεῖς εἰς νησῖδα
friends to reconciliations and having-met the three on an-islet
ποταμῷ περιρρεομένην ἐπὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας συνήδρευσαν.
by-a-river flowed-around for three days they-sat-in-council
καὶ τἆλλα μὲν ἐπιεικῶς ὡμολογεῖτο, καὶ διενείμαντο τὴν
and the-rest indeed fairly was-agreed and they-divided the
σύμπασαν ἀρχὴν ὥσπερ οὐσίαν πατρῴαν ἀλλήλοις, ἡ δὲ
whole empire like property ancestral among-one-another the but
περὶ τῶν ἀπολουμένων ἀνδρῶν ἀμφισβήτησις αὐτοῖς πλεῖστα
about the going-to-perish men dispute to-them most
πράγματα παρέσχε, τοὺς μὲν ἐχθροὺς ἀνελεῖν ἑκάστου,
troubles gave the indeed enemies to-kill each
σῶσαι δὲ τοὺς προσήκοντας ἀξιοῦντος. τέλος δὲ τῇ πρὸς
to-save and the kinsmen thinking-fit finally and to-the toward
τοὺς μισουμένους ὀργῇ καὶ συγγενῶν τιμὴν καὶ φίλων
the hated anger both of-relatives honor and of-friends
εὔνοιαν προέμενοι, Κικέρωνος μὲν Ἀντωνίῳ Καῖσαρ ἐξέστη,
goodwill having-sacrificed Cicero indeed to-Antony Caesar gave-up
τούτῳ δὲ Ἀντώνιος Λευκίου Καίσαρος, ὃς ἦν θεῖος αὐτῷ
to-him and Antony Lucius Caesar who was uncle to-him
πρὸς μητρός· ἐδόθη δὲ καὶ Λεπίδῳ Παῦλον ἀνελεῖν τὸν
on (the)-mother's(-side) was-given and also to-Lepidus Paulus to-kill the
ἀδελφόν· οἱ δέ φασιν ἐκστῆναι τοῦ Παύλου τὸν Λέπιδον
brother some and say to-have-given-up — Paulus — Lepidus
ἐκείνοις ἀποθανεῖν αὐτὸν αἰτησαμένοις. οὐδὲν ὠμότερον
to-those to-die him having-asked nothing more-cruel
οὐδὲ ἀγριώτερον τῆς διαμείψεως ταύτης δοκῶ γενέσθαι.
nor more-savage than-the exchange this I-think to-have-happened

φόνων γὰρ ἀντικαταλλασσόμενοι φόνους ὁμοίως μὲν
for-murders for exchanging murders alike indeed
οἷς ἐλάμβανον ἀνῄρουν οὓς ἐδίδοσαν, ἀδικώτεροι δὲ
with-(those)-whom they-received they-killed whom they-gave more-unjust but
περὶ τοὺς φίλους ἦσαν, οὓς ἀπεκτίννυσαν μηδὲ μισοῦντες.
toward the friends they-were whom they-killed not-even hating(-them)
Ἐπὶ δ' οὖν ταῖς διαλλαγαῖς ταύταις οἱ στρατιῶται 20
upon and then the reconciliations these the soldiers
περιστάντες ἠξίουν καὶ γάμῳ τινὶ τὴν φιλίαν συνάψαι
standing-around asked also by-marriage some the friendship to-bind
Καίσαρα, λαβόντα τὴν Φουλβίας τῆς Ἀντωνίου γυναικὸς
Caesar taking the of-Fulvia the of-Antony wife
θυγατέρα Κλωδίαν. ὁμολογηθέντος δὲ καὶ τούτου τριακόσιοι
daughter Clodia having-been-agreed and also this three-hundred
μὲν ἐκ προγραφῆς ἐθανατώθησαν ὑπ' αὐτῶν· Κικέρωνος δὲ
indeed by proscription were-put-to-death by them Cicero and
σφαγέντος ἐκέλευσεν Ἀντώνιος τήν τε κεφαλὴν ἀποκοπῆναι
having-been-slain ordered Antony the both head to-be-cut-off
καὶ τὴν χεῖρα τὴν δεξιάν, ᾗ τοὺς κατ' αὐτοῦ
and the hand the right with-which the against him
λόγους ἔγραψε. καὶ κομισθέντων ἐθεᾶτο γεγηθὼς
speeches he-wrote and (these)-having-been-brought he-gazed-at(-them) rejoicing
καὶ ἀνακαγχάζων ὑπὸ χαρᾶς πολλάκις· εἶτα ἐμπλησθεὶς
and laughing-aloud from joy often then having-had-his-fill
ἐκέλευσεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ βήματος ἐν ἀγορᾷ τεθῆναι,
he-ordered above the rostra in (the)-forum (them)-to-be-placed
καθάπερ εἰς τὸν νεκρὸν ὑβρίζων, οὐχ αὑτὸν ἐνυβρίζοντα τῇ
as-if at the dead insulting not himself insulting the
τύχῃ καὶ καταισχύνοντα τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἐπιδεικνύμενος. ὁ δὲ
fortune and disgracing the power showing the and
θεῖος αὐτοῦ Καῖσαρ ζητούμενος καὶ διωκόμενος κατέφυγε
uncle of-him Caesar being-sought and being-pursued fled

πρὸς τὴν ἀδελφήν. ἡ δέ, τῶν σφαγέων ἐπιστάντων καὶ
to the sister she but the murderers having-come-up and
βιαζομένων εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον αὐτῆς, ἐν ταῖς θύραις στᾶσα
forcing-their-way into the chamber of-her in the doors having-stood
καὶ διασχοῦσα τὰς χεῖρας ἐβόα πολλάκις· "Οὐκ ἀποκτενεῖτε
and having-spread-out the hands shouted often not you-shall-kill
Καίσαρα Λεύκιον, ἐὰν μὴ πρότερον ἐμὲ ἀποκτείνητε
Caesar Lucius if not first me you-kill
τὴν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τεκοῦσαν." ἐκείνη μὲν οὖν
the(-woman) the imperator having-borne she indeed then
τοιαύτη γενομένη διέκλεψε καὶ διέσωσε τὸν ἀδελφόν.
such having-been stole-away and saved the brother

21 Ἦν δὲ καὶ τὰ πολλὰ Ῥωμαίοις ἐπαχθὴς ἡ τῶν τριῶν
was and also for-the most(-part) to-Romans offensive the of-the three
ἀρχή· καὶ τὸ πλεῖστον ὁ Ἀντώνιος τῆς αἰτίας εἶχε,
rule and the most — Antony of-the blame had
πρεσβύτερος μὲν ὢν Καίσαρος, Λεπίδου δὲ δυνατώτερος,
older indeed being than-Caesar than-Lepidus and more-powerful
εἰς δὲ τὸν βίον ἐκεῖνον αὖθις τὸν ἡδυπαθῆ καὶ ἀκόλαστον,
into and the life that again the pleasure-loving and licentious
ὡς πρῶτον ἀνεχαίτισε τῶν πραγμάτων, ἐκκεχυμένος.
when first he-threw-off(-the-rein) of-the affairs being-poured-out
προσῆν δὲ τῇ κοινῇ κακοδοξίᾳ τὸ διὰ τὴν οἰκίαν οὐ
there-was-added and to-the general ill-repute the because-of the house not
μικρὸν μῖσος, ἣν ᾤκει, Πομπηΐου τοῦ Μεγάλου γενομένην,
small hatred which he-inhabited of-Pompey the Great having-been
ἀνδρὸς οὐχ ἧττον ἐπὶ σωφροσύνῃ καὶ τῷ τεταγμένως καὶ
a-man not less for temperance and the orderly and
δημοτικῶς διαιτᾶσθαι θαυμασθέντος ἢ διὰ τοὺς τρεῖς
democratically to-live admired than because-of the three
θριάμβους. ἤχθοντο γὰρ ὁρῶντες αὐτὴν τὰ πολλὰ
triumphs they-were-vexed for seeing it for-the most(-part)

κεκλεισμένην μὲν ἡγεμόσι καὶ στρατηγοῖς καὶ πρέσβεσιν,
shut indeed to-commanders and generals and envoys
ὠθουμένοις πρὸς ὕβριν ἀπὸ τῶν θυρῶν, μεστὴν δὲ μίμων
being-thrust with insult from the doors full but of-mimes
καὶ θαυματοποιῶν καὶ κολάκων κραιπαλώντων, εἰς οὓς τὰ
and jugglers and flatterers drunken on whom the
πλεῖστα κατανηλίσκετο τῶν χρημάτων τῷ βιαιοτάτῳ καὶ
most was-spent of-the money in-the most-violent and
χαλεπωτάτῳ τρόπῳ πoριζομένων. οὐ γὰρ μόνον ἐπώλουν
harshest way being-procured not for only they-sold
οὐσίας τῶν φονευομένων, ἐπισυκοφαντοῦντες οἰκείους καὶ
properties of-the(-men) murdered falsely-accusing kinsmen and
γυναῖκας αὐτῶν, οὐδὲ τελῶν πᾶν ἐκίνησαν γένος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
wives of-them nor of-taxes every they-stirred kind but even
παρὰ ταῖς Ἑστιάσι πυθόμενοι παρθένοις παρακαταθήκας
with the Vestal having-learned virgins deposits
τινὰς κεῖσθαι καὶ ξένων καὶ πολιτῶν ἔλαβον
some to-lie both of-foreigners and of-citizens they-took(-them)
ἐπελθόντες. ὡς δὲ οὐδὲν ἦν ἱκανὸν Ἀντωνίῳ, Καῖσαρ
having-gone when and nothing was enough for-Antony Caesar
ἠξίωσε νείμασθαι τὰ χρήματα πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐνείμαντο δὲ καὶ
asked to-divide the money with him they-divided and also
τὸν στρατόν, ἐπὶ Βροῦτον καὶ Κάσσιον εἰς Μακεδονίαν
the army against Brutus and Cassius into Macedonia
στρατεύοντες ἀμφότεροι, Λεπίδῳ δὲ τὴν Ῥώμην ἐπέτρεψαν.
campaigning both to-Lepidus and — Rome they-entrusted
Ὡς μέντοι διαβάντες ἤψαντο πολέμου καὶ 22
when however having-crossed they-engaged-in war and
παρεστρατοπέδευσαν τοῖς πολεμίοις, Ἀντωνίου μὲν
encamped-beside the enemies Antony indeed
ἀντιτεταγμένου Κασσίῳ, Βρούτῳ δὲ Καίσαρος, οὐθὲν
being-ranged-against Cassius Brutus and Caesar no

ἔργον ἐφάνη μέγα τοῦ Καίσαρος, ἀλλ᾽ Ἀντώνιος ἦν ὁ
deed appeared great — of-Caesar but Antony was the(-one)
νικῶν πάντα καὶ κατορθῶν. τῇ μέν γε προτέρᾳ μάχῃ
conquering everything and succeeding in-the indeed at-least former battle
Καῖσαρ ὑπὸ Βρούτου κατὰ κράτος ἡττηθεὶς ἀπέβαλε
Caesar by Brutus by force having-been-defeated lost
τὸ στρατόπεδον, καὶ μικρὸν ἔφθη τοὺς διώκοντας
the camp and narrowly anticipated the pursuers
ὑπεκφυγών· ὡς δὲ αὐτὸς ἐν τοῖς ὑπομνήμασι γέγραφε,
having-escaped as and himself in the memoirs has-written
τῶν φίλων τινὸς ὄναρ ἰδόντος ἀνεχώρησε πρὸ τῆς μάχης.
of-the friends one a-dream having-seen he-withdrew before the battle
Ἀντώνιος δὲ Κάσσιον ἐνίκησε· καίτοι γεγράφασιν ἔνιοι μὴ
Antony and Cassius conquered and-yet have-written some not
παραγενέσθαι τῇ μάχῃ τὸν Ἀντώνιον, ἀλλὰ προσγενέσθαι
to-have-been-present at-the battle — Antony but to-have-joined
μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἤδη διώκουσι. Κάσσιον δὲ Πίνδαρος
after the battle already (to-those)-pursuing Cassius and Pindarus
τῶν πιστῶν τις ἀπελευθέρων αὐτοῦ δεομένου καὶ κελεύοντος
of-the faithful one freedmen him asking and bidding
ἔσφαξεν· οὐ γὰρ ἔγνω νενικηκότα Βροῦτον. ὀλίγων δὲ
slew not for he-knew to-have-conquered Brutus few and
ἡμερῶν διαγενομένων πάλιν ἐμαχέσαντο· καὶ Βροῦτος
days having-passed again they-fought and Brutus
μὲν ἡττηθεὶς ἑαυτὸν ἀνεῖλεν, Ἀντώνιος δὲ τῆς νίκης
indeed having-been-defeated himself killed Antony and of-the victory
ἠνέγκατο τῇ δόξῃ τὸ πλεῖστον, ἅτε δὴ καὶ νοσοῦντος
carried-off in-the glory the most-part inasmuch-as indeed also being-sick
τοῦ Καίσαρος. ἐπιστὰς δὲ τῷ Βρούτου νεκρῷ μικρὰ μὲν
— Caesar having-stood and by-the of-Brutus corpse a-little indeed
ὠνείδισεν ὑπὲρ τῆς Γαΐου τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τελευτῆς (ἀνῃρήκει
he-reproached(-him) for the of-Gaius the brother death (had-killed

γὰρ ἐκεῖνον ὁ Βροῦτος ἐν Μακεδονίᾳ Κικέρωνι τιμωρῶν),
for him — Brutus in Macedonia for-Cicero avenging)
φήσας δὲ μᾶλλον Ὁρτήσιον ἢ Βροῦτον αἰτιᾶσθαι τῆς τοῦ
having-said and rather Hortensius than Brutus to-blame for-the of-the
ἀδελφοῦ σφαγῆς Ὁρτήσιον μὲν ἐκέλευσεν ἐπισφάξαι τῷ
brother slaughter Hortensius indeed he-ordered to-slay at-the
μνήματι, Βρούτῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ φοινικίδα πολλῶν χρημάτων
tomb on-Brutus and the his-own purple-cloak of-much money
ἀξίαν οὖσαν ἐπέρριψε, καὶ τῶν ἀπελευθέρων τινὶ τῶν
worth being he-threw and of-the freedmen to-one of-the
ἑαυτοῦ προσέταξε τῆς ταφῆς ἐπιμεληθῆναι. τοῦτον ὕστερον
his-own he-ordered of-the burial to-take-care this(-man) later
γνοὺς οὐ συγκατακαύσαντα τὴν φοινικίδα τῷ νεκρῷ καὶ
having-learned not having-burned-with the purple-cloak the corpse and
πολλὰ τῆς εἰς τὴν ταφὴν δαπάνης ὑφῃρημένον ἀπέκτεινεν.
much of-the for the burial expense having-filched he-killed

VI · ASIA AND CLEOPATRA

Antony tours Greece kindly and then Asia, where kings court him and performers flock to him. At Ephesus he is hailed as Dionysus, but he extorts money and seizes property, until Hybreas tells him Asia cannot pay twice. He is simple, slow to see faults and quick to repent, and likes being mocked. Summoned to Cilicia, Cleopatra sails up the Cydnus as Aphrodite in a golden barge, and Antony, invited to dine with her, is dazzled by her lights.

Ἐκ τούτου Καῖσαρ μὲν εἰς Ῥώμην ἐκομίζετο, δοκῶν οὐ 23
from this Caesar indeed to Rome was-carried seeming not
περιέσεσθαι πολὺν χρόνον ἐκ τῆς ἀρρωστίας, Ἀντώνιος δὲ
to-survive long time from the illness Antony and
τὰς πρὸς ἕω πάσας ἐπαρχίας ἀργυρολογήσων διέβαινεν
the toward (the)-east all provinces going-to-levy-money crossed

εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα, πολλὴν στρατιὰν ἄγων· ὑπεσχημένοι
into — Greece great army leading having-promised
γὰρ ἑκάστῳ στρατιώτῃ δραχμὰς πεντακισχιλίας ἐδέοντο
for to-each soldier drachmas five-thousand they-needed
συντονωτέρου χρηματισμοῦ καὶ δασμολογίας. τοῖς μὲν οὖν
more-vigorous money-raising and tribute-collecting to-the indeed then
Ἕλλησιν οὐκ ἄτοπος οὐδὲ φορτικὸς συνηνέχθη τό γε
Greeks not unbecoming nor offensive he-behaved the at-least
πρῶτον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ παῖζον αὑτοῦ πρὸς ἀκροάσεις
first but even the playful(-side) of-himself to hearings
φιλολόγων καὶ θέας ἀγώνων καὶ μυήσεις ἔτρεπε, καὶ
of-scholars and spectacles of-contests and initiations he-turned and
περὶ τὰς κρίσεις ἦν ἐπιεικής, καὶ φιλέλλην ἀκούων
about the judgments he-was fair and philhellene being-called
ἔχαιρεν, ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον φιλαθήναιος προσαγορευόμενος, καὶ
he-rejoiced still and more philathenian being-called and
τῇ πόλει πλείστας δωρεὰς ἔδωκε. βουλομένων δέ τι
to-the city most gifts he-gave wishing and something
καὶ Μεγαρέων καλὸν ἀντεπιδείξασθαι ταῖς Ἀθήναις καὶ
also Megarians fine to-show-in-rivalry — to-Athens and
τὸ βουλευτήριον ἰδεῖν αὐτὸν ἀξιωσάντων ἀναβὰς καὶ
the council-house to-see him having-asked having-gone-up and
θεασάμενος, ὡς ἐπυνθάνοντο τί δοκοίη, "Μικρὸν μέν,"
having-viewed when they-inquired what it-seemed small indeed
ἔφη, "σαπρὸν δέ." καὶ τὸν τοῦ Πυθίου νεὼν κατεμέτρησεν
he-said rotten but and the of-the Pythian temple he-measured
ὡς συντελέσων· τοῦτο γὰρ ὑπέσχετο πρὸς τὴν σύγκλητον.
as going-to-complete(-it) this for he-promised to the senate
24 Ἐπεὶ δὲ Λεύκιον Κηνσωρῖνον ἐπὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος καταλιπὼν
when and Lucius Censorinus over — Greece having-left
εἰς Ἀσίαν διέβη καὶ τῶν ἐκεῖ πλούτων ἥψατο, καὶ βασιλεῖς
to Asia he-crossed and the there riches touched and kings

ἐπὶ θύρας ἐφοίτων καὶ βασιλέων γυναῖκες ἁμιλλώμεναι
at (his)-doors came-constantly and of-kings wives vying
δωρεαῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλας καὶ κάλλεσιν ἐφθείροντο πρὸς
in-gifts with one-another and in-beauty were-seduced by
αὐτόν, ἐν Ῥώμῃ δὲ Καίσαρος στάσεσι καὶ πολέμοις
him in Rome and Caesar by-factions and wars
ἀποτρυχομένου πολλὴν αὐτὸς ἄγων σχολὴν καὶ εἰρήνην
being-worn-out much himself enjoying leisure and peace
ἀνεκυκλεῖτο τοῖς πάθεσιν εἰς τὸν συνήθη βίον, Ἀναξήνορες
he-was-swept-back by-the passions into the accustomed life Anaxenors
δὲ κιθαρῳδοὶ καὶ Ξοῦθοι χοραῦλαι καὶ Μητρόδωρός
and lyre-singers and Xuthuses flute-players and Metrodorus
τις ὀρχηστὴς καὶ τοιοῦτος ἄλλος Ἀσιανῶν ἀκροαμάτων
a-certain dancer and such another of-Asiatic performers
θίασος, ὑπερβαλλομένων λαμυρίᾳ καὶ βωμολοχίᾳ τὰς ἀπὸ
troupe surpassing in-ribaldry and buffoonery the from
τῆς Ἰταλίας κῆρας, εἰσερρύη καὶ διῴκει τὴν αὐλήν, οὐδὲν
— Italy pests poured-in and managed the court nothing
ἦν ἀνεκτόν, εἰς ταῦτα φορουμένων ἁπάντων. ἡ γὰρ
was bearable to these-things being-swept all — for
Ἀσία πᾶσα, καθάπερ ἡ Σοφόκλειος ἐκείνη πόλις, ὁμοῦ
Asia whole like the Sophoclean that city at-once
μὲν θυμιαμάτων ἔγεμεν,
indeed with-incense was-filled

ὁμοῦ δὲ παιάνων τε καὶ στεναγμάτων.
at-once and with-paeans both and groanings

εἰς γοῦν Ἔφεσον εἰσιόντος αὐτοῦ γυναῖκες μὲν εἰς
into at-any-rate Ephesus entering him women indeed as
Βάκχας, ἄνδρες δὲ καὶ παῖδες εἰς Σατύρους καὶ Πᾶνας
Bacchants men and and boys as Satyrs and Pans

ἡγοῦντο διεσκευασμένοι, κιττοῦ δὲ καὶ θύρσων καὶ
led dressed-up with-ivy and and thyrsi and
ψαλτηρίων καὶ συρίγγων καὶ αὐλῶν ἡ πόλις ἦν πλέα,
harps and pipes and flutes the city was full
Διόνυσον αὐτὸν ἀνακαλουμένων χαριδότην καὶ μειλίχιον.
Dionysus him invoking giver-of-joy and gentle
ἦν γὰρ ἀμέλει τοιοῦτος ἐνίοις, τοῖς δὲ πολλοῖς ὠμηστὴς
he-was for doubtless such to-some to-the but many eater-of-raw-flesh
καὶ ἀγριώνιος. ἀφῃρεῖτο γὰρ εὐγενεῖς ἀνθρώπους τὰ
and savage he-took-away for well-born men the(-things)
ὄντα μαστιγίαις καὶ κόλαξι χαριζόμενος. πολλῶν δὲ καὶ
existing to-scoundrels and flatterers gratifying many and also
ζώντων ὡς τεθνηκότων αἰτησάμενοί τινες οὐσίας ἔλαβον.
living as having-died having-asked some properties received
ἀνδρὸς δὲ Μάγνητος οἶκον ἐδωρήσατο μαγείρῳ περὶ ἕν,
of-a-man and Magnesian house he-gave to-a-cook for one
ὡς λέγεται, δεῖπνον εὐδοκιμήσαντι. τέλος δέ, ταῖς πόλεσι
as is-said dinner having-won-repute finally and on-the cities
δεύτερον ἐπιβάλλοντος φόρον, ἐτόλμησεν Ὑβρέας ὑπὲρ τῆς
a-second imposing tribute dared Hybreas for —
Ἀσίας λέγων εἰπεῖν ἀγοραίως μὲν ἐκεῖνα καὶ πρὸς τὸν
Asia speaking to-say vulgarly indeed those(-words) and toward the
Ἀντωνίου ζῆλον οὐκ ἀηδῶς, "Εἰ δύνασαι δὶς λαβεῖν ἑνὸς
of-Antony emulation not unpleasantly if you-can twice to-take in-one
ἐνιαυτοῦ φόρον, δύνασαι καὶ δὶς ἡμῖν ποιήσασθαι θέρος καὶ
year tribute you-can also twice for-us to-make summer and
δὶς ὀπώραν," πρακτικῶς δὲ καὶ παραβόλως συναγαγὼν
twice harvest businesslike but and boldly having-summed-up
ὅτι μυριάδας εἴκοσι ταλάντων ἡ Ἀσία δέδωκε, "ταῦτα,"
that myriads twenty of-talents — Asia has-given these-things
εἶπεν, "εἰ μὲν οὐκ εἴληφας, ἀπαίτει παρὰ τῶν
he-said if indeed not you-have-received(-it) demand(-it) from the(-ones)

λαβόντων· εἰ δὲ λαβὼν οὐκ ἔχεις, ἀπολώλαμεν.”
having-received if but having-received not you-have(-it) we-are-ruined
ἐτρέψατο τούτῳ δεινῶς τὸν Ἀντώνιον· ἠγνόει γὰρ τὰ
he-turned by-this terribly — Antony he-was-ignorant for the
πολλὰ τῶν γιγνομένων, οὐχ οὕτω ῥᾴθυμος ὤν, ὡς δι’
most of-the happenings not so indolent being as through
ἁπλότητα πιστεύων τοῖς περὶ αὑτόν.
simplicity trusting the(-men) around himself
Ἐνῆν γὰρ ἁπλότης τῷ ἤθει καὶ βραδεῖα μὲν αἴσθησις,
there-was-in for simplicity in-the character and slow indeed perception
αἰσθανομένῳ δὲ τῶν ἁμαρτανομένων ἰσχυρὰ μετάνοια καὶ
(in-him)-perceiving and the errors strong repentance and
πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐξομολόγησις τοὺς ἀγνωμονηθέντας, μέγεθος
to them confession the(-ones) treated-without-consideration greatness
δὲ καὶ περὶ τὰς ἀμοιβὰς καὶ περὶ τὰς τιμωρίας. μᾶλλόν
and also about the rewards and about the punishments rather
γε μὴν ἐδόκει χαριζόμενος ἢ κολάζων ὑπερβάλλειν τὸ
at-least indeed he-seemed gratifying than punishing to-exceed the
μέτριον. ἡ δὲ περὶ τὰς παιδιὰς καὶ τὰς ἐπισκώψεις ὕβρις
measure the and about the jests and the mockeries insolence
ἐν αὑτῇ τὸ φάρμακον εἶχεν. ἀντισκῶψαι γὰρ ἐξῆν καὶ
in itself the remedy had to-mock-back for it-was-possible and
ἀνθυβρίσαι, καὶ γελώμενος οὐχ ἧττον ἢ γελῶν ἔχαιρε.
to-insult-back and being-laughed-at not less than laughing he-rejoiced
καὶ τοῦτο διελυμήνατο τὰ πολλὰ τῶν πραγμάτων. τοὺς
and this ruined the most of-the affairs the(-men)
γὰρ ἐν τῷ παίζειν παρρησιαζομένους οὐκ ἂν οἰηθεὶς
for in the joking speaking-freely not — would-thinking
σπουδάζοντας κολακεύειν αὐτὸν ἡλίσκετο ῥᾳδίως ὑπὸ τῶν
being-in-earnest to-flatter him he-was-caught easily by the
ἐπαίνων, ἀγνοῶν ὅτι τὴν παρρησίαν τινὲς ὡς ὑποστῦφον
praises not-knowing that the frankness some as astringent

ἥδυσμα τῇ κολακείᾳ παραμιγνύντες ἀφῄρουν τὸ πλήσμιον,
seasoning with-the flattery mixing-in took-away the cloying
τῇ παρὰ τὴν κύλικα θρασύτητι καὶ λαλιᾷ διαμηχανώμενοι
by-the over the cup boldness and chatter contriving
τὴν ἐπὶ τῶν πραγμάτων ὕφεσιν καὶ συγκατάθεσιν μὴ πρὸς
the in the affairs yielding and assent not for
χάριν ὁμιλούντων, ἀλλὰ τῷ φρονεῖν ἡττωμένων φαίνεσθαι.
favor of-(men)-associating but by-the to-be-wise being-overcome to-appear
25 Τοιούτῳ δ' οὖν ὄντι τὴν φύσιν Ἀντωνίῳ τελευταῖον
such and then being the nature for-Antony (as)-a-final
κακὸν ὁ Κλεοπάτρας ἔρως ἐπιγενόμενος, καὶ πολλὰ
evil the of-Cleopatra love having-come-upon(-him) and many
τῶν ἔτι κρυπτομένων ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ἀτρεμούντων παθῶν
of-the still hidden in him and quiet passions
ἐγείρας καὶ ἀναβακχεύσας, εἴ τι χρηστὸν ἢ σωτήριον
having-roused and having-stirred-to-frenzy if anything good or saving
ὅμως ἀντεῖχεν, ἠφάνισε καὶ προσδιέφθειρεν. ἁλίσκεται
nevertheless held-out destroyed and ruined-besides he-is-caught
δὲ τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον. ἁπτόμενος τοῦ Παρθικοῦ πολέμου
and this the way taking-up the Parthian war
ἔπεμψε πρὸς αὐτήν, κελεύων εἰς Κιλικίαν ἀπαντῆσαι
he-sent to her bidding(-her) to Cilicia to-meet(-him)
λόγον ὑφέξουσαν ὧν ἐνεκαλεῖτο τοῖς περὶ Κάσσιον
account going-to-give of-what she-was-charged to-the(-men) around Cassius
δοῦναι πολλὰ καὶ συμβαλέσθαι πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον. ὁ δὲ
to-have-given much and to-have-contributed to the war the and
πεμφθεὶς Δέλλιος, ὡς εἶδε τὴν ὄψιν καὶ κατέμαθε τὴν
having-been-sent Dellius when he-saw the face and learned the
ἐν τοῖς λόγοις δεινότητα καὶ πανουργίαν, εὐθὺς αἰσθόμενος
in the words cleverness and craft at-once having-perceived
ὅτι κακὸν μὲν οὐδὲ μελλήσει τι ποιεῖν γυναῖκα
that harm indeed not-even will-intend anything to-do to-a-woman

τοιαύτην Ἀντώνιος, ἔσται δὲ μεγίστη παρ᾽ αὐτῷ, τρέπεται
such Antony will-be but greatest with him turns
πρὸς τὸ θεραπεύειν καὶ προτρέπεσθαι τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν,
to the to-court and to-urge the Egyptian
τοῦτο δὴ τὸ Ὁμηρικόν, ἐλθεῖν εἰς Κιλικίαν εὖ ἐντύνασαν
this indeed the Homeric to-go to Cilicia well having-decked
ἓ αὐτὴν καὶ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὸν Ἀντώνιον, ἥδιστον
her self and not to-fear — Antony most-pleasant
ἡγεμόνων ὄντα καὶ φιλανθρωπότατον. ἡ δὲ καὶ Δελλίῳ
of-commanders being and most-humane she and also by-Dellius
πεισθεῖσα, καὶ τοῖς πρὸς Καίσαρα καὶ Γναῖον τὸν
having-been-persuaded and by-the with Caesar and Gnaeus the
Πομπηίου παῖδα πρότερον αὐτῇ γενομένοις ἀφ᾽ ὥρας
of-Pompey son before to-her having-been from youthful-beauty
συμβολαίοις τεκμαιρομένη, ῥᾷον ἤλπιζεν ὑπάξεσθαι τὸν
encounters judging more-easily hoped to-win-over —
Ἀντώνιον. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν γὰρ αὐτὴν ἔτι κόρην καὶ πραγμάτων
Antony they indeed for her still a-girl and of-affairs
ἄπειρον ἔγνωσαν, πρὸς δὲ τοῦτον ἔμελλε φοιτήσειν
inexperienced knew to and this(-man) she-was-going to-come
ἐν ᾧ μάλιστα καιροῦ γυναῖκες ὥραν τε λαμπροτάτην
at which most of-time women beauty both most-brilliant
ἔχουσι καὶ τὸ φρονεῖν ἀκμάζουσι. διὸ πολλὰ μὲν
have and in-the to-be-wise are-in-their-prime wherefore many indeed
συνεσκευάσατο δῶρα καὶ χρήματα καὶ κόσμον οἷον εἰκὸς
she-packed gifts and money and adornment such-as likely
ἦν ἀπὸ πραγμάτων μεγάλων καὶ βασιλείας εὐδαίμονος
it-was from affairs great and a-kingdom prosperous
κομίζειν, τὰς δὲ πλείστας ἐν ἑαυτῇ καὶ τοῖς περὶ αὐτὴν
to-bring the but most in herself and the about herself
μαγγανεύμασι καὶ φίλτροις ἐλπίδας θεμένη παρεγένετο.
magic-arts and charms hopes having-placed she-came

26 Πολλὰ δὲ καὶ παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ καὶ παρὰ τῶν φίλων δεχομένη
many and both from him and from the friends receiving
γράμματα καλούντων, οὕτω κατεφρόνησε καὶ κατεγέλασε
letters summoning(-her) so she-despised and mocked
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ὥστε πλεῖν ἀνὰ τὸν Κύδνον ποταμὸν ἐν πορθμείῳ
the man so-that to-sail up — Cydnus river in a-barge
χρυσοπρύμνῳ, τῶν μὲν ἱστίων ἁλουργῶν ἐκπεπετασμένων,
gold-sterned the indeed sails purple spread-out
τῆς δὲ εἰρεσίας ἀργυραῖς κώπαις ἀναφερομένης πρὸς
the but oarage with-silver oars being-carried-up to
αὐλὸν ἅμα σύριγξι καὶ κιθάραις συνηρμοσμένον. αὐτὴ
a-flute together-with pipes and lyres attuned she-herself
δὲ κατέκειτο μὲν ὑπὸ σκιάδι χρυσοπάστῳ κεκοσμημένη
and reclined indeed under a-canopy gold-spangled adorned
γραφικῶς ὥσπερ Ἀφροδίτη, παῖδες δὲ τοῖς γραφικοῖς
like-a-painting like Aphrodite boys and to-the painted
Ἔρωσιν εἰκασμένοι παρ᾽ ἑκάτερον ἑστῶτες ἐρρίπιζον. ὁμοίως
Cupids likened on each-side standing fanned(-her) likewise
δὲ καὶ θεραπαινίδες αἱ καλλιστεύουσαι Νηρηίδων ἔχουσαι
and also maidservants the most-beautiful of-Nereids having
καὶ Χαρίτων στολάς, αἱ μὲν πρὸς οἴαξιν, αἱ δὲ
and of-Graces dresses the(-ones) indeed at rudders the(-others) and
πρὸς κάλοις ἦσαν. ὀδμαὶ δὲ θαυμασταὶ τὰς ὄχθας ἀπὸ
at ropes were odors and wonderful the banks from
θυμιαμάτων πολλῶν κατεῖχον. τῶν δὲ ἀνθρώπων οἱ
incense much held of-the and people the(-ones)
μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ παρωμάρτουν ἑκατέρωθεν,
indeed at-once from the river accompanied(-her) on-both-sides
οἱ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως κατέβαινον ἐπὶ τὴν θέαν.
the(-others) and from the city came-down to the sight
ἐκχεομένου δὲ τοῦ κατὰ τὴν ἀγορὰν ὄχλου τέλος αὐτὸς
being-poured-out and the in the forum crowd at-last himself

ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐπὶ βήματος καθεζόμενος ἀπελείφθη μόνος.
— Antony on a-tribunal sitting was-left alone
καί τις λόγος ἐχώρει διὰ πάντων ὡς ἡ Ἀφροδίτη
and a-certain report went through all that — Aphrodite
κωμάζοι παρὰ τὸν Διόνυσον ἐπ᾽ ἀγαθῷ τῆς Ἀσίας.
came-reveling to — Dionysus for (the)-good — of-Asia
Ἔπεμψε μὲν οὖν καλῶν αὐτὴν ἐπὶ τὸ δεῖπνον· ἡ δὲ μᾶλλον
he-sent indeed then inviting her to the dinner she but rather
ἐκεῖνον ἠξίου πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἥκειν. εὐθὺς οὖν τινὰ βουλόμενος
him asked to herself to-come at-once then some wishing
εὐκολίαν ἐπιδείκνυσθαι καὶ φιλοφροσύνην ὑπήκουσε καὶ
good-temper to-show and friendliness he-obeyed and
ἦλθεν. ἐντυχὼν δὲ παρασκευῇ λόγου κρείττονι μάλιστα
came having-met and with-preparation than-word stronger most
τῶν φώτων τὸ πλῆθος ἐξεπλάγη. τοσαῦτα γὰρ λέγεται
of-the lights the multitude he-was-astounded-at so-many for are-said
καθίεσθαι καὶ ἀναφαίνεσθαι πανταχόθεν ἅμα, καὶ τοιαύταις
to-be-let-down and to-shine-forth from-all-sides at-once and in-such
πρὸς ἄλληλα κλίσεσι καὶ θέσεσι διακεκοσμημένα καὶ
toward one-another inclinations and positions arranged and
συντεταγμένα πλαισίων καὶ περιφερῶν τρόπῳ, ὥστε τῶν
ordered of-squares and circles in-the-manner so-that of-the
ἐν ὀλίγοις ἀξιοθεάτων καὶ καλῶν ἐκείνην γενέσθαι τὴν ὄψιν.
in few worth-seeing and beautiful that to-have-been the sight

Cleopatra's charm lies less in her beauty than in her conversation and voice; she speaks many languages. She carries Antony off to Alexandria while Fulvia makes war in Italy and the Parthians threaten Syria. There they form the Inimitable Livers; Plutarch's grandfather heard from Philotas of eight boars roasted for twelve guests, and of Antony's son giving away gold cups. Cleopatra dices, hunts, and roams the streets with him, and tricks him with a salted fish on his hook. News of Fulvia's war and Labienus' invasion rouses him; he sails for Italy, Fulvia dies at Sicyon, and he and Caesar divide the empire at the Ionian Sea.

27 Τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ πάλιν ἀνθεστιῶν αὐτὴν ἐφιλοτιμήθη
on-the and next-day again entertaining-in-return her he-was-ambitious
μὲν ὑπερβαλέσθαι τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν ἐμμέλειαν,
indeed to-surpass the splendor and the elegance
ἀμφοῖν δὲ λειπόμενος, καὶ κρατούμενος ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐκείνοις,
in-both but falling-short and being-defeated in very those
πρῶτος ἔσκωπτεν εἰς αὐχμὸν καὶ ἀγροικίαν τὰ
first he-jested at meagerness and rusticity the(-things)
παρ' αὑτῷ. πολὺν δὲ ἡ Κλεοπάτρα καὶ τοῖς σκώμμασι
with himself much and — Cleopatra also in-the jests
τοῦ Ἀντωνίου τὸν στρατιώτην ἐνορῶσα καὶ βάναυσον,
— of-Antony the soldier seeing and mechanic
ἐχρῆτο καὶ τούτῳ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀνειμένως ἤδη καὶ
used also this(-manner) toward him freely already and
κατατεθαρρηκότως. καὶ γὰρ ἦν, ὡς λέγουσιν, αὐτὸ μὲν
boldly and for was as they-say itself indeed
καθ' αὑτὸ τὸ κάλλος αὐτῆς οὐ πάνυ δυσπαράβλητον,
by itself the beauty of-her not altogether incomparable
οὐδὲ οἷον ἐκπλῆξαι τοὺς ἰδόντας, ἁφὴν δ' εἶχεν
nor such-as to-astound the(-ones) having-seen(-her) touch but had
ἡ συνδιαίτησις ἄφυκτον, ἥ τε μορφὴ μετὰ τῆς ἐν τῷ
the converse inescapable the both form with the in the

διαλέγεσθαι πιθανότητος καὶ τοῦ περιθέοντος ἅμα πως
conversing persuasiveness and the running-about at-once somehow
περὶ τὴν ὁμιλίαν ἤθους ἀνέφερέ τι κέντρον. ἡδονὴ δὲ
about the company character brought something (a)-sting pleasure and
καὶ φθεγγομένης ἐπῆν τῷ ἤχῳ· καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν, ὥσπερ
also (her)-speaking was-in the sound and the tongue like
ὄργανόν τι πολύχορδον, εὐπετῶς τρέπουσα καθ' ἣν
an-instrument some many-stringed easily turning to whatever
βούλοιτο διάλεκτον ὀλίγοις παντάπασι δι' ἑρμηνέως
she-wished language with-few altogether through an-interpreter
ἐνετύγχανε βαρβάροις, τοῖς δὲ πλείστοις αὐτὴ δι' αὑτῆς
she-dealt barbarians to-the but most herself through herself
ἀπεδίδου τὰς ἀποκρίσεις, οἷον Αἰθίοψι, Τρωγλοδύταις,
she-gave the answers for-instance to-Ethiopians Troglodytes
Ἑβραίοις, Ἄραψι, Σύροις, Μήδοις, Παρθυαίοις. πολλῶν δὲ
Hebrews Arabs Syrians Medes Parthians of-many and
λέγεται καὶ ἄλλων ἐκμαθεῖν γλώττας, τῶν πρὸ αὐτῆς
is-said also other to-have-learned tongues the before her
βασιλέων οὐδὲ τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν ἀνασχομένων παραλαβεῖν
kings not-even the Egyptian having-endured to-learn
διάλεκτον, ἐνίων δὲ καὶ τὸ μακεδονίζειν ἐκλιπόντων.
language some and even the to-speak-Macedonian having-abandoned
Οὕτω δ' οὖν τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἥρπασεν ὥστε, πολεμούσης 28
so and then — Antony she-carried-off so-that making-war
μὲν ἐν Ῥώμῃ Καίσαρι Φουλβίας τῆς γυναικὸς ὑπὲρ τῶν
indeed in Rome against-Caesar Fulvia the wife for the
ἐκείνου πραγμάτων, αἰωρουμένης δὲ Παρθικῆς στρατιᾶς
his affairs hovering and a-Parthian army
περὶ τὴν Μεσοποταμίαν, ἧς Λαβιηνὸν οἱ βασιλέως
about — Mesopotamia of-which Labienus the of-the-king
στρατηγοὶ Παρθικὸν ἀναγορεύσαντες αὐτοκράτορα Συρίας
generals Parthian having-proclaimed imperator Syria

ἐπιβατεύσειν ἔμελλον, οἴχεσθαι φερόμενον ὑπ᾽ αὐτῆς εἰς
to-invade were-about to-go being-carried by her to
Ἀλεξάνδρειαν, ἐκεῖ δὲ μειρακίου σχολὴν ἄγοντος διατριβαῖς
Alexandria there and of-a-youth leisure keeping in-pastimes
καὶ παιδιαῖς χρώμενον ἀναλίσκειν καὶ καθηδυπαθεῖν τὸ
and amusements engaging to-spend and to-squander the
πολυτελέστατον, ὡς Ἀντιφῶν εἶπεν, ἀνάλωμα, τὸν χρόνον.
most-costly as Antiphon said expenditure the time
ἦν γάρ τις αὐτοῖς σύνοδος ἀμμητοβίων λεγομένη·
there-was for a-certain for-them company Inimitable-Livers called
καὶ καθ᾽ ἡμέραν εἰστίων ἀλλήλους, ἄπιστόν τινα ποιούμενοι
and by day they-feasted one-another incredible some making
τῶν ἀναλισκομένων ἀμετρίαν. διηγεῖτο γοῦν ἡμῶν τῷ
of-the expenditures excess related at-any-rate our to-the
πάππῳ Λαμπρίᾳ Φιλώτας ὁ Ἀμφισσεὺς ἰατρὸς εἶναι μὲν
grandfather Lamprias Philotas the Amphissan physician to-be indeed
ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ τότε, μανθάνων τὴν τέχνην, γενόμενος δέ
in Alexandria then learning the art having-become and
τινι τῶν βασιλικῶν ὀψοποιῶν συνήθης ἀναπεισθῆναι
with-one of-the royal cooks intimate to-have-been-persuaded
νέος ὢν ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὴν πολυτέλειαν καὶ τὴν παρασκευὴν
young being by him the extravagance and the preparation
τοῦ δείπνου θεάσασθαι. παρεισαχθεὶς οὖν εἰς τοὐπτανεῖον,
of-the dinner to-view having-been-brought-in then into the-kitchen
ὡς τά τε ἄλλα πάμπολλα ἑώρα καὶ σῦς ἀγρίους
when the both other very-many(-things) he-saw and boars wild
ὀπτωμένους ὀκτώ, θαυμάσαι τὸ πλῆθος τῶν
being-roasted eight to-have-wondered-at the number of-the(-ones)
δειπνούντων. τὸν δὲ ὀψοποιὸν γελάσαι καὶ εἰπεῖν
dining the and cook to-have-laughed and to-have-said
ὅτι πολλοὶ μὲν οὐκ εἰσὶν οἱ δειπνοῦντες, ἀλλὰ περὶ
that many indeed not are the(-ones) dining but about

δώδεκα· δεῖ δ' ἀκμὴν ἔχειν τῶν παρατιθεμένων
twelve it-is-needful but prime to-have of-the(-dishes) being-served
ἕκαστον, ἣν ἀκαρὲς ὥρας μαραίνει. καὶ γὰρ αὐτίκα
each which a-moment of-time withers and for at-once
γένοιτ' ἂν Ἀντώνιον δείπνου δεηθῆναι καὶ μετὰ μικρόν,
might-happen — Antony dinner to-want and after a-little
ἂν δὲ οὕτω τύχῃ, παραγαγεῖν αἰτήσαντα ποτήριον ἢ
if and so it-chance to-put-off having-asked-for a-cup or
λόγου τινὸς ἐμπεσόντος. ὅθεν οὐχ ἕν, ἀλλὰ πολλά, φάναι,
talk some having-fallen-in whence not one but many he-said
δεῖπνα συντέτακται· δυσστόχαστος γὰρ ὁ καιρός. ταῦτα
dinners are-arranged hard-to-hit for the moment these-things
οὖν ὁ Φιλώτας ἔλεγε, καὶ χρόνου προϊόντος ἐν τοῖς
then — Philotas said and time going-on among the(-men)
θεραπεύουσι γενέσθαι τὸν πρεσβύτατον τῶν Ἀντωνίου
attending to-have-been the eldest of-the of-Antony
παίδων, ὃν ἐκ Φουλβίας εἶχε, καὶ συνδειπνεῖν παρ' αὐτῷ
sons whom by Fulvia he-had and to-dine with him
μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἑταίρων ἐπιεικῶς, ὁπότε μὴ δειπνοίη μετὰ
with the other companions usually whenever not he-dined with
τοῦ πατρός. ἰατρὸν οὖν ποτε θρασυνόμενον καὶ πράγματα
the father a-physician then once being-bold and troubles
πολλὰ παρέχοντα δειπνοῦσιν αὐτοῖς ἐπιστομίσαι τοιούτῳ
many causing (them)-dining for-them to-have-muzzled with-such
σοφίσματι· "Τῷ πως πυρέττοντι δοτέον ψυχρόν· πᾶς
a-sophism to-the somehow fevered one-must-give cold(-water) every
δὲ ὁ πυρέττων πως πυρέττει· παντὶ ἄρα πυρέττοντι
and the fevered(-man) somehow is-fevered to-every then fevered
δοτέον ψυχρόν." πληγέντος δὲ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου καὶ
one-must-give cold(-water) having-been-struck and the man and
σιωπήσαντος, ἡσθέντα τὸν παῖδα γελάσαι καὶ
having-fallen-silent having-been-pleased the boy to-have-laughed and

εἰπεῖν, "Ταῦτα, ὦ Φιλώτα, χαρίζομαι πάντα σοι,"
to-have-said these-things O Philotas I-give all to-you
δείξαντα πολλῶν τινων καὶ μεγάλων ἐκπωμάτων μεστὴν
having-pointed-to of-many some and great cups full
τράπεζαν. αὐτοῦ δὲ τὴν μὲν προθυμίαν ἀποδεξαμένου,
table his and the indeed zeal having-accepted
πόρρω δ' ὄντος τοῦ νομίζειν ἐξουσίαν εἶναι παιδὶ
far and being from-the to-think power to-be for-a-boy
τηλικούτῳ δωρεῖσθαι τοσαῦτα, μετὰ μικρὸν ἁψάμενόν
so-young to-give so-much after a-little having-touched(-him)
τινα τῶν παίδων ἐν ἀγγείῳ τὰ ἐκπώματα προσφέρειν
one of-the servants in a-vessel the cups to-bring
καὶ σημήνασθαι κελεύειν. ἀφοσιουμένου δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ
and to-seal(-it) to-bid declining and him and
δεδοικότος λαβεῖν, "Τί, ὦ πόνηρε," φάναι τὸν ἄνθρωπον,
fearing to-take(-it) what O wretch to-have-said the man
"ὀκνεῖς; οὐκ οἶδας ὡς ὁ διδοὺς Ἀντωνίου παῖς ἐστιν,
do-you-hesitate not you-know that the(-one) giving of-Antony son is
ᾧ τοσαῦτα πάρεστι χρυσᾶ χαρίσασθαι; ἐμοὶ μέντοι
to-whom so-many it-is-possible golden(-things) to-give to-me however
πειθόμενος πάντα διάμειψαι πρὸς ἀργύριον ἡμῖν· ἴσως γὰρ
obeying all exchange for money for-us perhaps for
ἂν καὶ ποθήσειεν ὁ πατὴρ ἔνια τῶν παλαιῶν ὄντα καὶ
— even might-miss the father some of-the old being and
σπουδαζομένων κατὰ τὴν τέχνην ἔργων." ταῦτα μὲν οὖν
prized for the art works these-things indeed then
ἡμῖν ἔλεγεν ὁ πάππος ἑκάστοτε διηγεῖσθαι τὸν Φιλώταν.
to-us used-to-say the grandfather each-time to-relate — Philotas
29 Ἡ δὲ Κλεοπάτρα τὴν κολακείαν οὐχ, ὥσπερ ὁ Πλάτων
— and Cleopatra the flattery not as — Plato
φησί, τετραχῆ, πολλαχῆ δὲ διελοῦσα, καὶ σπουδῆς ἁπτομένῳ
says fourfold manifold but having-divided and in-earnest (him)-engaging

καὶ παιδιᾶς ἀεί τινα καινὴν ἡδονὴν ἐπιφέρουσα καὶ χάριν,
and in-play always some new pleasure bringing and charm
διεπαιδαγώγει τὸν Ἀντώνιον οὔτε νυκτὸς οὔτε ἡμέρας
she-tutored — Antony neither by-night nor by-day
ἀνιεῖσα. καὶ γὰρ συνεκύβευε καὶ συνέπινε καὶ
letting-go and for she-played-dice-with(-him) and drank-with(-him) and
συνεθήρευε καὶ γυμναζόμενον ἐν ὅπλοις ἐθεᾶτο, καὶ νύκτωρ
hunted-with(-him) and exercising in arms she-watched and by-night
προσισταμένῳ θύραις καὶ θυρίσι δημοτῶν καὶ σκώπτοντι
(him)-standing at-doors and windows of-commoners and mocking
τοὺς ἔνδον συνεπλανᾶτο καὶ συνήλυε θεραπαινιδίου
the(-people) inside she-roamed-with and wandered-with(-him) a-maidservant's
στολὴν λαμβάνουσα καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος οὕτως ἐπειρᾶτο
dress taking and for he so tried
σκευάζειν ἑαυτόν. ὅθεν ἀεὶ σκωμμάτων, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ
to-dress himself whence always of-jeers often and also
πληγῶν ἀπολαύσας ἐπανήρχετο· τοῖς δὲ πλείστοις ἦν
of-blows having-had-the-enjoyment he-returned to-the but most he-was
δι' ὑπονοίας. οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ προσέχαιρον αὐτοῦ τῇ βωμολοχίᾳ
in suspicion not indeed but they-took-delight-in his the buffoonery
καὶ συνέπαιζον οὐκ ἀρρύθμως οὐδὲ ἀμούσως οἱ Ἀλεξανδρεῖς,
and joined-in-the-play not unrhythmically nor unmusically the Alexandrians
ἀγαπῶντες καὶ λέγοντες ὡς τῷ τραγικῷ πρὸς τοὺς
liking(-it) and saying that the tragic toward the
Ῥωμαίους χρῆται προσώπῳ, τῷ δὲ κωμικῷ πρὸς αὐτούς.
Romans he-uses mask the but comic toward them
Τὰ μὲν οὖν πολλὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ παιζομένων
the indeed then most of-the(-things) by him played
διηγεῖσθαι πολὺς ἂν εἴη φλύαρος· ἐπεὶ δὲ ἁλιεύων
to-relate much — would-be nonsense when but fishing
ποτὲ καὶ δυσαγρῶν ἤχθετο παρούσης τῆς Κλεοπάτρας,
once and having-bad-luck he-was-vexed being-present — Cleopatra

ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἁλιεῖς ὑπονηξαμένους κρύφα τῷ ἀγκίστρῳ
he-ordered the fishermen diving-under secretly on-the hook
περικαθάπτειν ἰχθῦς τῶν προεαλωκότων, καὶ δὶς ἢ
to-fasten fish of-the(-ones) caught-before and twice or
τρὶς ἀνασπάσας οὐκ ἔλαθε τὴν Αἰγυπτίαν.
thrice having-pulled-up(-them) not he-escaped-the-notice-of the Egyptian
προσποιουμένη δὲ θαυμάζειν τοῖς φίλοις διηγεῖτο, καὶ
pretending and to-admire to-the friends she-related(-it) and
παρεκάλει τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ γενέσθαι θεατάς. ἐμβάντων δὲ
invited(-them) on-the next-day to-be spectators having-embarked and
πολλῶν εἰς τὰς ἁλιάδας καὶ τοῦ Ἀντωνίου τὴν ὁρμιὰν
many in the fishing-boats and — Antony the line
καθέντος, ἐκέλευσέ τινα τῶν αὑτῆς ὑποφθάσαντα καὶ
having-let-down she-ordered one of-the her-own anticipating(-him) and
προσνηξάμενον τῷ ἀγκίστρῳ περιπεῖραι Ποντικὸν τάριχος.
having-swum-up on-the hook to-fix a-Pontic salt-fish
ὡς δὲ ἔχειν πεισθεὶς ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἀνεῖλκε, γέλωτος,
when and to-have(-a-catch) persuaded — Antony drew-up laughter
οἷον εἰκός, γενομένου, "Παράδος ἡμῖν," ἔφη, "τὸν κάλαμον,
as likely having-arisen hand-over to-us she-said the rod
αὐτόκρατορ, τοῖς Φαρίταις καὶ Κανωβίταις ἁλιεῦσιν· ἡ
imperator to-the Pharian and Canopic fishermen the
δὲ σὴ θήρα πόλεις εἰσὶ καὶ βασιλεῖαι καὶ ἤπειροι."
but your quarry cities are and kingdoms and continents
30 Τοιαῦτα ληροῦντα καὶ μειρακιευόμενον τὸν Ἀντώνιον
such trifling and playing-the-boy — Antony
ἀγγελίαι δύο καταλαμβάνουσιν, ἡ μὲν ἀπὸ
reports two overtake the(-one) indeed from
Ῥώμης, Λεύκιον τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ καὶ Φουλβίαν
Rome Lucius the brother of-him and Fulvia
τὴν γυναῖκα πρῶτον ἀλλήλοις στασιάσαντας, εἶτα
the wife first with-one-another having-quarreled then

Καίσαρι πολεμήσαντας, ἀποβεβληκέναι τὰ πράγματα καὶ
with-Caesar having-made-war to-have-lost the affairs and
φεύγειν ἐξ Ἰταλίας, ἑτέρα δὲ ταύτης οὐδὲν ἐπιεικεστέρα,
to-be-fleeing from Italy the-other and than-this in-nothing more-reasonable
Λαβιηνὸν ἐπάγοντα Πάρθους τὴν ἀπ᾽ Εὐφράτου καὶ
Labienus leading Parthians the(-part) from (the)-Euphrates and
Συρίας ἄχρι Λυδίας καὶ Ἰωνίας Ἀσίαν καταστρέφεσθαι.
Syria as-far-as Lydia and Ionia Asia to-be-subduing
μόλις οὖν ὥσπερ ἐξυπνισθεὶς καὶ ἀποκραιπαλήσας
barely then as-if having-been-awakened and having-slept-off-a-debauch
ὥρμησε μὲν Πάρθοις ἐνίστασθαι καὶ μέχρι Φοινίκης
he-set-out indeed against-Parthians to-oppose and as-far-as Phoenicia
προῆλθε, Φουλβίας δὲ γράμματα θρήνων μεστὰ πεμπούσης
advanced Fulvia but letters of-laments full sending
ἐπέστρεψεν εἰς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ἄγων ναῦς διακοσίας.
he-turned-back to — Italy leading ships two-hundred
ἀναλαβὼν δὲ κατὰ πλοῦν τῶν φίλων τοὺς πεφευγότας
having-taken-up and on the-voyage of-the friends the(-ones) having-fled
ἐπυνθάνετο τοῦ πολέμου τὴν Φουλβίαν αἰτίαν γεγονέναι,
he-learned of-the war — Fulvia cause to-have-been
φύσει μὲν οὖσαν πολυπράγμονα καὶ θρασεῖαν, ἐλπίζουσαν
by-nature indeed being meddlesome and bold hoping
δὲ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας ἀπάξειν τὸν Ἀντώνιον εἴ τι γένοιτο
but — from-Cleopatra to-draw-away — Antony if some should-occur
κίνημα περὶ τὴν Ἰταλίαν. συμβαίνει δὲ ἀπὸ τύχης
commotion about — Italy it-happens and by chance
καὶ Φουλβίαν πλέουσαν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐν Σικυῶνι νόσῳ
also Fulvia sailing to him at Sicyon of-illness
τελευτῆσαι· διὸ καὶ μᾶλλον αἱ πρὸς Καίσαρα διαλλαγαὶ
to-die wherefore also more the with Caesar reconciliations
καιρὸν ἔσχον. ὡς γὰρ προσέμιξε τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ Καῖσαρ
opportunity had when for he-reached — Italy and Caesar

ἦν φανερὸς ἐκείνῳ μὲν οὐθὲν ἐγκαλῶν, αὐτὸς δ' ὧν
was plain to-him indeed nothing charging himself and for-what
ἐνεκαλεῖτο τὰς αἰτίας τῇ Φουλβίᾳ προστριβόμενος, οὐκ
he-was-charged the blames — on-Fulvia putting not
εἴων ἐξελέγχειν οἱ φίλοι τὴν πρόφασιν, ἀλλὰ διέλυον
allowed to-examine the friends the excuse but they-reconciled
ἀμφοτέρους καὶ διῄρουν τὴν ἡγεμονίαν, ὅρον ποιούμενοι
both and divided the empire (as)-boundary making
τὸν Ἰόνιον, καὶ τὰ μὲν ἑῷα νέμοντες Ἀντωνίῳ,
the Ionian(-sea) and the indeed eastern(-parts) assigning to-Antony
τὰ δ' ἑσπέρια Καίσαρι, Λέπιδον δὲ Λιβύην ἔχειν
the(-parts) and western to-Caesar Lepidus and Libya to-have
ἐῶντες, ὑπατεύειν δὲ τάξαντες, ὅτε μὴ δόξειεν
allowing to-be-consuls and having-arranged whenever not it-should-seem(-good)
αὐτοῖς, φίλους ἑκατέρων παρὰ μέρος.
to-them friends of-each in turn

VIII · OCTAVIA AND MISENUM

Antony and Caesar's settlement needs a firmer bond, and Antony, a widower since Fulvia's death, marries Caesar's sister Octavia, the senate waiving the ten months' delay. At Misenum they make terms with Sextus Pompey and dine on his flagship, where the pirate Menas offers to cut the cables and Pompey refuses to break his oath. An Egyptian seer warns Antony that his genius fears Caesar's, as their games and cockfights show. Antony winters in Athens with Octavia, and Ventidius kills Labienus and then Pacorus; Antony fails before Samosata, settles with Antiochus for three hundred talents, and sends Ventidius home to triumph.

31 Ταῦτα ἔχειν καλῶς δοκοῦντα πίστεως ἐδεῖτο σφοδροτέρας,
these-things to-be well seeming of-assurance needed stronger
ἣν ἡ τύχη παρέσχεν. Ὀκταουία γὰρ ἦν ἀδελφὴ
which the fortune furnished Octavia for was sister

πρεσβυτέρα μέν, οὐχ ὁμομητρία δὲ Καίσαρι· ἐγεγόνει
older indeed not by-the-same-mother but to-Caesar she-had-been-born
γὰρ ἐξ Ἀγχαρίας, ὁ δὲ ὕστερον ἐξ Ἀτίας. ἔστεργε δ'
for from Ancharia he and later from Atia he-loved and
ὑπερφυῶς τὴν ἀδελφήν, χρῆμα θαυμαστόν, ὡς λέγεται,
extraordinarily the sister a-thing wonderful as is-said
γυναικὸς γενομένην. αὕτη, Γαΐου Μαρκέλλου τοῦ
of-a-woman having-become she of-Gaius Marcellus the(-one)
γήμαντος αὐτὴν οὐ πάλαι τεθνηκότος, ἐχήρευεν. ἐδόκει δὲ
having-married her not long-ago having-died was-a-widow it-seemed and
καὶ Φουλβίας ἀποιχομένης χηρεύειν Ἀντώνιος, ἔχειν μὲν
also Fulvia having-departed to-be-a-widower Antony to-have indeed
οὐκ ἀρνούμενος Κλεοπάτραν, γάμῳ δὲ οὐχ ὁμολογῶν,
not denying Cleopatra by-marriage but not acknowledging(-her)
ἀλλ' ἔτι τῷ λόγῳ περί γε τούτου πρὸς τὸν ἔρωτα
but still in-the reason about at-least this against the love
τῆς Αἰγυπτίας μαχόμενος. τοῦτον ἅπαντες εἰσηγοῦντο τὸν
of-the Egyptian fighting this all proposed the
γάμον, ἐλπίζοντες τὴν Ὀκταουίαν ἐπὶ κάλλει τοσούτῳ
marriage hoping — Octavia besides beauty so-great
σεμνότητα καὶ νοῦν ἔχουσαν, εἰς ταὐτὸν τῷ Ἀντωνίῳ
dignity and sense having into the-same — with-Antony
παραγενομένην καὶ στερχθεῖσαν, ὡς εἰκὸς τοιαύτην γυναῖκα,
having-come and loved as likely such a-woman
πάντων πραγμάτων αὐτοῖς σωτηρίαν ἔσεσθαι καὶ
of-all affairs for-them safety to-be-going-to-be and
σύγκρασιν. ὡς οὖν ἔδοξεν ἀμφοτέροις, ἀναβάντες εἰς
blending when then it-seemed(-good) to-both having-gone-up to
Ῥώμην ἐπετέλουν τὸν Ὀκταουίας γάμον, οὐκ ἐῶντος μὲν
Rome they-celebrated the of-Octavia marriage not permitting indeed

νόμου πρὸ δέκα μηνῶν ἀνδρὸς τελευτήσαντος γαμεῖσθαι,
law before ten months a-husband having-died to-marry
τῆς δὲ συγκλήτου δόγματι τὸν χρόνον ἐκείνοις ἀνείσης.
the but senate by-decree the time for-them having-relaxed
32 Σέξτου δὲ Πομπηΐου Σικελίαν μὲν ἔχοντος, Ἰταλίαν
Sextus and Pompey Sicily indeed holding Italy
δὲ πορθοῦντος, ληστρίσι δὲ ναυσὶ πολλαῖς, ὧν
and ravaging with-pirate and ships many of-which
Μηνᾶς ὁ πειρατὴς καὶ Μενεκράτης ἦρχον, ἄπλουν τὴν
Menas the pirate and Menecrates commanded unnavigable the
θάλασσαν πεποιηκότος, Ἀντωνίῳ δὲ κεχρῆσθαι δοκοῦντος
sea having-made to-Antony and to-have-treated seeming
φιλανθρώπως (ὑπεδέξατο γὰρ αὐτοῦ τὴν μητέρα τῇ Φουλβίᾳ
kindly he-had-received for his the mother — with-Fulvia
συνεκπεσοῦσαν), ἔδοξε καὶ πρὸς τοῦτον διαλυθῆναι.
having-fled-with(-her) it-seemed(-good) also with him to-be-reconciled
καὶ συνῆλθον εἰς ταὐτὸν κατὰ τὴν ἐν Μισηνοῖς ἄκραν
and they-met at the-same(-place) at the at Misenum cape
καὶ τὸ χῶμα, Πομπηΐῳ μὲν τοῦ στόλου παρορμοῦντος,
and the mole for-Pompey indeed the fleet lying-at-anchor-beside
Ἀντωνίῳ δὲ καὶ Καίσαρι τῶν πεζῶν παρακεκριμένων.
for-Antony and and for-Caesar the infantry having-been-drawn-up-beside
ἐπεὶ δὲ συνέθεντο Πομπήϊον ἔχοντα Σαρδόνα καὶ Σικελίαν
when and they-agreed Pompey holding Sardinia and Sicily
καθαράν τε λῃστηρίων παρέχειν τὴν θάλατταν καὶ
clear both of-piracies to-keep the sea and
σίτου τι τεταγμένον ἀποστέλλειν εἰς Ῥώμην, ἐκάλουν
of-grain some fixed(-amount) to-send to Rome they-invited
ἐπὶ δεῖπνον ἀλλήλους. κληρουμένων δὲ πρῶτος ἑστιᾶν
to dinner one-another drawing-lots and first to-entertain
αὐτοὺς ἔλαχε Πομπήϊος. ἐρομένου δὲ αὐτὸν Ἀντωνίου, ποῦ
them obtained Pompey having-asked and him Antony where

δειπνήσουσιν, “ Ἐνταῦθα,” ἔφη, δείξας τὴν στρατηγίδα
they-shall-dine here he-said having-pointed-to the flagship
ναῦν οὖσαν ἑξήρη “πατρῷος γὰρ οἶκος αὕτη Πομπηΐῳ
ship being a-six-banker paternal for house this to-Pompey
λέλειπται.” ταῦτα δὲ εἰς τὸν Ἀντώνιον ὀνειδίζων ἔλεγεν,
has-been-left these-things and at — Antony reproaching(-him) he-said
ἐπεὶ τὴν Πομπηΐου τοῦ πατρὸς γενομένην οἰκίαν ἐκεῖνος
since the of-Pompey the father having-been house he
εἶχεν. ὁρμίσας δὲ τὴν ναῦν ἐπ’ ἀγκυρῶν καὶ διάβασίν
held having-moored and the ship at anchors and passage
τινα γεφυρώσας ἀπὸ τῆς ἄκρας ἀνελάμβανεν αὐτοὺς
some having-bridged from the cape he-received them
προθύμως. ἀκμαζούσης δὲ τῆς συνουσίας καὶ τῶν εἰς
eagerly being-at-its-height and the party and the at
Κλεοπάτραν καὶ Ἀντώνιον ἀνθούντων σκωμμάτων, Μηνᾶς
Cleopatra and Antony flourishing jests Menas
ὁ πειρατὴς τῷ Πομπηΐῳ προσελθὼν ὡς μὴ κατακούειν
the pirate — to-Pompey having-come-up so-that not to-overhear
ἐκείνους, “Βούλει,” φησί, “τὰς ἀγκύρας τῆς νεὼς ὑποτέμω
them do-you-wish he-says the anchors of-the ship I-should-cut
καὶ ποιήσω σε μὴ Σικελίας καὶ Σαρδόνος, ἀλλὰ τῆς
and I-should-make you not of-Sicily and of-Sardinia but of-the
Ῥωμαίων κύριον ἡγεμονίας;” ὁ δὲ Πομπήϊος ἀκούσας
of-Romans master empire — and Pompey having-heard
καὶ πρὸς αὑτῷ γενόμενος βραχὺν χρόνον, “ Ἔδει σε,”
and with himself having-been short time it-was-needful you
φησίν, “ὦ Μηνᾶ, τοῦτο ἐμοὶ μὴ προειπόντα ποιῆσαι·
he-says O Menas this to-me not having-told-beforehand to-have-done
νυνὶ δὲ τὰ παρόντα στέργωμεν· ἐπιορκεῖν γὰρ οὐκ
now but the present-things let-us-be-content-with to-break-oaths for not

ἐμόν.” οὗτος μὲν οὖν πάλιν ἀνθεστιαθεὶς ὑπ’
mine(-it-is) this(-man) indeed then again having-been-entertained-in-return by
ἀμφοτέρων εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν ἀπέπλευσεν.
both to — Sicily sailed-away

33 Ἀντώνιος δὲ μετὰ τὰς διαλύσεις Οὐεντίδιον μὲν εἰς
Antony and after the reconciliations Ventidius indeed into
Ἀσίαν προὔπεμπε Πάρθοις ἐμποδὼν ἐσόμενον τοῦ πρόσω
Asia sent-ahead to-Parthians in-the-way going-to-be of-the further
χωρεῖν, αὐτὸς δὲ Καίσαρι χαριζόμενος ἱερεὺς ἀπεδείχθη
to-advance himself and to-Caesar doing-a-favor priest was-appointed
τοῦ προτέρου Καίσαρος· καὶ τἆλλα κοινῶς καὶ φιλικῶς
of-the former Caesar and the-rest in-common and in-friendly-way
ἐν τοῖς πολιτικοῖς καὶ μεγίστοις ἔπραττον. αἱ δὲ περὶ
in the political and greatest(-matters) they-did the but about
τὰς παιδιὰς ἅμιλλαι τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐλύπουν ἀεὶ τοῦ
the amusements rivalries — Antony grieved always —
Καίσαρος ἔλαττον φερόμενον. ἦν γάρ τις ἀνὴρ
than-Caesar less coming-off there-was for a-certain man
σὺν αὐτῷ μαντικὸς ἀπ’ Αἰγύπτου τῶν τὰς γενέσεις
with him prophetic from Egypt of-the(-ones) the nativities
ἐπισκοπούντων, ὃς εἴτε Κλεοπάτρᾳ χαριζόμενος εἴτε
examining who whether to-Cleopatra doing-a-favor or
χρώμενος ἀληθείᾳ πρὸς τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἐπαρρησιάζετο, λέγων
using truth to — Antony spoke-frankly saying
τὴν τύχην αὐτοῦ λαμπροτάτην οὖσαν καὶ μεγίστην ὑπὸ τῆς
the fortune of-him most-brilliant being and greatest by the
Καίσαρος ἀμαυροῦσθαι, καὶ συνεβούλευε πορρωτάτω τοῦ
of-Caesar to-be-obscured and he-advised farthest from-the
νεανίσκου ποιεῖν ἑαυτόν. “Ὁ γὰρ σός,” ἔφη, “δαίμων τὸν
youth to-make himself the for your he-said genius the
τούτου φοβεῖται· καὶ γαῦρος ὢν καὶ ὑψηλὸς ὅταν ᾖ καθ’
his fears and proud being and lofty when it-is by

ἑαυτόν, ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνου γίνεται ταπεινότερος ἐγγίσαντος
itself by that becomes humbler (him)-having-come-near
καὶ ἀγεννέστερος.” καὶ μέντοι τὰ γινόμενα τῷ Αἰγυπτίῳ
and meaner and however the happenings to-the Egyptian
μαρτυρεῖν ἐδόκει. λέγεται γὰρ ὅτι κληρουμένων μετὰ παιδιᾶς
to-bear-witness seemed it-is-said for that drawing-lots in play
ἐφ᾽ ὅτῳ τύχοιεν ἑκάστοτε καὶ κυβευόντων ἔλαττον ἔχων
for whatever they-might-get each-time and playing-dice less having
ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἀπῄει. πολλάκις δὲ συμβαλόντων ἀλεκτρυόνας,
— Antony went-away often and (them)-matching cocks
πολλάκις δὲ μαχίμους ὄρτυγας, ἐνίκων οἱ Καίσαρος.
often and fighting quails conquered the(-birds) of-Caesar
Ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἀνιώμενος ἀδήλως ὁ Ἀντώνιος καὶ μᾶλλόν
at which being-vexed covertly — Antony and more
τι τῷ Αἰγυπτίῳ προσέχων, ἀπῆρεν ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας,
somewhat to-the Egyptian attending set-out from — Italy
ἐγχειρίσας Καίσαρι τὰ οἰκεῖα· τὴν δὲ Ὀκταουίαν
having-entrusted to-Caesar the private(-affairs) — and Octavia
ἄχρι τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐπήγετο θυγατρίου γεγονότος αὐτοῖς.
as-far-as — Greece he-took-along a-little-daughter having-been-born to-them
διαχειμάζοντι δὲ αὐτῷ περὶ Ἀθήνας ἀπαγγέλλεται τὰ
wintering and him about Athens is-reported the
πρῶτα τῶν Οὐεντιδίου κατορθωμάτων, ὅτι μάχῃ τοὺς
first of-the of-Ventidius successes that in-battle the
Πάρθους κρατήσας Λαβιηνὸν ἀπεκτόνοι καὶ Φαρναπάτην
Parthians having-conquered Labienus he-had-killed and Pharnapates
ἡγεμονικώτατον τῶν Ὑρώδου βασιλέως στρατηγῶν. ἐπὶ
most-able of-the of-Hyrodes king generals upon
τούτοις εἱστία τοὺς Ἕλληνας, ἐγυμνασιάρχει δὲ Ἀθηναίοις,
these-things he-feasted the Greeks he-was-gymnasiarch and for-Athenians
καὶ τὰ τῆς ἡγεμονίας παράσημα καταλιπὼν οἴκοι μετὰ
and the of-the command insignia having-left at-home with

τῶν γυμνασιαρχικῶν ῥάβδων ἐν ἱματίῳ καὶ φαικασίοις
the gymnasiarch's staffs in a-cloak and white-shoes
προῄει καὶ διαλαμβάνων τοὺς νεανίσκους ἐτραχήλιζεν.
he-went-forth and seizing the youths he-twisted-their-necks
34 Ἐξιέναι δὲ μέλλων ἐπὶ τὸν πόλεμον ἀπὸ τῆς ἱερᾶς
to-go-out and intending to the war from the sacred
ἐλαίας στέφανον ἔλαβε, καὶ κατά τι λόγιον ἀπὸ
olive a-wreath he-took and in-accordance-with a-certain oracle from
τῆς Κλεψύδρας ὕδατος ἐμπλησάμενος ἀγγεῖον ἐκόμιζεν.
— Clepsydra with-water having-filled a-vessel he-carried(-it)
ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Πάκορον τὸν βασιλέως παῖδα, μεγάλῳ
in this and Pacorus the of-the-king son with-great
στρατῷ Πάρθων αὖθις ἐπὶ Συρίαν ἐλαύνοντα, συμπεσὼν
army of-Parthians again against Syria marching having-engaged
Οὐεντίδιος ἐν τῇ Κυρρηστικῇ τρέπεται, καὶ διαφθείρει
Ventidius in — Cyrrhestica routs and destroys
παμπόλλους, ἐν πρώτοις Πακόρου πεσόντος. τοῦτο τὸ
very-many among (the)-first Pacorus having-fallen this the
ἔργον ἐν τοῖς ἀοιδιμωτάτοις γενόμενον Ῥωμαίοις τε τῶν
deed among the most-celebrated having-become for-Romans both for-the
κατὰ Κράσσον ἀτυχημάτων ἔκπλεω ποινὴν παρέσχε, καὶ
at Crassus disasters full satisfaction furnished and
Πάρθους αὖθις εἴσω Μηδίας καὶ Μεσοποταμίας συνέστειλε,
Parthians again within Media and Mesopotamia confined
τρισὶ μάχαις ἐφεξῆς κατὰ κράτος ἡττημένους. Οὐεντίδιος
in-three battles in-succession by force defeated Ventidius
δὲ Πάρθους μὲν προσωτέρω διώκειν ἀπέγνω, φθόνον
but (the)-Parthians indeed farther to-pursue gave-up envy
Ἀντωνίου δείσας, τοὺς δὲ ἀφεστῶτας ἐπιὼν κατεστρέφετο
of-Antony having-feared the but revolted(-peoples) attacking he-subdued
καὶ τὸν Κομμαγηνὸν Ἀντίοχον ἐν πόλει Σαμοσάτοις
and the Commagenian Antiochus in (the)-city Samosata

ἐπολιόρκει. δεομένου δὲ χίλια τάλαντα δοῦναι καὶ ποιεῖν
besieged (him)-asking and a-thousand talents to-give and to-do
Ἀντωνίῳ τὸ προσταττόμενον, ἐκέλευε πέμπειν πρὸς
for-Antony the ordered he-bade(-him) to-send to
Ἀντώνιον. ἤδη γὰρ ἐγγὺς ἦν ἐπιών, καὶ τὸν Οὐεντίδιον
Antony already for near he-was approaching and — Ventidius
οὐκ εἴα σπένδεσθαι τῷ Ἀντιόχῳ, βουλόμενος ἕν γε
not he-allowed to-make-terms — with-Antiochus wishing one at-least
τοῦτο τῶν ἔργων ἐπώνυμον αὑτοῦ γενέσθαι καὶ μὴ πάντα
this of-the deeds named-after himself to-be and not all
διὰ Οὐεντιδίου κατορθοῦσθαι. τῆς δὲ πολιορκίας μῆκος
through Ventidius to-be-accomplished of-the and siege length
λαμβανούσης καὶ τῶν ἔνδον, ὡς ἀπέγνωσαν τὰς διαλύσεις,
taking and the(-men) inside when they-despaired-of the agreement
πρὸς ἀλκὴν τραπομένων, πράττων οὐδέν, ἐν αἰσχύνῃ δὲ καὶ
to valor having-turned accomplishing nothing in shame and and
μεταγνώσει γενόμενος, ἀγαπητῶς ἐπὶ τριακοσίοις σπένδεται
regret having-been contentedly for three-hundred he-makes-terms
ταλάντοις πρὸς τὸν Ἀντίοχον· καὶ μικρὰ τῶν ἐν Συρίᾳ
talents with — Antiochus and a-few of-the(-things) in Syria
καταστησάμενος εἰς Ἀθήνας ἐπανῆλθε, καὶ τὸν Οὐεντίδιον
having-settled to Athens he-returned and — Ventidius
οἷς ἔπρεπε τιμήσας ἔπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸν θρίαμβον.
with-what was-fitting having-honored he-sent to the triumph
Οὗτος ἀπὸ Πάρθων ἄχρι δεῦρο τεθριάμβευκε μόνος, ἀνὴρ
this(-man) from Parthians until now has-triumphed only man
γένει μὲν ἀφανής, ἀπολαύσας δὲ τῆς Ἀντωνίου φιλίας
by-birth indeed obscure having-enjoyed but of-the of-Antony friendship
τὸ λαβεῖν ἀφορμὰς πράξεων μεγάλων, αἷς κάλλιστα
the to-take occasions of-actions great which most-nobly
χρησάμενος ἐβεβαίωσε τὸν περὶ Ἀντωνίου λεγόμενον καὶ
having-used he-confirmed the about Antony said and

Καίσαρος λόγον, ὡς εὐτυχέστεροι δι᾽ ἑτέρων ἦσαν
Caesar saying that more-successful through others they-were
ἢ δι᾽ αὑτῶν στρατηγεῖν. καὶ γὰρ Σόσσιος Ἀντωνίου
than through themselves to-be-generals and for Sossius of-Antony
στρατηγὸς ἐν Συρίᾳ πολλὰ διεπράττετο, καὶ Κανίδιος
general in Syria much accomplished and Canidius
ἀπολειφθεὶς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ περὶ Ἀρμενίαν τούτους τε νικῶν
left-behind by him about Armenia these both conquering
καὶ τοὺς Ἰβήρων καὶ Ἀλβανῶν βασιλέας ἄχρι τοῦ
and the of-Iberians and of-Albanians kings as-far-as —
Καυκάσου προῆλθεν. ἀφ᾽ ὧν ἐν τοῖς βαρβάροις ὄνομα
Caucasus advanced from which among the barbarians name
καὶ κλέος ηὔξετο τῆς Ἀντωνίου δυνάμεως.
and fame grew of-the of-Antony power

IX · THE MARCH ON PARTHIA

At Tarentum Octavia reconciles Antony and her brother, who exchange ships for troops. In Syria Antony sends for Cleopatra and gives her Phoenicia, Cyprus, and more, acknowledges their twins, and kills Antigonus of Judaea. Monaeses deserts to him and is sent back. Antony marches through Armenia with a vast army, but hurries for Cleopatra's sake, leaves his siege engines behind, and besieges Phraata; Phraates destroys the engines and kills Statianus with ten thousand men.

35 Αὐτὸς δὲ πάλιν ἔκ τινων διαβολῶν παροξυνθεὶς πρὸς
he-himself and again by some slanders having-been-provoked against
Καίσαρα ναυσὶ τριακοσίαις ἔπλει πρὸς τὴν Ἰταλίαν· οὐ
Caesar with-ships three-hundred sailed to — Italy not
δεξαμένων δὲ τῶν Βρεντεσινῶν τὸν στόλον εἰς Τάραντα
having-received and the Brundisians the fleet to Tarentum
περιώρμισεν. ἐνταῦθα τὴν Ὀκταουίαν (συνέπλει γὰρ
he-anchored-round there — Octavia she-was-sailing-with for

ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος αὐτῷ) δεηθεῖσαν ἀποπέμπει πρὸς τὸν
from — Greece him having-asked he-sends to the
ἀδελφόν, ἔγκυον μὲν οὖσαν, ἤδη δὲ καὶ δεύτερον ἐξ
brother pregnant indeed being already and also a-second by
αὐτοῦ θυγάτριον ἔχουσαν. ἡ δὲ ἀπαντήσασα καθ' ὁδὸν
him little-daughter having she and having-met on (the)-road
Καίσαρι, καὶ παραλαβοῦσα τῶν ἐκείνου φίλων Ἀγρίππαν
Caesar and having-taken-along of-the his friends Agrippa
καὶ Μαικήναν, ἐνετύγχανε πολλὰ ποτνιωμένη καὶ πολλὰ
and Maecenas conversed much lamenting and much
δεομένη μὴ περιϊδεῖν αὐτὴν ἐκ μακαριωτάτης γυναικὸς
entreating not to-overlook her from most-blessed woman
ἀθλιωτάτην γενομένην. νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἅπαντας ἀνθρώπους
most-wretched having-become now indeed for all men
εἰς αὐτὴν ἀποβλέπειν αὐτοκρατόρων δυεῖν, τοῦ μὲν γυναῖκα,
at her look of-imperators two the one wife
τοῦ δὲ ἀδελφὴν οὖσαν· "εἰ δὲ τὰ χείρω κρατήσειεν," ἔφη,
the other sister being if but the worse should-prevail she-said
"καὶ γένοιτο πόλεμος, ὑμῶν μὲν ἄδηλον ὅτῳ κρατεῖν ἢ
and there-should-be war of-you indeed uncertain to-whom to-conquer or
κρατεῖσθαι πέπρωται, τὰ ἐμὰ δ' ἀμφοτέρως ἄθλια." τούτοις
to-be-conquered is-fated the mine but in-both-ways wretched by-these
ἐπικλασθεὶς ὁ Καῖσαρ ἦκεν εἰρηνικῶς εἰς Τάραντα, καὶ
having-been-softened — Caesar came peaceably to Tarentum and
θέαμα κάλλιστον οἱ παρόντες ἐθεῶντο, πολὺν μὲν ἐκ
spectacle most-beautiful the(-ones) present beheld great indeed on
γῆς στρατὸν ἡσυχάζοντα, πολλὰς δὲ ναῦς ἀτρέμα πρὸς
land army keeping-quiet many and ships quietly at
τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς ἐχούσας, αὐτῶν δὲ καὶ φίλων ἀπαντήσεις
the shores lying of-themselves and and of-friends meetings
καὶ φιλοφροσύνας. εἱστία δὲ Ἀντώνιος πρότερος, καὶ
and friendly-greetings feasted and Antony first and

τοῦτο τῇ ἀδελφῇ Καίσαρος δόντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὡμολόγητο
this to-the sister of-Caesar having-granted when and it-had-been-agreed
Καίσαρα μὲν Ἀντωνίῳ δοῦναι δύο τάγματα πρὸς τὸν
Caesar indeed to-Antony to-give two legions for the
Παρθικὸν πόλεμον, Ἀντώνιον δὲ Καίσαρι χαλκεμβόλους
Parthian war Antony and to-Caesar bronze-beaked(-ships)
ἑκατόν, Ὀκταουία τῶν ὡμολογημένων χωρὶς ᾐτήσατο
a-hundred Octavia of-the agreed apart asked
τῷ μὲν ἀδελφῷ παρὰ τοῦ ἀνδρὸς εἴκοσι μυοπάρωνας,
for-the indeed brother from the husband twenty light-galleys
τῷ δ' ἀνδρὶ παρὰ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ στρατιώτας χιλίους.
for-the and husband from the brother soldiers a-thousand
οὕτω δὲ ἀλλήλων διακριθέντες ὁ μὲν εὐθὺς εἶχετο τοῦ
so and from-one-another having-parted the one at-once held-to the
πρὸς Πομπήϊον πολέμου, Σικελίας ἐφιέμενος, Ἀντώνιος δὲ
against Pompey war Sicily aiming-at Antony and
Ὀκταουίαν μετὰ τῶν ἐξ ἐκείνης καὶ τοὺς ἐκ Φουλβίας
Octavia with the(-children) from her and the from Fulvia
παῖδας αὐτῷ παρακαταθέμενος εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀπεπέρασεν.
children to-him having-entrusted into — Asia crossed-over
36 Εὕδουσα δ' ἡ δεινὴ συμφορὰ χρόνον πολύν, ὁ
sleeping and the terrible calamity time long the
Κλεοπάτρας ἔρως, δοκῶν κατευνάσθαι καὶ κατακεκηλῆσθαι
of-Cleopatra love seeming to-have-been-lulled and to-have-been-charmed
τοῖς βελτίοσι λογισμοῖς, αὖθις ἀνέλαμπε καὶ ἀνεθάρρει
by-the better reasonings again blazed-up and took-courage
Συρίᾳ πλησιάζοντος αὐτοῦ. καὶ τέλος, ὥσπερ φησὶν ὁ
to-Syria approaching him and finally as says —
Πλάτων τὸ δυσπειθὲς καὶ ἀκόλαστον τῆς ψυχῆς ὑποζύγιον,
Plato the unruly and unbridled of-the soul beast-of-burden
ἀπολακτίσας τὰ καλὰ καὶ σωτήρια πάντα Καπίτωνα
having-kicked-off the noble and saving(-counsels) all Capito

Φοντήϊον ἔπεμψεν ἄξοντα Κλεοπάτραν εἰς Συρίαν.
Fonteius he-sent going-to-bring Cleopatra into Syria
ἐλθούσῃ δὲ χαρίζεται καὶ προστίθησι μικρὸν οὐδὲν οὐδ᾽
to-(her)-having-come and he-gives-favor and adds small nothing nor
ὀλίγον, ἀλλὰ Φοινίκην, κοίλην Συρίαν, Κύπρον, Κιλικίας
little but Phoenicia Coele Syria Cyprus of-Cilicia
πολλήν· ἔτι δὲ τῆς τε Ἰουδαίων τὴν τὸ βάλσαμον
much still and of-the both of-Jews the(-part) the balsam
φέρουσαν καὶ τῆς Ναβαταίων Ἀραβίας ὅση πρὸς
bearing and of-the of-Nabataeans Arabia as-much-as toward
τὴν ἐκτὸς ἀποκλίνει θάλασσαν. αὗται μάλιστα Ῥωμαίους
the outer slopes sea these most Romans
ἠνίασαν αἱ δωρεαί. καίτοι πολλοῖς ἐχαρίζετο τετραρχίας
vexed the gifts and-yet to-many he-gave tetrarchies
καὶ βασιλείας ἐθνῶν μεγάλων, ἰδιώταις οὖσι, πολλοὺς
and kingdoms of-peoples great private-men being many
δ᾽ ἀφῃρεῖτο βασιλείας, ὡς Ἀντίγονον τὸν Ἰουδαῖον, ὃν
and he-took-away kingdoms as Antigonus the Jew whom
καὶ προαγαγὼν ἐπελέκισεν, οὐδενὸς πρότερον ἑτέρου
also having-brought-forth he-beheaded no before other
βασιλέως οὕτω κολασθέντος. ἀλλὰ τὸ αἰσχρὸν ἦν τῶν
king so having-been-punished but the shame was of-the
Κλεοπάτρας τιμῶν ἀνιαρότατον. ηὔξησε δὲ τὴν διαβολὴν
of-Cleopatra honors most-grievous increased and the slander
παῖδας ἐξ αὐτῆς διδύμους ἀνελόμενος, καὶ προσαγορεύσας
children by her twins having-acknowledged and having-named
τὸν μὲν Ἀλέξανδρον, τὴν δὲ Κλεοπάτραν, ἐπίκλησιν δὲ
— indeed Alexander — and Cleopatra by-surname and
τὸν μὲν Ἥλιον, τὴν δὲ Σελήνην. οὐ μὴν ἀλλ᾽ ἀγαθὸς ὢν
the one Sun the other Moon not indeed but good being
ἐγκαλλωπίσασθαι τοῖς αἰσχροῖς ἔλεγε τῆς μὲν Ῥωμαίων
to-glory in-the shameful(-things) he-said of-the indeed of-Romans

ἡγεμονίας οὐ δι᾽ ὧν λαμβάνουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν οἷς χαρίζονται
empire not through what they-take but in what they-give
φαίνεσθαι τὸ μέγεθος· διαδοχαῖς δὲ καὶ τεκνώσεσι πολλῶν
to-appear the greatness by-successions and and begettings of-many
βασιλέων πλατύνεσθαι τὰς εὐγενείας. οὕτω γοῦν ὑφ᾽
kings to-be-widened the noble-lines so at-any-rate by
Ἡρακλέους τεκνωθῆναι τὸν αὑτοῦ πρόγονον, οὐκ ἐν μιᾷ
Heracles to-have-been-begotten the his ancestor not in one
γαστρὶ θεμένου τὴν διαδοχὴν οὐδὲ νόμους Σολωνείους
womb (him)-having-placed the succession nor laws Solonian
καὶ κυήσεως εὐθύνας δεδοικότος, ἀλλὰ τῇ φύσει πολλὰς
and of-conception audits having-feared but to-the nature many
γενῶν ἀρχὰς καὶ καταβολὰς ἀπολιπεῖν ἐφιέντος.
of-families beginnings and foundations to-leave allowing
37 Ἐπεὶ δὲ Φραάτου κτείναντος Ὑρώδην τὸν πατέρα καὶ τὴν
when and Phraates having-killed Hyrodes the father and the
βασιλείαν κατασχόντος ἄλλοι τε Πάρθων ἀπεδίδρασκον
kingdom having-seized others both of-Parthians ran-away
οὐκ ὀλίγοι, καὶ Μοναίσης, ἀνὴρ ἐπιφανὴς καὶ δυνατός,
not few and Monaeses a-man illustrious and powerful
ἦκε φεύγων πρὸς Ἀντώνιον, τὰς μὲν ἐκείνου τύχας
came fleeing to Antony the indeed his fortunes
ταῖς Θεμιστοκλέους εἰκάσας, περιουσίαν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ
to-the of-Themistocles having-likened abundance and the his-own
καὶ μεγαλοφροσύνην τοῖς Περσῶν βασιλεῦσι παραβαλών,
and magnanimity to-the of-Persians kings having-compared
ἐδωρήσατο τρεῖς πόλεις αὐτῷ, Λάρισσαν καὶ Ἀρέθουσαν
he-gave three cities to-him Larissa and Arethusa
καὶ Ἱερὰν πόλιν, ἣν Βαμβύκην πρότερον ἐκάλουν. τοῦ δὲ
and Sacred City which Bambyce before they-called the and
Πάρθων βασιλέως τῷ Μοναίσῃ δεξιὰν καταπέμψαντος,
of-Parthians king — to-Monaeses right(-hand) having-sent-down

ἄσμενος αὐτὸν ἀπέστειλεν ὁ Ἀντώνιος, ἐξαπατᾶν μὲν
gladly him sent-away — Antony to-deceive indeed
ἐγνωκὼς τὸν Φραάτην, ὡς εἰρήνης ἐσομένης, ἀξιῶν δὲ
having-resolved — Phraates as peace going-to-be asking and
τὰς ἁλούσας ἐπὶ Κράσσου σημαίας καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν
the captured under Crassus standards and of-the men
ἀπολαβεῖν τοὺς περιόντας. αὐτὸς δὲ Κλεοπάτραν εἰς
to-recover the survivors himself and Cleopatra to
Αἴγυπτον ἀποπέμψας ἐχώρει δι᾽ Ἀραβίας καὶ Ἀρμενίας,
Egypt having-sent-away he-went through Arabia and Armenia
ὅπου συνελθούσης αὐτῷ τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τῶν συμμάχων
where having-come-together to-him the force and the allied
βασιλέων (πάμπολλοι δὲ ἦσαν οὗτοι, μέγιστος δὲ πάντων
kings very-many and were these greatest and of-all
ὁ τῆς Ἀρμενίας Ἀρταουάσδης, ἑξακισχιλίους ἱππεῖς καὶ
the — of-Armenia Artavasdes six-thousand horsemen and
πεζοὺς ἑπτακισχιλίους παρέχων) ἐξήτασε τὸν στρατόν.
foot seven-thousand furnishing he-reviewed the army
ἦσαν δὲ Ῥωμαίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἑξακισμύριοι πεζοὶ καὶ
there-were and of-Romans indeed themselves sixty-thousand foot and
τὸ Ῥωμαίοις συντεταγμένον ἱππικόν, Ἰβήρων καὶ Κελτῶν
the with-Romans ranked cavalry of-Iberians and Celts
μύριοι, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων ἐθνῶν ἐγένοντο τρεῖς μυριάδες
ten-thousand of-the and other nations were three myriads
σὺν ἱππεῦσιν ὁμοῦ καὶ ψιλοῖς.
with horsemen together and light-armed
Τοσαύτην μέντοι παρασκευὴν καὶ δύναμιν, ἣ καὶ τοὺς
so-great however preparation and force which even the
πέραν Βάκτρων Ἰνδοὺς ἐφόβησε καὶ πᾶσαν ἐκράδανε
beyond Bactra Indians frightened and all shook
τὴν Ἀσίαν, ἀνόνητον αὐτῷ διὰ Κλεοπάτραν γενέσθαι
— Asia useless to-him because-of Cleopatra to-have-become

λέγουσι. σπεύδοντα γὰρ ἐκείνῃ συνδιαχειμάσαι, τὸν πόλεμον
they-say hastening for with-her to-spend-the-winter the war
ἐξενεγκεῖν πρὸ καιροῦ καὶ πᾶσι χρήσασθαι τεταραγμένως,
to-have-opened before (the)-time and all to-have-handled confusedly
οὐκ ὄντα τῶν ἑαυτοῦ λογισμῶν, ἀλλ' ὡς ὑπὸ φαρμάκων
not being of-the his-own reasonings but as by drugs
τινῶν ἢ γοητείας παπταίνοντα πρὸς ἐκείνην ἀεί, καὶ
some or witchcraft looking-around toward her always and
πρὸς τὸ τάχιον ἐπανελθεῖν μᾶλλον ἢ πρὸς τὸ κρατῆσαι
toward the more-quickly to-return rather than toward the to-conquer
τῶν πολεμίων γενόμενον.
the enemies having-become

38 Πρῶτον μὲν οὖν αὐτοῦ δέον ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ διαχειμάσαι
first indeed then for-him being-necessary in Armenia to-winter
καὶ διαναπαῦσαι τὸν στρατόν, ὀκτακισχιλίων σταδίων
and to-rest the army of-eight-thousand of-stades
ἀποτετρυμένον πορείᾳ, καὶ πρὶν ἢ κινεῖν ἐκ τῶν
worn-out by-a-march and before than to-move from the
χειμαδίων Πάρθους ἔαρος ἀρχῇ Μηδίαν καταλαβεῖν,
winter-quarters (the)-Parthians at-spring's beginning Media to-occupy
οὐκ ἠνέσχετο τὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς ἦγεν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ
not he-endured the time but at-once he-led on (the)-left
λαβὼν Ἀρμενίαν, καὶ τῆς Ἀτροπατηνῆς ἁψάμενος ἐπόρθει
having-taken Armenia and — Atropatene having-touched he-ravaged
τὴν χώραν. ἔπειτα μηχανημάτων αὐτῷ πρὸς πολιορκίαν
the country then engines for-him for siege
ἀναγκαίων τριακοσίαις ἁμάξαις παραπεμπομένων, ἐν οἷς
necessary in-three-hundred wagons being-conveyed among which
καὶ κριὸς ἦν ὀγδοήκοντα ποδῶν μῆκος, ὧν οὐδὲν ἐνεχώρει
also a-ram was eighty feet in-length of-which none was-possible
διαφθαρὲν ἐπὶ καιροῦ πάλιν γενέσθαι διὰ τὸ τὴν ἄνω
having-been-destroyed in time again to-be-made because-of the the upper

χώραν πᾶν ξύλον ἀγεννὲς εἰς μῆκος καὶ μαλθακὸν ἐκφέρειν,
country all timber poor in length and soft to-produce
ἐπειγόμενος ὡς ἐμπόδια τοῦ ταχύνειν ἀπέλιπε, φυλακήν
hastening as hindrances of-the to-make-speed he-left a-guard
τινα καὶ Στατιανὸν ἡγεμόνα τῶν ἁμαξῶν ἐπιστήσας, αὐτὸς
some and Statianus commander of-the wagons having-set himself
δὲ Φραάτα μεγάλην πόλιν, ἐν ᾗ καὶ τέκνα καὶ γυναῖκες
and Phraata a-great city in which both children and wives
ἦσαν τοῦ τῆς Μηδίας βασιλέως, ἐπολιόρκει. τῆς δὲ χρείας
were of-the — of-Media king besieged the and need
εὐθὺς ὅσον ἥμαρτε τὰς μηχανὰς ἀπολιπὼν ἐξελεγχούσης,
at-once how-much he-erred the engines having-left convicting(-him)
ὁμόσε χωρῶν ἔχου πρὸς τὴν πόλιν χῶμα σχολῇ
at-close-quarters coming he-heaped against the city a-mound slowly
καὶ πολυπόνως ἀνιστάμενον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ καταβαίνων
and laboriously rising in this and coming-down
στρατιᾷ μεγάλῃ Φραάτης, ὡς ἤκουσε τὴν ἀπόλειψιν τῶν
with-army great Phraates when he-heard-of the leaving-behind of-the
μηχανοφόρων ἁμαξῶν, ἔπεμψε τῶν ἱππέων πολλοὺς ἐπ᾽
engine-carrying wagons sent of-the horsemen many against
αὐτάς, ὑφ᾽ ὧν περιληφθεὶς ὁ Στατιανὸς ἀποθνήσκει
them by whom having-been-surrounded — Statianus dies
μὲν αὐτός, ἀποθνήσκουσι δὲ μύριοι τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ.
indeed himself die and ten-thousand of-the(-men) with him
τὰς δὲ μηχανὰς ἑλόντες οἱ βάρβαροι διέφθειραν. εἷλον
the and engines having-taken the barbarians destroyed(-them) they-took
δὲ παμπόλλους, ἐν οἷς καὶ Πολέμων ἦν ὁ βασιλεύς.
and very-many among whom also Polemon was the king

Artavasdes of Armenia deserts. Antony routs the Parthians in a battle but kills few, and when the Medes rout his men at the mound he decimates them. Phraates, fearing winter, has his nobles feign friendship, and Antony, ashamed to address his men, has Domitius tell them they will withdraw. A Mardian advises the mountain road and offers to be bound as surety; the Parthians attack where they have flooded the road, and the Celts drive them off.

39 Τοῦτο πάντας μέν, ὡς εἰκός, ἠνίασε τοὺς περὶ Ἀντώνιον
this all indeed as likely grieved the(-men) around Antony
ἀνελπίστως ἐν ἀρχῇ πληγέντας· ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος
unexpectedly at (the)-beginning having-been-struck the and Armenian
Ἀρταουάσδης ἀπογνοὺς τὰ Ῥωμαίων ᾤχετο τὴν
Artavasdes having-despaired-of the(-cause) of-Romans went-off the
αὑτοῦ στρατιὰν ἀναλαβών, καίπερ αἰτιώτατος τοῦ πολέμου
his army having-taken though most-responsible for-the war
γενόμενος. ἐπιφανέντων δὲ λαμπρῶς τοῖς πολιορκοῦσι
having-been having-appeared and splendidly to-the besiegers
τῶν Πάρθων καὶ χρωμένων ἀπειλαῖς πρὸς ὕβριν, οὐ
the Parthians and using threats for insult not
βουλόμενος Ἀντώνιος ἡσυχάζοντι τῷ στρατῷ τὸ δυσθυμοῦν
wishing Antony in-(an)-idle the army the being-despondent
καὶ καταπεπληγμένον ἐμμένειν καὶ αὔξεσθαι, δέκα τάγματα
and having-been-dismayed to-remain and to-grow ten legions
λαβὼν καὶ τρεῖς στρατηγίδας σπείρας ὁπλιτῶν, τοὺς
having-taken and three praetorian cohorts of-hoplites the
δ' ἱππεῖς ἅπαντας, ἐξήγαγε πρὸς σιτολογίαν, οἰόμενος
and horsemen all led-out for foraging thinking
οὕτως ἂν ἐπισπασθέντων μάλιστα τῶν πολεμίων ἐκ
so — (them)-having-been-drawn-on most the enemies from
παρατάξεως μάχην γενέσθαι. προελθὼν δὲ μιᾶς ὁδὸν
(a)-pitched-line battle to-happen having-advanced and of-one road

ἡμέρας, ὡς ἑώρα τοὺς Πάρθους κύκλῳ περιχεομένους
day when he-saw the Parthians in-a-circle pouring-around
καὶ προσπεσεῖν καθ᾽ ὁδὸν αὐτῷ ζητοῦντας, ἐξέθηκε μὲν
and to-attack on (the)-road him seeking he-hung-out indeed
τὸ τῆς μάχης σύμβολον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ, καθελὼν
the of-the battle signal in the camp having-taken-down
δὲ τὰς σκηνὰς ὡς οὐ μαχησόμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπάξων,
and the tents as not going-to-fight but going-to-lead-away
παρημείβετο τῶν βαρβάρων τὴν τάξιν οὖσαν μηνοειδῆ,
he-marched-past of-the barbarians the line being crescent-shaped
κελεύσας ὅταν οἱ πρῶτοι τοῖς ὁπλίταις ἐν ἐφικτῷ δοκῶσιν
having-ordered when the first to-the hoplites in reach should-seem
εἶναι, τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐναντίους εἰσελαύνειν. τοῖς δὲ Πάρθοις
to-be the horsemen facing(-them) to-charge to-the and Parthians
παρακεκριμένοις λόγου κρείττων ἡ τάξις ἐφαίνετο τῶν
drawn-up-beside than-word stronger the order appeared of-the
Ῥωμαίων, καὶ κατεθεῶντο παρεξιόντας ἐν διαστήμασιν
Romans and they-watched(-them) passing-by at intervals
ἴσοις ἀθορύβως καὶ σιωπῇ τοὺς ὑσσοὺς κραδαίνοντας.
equal without-uproar and in-silence the javelins brandishing
ὡς δὲ τὸ σημεῖον ἤρθη καὶ προσεφέροντο μετὰ
when and the signal was-raised and they-charged with
κραυγῆς ἐπιστρέψαντες οἱ ἱππεῖς, τούτους μὲν ἠμύνοντο
shouting having-wheeled the horsemen these indeed repelled
δεξάμενοι, καίπερ εὐθὺς ἐντὸς τοξεύματος γενομένους,
having-received(-them) though at-once within bowshot having-come
τῶν δὲ ὁπλιτῶν συναπτόντων ἅμα βοῇ καὶ πατάγῳ
of-the and hoplites engaging together-with shouting and clatter
τῶν ὅπλων, οἵ τε ἵπποι τοῖς Πάρθοις ἐξίσταντο ταρβοῦντες
of-the arms the both horses of-the Parthians shied being-terrified
καὶ αὐτοὶ πρὶν εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἔφευγον.
and themselves before to hands to-come fled

Ὁ δὲ Ἀντώνιος ἐνέκειτο τῇ διώξει, καὶ μεγάλας εἶχεν ἐλπίδας
— *and Antony pressed-on the pursuit and great had hopes*
ὡς τοῦ πολέμου τὸ σύμπαν ἢ τὸ πλεῖστον ἐκείνῃ τῇ μάχῃ
as of-the war the whole or the most(-part) in-that the battle
διαπεπραγμένος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῆς διώξεως γενομένης τοῖς μὲν
having-accomplished when but the pursuit having-taken-place for-the indeed
πεζοῖς ἐπὶ πεντήκοντα στάδια, τοῖς δὲ ἱππεῦσιν ἐπὶ τρὶς
infantry for fifty stades for-the and horsemen for thrice
τοσαῦτα, τοὺς πεπτωκότας τῶν πολεμίων καὶ τοὺς ἡλωκότας
so-many the fallen of-the enemies and the captured
ἐπισκοποῦντες εὗρον αἰχμαλώτους μὲν τριάκοντα, νεκροὺς
examining they-found captives indeed thirty corpses
δὲ ὀγδοήκοντα μόνους, ἀπορία καὶ δυσθυμία πᾶσι
and eighty only perplexity and despondency to-all
παρέστη, δεινὸν εἶναι λογιζομένοις εἰ νικῶντες μὲν οὕτως
came terrible to-be reckoning if conquering indeed so
ὀλίγους κτείνουσιν, ἡττώμενοι δὲ στερήσονται τοσούτων
few they-kill being-defeated and they-will-be-deprived of-so-many
ὅσους ἀπέβαλον περὶ ταῖς ἁμάξαις. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ
as they-lost at the wagons on-the and next-day
συσκευασάμενοι τὴν ἐπὶ Φραάτων καὶ τοῦ στρατοπέδου
having-packed-up the(-road) to Phraata and the camp
προῆγον. ἐντυχόντες δὲ κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν πρῶτον μὲν ὀλίγοις
they-advanced having-met and along the road first indeed few
τῶν πολεμίων, ἔπειτα πλείοσι, τέλος δὲ πᾶσιν ὥσπερ
of-the enemies then more finally and all as-if
ἀηττήτοις καὶ νεαλέσι προκαλουμένοις καὶ προσβάλλουσι
unconquered and fresh challenging and attacking
πανταχόθεν, μοχθηρῶς καὶ πολυπόνως ἀπεσώθησαν εἰς τὸ
from-all-sides painfully and laboriously they-got-safe into the
στρατόπεδον. τῶν δὲ Μήδων ἐκδρομήν τινα ποιησαμένων
camp the and Medes a-sally some having-made

ἐπὶ τὸ χῶμα καὶ τοὺς προμαχομένους φοβησάντων,
against the mound and the(-men) fighting-in-front having-frightened
ὀργισθεὶς ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐχρήσατο τῇ λεγομένῃ δεκατείᾳ
having-been-angered — Antony used the so-called decimation
πρὸς τοὺς ἀποδειλιάσαντας. διελὼν γὰρ εἰς δεκάδας τὸ
against the(-men) having-turned-coward having-divided for into tens the
πλῆθος ἀφ᾽ ἑκάστης ἕνα τὸν λαχόντα κλήρῳ διέφθειρε,
multitude from each one the(-man) having-drawn by-lot he-killed
τοῖς δὲ ἄλλοις ἀντὶ πυρῶν ἐκέλευε κριθὰς μετρεῖσθαι.
to-the and others instead-of wheat he-ordered barley to-be-measured-out
Χαλεπὸς δὲ ἀμφοτέροις ἦν ὁ πόλεμος, καὶ τὸ μέλλον 40
hard and for-both was the war and the future
αὐτοῦ φοβερώτερον, Ἀντωνίῳ μὲν προσδοκῶντι λιμόν·
of-it more-fearful for-Antony indeed expecting famine
οὐκέτι γὰρ ἦν ἄνευ τραυμάτων καὶ νεκρῶν πολλῶν
no-longer for it-was-possible without wounds and corpses many
ἐπισιτίσασθαι· Φραάτης δὲ τοὺς Πάρθους ἐπιστάμενος
to-forage Phraates and the Parthians knowing
πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ χειμῶνος ἔξω προσταλαιπωρεῖν
all(-things) rather than in-winter out-of-doors to-endure-hardship
καὶ θυραυλεῖν δυναμένους, ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ τῶν Ῥωμαίων
and to-camp-out being-able feared lest the Romans
ἐγκαρτερούντων καὶ παραμενόντων ἀπολίπωσιν αὐτόν, ἤδη
persevering and staying-on they-should-desert him already
τοῦ ἀέρος συνισταμένου μετὰ φθινοπωρινὴν ἰσημερίαν. δόλον
the air thickening after (the)-autumnal equinox a-trick
οὖν συντίθησι τοιόνδε. Πάρθων οἱ γνωριμώτατοι περὶ τὰς
then he-contrives such-as-this of-Parthians the most-notable about the
σιτολογίας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἀπαντήσεις μαλακώτερον τοῖς
foragings and the other meetings more-gently to-the
Ῥωμαίοις προσεφέροντο, λαμβάνειν τε παριέντες αὐτοῖς
Romans behaved to-take both allowing them

ἔνια καὶ τὴν ἀρετὴν ἐπαινοῦντες ὡς πολεμικωτάτων
some(-things) and the valor praising as of-most-warlike
ἀνδρῶν καὶ θαυμαζομένων ὑπὸ τοῦ σφετέρου βασιλέως
men and being-admired by the their-own king
δικαίως. ἐκ δὲ τούτου προσελαύνοντες ἐγγυτέρω καὶ τοὺς
justly from and this riding-up nearer and the
ἵππους ἀτρέμα παραβάλλοντες ἐλοιδόρουν τὸν Ἀντώνιον,
horses quietly bringing-alongside they-reviled — Antony
ὅτι βουλομένῳ Φραάτῃ διαλλαγῆναι καὶ φείσασθαι
because wishing to-Phraates to-be-reconciled and to-spare
τοιούτων ἀνδρῶν καὶ τοσούτων ἀφορμὴν οὐ δίδωσιν,
such men and so-many occasion not he-gives
ἀλλὰ τοὺς χαλεποὺς καὶ μεγάλους κάθηται πολεμίους
but the hard and great sits enemies
ἀναμένων, λιμὸν καὶ χειμῶνα, δι' ὧν ἔργον ἐστὶ καὶ
awaiting famine and winter through which a-task it-is even
προπεμπομένους ὑπὸ Πάρθων ἀποφεύγειν. πολλῶν δὲ
being-escorted by Parthians to-escape many and
ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἀναφερόντων, μαλασσόμενος
these-things to — Antony reporting being-softened
ὑπὸ τῆς ἐλπίδος ὅμως οὐ πρότερον ἐπεκηρυκεύσατο
by the hope nevertheless not before he-sent-heralds
πρὸς τὸν Πάρθον ἢ πυθέσθαι τῶν φιλοφρονουμένων
to the Parthian than to-learn from-the friendly
ἐκείνων βαρβάρων εἰ τοῦ βασιλέως ταῦτα φρονοῦντος
those barbarians whether the king these-things intending
διαλέγοιντο. φασκόντων δὲ καὶ παρακαλούντων μὴ δεδιέναι
they-conversed (them)-saying(-so) and and urging not to-fear
μηδὲ ἀπιστεῖν, ἔπεμψέ τινας τῶν ἑταίρων πάλιν τὰς
nor to-distrust he-sent some of-the companions again the
σημαίας ἀξιῶν ἀπολαβεῖν καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, ὡς
standards asking to-recover and the captives so-that

δὴ μὴ παντάπασιν ἀγαπᾶν τὸ σωθῆναι καὶ διαφυγεῖν
indeed not altogether to-be-content-with the to-be-saved and to-escape
νομισθείη. τοῦ δὲ Πάρθου ταῦτα μὲν ἐᾶν κελεύοντος,
he-might-be-thought the and Parthian these-things indeed to-let-be bidding
ἀπιόντι δὲ εὐθὺς εἰρήνην καὶ ἀσφάλειαν εἶναι
to-(him)-departing and at-once peace and safety to-be
φήσαντος, ὀλίγαις ἡμέραις συσκευασάμενος ἀνεζεύγνυεν. ὢν
having-said in-few days having-packed-up he-broke-camp being
δὲ καὶ δήμῳ πιθανὸς ἐντυχεῖν καὶ στρατὸν ἄγειν διὰ
and both to-a-people persuasive to-address and an-army to-lead through
λόγου παρ᾽ ὁντινοῦν τῶν τότε πεφυκώς, ἐξέλιπεν
speech beyond anyone of-the(-men) then having-been-born(-so) he-failed
αὐτὸς αἰσχύνῃ καὶ κατηφείᾳ τὸ παραθαρρῦναι τὸ πλῆθος,
himself from-shame and dejection the to-encourage the multitude
Δομίτιον δὲ Ἀηνόβαρβον ἐκέλευε τοῦτο ποιῆσαι. καί
Domitius and Ahenobarbus he-ordered this to-do and
τινες μὲν ἠγανάκτησαν ὡς ὑπερορώμενοι, τὸ δὲ πλεῖστον
some indeed were-indignant as being-slighted the but most
ἐπεκλάσθη καὶ συνεφρόνησε τὴν αἰτίαν· διὸ καὶ μᾶλλον
were-moved and understood the reason wherefore also more
ᾤοντο δεῖν ἀνταιδεῖσθαι καὶ πείθεσθαι τῷ στρατηγῷ.
they-thought it-necessary to-respect-in-return and to-obey the general
Μέλλοντος δὲ αὐτοῦ τὴν αὐτὴν ὁδὸν ἄγειν ὀπίσω πεδινὴν 41
being-about and him the same road to-lead back level
καὶ ἄδενδρον οὖσαν, ἀνὴρ τῷ γένει Μάρδος, πολλὰ
and treeless being a-man by-the race Mardian much
τοῖς Πάρθων ἤθεσιν ἐνωμιληκώς, ἤδη δὲ Ῥωμαίοις
with-the of-Parthians customs having-been-familiar already and to-Romans
πιστὸς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ τῇ περὶ τὰς μηχανὰς γεγονώς,
faithful in the battle the about the engines having-proved
Ἀντωνίῳ προσελθὼν ἐκέλευε φεύγειν ἐν δεξιᾷ τῶν
to-Antony having-come-up urged(-him) to-flee on (the)-right the

ὀρῶν ἐπιλαβόμενον, καὶ μὴ στρατὸν ὁπλίτην καὶ
mountains having-taken-hold-of and not an-army heavy-armed and
βαρὺν ἐν δρόμοις γυμνοῖς καὶ ἀναπεπταμένοις ὑποβαλεῖν
heavy in courses bare and open to-expose
ἵππῳ τοσαύτῃ καὶ τοξεύμασιν, ὃ δὴ τεχνώμενον τὸν
to-cavalry so-great and to-arrows which indeed contriving —
Φραάτην ἀναστῆσαι τῆς πολιορκίας αὐτὸν ὁμολογίαις
Phraates to-have-raised from-the siege him by-agreements
φιλανθρώποις· ἔσεσθαι δὲ αὐτὸς ἡγεμὼν ὁδοῦ βραχυτέρας
kind to-be and himself guide of-a-road shorter
καὶ μᾶλλον εὐπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐχούσης.
and more abundance of-the necessaries having
Ταῦτα ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐβουλεύετο, καὶ Πάρθοις
these-things having-heard — Antony deliberated and to-Parthians
μὲν οὐκ ἐβούλετο δοκεῖν ἀπιστεῖν μετὰ σπονδάς, τὴν δὲ
indeed not he-wished to-seem to-distrust after a-truce the and
συντομίαν τῆς ὁδοῦ καὶ τὸ παρὰ κώμας οἰκουμένας ἔσεσθαι
shortness of-the road and the past villages inhabited to-be
τὴν πορείαν ἐπαινῶν πίστιν ᾔτει τὸν Μάρδον. ὁ δὲ
the march approving a-pledge he-asked the Mardian he and
δῆσαι παρεῖχεν αὑτὸν ἄχρι οὗ καταστήσῃ τὸν στρατὸν εἰς
to-bind offered himself until when he-should-bring the army into
Ἀρμενίαν, καὶ δεθεὶς ἡγεῖτο δύο ἡμέρας καθ' ἡσυχίαν.
Armenia and having-been-bound he-led two days in quiet
τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ παντάπασι τοὺς Πάρθους ἀπεγνωκότος
on-the and third altogether the Parthians having-despaired-of
Ἀντωνίου καὶ βαδίζοντος ἀνειμένως διὰ τὸ θαρρεῖν,
Antony and marching relaxedly because-of the to-be-confident
ἰδὼν ὁ Μάρδος ἀπόχωσιν ἐμβολῆς ποταμοῦ νεωστὶ
having-seen the Mardian a-damming of-a-channel of-a-river newly
διεσπασμένην καὶ τὸ ῥεῦμα πολὺ πρὸς τὴν ὁδόν, ᾗ

πορευτέον ἦν, ἐκχεόμενον, συνῆκεν ὅτι τῶν Πάρθων
one-must-march it-was pouring-out he-understood that of-the Parthians
ἔργον εἴη τοῦτο δυσκολίας ἕνεκα καὶ διατριβῆς ἐμποδὼν
work it-was this of-difficulty for-the-sake and of-delay in-the-way
αὐτοῖς τὸν ποταμὸν τιθεμένων, καὶ τὸν Ἀντώνιον ὁρᾶν
for-them the river putting and — Antony to-look-out
ἐκέλευε καὶ προσέχειν, ὡς τῶν πολεμίων ἐγγὺς ὄντων.
he-urged and to-be-on-guard as the enemies near being
ἅρτι δὲ αὐτοῦ καθιστάντος εἰς τάξιν τὰ ὅπλα καὶ δι᾽
just and him setting into order the heavy-arms and through
αὐτῶν τοῖς ἀκοντισταῖς καὶ σφενδονήταις ἐκδρομὴν ἐπὶ
them for-the javelin-men and slingers a-sally against
τοὺς πολεμίους παρασκευάζοντος, ἐπεφάνησαν οἱ Πάρθοι
the enemies preparing appeared the Parthians
καὶ περιήλαυνον ὡς κυκλωσόμενοι καὶ συνταράξοντες
and rode-around as going-to-encircle and going-to-throw-into-confusion
πανταχόθεν τὸν στρατόν. ἐκδραμόντων δὲ τῶν ψιλῶν ἐπ᾽
from-all-sides the army having-run-out and the light-armed against
αὐτούς, πολλὰς μὲν διδόντες ἀπὸ τόξων, οὐκ ἐλάττονας
them many indeed giving from bows not fewer
δὲ ταῖς μολυβδίσι καὶ τοῖς ἀκοντίοις πληγὰς λαμβάνοντες
but from-the leaden-bullets and the javelins blows receiving
ἀνεχώρουν· εἶτα ἐπῆγον αὖθις, ἄχρι οὗ συστρέψαντες
they-withdrew then they-came-on again until when having-massed
οἱ Κελτοὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐνέβαλον καὶ διεσκέδασαν αὐτοὺς
the Celts the horses charged and scattered them
οὐκέτι τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκείνης ὑπόδειγμα γενομένους.
no-longer of-the day that (a)-sign(-of-themselves) having-become

Antony marches in a square, and the Parthians grow weary until Flavius Gallus pursues too far and loses three thousand dead and five thousand wounded. Antony weeps among the wounded, whose devotion Plutarch praises. The Parthians press on, but the Romans form a testudo and rout them. Famine follows: wheat sells for fifty drachmas, and men eat a herb that drives them mad before they die. Antony cries, "O the Ten Thousand!"

42 Ἐκ τούτου μαθὼν ὁ Ἀντώνιος ὃ ποιεῖν ἔδει,
from this having-learned — Antony what to-do was-necessary
πολλοῖς ἀκοντισταῖς καὶ σφενδονήταις οὐ μόνον τὴν
with-many javelin-men and slingers not only the
οὐραγίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς πλευρὰς ἑκατέρας στομώσας ἐν
rear but also the flanks both having-armed in
πλαισίῳ τὸν στρατὸν ἦγε, καὶ τοῖς ἱππόταις εἴρητο
a-square the army he-led and to-the horsemen it-had-been-ordered
προσβάλλοντας τρέπεσθαι, τρεψαμένους δὲ μὴ πόρρω
attacking(-them) to-rout(-them) having-routed(-them) but not far
διώκειν, ὥστε τοὺς Πάρθους τὰς ἐφεξῆς τέσσαρας ἡμέρας
to-pursue so-that the Parthians the following four days
οὐθὲν πλέον δράσαντας ἢ παθόντας ἀμβλυτέρους γεγονέναι
nothing more having-done than having-suffered blunter to-have-become
καὶ τὸν χειμῶνα ποιουμένους πρόφασιν ἀπιέναι διανοεῖσθαι.
and the winter making (a)-pretext to-depart to-be-intending
Τῇ δὲ πέμπτῃ Φλαούϊος Γάλλος, ἀνὴρ πολεμικὸς καὶ
on-the and fifth Flavius Gallus a-man warlike and
δραστήριος ἐφ' ἡγεμονίας τεταγμένος, ᾔτησεν Ἀντώνιον
energetic over a-command appointed asked Antony
προσελθὼν πλείονας ψιλοὺς ἀπ' οὐρᾶς, καὶ τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
having-come-up more light-armed from (the)-rear and of-the from the
στόματος ἱππέων τινὰς ὡς μέγα κατόρθωμα ποιήσων.
front horsemen some as a-great success going-to-achieve

δόντος δὲ προσβάλλοντας ἀνέκοπτε τοὺς πολεμίους,
having-given(-them) and attacking he-beat-back the enemies
οὐχ, ὡς πρότερον, ὑπάγων ἅμα πρὸς τοὺς ὁπλίτας
not as before drawing-back at-once to the hoplites
καὶ ἀναχωρῶν, ἀλλὰ ὑφιστάμενος καὶ συμπλεκόμενος
and withdrawing but standing-fast and grappling
παραβολώτερον. ὁρῶντες δὲ αὐτὸν οἱ τῆς οὐραγίας
more-rashly seeing and him the of-the rear
ἡγεμόνες ἀπορρηγνύμενον ἐκάλουν πέμποντες· ὁ δὲ οὐκ
officers cutting-himself-off called(-him) sending he but not
ἐπείθετο. Τίτιον δέ φασι τὸν ταμίαν καὶ τῶν σημαιῶν
obeyed Titius and they-say the quaestor even the standards
ἐπιλαβόμενον στρέφειν ὀπίσω καὶ λοιδορεῖν τὸν Γάλλον ὡς
having-seized to-turn(-them) back and to-revile — Gallus as
ἀπολλύντα πολλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας. ἀντιλοιδοροῦντος
destroying many and brave men reviling-back
δὲ ἐκείνου καὶ διακελευομένου τοῖς περὶ αὑτὸν μένειν,
and he and bidding the(-men) around himself to-stay
ὁ μὲν Τίτιος ἀπεχώρει· τὸν δὲ Γάλλον ὠθούμενον εἰς
— indeed Titius withdrew — and Gallus pushing into
τοὺς κατὰ στόμα λανθάνουσι πολλοὶ περισχόντες
the(-enemies) in front escape-notice many having-surrounded(-him)
ἐκ τῶν ὄπισθεν. βαλλόμενος δὲ πανταχόθεν ἐκάλει
from the rear being-shot and from-all-sides he-called
πέμπων ἀρωγήν. οἱ δὲ τοὺς ὁπλίτας ἄγοντες,
sending(-for) help the(-officers) and the hoplites leading
ὧν καὶ Κανίδιος ἦν, ἀνὴρ παρὰ Ἀντωνίῳ δυνάμενος
among-whom also Canidius was a-man with Antony being-powerful
μέγιστον, οὐ μικρὰ δοκοῦσι διαμαρτεῖν. δέον
most not small(-errors) seem to-have-committed it-being-necessary
γὰρ ἀθρόαν ἐπιστρέψαι τὴν φάλαγγα, πέμποντες κατ᾽
for in-a-body to-turn the phalanx sending by

ὀλίγους ἐπιβοηθοῦντας, καὶ πάλιν ἡττωμένων τούτων
few(-at-a-time) reinforcements and again being-defeated these
ἑτέρους ἀποστέλλοντες, ἔλαθον ὀλίγου δεῖν ἥττης
others sending-off they-failed-to-notice of-little to-lack of-defeat
καὶ φυγῆς ὅλον ἀναπλήσαντες τὸ στρατόπεδον, εἰ μὴ
and of-flight whole having-filled the army if not
ταχὺ μὲν αὐτὸς Ἀντώνιος μετὰ τῶν ὅπλων ἀπὸ τοῦ
quickly indeed himself Antony with the arms from the
στόματος ἦκεν ὑπαντιάζων, ταχὺ δὲ τὸ τρίτον τάγμα
front had-come meeting(-them) quickly and the third legion
διὰ τῶν φευγόντων ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ὠσάμενον
through the fleeing against the enemies having-pushed
ἔσχε τοῦ πρόσω διώκειν.
checked(-them) from-the further to-pursue

43 Ἀπέθανον δὲ τρισχιλίων οὐκ ἐλάττους, ἐκομίσθησαν δὲ
died and than-three-thousand not fewer were-carried and
ἐπὶ σκηνὰς τραυματίαι πεντακισχίλιοι· καὶ Γάλλος ἦν ἐν
to tents wounded five-thousand and Gallus was among
τούτοις, τέτταρσιν ἐναντίοις διαπεπαρμένος τοξεύμασιν.
these by-four in-front pierced arrows
ἀλλ᾽ οὗτος μὲν ἐκ τῶν τραυμάτων οὐκ ἀνήνεγκε, τοὺς
but this(-man) indeed from the wounds not recovered the
δ᾽ ἄλλους περιϊὼν ὁ Ἀντώνιος ἐπεσκόπει καὶ παρεθάρρυνε
and others going-round — Antony visited and encouraged
δεδακρυμένος καὶ περιπαθῶν. οἱ δὲ φαιδροὶ τῆς δεξιᾶς
weeping and deeply-moved they and cheerful the right(-hand)
αὐτοῦ λαμβανόμενοι παρεκάλουν ἀπιόντα θεραπεύειν αὑτὸν
his grasping urged(-him) going-away to-take-care-of himself
καὶ μὴ κακοπαθεῖν, αὐτοκράτορα καλοῦντες, καὶ σώζεσθαι
and not to-suffer imperator calling(-him) and to-be-safe
λέγοντες ἂν ἐκεῖνος ὑγιαίνῃ. καθόλου μὲν γὰρ οὔτ᾽
saying if he should-be-well in-general indeed for neither

ἀλκαῖς οὔτε ὑπομοναῖς οὔτε ἡλικίᾳ λαμπρότερον ἄλλος
in-valor nor in-endurance nor in-age more-splendid another
αὐτοκράτωρ στρατὸν ἐκείνου δοκεῖ συναγαγεῖν ἐν τοῖς τότε
imperator an-army than-he seems to-have-assembled in the then
χρόνοις· ἡ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν αἰδὼς τὸν ἡγεμόνα καὶ πειθαρχία
times the and toward him reverence the commander and obedience
μετ᾽ εὐνοίας, καὶ τὸ πάντας ὁμαλῶς, ἐνδόξους, ἀδόξους,
with goodwill and the all alike reputable disreputable
ἄρχοντας, ἰδιώτας, τὴν παρὰ Ἀντωνίου τιμήν τε καὶ
officers privates the from Antony honor both and
χάριν μᾶλλον αἱρεῖσθαι τῆς σωτηρίας καὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας,
favor rather to-choose than-the safety and the security
οὐδὲ τοῖς πάλαι Ῥωμαίοις ἀπέλιπεν ὑπερβολήν. τούτου
not-even to-the old Romans left (room-for)-surpassing of-this
δὲ αἰτίαι πλείονες ἦσαν, ὡς προειρήκαμεν· εὐγένεια,
and causes several were as we-have-said-before noble-birth
λόγου δύναμις, ἁπλότης, τὸ φιλόδωρον καὶ μεγαλόδωρον,
of-speech power simplicity the generosity and munificence
ἡ περὶ τὰς παιδιὰς καὶ τὰς ὁμιλίας εὐτραπελία. τότε
the about the amusements and the company wit then
δὲ καὶ συμπονῶν καὶ συναλγῶν τοῖς κακοπαθοῦσι,
and also sharing-toil and sharing-grief with-the suffering
καὶ μεταδιδοὺς οὗ τις δεηθείη, προθυμοτέρους τῶν
and giving-a-share of-what anyone needed more-eager than-the
ἐρρωμένων τοὺς νοσοῦντας καὶ τετρωμένους ἐποίησε.
healthy the sick and wounded he-made
Τοὺς μέντοι πολεμίους ἀπαγορεύοντας ἤδη καὶ κάμνοντας 44
the however enemies giving-up already and growing-weary
οὕτως ἐπῆρεν ἡ νίκη καὶ τοσοῦτον τῶν Ῥωμαίων
so elated the victory and so-much the Romans
κατεφρόνησαν ὥστε καὶ νυκτὸς ἐπαυλίσασθαι τῷ
they-despised so-that even by-night to-bivouac by-the

στρατοπέδῳ, προσδοκῶντας αὐτίκα μάλα σκηνὰς ἐρήμους
camp expecting at-once very tents empty
καὶ χρήματα διαρπάσειν ἀποδιδρασκόντων. ἅμα δ' ἡμέρᾳ
and goods to-plunder (them)-running-away at-once and with-day
πολὺ πλείονες ἐπηθροίζοντο, καὶ λέγονται τετρακισμυρίων
much more were-gathering-together and are-said than-forty-thousand
οὐκ ἐλάττονες ἱππόται γενέσθαι, βασιλέως καὶ τοὺς
not fewer horsemen to-have-been the-king even the(-men)
περὶ αὐτὸν ἀεὶ τεταγμένους ὡς ἐπὶ σαφεῖ καὶ βεβαίῳ
around himself always stationed as for a-clear and sure
κατορθώματι πέμψαντος· αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ οὐδεμιᾷ μάχῃ
success having-sent himself indeed for in-no battle
παρέτυχεν. Ἀντώνιος δὲ βουλόμενος προσαγορεῦσαι
was-present Antony and wishing to-address
τοὺς στρατιώτας ᾔτησε φαιὸν ἱμάτιον, ὡς οἰκτρότερος
the soldiers asked-for a-dark cloak so-that more-pitiable
ὀφθείη. τῶν δὲ φίλων ἐναντιωθέντων ἐν τῇ στρατηγικῇ
he-might-be-seen the and friends having-opposed(-it) in the general's
φοινικίδι προελθὼν ἐδημηγόρησε, τοὺς μὲν νενικηκότας
purple-cloak having-come-forward he-harangued the indeed having-conquered
ἐπαινῶν, ὀνειδίζων δὲ τοὺς φυγόντας. τῶν δὲ οἱ
praising reproaching and the(-ones) having-fled of-them and some
μὲν παρεκελεύοντο θαρρεῖν, οἱ δὲ ἀπολογούμενοι
indeed urged(-him) to-take-heart the(-others) and defending
σφᾶς αὐτοὺς παρεῖχον, εἴτε βούλοιτο δεκατεύειν, εἴτε
themselves themselves offered whether he-wished to-decimate or
ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ κολάζειν· μόνον παύσασθαι δυσφοροῦντα καὶ
in-another way to-punish only to-cease being-distressed and
λυπούμενον ἐδέοντο. πρὸς ταῦτα τὰς χεῖρας ἀνατείνας
grieving they-begged at these-things the hands having-raised
ἐπεύξατο τοῖς θεοῖς, εἴ τις ἄρα νέμεσις τὰς πρόσθεν

εὐτυχίας αὐτοῦ μέτεισιν, εἰς αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν, τῷ δ' ἄλλῳ
good-fortunes of-him pursues on himself to-come to-the and other
στρατῷ σωτηρίαν διδόναι καὶ νίκην.
army safety to-give and victory
Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ φραξάμενοι βέλτιον προῆγον· καὶ 45
on-the and next-day having-fortified-themselves better they-advanced and
τοῖς Πάρθοις ἐπιχειροῦσι πολὺς ἀπήντα παράλογος.
to-the Parthians attacking much met(-them) unexpected
οἰόμενοι γὰρ ἐφ' ἁρπαγὴν καὶ λεηλασίαν, οὐ μάχην,
thinking for for plunder and pillage not battle
ἐλαύνειν, εἶτα πολλοῖς βέλεσιν ἐντυγχάνοντες, ἐρρωμένους
to-ride then many missiles meeting strong
δὲ καὶ νεαλεῖς ταῖς προθυμίαις ὁρῶντες, αὖθις ἐξέκαμνον.
and and fresh in-the zeal seeing again they-grew-weary
ἐπεὶ δὲ καταβαίνουσιν αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ λόφων τινῶν ἐπικλινῶν
when and descending them from hills some sloping
ἐπέθεντο καὶ βραδέως ὑπεξάγοντας ἔβαλλον, ἐπιστρέψαντες
they-attacked and slowly withdrawing were-shooting having-turned
οἱ θυρεοφόροι συνέκλεισαν εἴσω τῶν ὅπλων τοὺς ψιλούς,
the shield-bearers shut-in within the arms the light-armed
αὐτοὶ δὲ καθέντες εἰς γόνυ προὐβάλοντο τοὺς θυρεούς·
themselves and having-dropped onto knee held-before(-them) the shields
οἱ δὲ ὄπισθεν ὑπερέσχον αὐτῶν τὰ ὅπλα κἀκείνων
the(-men) and behind held-over them the arms and-those
ὁμοίως ἕτεροι. τὸ δὲ σχῆμα παραπλήσιον ἐρέψει γινόμενον
likewise others the and formation similar to-a-roof becoming
ὄψιν τε θεατρικὴν παρέχει, καὶ τῶν προβλημάτων
a-sight both theatrical presents and of-the defenses
στεγανώτατόν ἐστι πρὸς τοὺς ὀϊστοὺς ἀπολισθαίνοντας.
most-impenetrable is against the arrows glancing-off
οἱ μέντοι Πάρθοι τὴν εἰς γόνυ κλίσιν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
the however Parthians the onto knee bending of-the Romans

ἀπαγόρευσιν ἡγούμενοι καὶ κάματον εἶναι, τὰ μὲν τόξα
exhaustion thinking and weariness to-be the indeed bows
κατέθεντο, τοὺς δὲ κοντοὺς διαλαβόντες ἐγγὺς προσέμιξαν.
laid-down the and pikes having-grasped near engaged
οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι συναλαλάξαντες ἐξαίφνης ἀνέθορον, καὶ
the and Romans having-raised-a-shout suddenly leapt-up and
τοῖς ὑσσοῖς παίοντες ἐκ χειρὸς ἔκτεινάν τε τοὺς πρώτους
with-the javelins striking from hand killed both the first
καὶ τροπὴν ἔθεντο τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων. ἐγίνετο δὲ ταῦτα
and rout made of-the others all happened and these-things
καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις ἡμέραις ἐπὶ μικρὸν ἀνυόντων τῆς ὁδοῦ.
also on-the other days for little advancing of-the road
Καὶ λιμὸς ἥπτετο τοῦ στρατοῦ σῖτόν τε βραχὺν καὶ διὰ
and famine seized the army grain both scanty and through
μάχης πoριζομένου καὶ τῶν πρὸς ἄλετον σκευῶν οὐκ
battle procuring and of-the for grinding implements not
εὐποροῦντος. τὰ γὰρ πολλὰ κατελείπετο, τῶν μὲν
having-plenty the(-things) for most were-left of-the indeed
ἀποθνησκόντων ὑποζυγίων, τῶν δὲ τοὺς νοσοῦντας
dying beasts-of-burden of-the(-others) and the sick
καὶ τραυματίας φερόντων. λέγεται δὲ χοῖνιξ Ἀττικὴ πυρῶν
and wounded carrying it-is-said and a-choenix Attic of-wheat
πεντήκοντα δραχμῶν ὤνιος γενέσθαι· τοὺς δὲ κριθίνους
fifty drachmas for-sale to-have-been the and barley
ἄρτους πρὸς ἀργύριον ἱστάντες ἀπεδίδοντο. τραπόμενοι
loaves against silver weighing they-sold having-turned
δὲ πρὸς λάχανα καὶ ῥίζας ὀλίγοις μὲν ἐνετύγχανον τῶν
and to vegetables and roots few indeed they-met of-the
συνήθων, ἀναγκαζόμενοι δὲ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τῶν ἀγεύστων
familiar being-compelled and to-try also of-the untasted
πρότερον ἥψαντό τινος πόας ἐπὶ θάνατον διὰ μανίας
before they-touched some herb to death through madness

ἀγούσης. ὁ γὰρ φαγὼν οὐδὲν ἐμέμνητο τῶν ἄλλων
leading the(-man) for having-eaten(-it) nothing remembered of-the others
οὐδὲ ἐγίνωσκεν, ἓν δ᾽ ἔργον εἶχε, κινεῖν καὶ στρέφειν πάντα
nor recognized one but task he-had to-move and to-turn every
λίθον, ὥς τι μεγάλης σπουδῆς ἄξιον διαπραττόμενος. ἦν
stone as some great zeal worthy accomplishing was
δὲ μεστὸν τὸ πεδίον κεκυφότων χαμᾶζε καὶ τοὺς λίθους
and full the plain of-(men)-stooped on-the-ground and the stones
περιορυττόντων καὶ μεθιστάντων· τέλος δὲ χολὴν ἐμοῦντες
digging-around and moving finally and bile vomiting
ἔθνησκον, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὸ μόνον ἀντιπαθές, οἶνος, ἐξέλιπε.
they-died when also the only antidote wine failed
φθειρομένων δὲ πολλῶν καὶ τῶν Πάρθων οὐκ ἀφισταμένων
perishing and many and the Parthians not desisting
πολλάκις ἀναφθέγξασθαι τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἱστοροῦσιν, “ Ὦ
often to-have-cried-out — Antony they-relate O
μύριοι,” θαυμάζοντα τοὺς μετὰ Ξενοφῶντος, ὅτι καὶ
ten-thousand admiring the(-men) with Xenophon because even
πλείονα καταβαίνοντες ὁδὸν ἐκ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας καὶ
longer going-down road from — Babylonia and
πολλαπλασίοις μαχόμενοι πολεμίοις ἀπεσώθησαν.
with-many-times-more fighting enemies they-got-safe

The Parthians feign withdrawal, but Mithridates warns Antony of an ambush in the plain, so he takes the waterless mountain road. His men drink from a salt river; Mithridates says the Parthians will pursue only to the next river. In the night the soldiers plunder their own baggage, and Antony makes Rhamnus swear to kill him if need be. They cross the river and the Araxes into Armenia, having lost twenty-four thousand men. Antony bears with Artavasdes, but later seizes him and leads him in triumph at Alexandria.

46 Οἱ δὲ Πάρθοι διαπλέξαι μὲν οὐ δυνάμενοι τὸν στρατὸν
the and Parthians to-break-through indeed not being-able the army
οὐδὲ διασπάσαι τὴν τάξιν, ἤδη δὲ πολλάκις ἡττημένοι
nor to-tear-apart the order already and often having-been-defeated
καὶ πεφευγότες, αὖθις εἰρηνικῶς ἀνεμίγνυντο τοῖς
and having-fled again peaceably mingled with-the(-men)
ἐπὶ χιλὸν ἢ σῖτον προερχομένοις, καὶ τῶν τόξων τὰς
for fodder or grain going-out and of-the bows the
νευρὰς ἐπιδεικνύντες ἀνειμένας, ἔλεγον ὡς αὐτοὶ μὲν
strings showing slackened said that themselves indeed
ἀπίασιν ὀπίσω καὶ τοῦτο ποιοῦνται πέρας ἀμύνης,
are-going-away back and this they-make (the)-end of-retaliation
ὀλίγοι δὲ Μήδων ἀκολουθήσουσιν ἔτι μιᾶς ἢ δευτέρας
few but of-Medes will-follow still one or a-second
ὁδὸν ἡμέρας οὐδὲν παρενοχλοῦντες, ἀλλὰ τὰς ἀπωτέρω
road day's in-no-way troubling but the farther
κώμας φυλάττοντες. τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις ἀσπασμοί τε
villages guarding to-these the words greetings both
καὶ φιλοφροσύναι προσῆσαν, ὥστε πάλιν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους
and friendly-acts were-added so-that again the Romans
εὐθαρσεῖς γενέσθαι καὶ τὸν Ἀντώνιον ἀκούσαντα τῶν
confident to-become and — Antony having-heard for-the

πεδίων ἐφίεσθαι μᾶλλον, ἀνύδρου λεγομένης εἶναι τῆς
plains to-long more waterless being-said to-be the(-road)
διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν. οὕτω δὲ ποιεῖν μέλλοντος ἧκεν ἀνὴρ
through the mountains so and to-do intending came a-man
ἐπὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐκ τῶν πολεμίων ὄνομα Μιθριδάτης,
to the camp from the enemies by-name Mithridates
ἀνεψιὸς Μοναίσου τοῦ παρ᾽ Ἀντωνίῳ γενομένου καὶ τὰς
cousin of-Monaeses the(-one) with Antony having-been and the
τρεῖς πόλεις δωρεὰν λαβόντος. ἠξίου δὲ αὐτῷ προσελθεῖν
three cities as-a-gift having-received he-asked and to-him to-come-up
τινα τῶν Παρθιστὶ διαλεχθῆναι δυναμένων ἢ Συριστί.
someone of-the(-men) in-Parthian to-converse able or in-Syriac
καὶ προσελθόντος Ἀλεξάνδρου τοῦ Ἀντιοχέως, ὃς ἦν
and having-come-up Alexander the Antiochian who was
Ἀντωνίῳ συνήθης, ὑπειπὼν ὃς εἴη, καὶ Μοναίσῃ τὴν χάριν
to-Antony intimate having-hinted who he-was and to-Monaeses the favor
ἀνάπτων, ἠρώτησε τὸν Ἀλέξανδρον εἰ λόφους συνεχεῖς
attributing he-asked — Alexander whether hills continuous
καὶ ὑψηλοὺς ὁρᾷ πρόσωθεν. φήσαντος δὲ ὁρᾶν, “Ὑπ᾽
and high he-sees in-the-distance having-said and to-see under
ἐκείνοις,” ἔφη “πανστρατιᾷ Πάρθοι λοχῶσιν ὑμᾶς.
those he-said in-full-force Parthians lie-in-ambush-for you
τὰ γὰρ μεγάλα πεδία τῶν λόφων τούτων ἐξήρτηται,
the for great plains from-the hills these hang
καὶ προσδοκῶσιν ὑμᾶς ἐξηπατημένους ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐνταῦθα
and they-expect you deceived by them there
τρέψεσθαι, τὴν διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν ἀπολιπόντας. ἐκείνη
to-turn the(-road) through the mountains having-left that
μὲν οὖν ἔχει δίψος καὶ πόνον ὑμῖν συνήθη, ταύτῃ δὲ χωρῶν
indeed then has thirst and toil to-you familiar this-way but going
Ἀντώνιος ἴστω τὰς Κράσσου τύχας αὐτὸν ἐκδεχομένας.”
Antony let-him-know the of-Crassus fortunes him awaiting

47 Ὁ μὲν οὕτω φράσας ἀπῆλθεν· Ἀντώνιος δὲ ἀκούσας καὶ
he indeed so having-told went-away Antony and having-heard and
διαταραχθεὶς συνεκάλει τοὺς φίλους καὶ τὸν ἡγεμόνα τῆς
having-been-alarmed summoned the friends and the guide of-the
ὁδοῦ Μάρδον οὐδὲ αὐτὸν ἄλλως φρονοῦντα. καὶ γὰρ
road (the)-Mardian not-even himself otherwise thinking and for
ἄνευ πολεμίων ἐγίνωσκε τὰς διὰ τῶν πεδίων ἀνοδίας
without enemies he-knew the through the plains pathlessness
καὶ πλάνας χαλεπὰς καὶ δυστεκμάρτους οὔσας, τὴν δὲ
and wanderings hard and hard-to-trace being the but
τραχεῖαν ἀπέφαινεν οὐδὲν ἄλλο δυσχερὲς ἢ μιᾶς ἡμέρας
rough(-road) he-showed nothing else difficult than one day's
ἀνυδρίαν ἔχουσαν. οὕτω δὴ τραπόμενος ταύτην ἦγε
lack-of-water having so indeed having-turned this-way he-led
νυκτός, ὕδωρ ἐπιφέρεσθαι κελεύσας. ἀγγείων δὲ ἦν
by-night water to-be-carried having-ordered of-vessels but there-was
ἀπορία τοῖς πολλοῖς· διὸ καὶ τὰ κράνη πιμπλάντες
lack for-the many wherefore also the helmets filling
ὕδατος ἐκόμιζον, οἱ δὲ διφθέραις ὑπολαμβάνοντες.
with-water they-carried(-it) some and in-skins taking-it-up
Ἤδη δὲ προχωρῶν ἀγγέλλεται τοῖς Πάρθοις καὶ παρὰ
already and advancing is-announced to-the Parthians and contrary-to
τὸ εἰωθὸς ἔτι νυκτὸς ἐδίωκον. ἡλίου δὲ ἀνίσχοντος
the custom still by-night they-pursued the-sun and rising
ἥπτοντο τῶν ἐσχάτων ἀγρυπνίᾳ καὶ πόνῳ κακῶς
they-touched the hindmost from-sleeplessness and toil badly
διακειμένων· τεσσαράκοντα γὰρ καὶ διακοσίους ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ
being-disposed forty for and two-hundred in the night
σταδίους κατηνύκεισαν· καὶ τὸ μὴ προσδοκῶσιν οὕτω
stades they-had-accomplished and the not to-(them)-expecting so
ταχέως ἐπελθεῖν τοὺς πολεμίους ἀθυμίαν παρεῖχε. καὶ τὸ
quickly to-come the enemies despondency produced and the

δίψος ἐπέτεινεν ὁ ἀγών· ἀμυνόμενοι γὰρ ἅμα προῆγον.
thirst intensified the struggle defending-themselves for at-once they-advanced
οἱ δὲ πρῶτοι βαδίζοντες ἐντυγχάνουσι ποταμῷ ψυχρὸν
the and first marching meet a-river cold
μὲν ἔχοντι καὶ διαυγές, ἁλμυρὸν δὲ καὶ φαρμακῶδες
indeed having and clear salty but and poisonous
ὕδωρ, ὃ ποθὲν εὐθὺς ὀδύνας ἑλκομένης τῆς κοιλίας
water which having-been-drunk at-once pains being-griped the bowels
καὶ τοῦ δίψους ἀναφλεγομένου παρεῖχε. καὶ ταῦτα τοῦ
and the thirst being-inflamed produced and these-things the
Μάρδου προλέγοντος οὐδὲν ἧττον ἐκβιαζόμενοι τοὺς
Mardian foretelling nothing less forcing the(-men)
ἀνείργοντας ἔπινον. Ἀντώνιος δὲ περιϊὼν ἐδεῖτο βραχὺν
restraining(-them) they-drank Antony and going-around begged(-them) short
ἐγκαρτερῆσαι χρόνον· ἕτερον γὰρ οὐ πόρρω ποταμὸν
to-hold-out time another for not far river
εἶναι πότιμον, εἶτα τὴν λοιπὴν ἄφιππον καὶ τραχεῖαν,
to-be drinkable then the rest impassable-for-horses and rough
ὥστε παντάπασιν ἀποστρέψασθαι τοὺς πολεμίους. ἅμα
so-that altogether to-turn-back the enemies at-once
δὲ καὶ τοὺς μαχομένους ἀνεκαλεῖτο καὶ κατάζευξιν
and also the(-men) fighting he-recalled and encampment
ἐσήμαινεν, ὡς σκιᾶς γοῦν μεταλάβοιεν οἱ στρατιῶται.
he-signaled so-that of-shade at-least might-partake the soldiers
Πηγνυμένων οὖν τῶν σκηνῶν, καὶ τῶν Πάρθων εὐθύς, 48
being-pitched then the tents and the Parthians at-once
ὥσπερ εἰώθεισαν, ἀπαλλαττομένων, ἧκεν αὖθις ὁ
as they-were-accustomed going-away came again —
Μιθριδάτης, καὶ τοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου προσελθόντος παρῄνει
Mithridates and — Alexander having-come-up he-advised
μικρὸν ἡσυχάσαντα τὸν στρατὸν ἀνιστάναι καὶ σπεύδειν
a-little having-rested the army to-raise and to-hasten

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὡς οὐ διαβησομένων Πάρθων,
to the river as not going-to-cross Parthians
ἄχρι δὲ ἐκείνου διωξόντων. ταῦτα ἀπαγγείλας πρὸς
as-far-as but that going-to-pursue these-things having-reported to
Ἀντώνιον Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκφέρει παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ χρυσᾶ ποτήρια
Antony Alexander brings-out from him golden cups
πάμπολλα καὶ φιάλας, ὧν ἐκεῖνος, ὅσα τῇ ἐσθῆτι
very-many and bowls of-which he as-many-as in-the clothing
κατακρύψαι δυνατὸς ἦν, λαβὼν ἀπήλαυνεν. ἔτι δὲ
to-hide able was having-taken rode-off still and
ἡμέρας οὔσης ἀναζεύξαντες ἐπορεύοντο, τῶν πολεμίων οὐ
day being having-broken-camp they-marched the enemies not
παρενοχλούντων, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἑαυτοῖς νύκτα χαλεπωτάτην
troubling themselves but for-themselves a-night hardest
πασῶν ἐκείνην καὶ φοβερωτάτην ἀπεργασάμενοι. τοὺς
of-all that and most-terrible having-made the(-men)
γὰρ ἔχοντας ἀργύριον ἢ χρυσίον ἀποκτινύντες ἐσύλων
for having silver or gold killing they-robbed
καὶ τὰ χρήματα τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀφήρπαζον· τέλος δὲ
and the goods from-the beasts-of-burden they-snatched finally and
τοῖς Ἀντωνίου σκευοφόροις ἐπιχειρήσαντες ἐκπώματα καὶ
on-the of-Antony baggage-carriers having-attacked cups and
τραπέζας πολυτελεῖς κατέκοπτον καὶ διενέμοντο.
tables costly they-cut-up and distributed
Θορύβου δὲ πολλοῦ καὶ πλάνου τὸ στράτευμα πᾶν
uproar and much and wandering the army whole
ἐπέχοντος (ᾤοντο γὰρ ἐπιπεπτωκότων τῶν πολεμίων
holding they-thought for having-fallen-upon(-them) the enemies
τροπὴν γεγονέναι καὶ διασπασμόν) Ἀντώνιος ἕνα καλέσας
a-rout to-have-happened and dispersal Antony one having-called
τῶν δορυφορούντων αὐτὸν ἀπελευθέρων, ὄνομα Ῥάμνον,
of-the(-ones) guarding him freedmen by-name Rhamnus

ὥρκωσεν, ὅταν κελεύσῃ, τὸ ξίφος αὐτοῦ διεῖναι καὶ τὴν
made-swear when he-should-bid the sword him to-drive-through and the
κεφαλὴν ἀποτεμεῖν, ὡς μήτε ἁλῷη ζῶν ὑπὸ τῶν
head to-cut-off so-that neither be-might-be-taken alive by the
πολεμίων μήτε γνωσθείη τεθνηκώς. ἐκδακρυσάντων δὲ τῶν
enemies nor be-recognized dead having-burst-into-tears and the
φίλων ὁ Μάρδος ἐθάρρυνε τὸν Ἀντώνιον, ὡς ἐγγὺς ὄντος
friends the Mardian encouraged — Antony as near being
τοῦ ποταμοῦ· καὶ γὰρ αὔρα τις ἀπορρέουσα νοτερὰ καὶ
the river and for a-breeze some flowing-off moist and
ψυχρότερος ἀὴρ ἀπαντῶν ἡδίω τὴν ἀναπνοὴν ἐποίει,
cooler air meeting(-them) more-pleasant the breathing made
καὶ τὸν χρόνον ἔφη τῆς πορείας οὕτω συμπεραίνειν
and the time he-said of-the march so to-complete
τὸ μέτρον· οὐκέτι γὰρ ἦν πολὺ τὸ λειπόμενον τῆς
the measure no-longer for was much the(-part) remaining of-the
νυκτός. ἅμα δ' ἀπήγγελλον ἕτεροι τὸν θόρυβον ἐκ
night at-once and reported others the uproar from
τῆς πρὸς αὑτοὺς ἀδικίας καὶ πλεονεξίας εἶναι. διὸ καὶ
the toward themselves wrongdoing and greed to-be wherefore also
καταστῆσαι τὸ πλῆθος εἰς τάξιν ἐκ τῆς πλάνης καὶ τοῦ
to-set the multitude into order out-of the wandering and the
διασπασμοῦ βουλόμενος ἐκέλευσε σημαίνειν κατάζευξιν.
dispersal wishing he-ordered to-signal encampment
Ἤδη δ' ὑπέλαμπεν ἡμέρα, καὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ κόσμον 49
already and was-dawning day and the army order
ἀρχομένου τινὰ λαμβάνειν καὶ ἡσυχίαν προσέπιπτε τοῖς
beginning some to-take and quiet fell-upon the
τελευταίοις τὰ τῶν Πάρθων τοξεύματα, καὶ μάχης
hindmost the of-the Parthians arrows and of-battle
σημεῖον ἐδόθη τοῖς ψιλοῖς. οἱ δὲ ὁπλῖται πάλιν ὁμοίως
signal was-given to-the light-armed the and hoplites again likewise

κατερέψαντες ἀλλήλους τοῖς θυρεοῖς ὑπέμενον τοὺς
having-roofed-over one-another with-the shields withstood the(-men)
βάλλοντας ἐγγὺς οὐ τολμῶντας συνελθεῖν. ὑπαγόντων δὲ
shooting near not daring to-close withdrawing and
κατὰ μικρὸν οὕτως τῶν πρώτων ὁ ποταμὸς ἐφάνη· καὶ
by little so the first the river appeared and
τοὺς ἱππεῖς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ παρατάξας Ἀντώνιος ἐναντίους τοῖς
the horsemen by it having-drawn-up Antony facing the
πολεμίοις διεβίβαζε τοὺς ἀσθενεῖς πρώτους. ἤδη δὲ καὶ
enemies he-took-across the weak first already and also
τοῖς μαχομένοις ἄδεια καὶ ῥᾳστώνη τοῦ πιεῖν ἦν.
for-the fighters immunity and ease of-the to-drink there-was
ὡς γὰρ εἶδον οἱ Πάρθοι τὸν ποταμόν, τάς τε νευρὰς
when for saw the Parthians the river the both strings
ἀνῆκαν καὶ θαρροῦντας ἐκέλευον διαπερᾶν τοὺς Ῥωμαίους,
loosed and being-confident bade to-cross the Romans
πολλὰ τὴν ἀρετὴν αὐτῶν ἐγκωμιάζοντες. διαβάντες οὖν
much the valor of-them praising having-crossed then
καθ᾽ ἡσυχίαν αὑτοὺς ἀνελάμβανον, εἶτα ὥδευον, οὐ πάνυ
in quiet themselves they-recovered then they-marched not very
τι τοῖς Πάρθοις πιστεύοντες. ἕκτῃ δ᾽ ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ
at-all the Parthians trusting on-the-sixth and day after
τὴν τελευταίαν μάχην ἐπὶ τὸν Ἀράξην ποταμὸν ἦκον,
the last battle to — Araxes river they-came
ὁρίζοντα Μηδίαν καὶ Ἀρμενίαν. ἐφάνη δὲ καὶ βάθει
bounding Media and Armenia it-appeared and both in-depth
καὶ τραχύτητι χαλεπός· καὶ λόγος διῆλθεν ἐνεδρεύοντας
and in-roughness difficult and a-report went-through lying-in-ambush
αὐτόθι τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπιθήσεσθαι διαβαίνουσιν αὐτοῖς.
there the enemies to-be-going-to-attack crossing them
ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀσφαλῶς διαπεράσαντες ἐπέβησαν τῆς Ἀρμενίας,
when but safely having-crossed they-set-foot — on-Armenia

ὥσπερ ἄρτι γῆν ἐκείνην ἰδόντες ἐκ πελάγους, προσεκύνουν
as-if just land that having-seen from (the)-sea they-did-obeisance
καὶ πρὸς δάκρυα καὶ περιβολὰς ἀλλήλων ὑπὸ χαρᾶς
and to tears and embraces of-one-another from joy
ἐτρέποντο. προϊόντες δὲ διὰ χώρας εὐδαίμονος καὶ
they-turned advancing and through a-country prosperous and
χρώμενοι πᾶσιν ἀνέδην ἐκ πολλῆς ἀπορίας, ὑδερικοῖς
using all unrestrainedly after much want with-dropsical
καὶ κοιλιακοῖς περιέπιπτον ἀρρωστήμασιν.
and dysenteric they-fell-in-with illnesses
Ἐνταῦθα ποιησάμενος ἐξέτασιν αὐτῶν Ἀντώνιος εὗρε 50
there having-made a-review of-them Antony found
δισμυρίους πεζοὺς καὶ τετρακισχιλίους ἱππεῖς ἀπολωλότας,
twenty-thousand foot and four-thousand horsemen perished
οὐ πάντας ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἀλλ᾽ ὑπὲρ ἡμίσεις
not all by the enemies but over half
νοσήσαντας. ὥδευσαν μὲν οὖν ἀπὸ Φραάτων ἡμέρας
having-fallen-ill they-marched indeed then from Phraata days
ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι, μάχαις δὲ ὀκτὼ καὶ δέκα Πάρθους
seven and twenty in-battles and eight and ten Parthians
ἐνίκησαν, αἱ δὲ νῖκαι κράτος οὐκ εἶχον οὐδὲ βεβαιότητα
they-conquered the but victories force not had nor steadiness
μικρὰς ποιουμένων καὶ ἀτελεῖς τὰς διώξεις. ᾧ καὶ
small making and incomplete the pursuits by-which also
μάλιστα κατάδηλος ἦν Ἀρταουάσδης ὁ Ἀρμένιος Ἀντώνιον
most manifest was Artavasdes the Armenian Antony
ἐκείνου τοῦ πολέμου τὸ τέλος ἀφελόμενος. εἰ γὰρ οὓς
of-that the war the end having-robbed if for whom
ἀπήγαγεν ἐκ Μηδίας ἱππεῖς ἑξακισχιλίους καὶ μυρίους
he-led-away from Media horsemen six-thousand and ten-thousand
παρῆσαν, ἐσκευασμένοι παραπλησίως Πάρθοις καὶ συνήθεις
had-been-present equipped similarly to-Parthians and accustomed

μάχεσθαι πρὸς αὐτούς, Ῥωμαίων μὲν τοὺς μαχομένους
to-fight against them Romans indeed the fighting
τρεπομένων, ἐκείνων δὲ τοὺς φεύγοντας αἱρούντων, οὐκ
routing they and the fleeing capturing not
ἂν ὑπῆρξεν αὐτοῖς ἡττωμένοις ἀναφέρειν καὶ
— would-it-have-been-possible to-them defeated to-recover and
ἀνατολμᾶν τοσαυτάκις. ἅπαντες οὖν ὀργῇ παρώξυνον ἐπὶ
to-dare-again so-often all then in-anger incited for
τὴν τιμωρίαν τοῦ Ἀρμενίου τὸν Ἀντώνιον. ὁ δὲ λογισμῷ
the vengeance on-the Armenian — Antony he but reasoning
χρησάμενος οὔτε ἐμέμψατο τὴν προδοσίαν οὔτε ἀφεῖλε τῆς
having-used neither blamed the treachery nor took-away from-the
συνήθους φιλοφροσύνης καὶ τιμῆς πρὸς αὐτόν, ἀσθενὴς
customary friendliness and honor toward him weak
τῷ στρατῷ καὶ ἄπορος γεγονώς. ὕστερον μέντοι
in-the army and without-resources having-become later however
πάλιν ἐμβαλὼν εἰς Ἀρμενίαν, καὶ πολλαῖς ὑποσχέσεσι καὶ
again having-invaded into Armenia and by-many promises and
προκλήσεσι πείσας αὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν εἰς χεῖρας, συνέλαβε,
invitations having-persuaded him to-come into hands he-seized(-him)
καὶ δέσμιον καταγαγὼν εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν, ἐθριάμβευσεν.
and (as)-prisoner having-brought-down to Alexandria he-led-in-triumph
ᾧ μάλιστα Ῥωμαίους ἐλύπησεν, ὡς τὰ καλὰ καὶ
by-which most Romans he-grieved as the noble and
σεμνὰ τῆς πατρίδος Αἰγυπτίοις διὰ Κλεοπάτραν
venerable(-things) of-the fatherland to-Egyptians because-of Cleopatra
χαριζόμενος. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὕστερον ἐπράχθη.
gratifying these-things indeed then later were-done

Losing eight thousand men to the snow, Antony reaches the sea and waits restlessly at White Village for Cleopatra. The Median king offers alliance against Phraortes. Octavia sails to Athens with troops and gifts, but Cleopatra, fearing her, feigns pining love, and her flatterers persuade Antony to return to Alexandria. Octavia keeps his house in Rome and raises his children by her and by Fulvia. In the gymnasium Antony names Cleopatra queen of Egypt and other lands with Caesarion, and his sons by her kings of kings. Caesar and Antony trade charges.

Τότε δὲ διὰ πολλοῦ χειμῶνος ἤδη καὶ νιφετῶν 51
then and through much winter already and snowstorms
ἀπαύστων ἐπειγόμενος ὀκτακισχιλίους ἀπέβαλε καθ' ὁδόν.
unceasing hastening eight-thousand he-lost on (the)-road
αὐτὸς δὲ καταβὰς ὀλιγοστὸς ἐπὶ θάλασσαν ἐν χωρίῳ
himself and having-gone-down with-very-few to (the)-sea at a-place
τινὶ μεταξὺ Βηρυτοῦ κειμένῳ καὶ Σιδῶνος, Λευκὴ κώμη
a-certain between Berytus lying and Sidon White Village
καλεῖται, Κλεοπάτραν περιέμενε· καὶ βραδυνούσης ἀδημονῶν
is-called Cleopatra he-awaited and (her)-delaying being-distressed
ἤλυε, ταχὺ μὲν εἰς τὸ πίνειν καὶ μεθύσκεσθαι
he-wandered-in-mind quickly indeed to the drinking and getting-drunk
διδοὺς ἑαυτόν, οὐ καρτερῶν δὲ κατακείμενος, ἀλλὰ μεταξὺ
giving himself not enduring but reclining but in-the-midst
πινόντων ἀνιστάμενος καὶ ἀναπηδῶν πολλάκις ἐπισκοπεῖν,
(them)-drinking getting-up and jumping-up often to-look-out
ἕως ἐκείνη κατέπλευσεν, ἐσθῆτα πολλὴν καὶ χρήματα
until she sailed-in clothing much and money
κομίζουσα τοῖς στρατιώταις. εἰσὶ δὲ οἱ λέγοντες
bringing for-the soldiers there-are and the(-ones) saying

ὅτι τὴν μὲν ἐσθῆτα παρ᾽ ἐκείνης λαβών, τὸ δὲ ἀργύριον
that the indeed clothing from her having-taken the but money
ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων ἑαυτοῦ, διένειμεν ὡς ἐκείνης διδούσης.
from the private(-means) of-himself he-distributed as she giving(-it)
52 Τῷ δὲ βασιλεῖ τῶν Μήδων γίνεται διαφορὰ πρὸς
to-the and king of-the Medes arises a-quarrel with
Φραόρτην τὸν Πάρθον, ἀρξαμένη μέν, ὥς φασιν, ὑπὲρ
Phraortes the Parthian having-begun indeed as they-say over
τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν λαφύρων, ὑπόνοιαν δὲ τῷ Μήδῳ
the Roman spoils suspicion and to-the Mede
καὶ φόβον ἀφαιρέσεως τῆς ἀρχῆς παρασχοῦσα. διὸ
and fear of-loss of-the rule having-furnished wherefore
καὶ πέμπων ἐκάλει τὸν Ἀντώνιον, ἐπαγγελλόμενος
also sending he-summoned — Antony promising
συμπολεμήσειν μετὰ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ δυνάμεως. γενόμενος οὖν
to-fight-with(-him) with the his-own force having-come then
ἐπ᾽ ἐλπίδος μεγάλης ὁ Ἀντώνιος (ᾧ γὰρ ἐδόκει μόνῳ
into hope great — Antony in-which for seemed alone
τοῦ κατειργάσθαι Πάρθους ἀπολιπεῖν, ἱππέων πολλῶν
of-the to-have-subdued Parthians to-have-fallen-short of-horsemen many
καὶ τοξοτῶν ἐνδεὴς ἐλθών, τοῦτο ἑώρα προσγινόμενον
and archers in-want having-come this he-saw being-added
αὐτῷ χαριζομένῳ μᾶλλον ἢ δεομένῳ) παρεσκευάζετο
to-him granting-a-favor rather than asking he-prepared
δι᾽ Ἀρμενίας αὖθις ἀναβαίνειν καὶ συγγενόμενος τῷ
through Armenia again to-go-up and having-met with-the
Μήδῳ περὶ ποταμὸν Ἀράξην οὕτω κινεῖν τὸν πόλεμον.
Mede by (the)-river Araxes so to-move the war
53 Ἐν δὲ Ῥώμῃ βουλομένης Ὀκταουίας πλεῦσαι πρὸς
in and Rome wishing Octavia to-sail to
Ἀντώνιον, ἐπέτρεψε Καῖσαρ, ὡς οἱ πλείους λέγουσιν,
Antony permitted(-it) Caesar as the more say

οὐκ ἐκείνῃ χαριζόμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως περιυβρισθεῖσα καὶ
not to-her granting-a-favor but so-that having-been-outraged and
καταμεληθεῖσα πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον αἰτίαν εὐπρεπῆ παράσχοι.
neglected for the war a-pretext plausible she-might-furnish
γενομένη δὲ ἐν Ἀθήναις ἐδέξατο γράμματα παρὰ Ἀντωνίου
having-arrived and in Athens she-received letters from Antony
κελεύοντος αὐτόθι προσμένειν καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν ἀνάβασιν
bidding(-her) there to-wait and the(-things) about the expedition
δηλοῦντος. ἡ δέ, καίπερ ἀχθομένη καὶ νοοῦσα τὴν πρόφασιν,
disclosing she and though being-vexed and perceiving the pretext
ὅμως ἔγραψε πυνθανομένη ποῖ κελεύει πεμφθῆναι τὰ
nevertheless wrote inquiring where he-bids to-be-sent the(-things)
κομιζόμενα πρὸς αὐτόν. ἐκόμιζε δὲ πολλὴν μὲν ἐσθῆτα
being-brought to him she-was-bringing and much indeed clothing
στρατιωτικήν, πολλὰ δὲ ὑποζύγια καὶ χρήματα καὶ δῶρα
military many and beasts-of-burden and money and gifts
τοῖς περὶ αὐτὸν ἡγεμόσι καὶ φίλοις· ἐκτὸς δὲ τούτων
for-the about him officers and friends besides and these
στρατιώτας ἐπιλέκτους δισχιλίους εἰς στρατηγικὰς σπείρας
soldiers picked two-thousand into praetorian cohorts
κεκοσμημένους ἐκπρεπέσι πανοπλίαις. ταῦτα Νίγρος
equipped with-splendid full-armor these-things Niger
τις Ἀντωνίου φίλος ἀποσταλεὶς παρ᾽ αὐτῆς ἔφραζε,
a-certain of-Antony friend having-been-sent from her told
καὶ προσετίθει τοὺς ἀξίους καὶ πρέποντας ἐπαίνους.
and added the worthy and fitting praises
Αἰσθομένη δὲ ἡ Κλεοπάτρα τὴν Ὀκταουίαν ὁμόσε
having-perceived and — Cleopatra — Octavia to-close-quarters
χωροῦσαν αὑτῇ, καὶ φοβηθεῖσα μὴ τοῦ τρόπου τῇ
coming with-herself and having-feared lest of-the manner by-the
σεμνότητι καὶ τῇ Καίσαρος δυνάμει προσκτησαμένη τὸ
dignity and by-the of-Caesar power having-gained-besides the

καθ᾽ ἡδονὴν ὁμιλεῖν καὶ θεραπεύειν Ἀντώνιον ἄμαχος
for pleasure to-associate and to-attend-to Antony invincible
γένηται καὶ κρατήσῃ παντάπασι τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἐρᾶν αὐτὴ
she-should-become and should-master altogether the man to-love herself
προσεποιεῖτο τοῦ Ἀντωνίου, καὶ τὸ σῶμα λεπταῖς καθῄρει
pretended — Antony and the body by-slender reduced
διαίταις· τὸ δὲ βλέμμα προσιόντος ἐκπεπληγμένον,
diets the and look (him)-approaching astounded
ἀπερχομένου δὲ τηκόμενον καὶ ταπεινούμενον ὑπεφαίνετο.
(him)-departing but melting and downcast she-showed
πραγματευομένη δὲ πολλάκις ὀφθῆναι δακρύουσα ταχὺ τῶν
contriving and often to-be-seen weeping quickly the
δακρύων ἀφῄρει καὶ ἀπέκρυπτεν, ὡς δὴ βουλομένη
tears she-wiped-away and hid as indeed wishing
λανθάνειν ἐκεῖνον. ἐπράττετο δὲ ταῦτα μέλλοντος
to-escape-the-notice-of him she-did and these-things being-about
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐκ Συρίας ἀναβαίνειν πρὸς τὸν Μῆδον. οἱ δὲ
the man from Syria to-go-up against the Mede the and
κόλακες σπουδάζοντες ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἐλοιδόρουν τὸν Ἀντώνιον
flatterers being-zealous for her reviled — Antony
ὡς σκληρὸν καὶ ἀπαθῆ καὶ παραπολλύντα γύναιον εἰς
as hard and unfeeling and letting-perish a-woman on
ἕνα καὶ μόνον ἐκεῖνον ἀνηρτημένον. Ὀκταουίαν μὲν
one and alone him dependent Octavia indeed
γὰρ πραγμάτων ἕνεκα διὰ τὸν ἀδελφὸν συνελθεῖν
for of-affairs for-the-sake because-of the brother to-have-married
καὶ τὸ τῆς γαμετῆς ὄνομα καρποῦσθαι· Κλεοπάτραν δὲ
and the of-the wedded-wife name to-enjoy Cleopatra but
τοσούτων ἀνθρώπων βασιλεύουσαν ἐρωμένην Ἀντωνίου
so-many men ruling beloved of-Antony
καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τοὔνομα τοῦτο μὴ φεύγειν μηδ᾽ ἀπαξιοῦν,
to-be-called and the-name this not to-flee nor to-disdain

ἕως ὁρᾶν ἐκεῖνον ἔξεστι καὶ συζῆν· ἀπελαυνομένην
as-long-as to-see him is-possible and to-live-with(-him) being-driven-away
δὲ τούτου μὴ περιβιώσεσθαι. τέλος δ' οὖν οὕτω
and from-this(-man) not to-survive at-last and then so
τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἐξέτηξαν καὶ ἀπεθήλυναν, ὥστε δείσαντα
the man they-melted and made-effeminate so-that having-feared
μὴ Κλεοπάτρα πρόηται τὸν βίον, εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν
lest Cleopatra should-throw-away the life to Alexandria
ἐπανελθεῖν, τὸν δὲ Μῆδον εἰς ὥραν ἔτους ἀναβαλέσθαι,
to-return the and Mede to (the)-season of-year to-put-off
καίπερ ἐν στάσει τῶν Παρθικῶν εἶναι λεγομένων. οὐ μὴν
though in faction the Parthian(-affairs) to-be being-said not indeed
ἀλλὰ τοῦτον μὲν ἀναβὰς αὖθις εἰς φιλίαν προσηγάγετο,
but this(-man) indeed having-gone-up again into friendship he-brought
καὶ λαβὼν ἑνὶ τῶν ἐκ Κλεοπάτρας υἱῶν γυναῖκα
and having-taken for-one of-the by Cleopatra sons (as)-wife
μίαν αὐτοῦ τῶν θυγατέρων ἔτι μικρὰν οὖσαν ἐγγυήσας
one of-him of-the daughters still little being having-betrothed
ἐπανῆλθεν, ἤδη πρὸς τὸν ἐμφύλιον πόλεμον τετραμμένος.
he-returned already toward the civil war turned
Ὀκταουίαν δὲ Καῖσαρ ὑβρίσθαι δοκοῦσαν, ὡς 54
Octavia and Caesar to-have-been-outraged seeming when
ἐπανῆλθεν ἐξ Ἀθηνῶν, ἐκέλευσε καθ' ἑαυτὴν οἰκεῖν. ἡ δὲ
she-returned from Athens bade by herself to-live she but
οὐκ ἔφη τὸν οἶκον ἀπολείψειν τοῦ ἀνδρός, ἀλλὰ κἀκεῖνον
not said the house to-leave of-the husband but him-also
αὐτόν, εἰ μὴ δι' ἑτέρας αἰτίας ἔγνωκε πολεμεῖν
himself if not through other cause he-had-resolved to-make-war
Ἀντωνίῳ, παρεκάλει τὰ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἐᾶν, ὡς οὐδὲ
on-Antony she-urged the(-things) concerning herself to-let-be as not-even
ἀκοῦσαι καλόν, εἰ τῶν μεγίστων αὐτοκρατόρων ὁ μὲν
to-hear(-of) fine(-it-is) if of-the greatest imperators the one

δι᾽ ἔρωτα γυναικός, ὁ δὲ διὰ ζηλοτυπίαν εἰς ἐμφύλιον
through love of-a-woman the other through jealousy into civil
πόλεμον Ῥωμαίους κατέστησε. ταῦτα δὲ λέγουσα μᾶλλον
war Romans should-have-put these-things and saying more
ἐβεβαίου δι᾽ ἔργων. καὶ γὰρ ᾤκει τὴν οἰκίαν, ὥσπερ
she-confirmed through deeds and for she-lived-in the house as-if
αὐτοῦ παρόντος ἐκείνου, καὶ τῶν τέκνων οὐ μόνον τῶν
himself present him and the children not only the(-ones)
ἐξ ἑαυτῆς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐκ Φουλβίας γεγονότων, καλῶς
from herself but also the(-ones) from Fulvia having-been-born nobly
καὶ μεγαλοπρεπῶς ἐπεμελεῖτο· καὶ τοὺς πεμπομένους
and magnificently she-cared-for and the(-men) being-sent
ἐπὶ ἀρχάς τινας ἢ πράγματα τῶν Ἀντωνίου φίλων
for offices some or affairs of-the of-Antony friends
ὑποδεχομένη συνέπραττεν ὧν παρὰ Καίσαρος δεηθεῖεν.
receiving she-helped-obtain what from Caesar they-needed
ἄκουσα δὲ ἔβλαπτε διὰ τούτων Ἀντώνιον· ἐμισεῖτο γὰρ
unwillingly but she-harmed through these Antony he-was-hated for
ἀδικῶν γυναῖκα τοιαύτην. ἐμισήθη δὲ καὶ διὰ τὴν
wronging a-woman such he-was-hated and also because-of the
διανέμησιν ἣν ἐποιήσατο τοῖς τέκνοις ἐν Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ,
distribution which he-made to-the children in Alexandria
τραγικὴν καὶ ὑπερήφανον καὶ μισορρώμαιον φανεῖσαν.
theatrical and arrogant and Rome-hating having-appeared
ἐμπλήσας γὰρ ὄχλου τὸ γυμνάσιον καὶ θέμενος ἐπὶ
having-filled for with-a-crowd the gymnasium and having-placed on
βήματος ἀργυροῦ δύο θρόνους χρυσοῦς, τὸν μὲν ἑαυτῷ, τὸν
a-tribunal silver two thrones golden the one for-himself the
δὲ Κλεοπάτρᾳ, καὶ τοῖς παισὶν ἑτέρους ταπεινοτέρους,
other for-Cleopatra and for-the children others lower
πρῶτον μὲν ἀπέφηνε Κλεοπάτραν βασίλισσαν Αἰγύπτου
first indeed he-declared Cleopatra queen of-Egypt

καὶ Κύπρου καὶ Λιβύης καὶ κοίλης Συρίας, συμβασιλεύοντος
and of-Cyprus and of-Libya and of-Coele Syria ruling-with
αὐτῇ Καισαρίωνος, ὃς ἐκ Καίσαρος ἐδόκει τοῦ προτέρου
her Caesarion who by Caesar seemed the former
γεγονέναι Κλεοπάτραν ἔγκυον καταλιπόντος· δεύτερον
to-have-been-born Cleopatra pregnant having-left second
δὲ τοὺς ἐξ αὑτοῦ καὶ Κλεοπάτρας υἱοὺς βασιλεῖς
and the from himself and Cleopatra sons kings
βασιλέων ἀναγορεύσας Ἀλεξάνδρῳ μὲν Ἀρμενίαν ἀπένειμε
of-kings having-proclaimed to-Alexander indeed Armenia he-assigned
καὶ Μηδίαν καὶ τὰ Πάρθων, ὅταν ὑπαγάγηται,
and Media and the(-lands) of-Parthians when he-should-subdue(-them)
Πτολεμαίῳ δὲ Φοινίκην καὶ Συρίαν καὶ Κιλικίαν. ἅμα δὲ
to-Ptolemy and Phoenicia and Syria and Cilicia at-once and
καὶ προήγαγε τῶν παίδων Ἀλέξανδρον μὲν ἐσθῆτι Μηδικῇ
also he-brought-forth of-the children Alexander indeed in-dress Median
τιάραν καὶ κίταριν ὀρθὴν ἐχούσῃ, Πτολεμαῖον δὲ κρηπῖσι
a-tiara and kitaris upright having Ptolemy and in-boots
καὶ χλανίδι καὶ καυσίᾳ διαδηματοφόρῳ κεκοσμημένον. αὕτη
and short-cloak and broad-hat diadem-bearing adorned this
γὰρ ἦν σκευὴ τῶν ἀπ᾽ Ἀλεξάνδρου βασιλέων, ἐκείνη δὲ
for was (the)-attire of-the from Alexander kings that and
Μήδων καὶ Ἀρμενίων. ἀσπασαμένων δὲ τῶν παίδων τοὺς
of-Medes and Armenians having-embraced and the children the
γονεῖς, τὸν μὲν Ἀρμενίων φυλακὴ περιΐστατο, τὸν
parents the(-one) indeed of-Armenians a-guard surrounded the(-other)
δὲ Μακεδόνων. Κλεοπάτρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ τότε καὶ τὸν
and of-Macedonians Cleopatra indeed for both then and the
ἄλλον χρόνον εἰς πλῆθος ἐξιοῦσα στολὴν ἱερὰν Ἴσιδος
other time into (the)-crowd going-out robe sacred of-Isis
ἐλάμβανε καὶ νέα Ἶσις ἐχρημάτιζε.
took and New Isis she-was-styled

55 Ταῦτα δὲ εἰς σύγκλητον ἐκφέρων Καῖσαρ καὶ πολλάκις ἐν
these-things and into (the)-senate bringing-out Caesar and often in
τῷ δήμῳ κατηγορῶν παρώξυνε τὸ πλῆθος ἐπ᾽ Ἀντώνιον.
the people accusing(-him) he-incited the multitude against Antony
ἔπεμπε δὲ καὶ Ἀντώνιος ἀντεγκαλῶν ἐκείνῳ. μέγιστα δ᾽
sent and also Antony counter-accusing him greatest and
ἦν ὧν ἐνεκάλει, πρῶτον μέν, ὅτι Πομπηΐου Σικελίαν
were of-what he-charged first indeed that of-Pompey Sicily
ἀφελόμενος οὐκ ἔνειμε μέρος αὐτῷ τῆς νήσου· δεύτερον,
having-taken-away not he-assigned a-share to-him of-the island second
ὅτι χρησάμενος ναῦς παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον
that having-borrowed ships from him for the war
ἀπεστέρησε· τρίτον, ὅτι τὸν συνάρχοντα Λέπιδον ἐκβαλὼν
he-withheld(-them) third that the colleague Lepidus having-thrown-out
τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ ποιήσας ἄτιμον αὐτὸς ἔχει στρατὸν καὶ
from-the office and having-made dishonored himself holds army and
χώραν καὶ προσόδους τὰς ἐκείνῳ προσνεμηθείσας· ἐπὶ
territory and revenues the to-him assigned in-addition-to
πᾶσιν, ὅτι τοῖς αὑτοῦ στρατιώταις ἅπασαν ὀλίγου δεῖν
all that for-the his-own soldiers all of-little to-lack
Ἰταλίαν κατακεκληρούχηκε, μηδὲν λιπὼν τοῖς ἐκείνου.
Italy he-has-allotted nothing having-left for-the his
πρὸς ταῦτα Καῖσαρ ἀπελογεῖτο Λέπιδον μὲν ὑβρίζοντα
to these-things Caesar defended-himself Lepidus indeed being-insolent
καταπαῦσαι τῆς ἀρχῆς, ἃ δὲ ἔσχηκε πολεμήσας,
to-have-stopped from-the office what but he-has-got by-making-war
νεμήσεσθαι πρὸς Ἀντώνιον ὅταν κἀκεῖνος Ἀρμενίαν
to-be-going-to-share with Antony when he-too Armenia
πρὸς αὐτόν· τοῖς δὲ στρατιώταις Ἰταλίας μὴ μετεῖναι·
with him for-the and soldiers of-Italy not to-have-a-share

Μηδίαν γὰρ ἔχειν καὶ Παρθίαν αὐτούς, ἃς προσεκτήσαντο
Media for to-hold and Parthia them which they-had-acquired
Ῥωμαίοις καλῶς ἀγωνισάμενοι μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος.
for-Romans nobly having-fought with the imperator

XIV · THE GATHERING OF WAR

Antony gathers eight hundred ships at Ephesus; Cleopatra, through Canidius, persuades him to keep her in the war. They revel at Samos and Athens, where Octavia had been honored, and Antony sends to expel Octavia from his house; she leaves weeping, and Romans pity him. Caesar is pressed by unpopular taxes, but Antony's delay helps him. Titius and Plancus desert and reveal his will, which Caesar reads to the senate; Calvisius accuses him of serving Cleopatra, and Geminius, mocked for urging she be sent home, flees to Rome.

Ταῦτα ἐν Ἀρμενίᾳ διατρίβων Ἀντώνιος ἤκουσε· καὶ Κανίδιον 56
these-things in Armenia spending-time Antony heard and Canidius
εὐθὺς ἐκέλευσεν ἑκκαίδεκα τέλη λαβόντα καταβαίνειν ἐπὶ
at-once he-ordered sixteen legions having-taken to-go-down to
θάλατταν. αὐτὸς δὲ Κλεοπάτραν ἀναλαβὼν εἰς Ἔφεσον
(the)-sea himself and Cleopatra having-taken-up to Ephesus
ἦκε. καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἐκεῖ συνῄει πανταχόθεν, ὀκτακόσιαι
came and the fleet there was-gathering from-all-sides eight-hundred
σὺν ὁλκάσι νῆες, ὧν Κλεοπάτρα παρεῖχε διακοσίας καὶ
with merchantmen ships of-which Cleopatra furnished two-hundred and
τάλαντα δισμύρια καὶ τροφὴν τῷ στρατῷ παντὶ πρὸς
talents twenty-thousand and maintenance for-the army whole for
τὸν πόλεμον. Ἀντώνιος δὲ πεισθεὶς ὑπὸ Δομιτίου
the war Antony and having-been-persuaded by Domitius
καί τινων ἄλλων ἐκέλευε Κλεοπάτραν πλεῖν ἐπ᾽ Αἰγύπτου
and some others bade Cleopatra to-sail to Egypt

κἀκεῖ διακαραδοκεῖν τὸν πόλεμον. ἡ δὲ φοβουμένη τὰς
and-there to-await-the-outcome-of the war she and fearing the
δι᾽ Ὀκταουίας πάλιν αὐτοῦ διαλύσεις ἔπεισε πολλοῖς
through Octavia again his reconciliations persuaded with-much
Κανίδιον χρήμασιν Ἀντωνίῳ διαλεχθῆναι περὶ αὐτῆς, ὡς
Canidius money with-Antony to-converse about her that
οὔτε δίκαιον ἀπελαύνεσθαι τοῦ πολέμου γυναῖκα συμβολὰς
neither just(-it-was) to-be-driven-from the war a-woman contributions
τηλικαύτας διδοῦσαν, οὔτε συμφέρον ἀθυμοτέρους ποιεῖν
so-great giving nor advantageous more-dispirited to-make
τοὺς Αἰγυπτίους μέγα μέρος τῆς ναυτικῆς δυνάμεως
the Egyptians a-great part of-the naval force
ὄντας· ἄλλως δὲ μηδὲ ὁρᾶν οὗτινος τῶν συστρατευόντων
being otherwise and not-even to-see than-whom of-the fellow-campaigning
βασιλέων ἀπολείποιτο τὸ φρονεῖν Κλεοπάτρα, πολὺν μὲν
kings falls-short in-the to-be-wise Cleopatra long indeed
χρόνον δι᾽ αὑτῆς κυβερνῶσα βασιλείαν τοσαύτην, πολὺν
time by herself governing a-kingdom so-great long
δὲ ἐκείνῳ συνοῦσα καὶ μανθάνουσα χρῆσθαι πράγμασι
and with-him being and learning to-handle affairs
μεγάλοις. ταῦτα (ἔδει γὰρ εἰς Καίσαρα πάντα
great these-things it-was-necessary for to Caesar all
περιελθεῖν) ἐνίκα· καὶ συνιοῦσῶν τῶν δυνάμεων πλεύσαντες
to-come-round prevailed and coming-together the forces having-sailed
εἰς Σάμον ἐν εὐπαθείαις ἦσαν. ὥσπερ γὰρ βασιλεῦσι καὶ
to Samos in revelries they-were as for to-kings and
δυνάσταις καὶ τετράρχαις ἔθνεσί τε καὶ πόλεσι πάσαις
dynasts and tetrarchs nations both and cities all
ταῖς μεταξὺ Συρίας καὶ Μαιώτιδος καὶ Ἀρμενίας καὶ
the(-ones) between Syria and Maeotis and Armenia and
Ἰλλυριῶν προείρητο πέμπειν καὶ κομίζειν τὰς εἰς τὸν
Illyrians it-had-been-ordered to-send and to-bring the for the

πόλεμον παρασκευάς, οὕτω πᾶσι τοῖς περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον
war preparations so to-all the about — Dionysus
τεχνίταις ἐπάναγκες ἦν εἰς Σάμον ἀπαντᾶν· καὶ τῆς
artists compulsory it-was to Samos to-come and of-the
ἐν κύκλῳ σχεδὸν ἁπάσης οἰκουμένης περιθρηνουμένης
in a-circle almost whole inhabited-world lamenting
καὶ περιστεναζομένης, μία νῆσος ἐφ' ἡμέρας πολλὰς
and groaning one island for days many
κατηυλεῖτο καὶ κατεψάλλετο πληρουμένων θεάτρων
was-resounding-with-flutes and was-resounding-with-harps being-filled theaters
καὶ χορῶν ἀγωνιζομένων. συνέθυε δὲ καὶ πόλις πᾶσα
and choruses competing sacrificed-with(-them) and also city every
βοῦν πέμπουσα, καὶ βασιλεῖς διημιλλῶντο ταῖς ὑποδοχαῖς
an-ox sending and kings vied with-the receptions
καὶ δωρεαῖς πρὸς ἀλλήλους. ὥστε καὶ λόγος διῄει,
and gifts with one-another so-that even talk went-about
τίνες ἔσονται κρατήσαντες ἐν τοῖς ἐπινικίοις οἱ τοῦ
what will-they-be having-conquered in the victory-festivals the(-ones) of-the
πολέμου τὰς παρασκευὰς οὕτω πολυτελῶς ἑορτάζοντες.
war the preparations so extravagantly celebrating
Γενόμενος δὲ ἀπὸ τούτων τοῖς μὲν περὶ τὸν Διόνυσον 57
having-been and from these to-the indeed around — Dionysus
τεχνίταις Πριήνην ἔδωκεν οἰκητήριον, αὐτὸς δὲ πλεύσας εἰς
artists Priene he-gave (as)-a-dwelling himself and having-sailed to
Ἀθήνας πάλιν ἐν παιδιαῖς ἦν καὶ θεάτροις. ζηλοτυποῦσα
Athens again in amusements he-was and theaters being-jealous-of
δὲ Κλεοπάτρα τὰς Ὀκταουίας ἐν τῇ πόλει τιμάς
and Cleopatra the of-Octavia in the city honors
(ἠγαπήθη γὰρ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἡ Ὀκταουία μάλιστα)
she-had-been-loved for by the Athenians — Octavia most
πολλαῖς ἀνελάμβανε φιλοτιμίαις τὸν δῆμον. οἱ δὲ τιμὰς
with-many she-courted munificences the people they and honors

αὐτῇ ψηφισάμενοι πρέσβεις ἔπεμψαν ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τὸ
to-her having-voted envoys sent to the house the
ψήφισμα κομίζοντας, ὧν εἷς ἦν Ἀντώνιος, ὡς δὴ
decree bringing of-whom one was Antony as indeed
πολίτης Ἀθηναίων· καὶ δὴ καταστὰς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῆς λόγον
citizen of-Athenians and indeed having-stood before her a-speech
ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως διεξῆλθεν. εἰς δὲ Ῥώμην ἔπεμψε τοὺς
for the city he-delivered to and Rome he-sent the(-men)
Ὀκταουίαν ἐκ τῆς οἰκίας ἐκβαλοῦντας. ἀπελθεῖν δέ
Octavia from the house going-to-expel to-have-departed and
φασιν αὐτὴν τὰ μὲν τέκνα πάντα Ἀντωνίου μεθ᾽ ἑαυτῆς
they-say her the indeed children all of-Antony with herself
ἔχουσαν ἄνευ τοῦ πρεσβυτάτου τῶν ἐκ Φουλβίας
having except the eldest of-the(-ones) by Fulvia
(ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἦν παρὰ τῷ πατρί), κλαίουσαν δὲ καὶ
he for was with the father weeping and and
δυσφοροῦσαν εἰ δόξει μία τῶν αἰτιῶν τοῦ πολέμου
being-distressed if she-will-seem one of-the causes of-the war
καὶ αὐτὴ γεγονέναι. Ῥωμαῖοι δὲ ᾤκτειρον οὐκ ἐκείνην,
also herself to-have-become Romans and pitied not her
ἀλλ᾽ Ἀντώνιον, καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ Κλεοπάτραν ἑωρακότες
but Antony and more the(-ones) Cleopatra having-seen
οὔτε κάλλει τῆς Ὀκταουίας οὔτε ὥρᾳ διαφέρουσαν.
neither in-beauty — than-Octavia nor in-youth surpassing
58 Καῖσαρ δὲ τὸ τάχος καὶ τὸ μέγεθος τῆς παρασκευῆς
Caesar and the speed and the greatness of-the preparation
ἀκούσας ἐθορυβήθη, μὴ τοῦ θέρους ἐκείνου διαπολεμεῖν
having-heard was-alarmed lest in-the summer that to-fight-it-out
ἀναγκασθῇ. καὶ γὰρ ἐνέδει πολλά, καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους
he-should-be-compelled and for were-lacking many-things and the men
ἐλύπουν αἱ τῶν χρημάτων εἰσπράξεις· ἀναγκαζόμενοι
vexed the of-the money exactions being-compelled

γὰρ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι τὰ τέταρτα τῶν καρπῶν, οἱ δὲ
for the indeed others the fourths of-the produce the and
ἐξελευθερικοὶ τῶν κτημάτων αὐτῶν τὰς ὀγδόας ἀποφέρειν
freedmen of-the possessions of-them the eighths to-pay
κατεβόων αὐτοῦ, καὶ ταραχαὶ κατεῖχον ἐκ τούτων
cried-out against-him and disturbances held from these
ἅπασαν τὴν Ἰταλίαν. ὅθεν ἐν τοῖς μεγίστοις ἁμαρτήμασιν
all — Italy whence among the greatest errors
Ἀντωνίου τὴν ἀναβολὴν τοῦ πολέμου τίθενται. καὶ γὰρ
of-Antony the postponement of-the war they-reckon and for
παρασκευάσασθαι χρόνον ἔδωκε Καίσαρι καὶ τὰς ταραχὰς
to-prepare time he-gave to-Caesar and the disturbances
τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐξέλυσε. πραττόμενοι γὰρ ἠγριαίνοντο,
of-the men he-dissolved being-exacted for they-were-exasperated
πραχθέντες δὲ καὶ δόντες ἡσύχαζον. Τίτιος δὲ καὶ
having-been-exacted but and having-given they-were-quiet Titius and and
Πλάγκος, Ἀντωνίου φίλοι τῶν ὑπατικῶν, ὑπὸ Κλεοπάτρας
Plancus of-Antony friends of-the consulars by Cleopatra
προπηλακιζόμενοι (πλεῖστα γὰρ ἠναντιώθησαν αὐτῇ περὶ
being-abused most for opposed her about
τοῦ συστρατεύειν) ἀποδράντες ᾤχοντο πρὸς Καίσαρα, καὶ
the to-join-the-campaign having-run-away went to Caesar and
περὶ τῶν Ἀντωνίου διαθηκῶν ἐγένοντο μηνυταί, τὰ
about the of-Antony will became informers the(-things)
γεγραμμένα συνειδότες. ἀπέκειντο δ' αὗται παρὰ ταῖς
written knowing were-deposited and these with the
Ἑστιάσι παρθένοις, καὶ Καίσαρος αἰτοῦντος οὐκ ἔδωκαν· εἰ
Vestal virgins and Caesar asking-for(-it) not they-gave(-it) if
δὲ βούλοιτο λαμβάνειν, ἐλθεῖν αὐτὸν ἐκέλευον. ἔλαβεν οὖν
but he-wished to-take(-it) to-come himself they-bade he-took(-it) then
ἐλθών· καὶ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτὸς ἰδίᾳ τὰ γεγραμμένα
having-come and first indeed himself privately the(-things) written

διῆλθε, καὶ παρεσημήνατο τόπους τινὰς εὐκατηγορήτους·
went-through and marked passages some easy-to-accuse
ἔπειτα τὴν βουλὴν ἀθροίσας ἀνεγίνωσκε, τῶν πλείστων
then the senate having-assembled he-read(-them) the most
ἀηδῶς ἐχόντων. ἀλλόκοτον γὰρ ἔδοξεν εἶναι καὶ δεινόν,
unpleasantly being(-disposed) strange for it-seemed to-be and terrible
εὐθύνας τινὰ διδόναι ζῶντα περὶ ὧν ἐβουλήθη γενέσθαι
accounts someone to-give living for what he-wished to-happen
μετὰ τὴν τελευτήν. ἐπεφύετο δὲ τῶν γεγραμμένων μάλιστα
after the death fastened and of-the writings most
τῷ περὶ τῆς ταφῆς. ἐκέλευε γὰρ αὑτοῦ τὸ σῶμα,
on-the(-clause) about the burial he-ordered for his the body
κἂν ἐν Ῥώμῃ τελευτήσῃ, δι' ἀγορᾶς πομπευθὲν εἰς
even-if in Rome he-should-die through (the)-forum carried-in-procession to
Ἀλεξάνδρειαν ὡς Κλεοπάτραν ἀποσταλῆναι. Καλουΐσιος δὲ
Alexandria to Cleopatra to-be-sent Calvisius and
Καίσαρος ἑταῖρος ἔτι καὶ ταῦτα τῶν εἰς Κλεοπάτραν
of-Caesar companion further also these of-the against Cleopatra
ἐγκλημάτων Ἀντωνίῳ προὔφερε· χαρίσασθαι μὲν αὐτῇ
charges to-Antony brought-forward to-have-given indeed to-her
τὰς ἐκ Περγάμου βιβλιοθήκας, ἐν αἷς εἴκοσι μυριάδες
the from Pergamum libraries in which twenty myriads
βιβλίων ἁπλῶν ἦσαν· ἐν δὲ συνδείπνῳ πολλῶν παρόντων
of-books single were at and a-banquet many being-present
ἀναστάντα τρίβειν αὐτῆς τοὺς πόδας ἔκ τινος
having-stood-up to-rub her the feet in-accordance-with some
ὁρισμοῦ καὶ συνθήκης γενομένης· Ἐφεσίους δὲ ἀνασχέσθαι
agreement and compact having-been-made Ephesians and to-have-endured
παρόντος αὐτοῦ κυρίαν τὴν Κλεοπάτραν ἀσπασαμένους·
being-present him mistress — Cleopatra greeting(-her)
δικάζοντα δὲ πολλάκις τετράρχαις καὶ βασιλεῦσιν ἐπὶ
judging and often for-tetrarchs and kings on

βήματος δελτάρια τῶν ἐρωτικῶν ὀνύχινα καὶ κρυστάλλινα
(the)-tribunal tablets of-the love(-letters) of-onyx and of-crystal
δέχεσθαι παρ᾽ αὐτῆς καὶ ἀναγινώσκειν· Φουρνίου δὲ
to-receive from her and to-read Furnius and
λέγοντος, ὃς ἦν ἀξιώματος μεγάλου καὶ δεινότατος
saying who was of-dignity great and most-able
εἰπεῖν Ῥωμαίων, τὴν μὲν Κλεοπάτραν ἐν φορείῳ διὰ
to-speak of-Romans — indeed Cleopatra in a-litter through
τῆς ἀγορᾶς κομίζεσθαι, τὸν δὲ Ἀντώνιον, ὡς εἶδεν,
the forum to-be-carried — and Antony when he-saw
ἀναπηδήσαντα τὴν μὲν δίκην ἀπολιπεῖν, ἐκκρεμαννύμενον
having-leapt-up the indeed case to-have-left hanging-on
δὲ τοῦ φορείου παραπέμπειν ἐκείνην.
and to-the litter to-escort her
Ἀλλὰ τούτων μὲν ἐδόκει τὰ πλεῖστα καταψεύδεσθαι 59
but of-these indeed seemed the most to-falsely-allege
Καλουΐσιος· οἱ δὲ φίλοι τοῦ Ἀντωνίου περιϊόντες ἐν
Calvisius the and friends — of-Antony going-round in
Ῥώμῃ τὸν δῆμον ἱκέτευον, ἕνα δὲ ἐξ αὑτῶν ἔπεμψαν
Rome the people entreated one and of themselves they-sent
Γεμίνιον δεόμενοι τοῦ Ἀντωνίου μὴ περιϊδεῖν αὑτὸν
Geminius asking — Antony not to-overlook himself
ἀποψηφισθέντα τῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ πολέμιον Ῥωμαίων
voted-out from-the office and enemy of-Romans
ἀναγορευθέντα. Γεμίνιος δὲ πλεύσας εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα
proclaimed Geminius and having-sailed to — Greece
Κλεοπάτρᾳ μὲν ἦν ὕποπτος, ὡς ὑπὲρ Ὀκταουίας πράττων,
to-Cleopatra indeed was suspect as for Octavia acting
σκωπτόμενος δὲ παρὰ δεῖπνον ἀεὶ καὶ κλισίαις ἀτίμοις
being-mocked and at dinner always and by-places-at-table dishonorable
προπηλακιζόμενος ἠνείχετο καιρὸν ἐντεύξεως ἀναμένων·
being-insulted he-endured an-opportunity of-interview awaiting

κελευσθεὶς δὲ λέγειν ἐφ' οἷς ἥκει παρὰ τὸ δεῖπνον,
having-been-bidden and to-speak for what he-came at the dinner
τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ἔφη νήφοντος εἶναι διάλεξιν, ἓν δὲ
the indeed rest he-said of-(one)-sober to-be discussion one-thing but
καὶ νήφων ἐπίστασθαι καὶ μεθύων, ὅτι καλῶς ἕξει πάντα
both sober to-know and drunk that well will-be all
Κλεοπάτρας εἰς Αἴγυπτον ἀπαλλαγείσης. πρὸς τοῦτο τοῦ
Cleopatra to Egypt having-departed at this —
Ἀντωνίου χαλεπήναντος ἡ Κλεοπάτρα "Καλῶς," ἔφη,
Antony having-been-angry — Cleopatra well she-said
"πεποίηκας, ὦ Γεμίνιε, τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἄνευ βασάνων
you-have-done O Geminius the truth without tortures
ἐξομολογησάμενος." Γεμίνιος μὲν οὖν μετ' ὀλίγας ἡμέρας
having-confessed Geminius indeed then after few days
ἀποδρὰς εἰς Ῥώμην ᾤχετο. πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
having-run-away to Rome went many and also of-the other
φίλων οἱ Κλεοπάτρας κόλακες ἐξέβαλον τὰς παροινίας
friends the of-Cleopatra flatterers drove-out the drunken-insults
καὶ βωμολοχίας οὐχ ὑπομένοντας, ὧν καὶ Μάρκος ἦν
and buffooneries not enduring of-whom also Marcus was
Σιλανὸς καὶ Δέλλιος ὁ ἱστορικός. οὗτος δὲ καὶ δεῖσαί
Silanus and Dellius the historian this(-man) and also to-have-feared
φησιν ἐπιβουλὴν ἐκ Κλεοπάτρας, Γλαύκου τοῦ ἰατροῦ
says a-plot from Cleopatra Glaucus the physician
φράσαντος αὐτῷ. προσέκρουσε δὲ Κλεοπάτρᾳ παρὰ δεῖπνον
having-told to-him he-offended and Cleopatra at dinner
εἰπὼν αὐτοῖς μὲν ὀξίνην ἐγχεῖσθαι, Σάρμεντον δὲ πίνειν
having-said to-them indeed sour-wine to-be-poured Sarmentus but to-drink
ἐν Ῥώμῃ Φαλερῖνον. ὁ δὲ Σάρμεντος ἦν τῶν Καίσαρος
in Rome Falernian — and Sarmentus was of-the of-Caesar
παιγνίων παιδάριον, ἃ δηλίκια Ῥωμαῖοι καλοῦσιν.
playthings a-boy which deliciae Romans call

Rome declares war on Cleopatra and strips Antony of command. Omens appear: Pisaurum swallowed by the earth, a sweating statue, swallows driving others from Cleopatra's flagship. Antony has five hundred warships and a hundred thousand foot; Caesar has two hundred and fifty ships. For Cleopatra's sake Antony wants a victory at sea, though his ships are ill-manned. Caesar seizes Toryne; Antony outwits him at Actium, Domitius deserts, and despite Canidius' advice Cleopatra prevails for a sea battle, and Antony barely escapes an ambush on the long walls. Antony burns all but his best ships.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο Καῖσαρ ἱκανῶς, ψηφίζεται 60
when and had-prepared Caesar sufficiently it-is-voted
Κλεοπάτρᾳ πολεμεῖν, ἀφελέσθαι δὲ τῆς ἀρχῆς Ἀντώνιον
against-Cleopatra to-make-war to-take-away and from-the rule Antony
ἧς ἐξέστη γυναικί. καὶ προσεπεῖπε Καῖσαρ ὡς
which he-had-surrendered to-a-woman and added Caesar that
Ἀντώνιος μὲν ὑπὸ φαρμάκων οὐδὲ αὑτοῦ κρατοίη,
Antony indeed by drugs not-even of-himself is-master
πολεμοῦσι δ' αὐτοῖς Μαρδίων ὁ εὐνοῦχος καὶ Ποθεινὸς
make-war and on-them Mardion the eunuch and Potheinus
καὶ Εἰρὰς ἡ Κλεοπάτρας κουρεύτρια καὶ Χάρμιον, ὑφ'
and Iras the of-Cleopatra hairdresser and Charmion by
ὧν τὰ μέγιστα διοικεῖται τῆς ἡγεμονίας.
whom the greatest(-matters) are-managed of-the government
Σημεῖα δὲ πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου τάδε γενέσθαι λέγεται.
signs and before the war these to-have-happened it-is-said
Πείσαυρα μέν, Ἀντωνίου πόλις κληρουχία, ᾠκισμένη παρὰ
Pisaurum indeed of-Antony a-city a-colony settled by
τὸν Ἀδρίαν, χασμάτων ὑπορραγέντων κατεπόθη. τῶν
the Adriatic chasms having-broken-open was-swallowed-up of-the
δὲ περὶ Ἄλβαν Ἀντωνίου λιθίνων ἀνδριάντων ἑνὸς
and around Alba of-Antony stone statues from-one

ἱδρὼς ἀνεπίδυεν ἡμέρας πολλάς, ἀποματτόντων τινῶν οὐ
sweat oozed-forth days many wiping(-it)-off some not
παυόμενος. ἐν δὲ Πάτραις διατρίβοντος αὐτοῦ κεραυνοῖς
ceasing in and Patrae staying him by-thunderbolts
ἐνεπρήσθη τὸ Ἡράκλειον· καὶ τῆς Ἀθήνησι γιγαντομαχίας
was-burned — Heracleum and of-the at-Athens Battle-of-the-Giants
ὑπὸ πνευμάτων ὁ Διόνυσος ἐκσεισθεὶς εἰς τὸ θέατρον
by winds — Dionysus shaken-loose into the theater
κατηνέχθη· προσῳκείου δὲ ἑαυτὸν Ἀντώνιος Ἡρακλεῖ κατὰ
was-brought-down related and himself Antony to-Heracles by
γένος καὶ Διονύσῳ κατὰ τὸν τοῦ βίου ζῆλον, ὥσπερ εἴρηται,
descent and to-Dionysus by the of-the life emulation as has-been-said
Διόνυσος νέος προσαγορευόμενος. ἡ δὲ αὐτὴ θύελλα καὶ
Dionysus New being-called the and same storm also
τοὺς Εὐμενοῦς καὶ Ἀττάλου κολοσσοὺς ἐπιγεγραμμένους
the of-Eumenes and of-Attalus colossi inscribed
Ἀντωνείους Ἀθήνησιν ἐμπεσοῦσα μόνους ἐκ πολλῶν
Antonian at-Athens having-fallen-upon alone of many
ἀνέτρεψε. ἡ δὲ Κλεοπάτρας ναυαρχὶς ἐκαλεῖτο μὲν
overturned the and of-Cleopatra flagship was-called indeed
Ἀντωνιάς, σημεῖον δὲ περὶ αὐτὴν δεινὸν ἐφάνη· χελιδόνες γὰρ
Antonias a-sign and about it terrible appeared swallows for
ὑπὸ τὴν πρύμναν ἐνεόττευσαν· ἕτεραι δὲ ἐπελθοῦσαι
under the stern nested others and having-come-upon(-them)
καὶ ταύτας ἐξήλασαν καὶ τὰ νεόττια διέφθειραν.
even these drove-out and the nestlings destroyed

61 Συνιόντων δὲ πρὸς τὸν πόλεμον Ἀντωνίῳ μὲν ἦσαν
coming-together and for the war to-Antony indeed were
αἱ μάχιμοι νῆες οὐκ ἐλάττους πεντακοσίων, ἐν αἷς
the fighting ships not fewer than-five-hundred among which
ὀκτήρεις πολλαὶ καὶ δεκήρεις κεκοσμημέναι σοβαρῶς καὶ
eight-bankers many and ten-bankers decked pompously and

πανηγυρικῶς, στρατοῦ δὲ μυριάδες δέκα, δισχίλιοι δ' ἱππεῖς
festively of-army and myriads ten two-thousand and horsemen
ἐπὶ μυρίοις. βασιλεῖς δὲ ὑπήκοοι συνεμάχουν Βόκχος
besides ten-thousand kings and subject fought-with(-him) Bocchus
ὁ Λιβύων καὶ Ταρκόνδημος ὁ τῆς ἄνω Κιλικίας, καὶ
the of-Libyans and Tarcondemus the of-the upper Cilicia and
Καππαδοκίας μὲν Ἀρχέλαος, Παφλαγονίας δὲ Φιλάδελφος,
of-Cappadocia indeed Archelaus of-Paphlagonia and Philadelphus
Κομμαγηνῆς δὲ Μιθριδάτης, Σαδάλας δὲ Θρᾴκης. οὗτοι
of-Commagene and Mithridates Sadalas and of-Thrace these
μὲν αὐτοὶ παρῆσαν, ἐκ δὲ Πόντου Πολέμων στρατὸν
indeed themselves were-present from and Pontus Polemon an-army
ἔπεμπε, καὶ Μάλχος ἐξ Ἀραβίας καὶ Ἡρώδης ὁ Ἰουδαῖος,
sent and Malchus from Arabia and Herod the Jew
ἔτι δὲ Ἀμύντας ὁ Λυκαόνων καὶ Γαλατῶν βασιλεύς·
further and Amyntas the of-Lycaonians and Galatians king
ἦν δὲ καὶ παρὰ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως ἀπεσταλμένη
there-was and also from the of-Medes king sent
βοήθεια. Καίσαρι δὲ νῆες ἦσαν πρὸς ἀλκὴν πεντήκοντα
aid to-Caesar and ships were for fighting fifty
καὶ διακόσιαι, στρατοῦ δὲ ὀκτὼ μυριάδες, ἱππεῖς δὲ
and two-hundred of-army and eight myriads horsemen and
παραπλήσιοι τὸ πλῆθος τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἦρχον δὲ
nearly-equal in-the number to-the enemies ruled and
Ἀντώνιος μὲν τῆς ἀπ' Εὐφράτου καὶ Ἀρμενίας μέχρι
Antony indeed the(-land) from Euphrates and Armenia as-far
πρὸς τὸν Ἰόνιον καὶ Ἰλλυριούς, Καῖσαρ δὲ ἀπ' Ἰλλυριῶν
toward the Ionian(-sea) and Illyrians Caesar but from Illyrians
τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν ἑσπέριον ὠκεανὸν καθηκούσης καὶ τῆς
the(-land) to the western ocean reaching and the(-land)
ἀπ' ὠκεανοῦ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὸ Τυρρηνικὸν καὶ Σικελικὸν
from ocean again to the Tyrrhenian and Sicilian

πέλαγος. Λιβύης δὲ τὴν Ἰταλίᾳ καὶ Γαλατίᾳ καὶ Ἰβηρίᾳ
sea of-Libya and the(-part) to-Italy and Gaul and Iberia
μέχρι στηλῶν Ἡρακλείων ἀντιπαρήκουσαν εἶχε Καῖσαρ·
as-far-as (the)-pillars of-Heracles extending-opposite held Caesar
τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ Κυρήνης μέχρις Αἰθιοπίας Ἀντώνιος.
the(-parts) and from Cyrene as-far-as Ethiopia Antony
62 Οὕτω δὲ ἄρα προσθήκη τῆς γυναικὸς ἦν ὥστε τῷ
so and then an-appendage of-the woman he-was so-that in-the
πεζῷ πολὺ διαφέρων ἐβούλετο τοῦ ναυτικοῦ τὸ κράτος
infantry much excelling he-wished of-the navy the victory
εἶναι διὰ Κλεοπάτραν, καὶ ταῦτα πληρωμάτων ἀπορίᾳ
to-be because-of Cleopatra and these-things of-crews by-lack
συναρπαζομένους ὁρῶν ὑπὸ τῶν τριηραρχῶν ἐκ τῆς πολλὰ
being-carried-off seeing by the trierarchs from the much
δὴ τλάσης Ἑλλάδος ὁδοιπόρους, ὀνηλάτας, θεριστάς,
indeed having-suffered Greece wayfarers ass-drivers reapers
ἐφήβους, καὶ οὐδὲ οὕτω πληρουμένας τὰς ναῦς, ἀλλὰ
youths and not-even so being-manned the ships but
τὰς πλείστας ἀποδεεῖς καὶ μοχθηρῶς πλεούσας. Καῖσαρ
the most short-handed and badly sailing Caesar
δὲ οὐ πρὸς ὕψος οὐδὲ ὄγκον ἐπιδεικτικῶς πεπηγυίαις
but not for height nor bulk ostentatiously built
ναυσίν, εὐστρόφοις δὲ καὶ ταχείαις καὶ πεπληρωμέναις
with-ships handy but and swift and manned
ἀκριβῶς ἐξηρτυμένον ἐν Τάραντι καὶ Βρεντεσίῳ συνέχων
exactly equipped in Tarentum and Brundisium keeping-together
τὸ ναυτικόν, ἔπεμπε πρὸς Ἀντώνιον ἀξιῶν μὴ διατρίβειν
the navy sent to Antony asking not to-waste
τὸν χρόνον, ἀλλ' ἔρχεσθαι μετὰ τῶν δυνάμεων· αὐτὸς
the time but to-come with the forces himself
δὲ τῷ μὲν στόλῳ παρέξειν ὅρμους ἀκωλύτους καὶ
and for-the indeed fleet to-provide anchorages unhindered and

λιμένας, ὑποχωρήσειν δὲ τῷ πεζῷ τῆς παραλίας
harbors to-withdraw and for-the infantry from-the coast
ἵππου δρόμον ἀπὸ θαλάττης, μέχρι ἂν ἀσφαλῶς ἀποβῇ
of-a-horse a-course from (the)-sea until — safely he-should-land
καὶ στρατοπεδεύσηται. τούτοις ἀντικομπάζων Ἀντώνιος
and should-encamp to-these boasting-in-reply Antony
αὐτὸν μὲν εἰς μονομαχίαν προὐκαλεῖτο, καίπερ ὢν
him indeed to single-combat challenged though being
πρεσβύτερος· εἰ δὲ φεύγοι τοῦτο, περὶ Φάρσαλον ἠξίου
older if but he-should-shun this at Pharsalus he-asked
τοῖς στρατεύμασιν, ὡς πάλαι Καῖσαρ καὶ Πομπήϊος,
with-the armies as long-ago Caesar and Pompey
διαγωνίσασθαι. φθάνει δὲ Καῖσαρ, Ἀντωνίου περὶ τὸ Ἄκτιον
to-fight-it-out anticipates and Caesar Antony at — Actium
ὁρμοῦντος, ἐν ᾧ τόπῳ νῦν ἡ Νικόπολις ἵδρυται, διαβαλὼν
lying-at-anchor in which place now — Nicopolis is-founded having-crossed
τὸν Ἰόνιον καὶ τῆς Ἠπείρου χωρίον ὃ Τορύνη καλεῖται
the Ionian(-sea) and — of-Epirus a-place which Toryne is-called
κατασχών· θορυβουμένων δὲ τῶν περὶ τὸν Ἀντώνιον
having-seized being-alarmed and the(-men) around — Antony
(ὑστέρει γὰρ ὁ πεζὸς αὐτοῖς) ἡ μὲν Κλεοπάτρα σκώπτουσα,
was-behind for the infantry for-them — indeed Cleopatra jesting
"Τί δεινόν," ἔλεγεν, "εἰ Καῖσαρ ἐπὶ τορύνῃ κάθηται;"
what terrible(-thing) she-said if Caesar on a-ladle sits
Ἀντώνιος δέ, ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ τῶν πολεμίων ἐπιπλεόντων, 63
Antony and together-with day the enemies sailing-against(-him)
φοβηθεὶς μὴ τῶν ἐπιβατῶν ἐρήμους ἕλωσι τὰς ναῦς,
having-feared lest of-the marines empty they-should-take the ships
τοὺς μὲν ἐρέτας ὁπλίσας ἐπὶ τῶν καταστρωμάτων
the indeed rowers having-armed on the decks
παρέταξεν ὄψεως ἕνεκα, τοὺς δὲ ταρσοὺς τῶν νεῶν
he-drew-up for-show's sake the and banks-of-oars of-the ships

ἐγείρας καὶ πτερώσας ἑκατέρωθεν ἐν τῷ στόματι
having-raised and having-winged(-them) on-both-sides in the mouth
περὶ τὸ Ἄκτιον ἀντιπρῴρους συνεῖχεν, ὡς ἐνήρεις καὶ
about — Actium prow-to-prow he-kept(-them) as manned and
παρεσκευασμένας ἀμύνεσθαι. καὶ Καῖσαρ μὲν οὕτω
prepared to-defend-themselves and Caesar indeed so
καταστρατηγηθεὶς ἀπεχώρησεν. ἔδοξε δὲ καὶ τὸ ὕδωρ
outgeneraled withdrew it-seemed and also the water
εὐμηχάνως ἐρύμασί τισιν ἐμπεριλαβὼν ἀφελέσθαι τοὺς
skillfully with-works some having-enclosed to-cut-off the
πολεμίους, τῶν ἐν κύκλῳ χωρίων ὀλίγον καὶ πονηρὸν
enemies the in a-circle places little and bad
ἐχόντων. εὐγνωμόνως δὲ καὶ Δομιτίῳ προσηνέχθη παρὰ
having considerately and also toward-Domitius he-behaved against
τὴν Κλεοπάτρας γνώμην. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖνος ἤδη πυρέττων εἰς
the of-Cleopatra opinion when for he already being-feverish into
μικρὸν ἐμβὰς ἀκάτιον πρὸς Καίσαρα μετέστη, βαρέως
a-little having-embarked boat to Caesar went-over grievously
ἐνεγκὼν ὁ Ἀντώνιος ὅμως πᾶσαν αὐτῷ τὴν ἀποσκευὴν
having-borne(-it) — Antony nevertheless all to-him the baggage
μετὰ τῶν φίλων καὶ τῶν θεραπόντων ἀπέπεμψε. καὶ
with the friends and the servants sent and
Δομίτιος μέν, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ λαθεῖν τὴν ἀπιστίαν
Domitius indeed as-if at the not to-have-escaped-notice the faithlessness
αὐτοῦ καὶ προδοσίαν μεταβαλλόμενος, εὐθὺς ἐτελεύτησεν.
of-him and treachery repenting at-once died
Ἐγένοντο δὲ καὶ βασιλέων ἀποστάσεις, Ἀμύντου καὶ
there-were and also of-kings revolts of-Amyntas and
Δηϊοτάρου, πρὸς Καίσαρα. τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν ἐν παντὶ
of-Deiotarus to Caesar the and navy in everything
δυσπραγοῦν καὶ πρὸς ἅπασαν ὑστερίζον βοήθειαν αὖθις
faring-badly and for every coming-too-late help again

ἠνάγκαζε τῷ πεζῷ προσέχειν τὸν Ἀντώνιον. ἔσχε δὲ καὶ
compelled to-the infantry to-attend — Antony seized and also
Κανίδιον τὸν ἄρχοντα τοῦ πεζοῦ μεταβολὴ γνώμης παρὰ
Canidius the commander of-the infantry a-change of-mind in-the-face-of
τὰ δεινά· καὶ συνεβούλευε Κλεοπάτραν μὲν ἀποπέμπειν,
the dangers and he-advised Cleopatra indeed to-send-away
ἀναχωρήσαντα δὲ εἰς Θρᾴκην ἢ Μακεδονίαν πεζομαχίᾳ
having-withdrawn and into Thrace or Macedonia by-a-land-battle
κρῖναι. καὶ γὰρ Δικόμης ὁ Γετῶν βασιλεὺς ὑπισχνεῖτο
to-decide and for Dicomes the of-Getae king promised
πολλῇ στρατιᾷ βοηθήσειν· οὐκ εἶναι δὲ αἰσχρὸν εἰ Καίσαρι
with-great army to-help not to-be and shameful if to-Caesar
γεγυμνασμένῳ περὶ τὸν Σικελικὸν πόλεμον ἐκστήσονται τῆς
trained in the Sicilian war they-will-yield the
θαλάσσης, ἀλλὰ δεινὸν εἰ τῶν πεζῶν ἀγώνων ἐμπειρότατος
sea but terrible if of-the land contests most-experienced
ὢν Ἀντώνιος οὐ χρήσεται ῥώμῃ καὶ παρασκευῇ τοσούτων
being Antony not will-use (the)-strength and equipment of-so-many
ὁπλιτῶν, εἰς ναῦς διανέμων καὶ καταναλίσκων τὴν δύναμιν.
hoplites into ships distributing and squandering the force
Οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ ἐξενίκησε Κλεοπάτρα διὰ τῶν νεῶν κριθῆναι
not indeed but prevailed Cleopatra by the ships to-be-decided
τὸν πόλεμον, ἤδη πρὸς φυγὴν ὁρῶσα, καὶ τιθεμένη
the war already toward flight looking and arranging
τὰ καθ’ ἑαυτήν, οὐχ ὅπου πρὸς τὸ νικᾶν ἔσται
the(-affairs) of herself not where for the to-conquer she-will-be
χρήσιμος, ἀλλ’ ὅθεν ἄπεισι ῥᾷστα τῶν πραγμάτων
useful but whence she-will-depart most-easily the affairs
ἀπολλυμένων. ἦν δὲ μακρὰ σκέλη κατατείνοντα πρὸς
being-lost there-were and long walls stretching to
τὸν ναύσταθμον τῆς στρατοπεδείας, δι’ ὧν ὁ Ἀντώνιος
the naval-station from-the camp through which — Antony

εἰώθει παριέναι μηδὲν ὑφορώμενος. οἰκέτου δὲ Καίσαρι
was-accustomed to-pass nothing suspecting a-servant and to-Caesar
φράσαντος ὡς δυνατὸν εἴη κατιόντα διὰ τῶν σκελῶν
having-told that possible it-would-be coming-down through the walls
συλλαβεῖν αὐτόν, ἔπεμψε τοὺς ἐνεδρεύσοντας. οἱ δὲ παρὰ
to-seize him he-sent the(-men) going-to-lie-in-ambush they and by
τοσοῦτον ἦλθον ὥστε συναρπάσαι τὸν προηγούμενον
so-much came so-that to-seize the(-man) going-before
αὐτοῦ προεξαναστάντες· αὐτὸς δὲ δρόμῳ μόλις ὑπεξέφυγεν.
him having-sprung-up-too-soon himself but at-a-run barely escaped
64 Ὡς δὲ ναυμαχεῖν ἐδέδοκτο, τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἐνέπρησε
when and to-fight-at-sea it-had-been-resolved the indeed other he-burned
ναῦς πλὴν ἑξήκοντα τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, τὰς δὲ ἀρίστας καὶ
ships except sixty of-the Egyptians the but best and
μεγίστας ἀπὸ τρίηρους μέχρι δεκήρους ἐπλήρου, δισμυρίους
largest from trireme to ten-banker he-manned twenty-thousand
ἐμβιβάζων ὁπλίτας καὶ δισχιλίους τοξότας. ἔνθα πεζομάχον
embarking hoplites and two-thousand archers there a-foot-soldier
ἄνδρα τῶν ταξιαρχῶν λέγουσι, παμπόλλους ἠγωνισμένον
man of-the centurions they-say very-many having-fought
ἀγῶνας Ἀντωνίῳ καὶ κατατετριμμένον τὸ σῶμα, τοῦ
contests for-Antony and worn-out the body —
Ἀντωνίου παριόντος ἀνακλαύσασθαι καὶ εἰπεῖν· “Ὦ
Antony passing-by to-have-burst-into-tears and to-have-said O
αὐτόκρατορ, τί τῶν τραυμάτων τούτων ἢ τοῦ ξίφους
imperator why of-the wounds these or of-the sword
καταγνοὺς ἐν ξύλοις πονηροῖς ἔχεις τὰς ἐλπίδας;
having-condemned on timbers bad do-you-have the hopes
Αἰγύπτιοι καὶ Φοίνικες ἐν θαλάσσῃ μαχέσθωσαν, ἡμῖν δὲ
Egyptians and Phoenicians at sea let-them-fight to-us but
γῆν δός, ἐφ’ ἧς εἰώθαμεν ἑστῶτες ἀποθνήσκειν ἢ νικᾶν
land give on which we-are-accustomed standing to-die or to-conquer

τοὺς πολεμίους.” πρὸς ταῦτα μηδὲν ἀποκρινάμενος, ἀλλὰ
the enemies to these-things nothing having-answered but
τῇ χειρὶ καὶ τῷ προσώπῳ μόνον οἷον ἐγκελευσάμενος
with-the hand and the face only as-if having-urged
τὸν ἄνδρα θαρρεῖν, παρῆλθεν, οὐ χρηστὰς ἔχων
the man to-be-of-good-cheer he-passed-by not good having
ἐλπίδας, ὅς γε καὶ τοὺς κυβερνήτας τὰ ἱστία βουλομένους
hopes who at-least even the pilots the sails wishing
ἀπολιπεῖν ἠνάγκασεν ἐμβαλέσθαι καὶ κομίζειν, λέγων ὅτι
to-leave-behind compelled to-put-in and to-carry saying that
δεῖ μηδένα φεύγοντα τῶν πολεμίων διαφυγεῖν.
it-is-needful none fleeing of-the enemies to-escape

XVI · THE BATTLE OF ACTIUM

After four days of storm the fleets engage, Antony on the right, Agrippa against Publicola. Caesar meets a man named Eutychus driving an ass named Nicon. The heavy ships fight like a land battle, until Cleopatra's sixty ships flee through the line and Antony follows her in a quinquereme. He sits alone in her prow for three days, escapes Eurycles, and is reconciled to her at Taenarum. He gives his friends a treasure ship. The fleet fights on, and the army goes over to Caesar after Canidius flees.

Ἐκείνην μὲν οὖν τὴν ἡμέραν καὶ τρεῖς τὰς ἐφεξῆς μεγάλῳ 65
that indeed then the day and three the following with-great
πνεύματι κυμανθὲν τὸ πέλαγος τὴν μάχην ἐπέσχε, πέμπτῃ
wind raised-in-waves the sea the battle held-off on-the-fifth
δὲ νηνεμίας καὶ γαλήνης ἀκλύστου γενομένης συνῆσαν,
and calm and stillness waveless having-come they-engaged
Ἀντώνιος μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἔχων καὶ Ποπλικόλας,
Antony indeed the right wing having and Publicola

Κοίλιος δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον, ἐν μέσῳ δὲ Μάρκος Ὀκτάβιος
Coelius and the left in (the)-middle and Marcus Octavius
καὶ Μάρκος Ἰνστήϊος. Καῖσαρ δ' ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου
and Marcus Insteius Caesar and on the left
τάξας Ἀγρίππαν αὐτῷ τὸ δεξιὸν κατέλιπε. τῶν δὲ
having-stationed Agrippa for-himself the right he-left of-the and
πεζῶν τὸν μὲν Ἀντωνίου Κανίδιος, τὸν δὲ Καίσαρος
infantry the(-army) indeed of-Antony Canidius the(-army) and of-Caesar
Ταῦρος ἐπὶ τῆς θαλάττης παρατάξαντες ἡσύχαζον. αὐτῶν
Taurus by the sea having-drawn-up kept-quiet themselves
δὲ τῶν ἡγεμόνων Ἀντώνιος μὲν ἐπεφοίτα πανταχόσε
and of-the commanders Antony indeed visited everywhere
κωπήρει, τοὺς στρατιώτας παρακαλῶν ὑπὸ βρίθους
in-a-rowboat the soldiers exhorting by-the weight
τῶν νεῶν ὥσπερ ἐκ γῆς ἑδραίους μάχεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ
of-the ships as-if from land steady to-fight to-the and
κυβερνήταις διακελευόμενος ὥσπερ ὁρμούσαις ἀτρέμα ταῖς
pilots ordering as-if lying-at-anchor quietly with-the
ναυσὶ δέχεσθαι τὰς ἐμβολὰς τῶν πολεμίων, τὴν περὶ τὸ
ships to-receive the charges of-the enemies the about the
στόμα δυσχωρίαν φυλάττοντας. Καίσαρι δὲ λέγεται μὲν
mouth narrowness guarding to-Caesar and it-is-said indeed
ἔτι σκότους ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς κύκλῳ περιϊόντι πρὸς τὰς
still of-darkness from the tent round going-about to the
ναῦς ἄνθρωπος ἐλαύνων ὄνον ἀπαντῆσαι, πυθομένῳ δὲ
ships a-man driving an-ass to-have-met having-asked and
τοὔνομα γνωρίσας αὐτὸν εἰπεῖν. "Ἐμοὶ μὲν Εὔτυχος
the-name having-recognized him to-have-said to-me indeed Eutychus
ὄνομα, τῷ δὲ ὄνῳ Νίκων." διὸ καὶ τοῖς ἐμβόλοις
(is-the)-name to-the and ass Nicon wherefore also with-the beaks
τὸν τόπον κοσμῶν ὕστερον ἔστησε χαλκοῦν ὄνον καὶ
the place adorning later he-set-up a-bronze ass and

ἄνθρωπον. ἐπιδὼν δὲ τὴν ἄλλην παράταξιν, ἐν πλοίῳ
man having-surveyed and the rest-of line in a-boat
πρὸς τὸ δεξιὸν κομισθεὶς ἐθαύμασεν ἀτρεμοῦντας ἐν τοῖς
to the right having-been-carried he-wondered-at keeping-still in the
στενοῖς τοὺς πολεμίους· ἡ γὰρ ὄψις ἦν τῶν νεῶν ἐπ᾽
narrows the enemies the for appearance was of-the ships at
ἀγκύραις ὁρμουσῶν. καὶ τοῦτο μέχρι πολλοῦ πεπεισμένος
anchors lying-at-anchor and this to much(-time) persuaded
ἀνεῖχε τὰς ἑαυτοῦ περὶ ὀκτὼ στάδια τῶν ἐναντίων
he-held-back the his-own about eight stades from-the opponents
ἀφεστώσας. ἕκτη δὲ ἦν ὥρα, καὶ πνεύματος αἰρομένου
standing-off sixth and it-was hour and wind rising
πελαγίου δυσανασχετοῦντες οἱ Ἀντωνίου πρὸς τὴν
from-the-sea being-impatient the(-men) of-Antony at the
διατριβήν, καὶ τοῖς ὕψεσι καὶ μεγέθεσι τῶν οἰκείων
delay and in-the heights and sizes of-the own
νεῶν πεποιθότες ὡς ἀπροσμάχοις, τὸ εὐώνυμον ἐκίνησαν·
ships trusting as unassailable the left set-in-motion
ἰδὼν δὲ Καῖσαρ ἥσθη καὶ πρύμναν ἐκρούσατο τῷ
having-seen and Caesar was-pleased and astern backed with-the
δεξιῷ, βουλόμενος ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ κόλπου καὶ τῶν
right wishing still more out-of the gulf and the
στενῶν ἔξω τοὺς πολεμίους ἐπισπάσασθαι, καὶ περιπλέων
narrows outside the enemies to-draw-out and sailing-round
εὐήρεσι σκάφεσι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ συμπλέκεσθαι πρὸς ναῦς ὑπ᾽
with-well-rowed craft the his-own to-close with ships from
ὄγκου καὶ πληρωμάτων ὀλιγότητος ἀργὰς καὶ βραδείας.
bulk and of-crews fewness sluggish and slow
Ἀρχομένου δὲ τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐν χερσὶν εἶναι, ἐμβολαὶ μὲν 66
beginning and the struggle at hands to-be charges indeed
οὐκ ἦσαν οὐδὲ ἀναρρήξεις νεῶν, τῶν μὲν Ἀντωνίου
not there-were nor breakings of-ships those indeed of-Antony

διὰ βάρος ῥύμην οὐκ ἐχουσῶν, ἣ μάλιστα ποιεῖ τὰς
through weight speed not having which most makes the
τῶν ἐμβόλων πληγὰς ἐνεργούς, τῶν δὲ Καίσαρος οὐ
of-the beaks blows effective those and of-Caesar not
μόνον ἀντιπρῴρων συμφέρεσθαι πρὸς χαλκώματα στερεὰ
only prow-to-prow to-meet against bronze-work solid
καὶ τραχέα φυλασσομένων, ἀλλὰ μηδὲ κατὰ πλευρὰν
and rough guarding-against but not-even on (the)-side
ἐμβολὰς διδόναι θαρρουσῶν. ἀπεθραύοντο γὰρ τὰ ἔμβολα
charges to-give daring were-broken-off for the beaks
ῥᾳδίως ᾗ προσπέσοιε σκάφεσι τετραγώνων ξύλων
easily where they-struck on-craft of-square timbers
μεγάλων σιδήρῳ συνηρμοσμένων πρὸς ἄλληλα δεδεμένοις.
great with-iron fitted to one-another bound
ἦν οὖν πεζομαχίᾳ προσφερὴς ὁ ἀγών· τὸ δὲ ἀληθέστερον
was then to-a-land-battle like the struggle the but truer
εἰπεῖν, τειχομαχία. τρεῖς γὰρ ἅμα καὶ τέσσαρες περὶ μίαν
to-say a-wall-battle three for at-once and four about one
τῶν Ἀντωνίου συνείχοντο, γέρροις καὶ δόρασι καὶ
of-the of-Antony were-engaged with-wicker-shields and spears and
κοντοῖς χρωμένων καὶ πυροβόλοις· οἱ δὲ Ἀντωνίου
pikes using and fire-darts the(-men) and of-Antony
καὶ καταπέλταις ἀπὸ ξυλίνων πύργων ἔβαλλον.
even with-catapults from wooden towers shot
Ἀγρίππου δὲ θάτερον κέρας εἰς κύκλωσιν ἐκτείνοντος,
Agrippa and the-other wing for encirclement extending
ἀντανάγειν Ποπλικόλας ἀναγκαζόμενος ἀπερρήγνυτο
to-put-out-against(-him) Publicola being-forced was-broken-off
τῶν μέσων. θορυβουμένων δὲ τούτων καὶ
from-the center being-thrown-into-confusion and these and
συμπλεκομένων τοῖς περὶ τὸν Ἀρρούντιον, ἀκρίτου
grappling with-the(-men) around — Arruntius undecided

δὲ καὶ κοινῆς ἔτι τῆς ναυμαχίας συνεστώσης, αἰφνίδιον
and and even still the sea-fight standing suddenly
αἱ Κλεοπάτρας ἑξήκοντα νῆες ὤφθησαν αἰρόμεναι πρὸς
the of-Cleopatra sixty ships were-seen raising for
ἀπόπλουν τὰ ἱστία καὶ διὰ μέσου φεύγουσαι τῶν
departure the sails and through (the)-middle fleeing of-the
μαχομένων· ἦσαν γὰρ ὀπίσω τεταγμέναι τῶν μεγάλων,
combatants they-were for behind stationed the large(-ships)
καὶ διεκπίπτουσαι ταραχὴν ἐποίουν. οἱ δὲ ἐναντίοι
and breaking-through confusion caused the and opponents
θαυμάζοντες ἐθεῶντο, τῷ πνεύματι χρωμένας ὁρῶντες
wondering watched(-them) the wind using seeing(-them)
καὶ ἐπεχούσας πρὸς τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ἔνθα δὴ φανερὸν
and heading for — Peloponnesus there indeed manifest
αὐτὸν Ἀντώνιος ἐποίησεν οὔτε ἄρχοντος οὔτε ἀνδρὸς
himself Antony made neither of-a-commander nor of-a-man
οὔτε ὅλως ἰδίοις λογισμοῖς διοικούμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ τις
nor at-all by-his-own reasonings managed but what someone
παίζων εἶπε, τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ ἐρῶντος ἐν ἀλλοτρίῳ σώματι
jesting said the soul of-the lover in another's body
ζῆν, ἑλκόμενος ὑπὸ τῆς γυναικὸς ὥσπερ συμπεφυκὼς καὶ
to-live being-dragged by the woman as-if grown-together and
συμμεταφερόμενος. οὐ γὰρ ἔφθη τὴν ἐκείνης ἰδὼν
being-carried-along-with(-her) not for he-had-sooner the her seen
ναῦν ἀποπλέουσαν, καὶ πάντων ἐκλαθόμενος καὶ προδοὺς
ship sailing-away and everything having-forgotten and having-betrayed
καὶ ἀποδρὰς τοὺς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ μαχομένους καὶ
and having-run-away-from the(-men) for him fighting and
θνήσκοντας, εἰς πεντήρη μετεμβάς, Ἀλεξᾶ τοῦ Σύρου
dying into a-quinquereme having-changed Alexas the Syrian

καὶ Σκελλίου μόνων αὐτῷ συνεμβάντων, ἐδίωκε τὴν
and Scellius only with-him having-embarked he-pursued the(-woman)
ἀπολωλεκυῖαν ἤδη καὶ προσαπολοῦσαν αὐτόν.
having-ruined already and going-to-ruin-besides him
67 Ἐκείνη δὲ γνωρίσασα σημεῖον ἀπὸ τῆς νεὼς ἀνέσχε·
she and having-recognized(-him) a-signal from the ship raised
καὶ προσενεχθεὶς οὕτω καὶ ἀναληφθεὶς ἐκείνην μὲν
and having-been-brought-alongside so and having-been-taken-up her indeed
οὔτε εἶδεν οὔτε ὤφθη, παρελθὼν δὲ μόνος εἰς πρῴραν ἐφ᾽
neither he-saw nor was-seen having-gone and alone to (the)-prow by
ἑαυτοῦ καθῆστο σιωπῇ, ταῖς χερσὶν ἀμφοτέραις ἐχόμενος
himself he-sat in-silence with-the hands both holding
τῆς κεφαλῆς. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ λιβυρνίδες ὤφθησαν διώκουσαι
the head in this and Liburnian(-ships) were-seen pursuing
παρὰ Καίσαρος· ὁ δὲ ἀντίπρῳρον ἐπιστρέφειν τὴν ναῦν
from Caesar he and prow-on to-turn the ship
κελεύσας τὰς μὲν ἄλλας ἀνέστειλεν, Εὐρυκλῆς δ᾽ ὁ
having-ordered the indeed others repelled Eurycles but the
Λάκων ἐνέκειτο σοβαρῶς, λόγχην τινὰ κραδαίνων ἀπὸ
Laconian pressed-on proudly spear a brandishing from
τοῦ καταστρώματος ὡς ἀφήσων ἐπ᾽ αὐτόν. ἐπιστάντος
the deck as going-to-hurl(-it) at him having-stood
δὲ τῇ πρῴρᾳ τοῦ Ἀντωνίου καί "Τίς οὗτος," εἰπόντος,
and at-the prow — Antony and who (is)-this having-said
"ὁ διώκων Ἀντώνιον;" "Ἐγώ," εἶπεν, "Εὐρυκλῆς ὁ
the(-one) pursuing Antony I he-said Eurycles the(-son)
Λαχάρους, τῇ Καίσαρος τύχῃ τὸν τοῦ πατρὸς ἐκδικῶν
of-Lachares by-the of-Caesar fortune the of-the father avenging
θάνατον." ὁ δὲ Λαχάρης ὑπ᾽ Ἀντωνίου λῃστείας αἰτίᾳ
death — and Lachares by Antony of-piracy on-a-charge
περιπεσὼν ἐπελεκίσθη. πλὴν οὐκ ἐνέβαλεν ὁ Εὐρυκλῆς
having-fallen-under was-beheaded except not did-charge — Eurycles

εἰς τὴν Ἀντωνίου ναῦν, ἀλλὰ τὴν ἑτέραν τῶν ναυαρχίδων
into the of-Antony ship but the other of-the flagships
(δύο γὰρ ἦσαν) τῷ χαλκώματι πατάξας περιερρόμβησε,
two for there-were with-the bronze having-struck he-spun(-it)-round
καὶ ταύτην τε πλαγίαν περιπεσοῦσαν εἶλε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων
and this both sideways having-fallen-round he-took and of-the others
μίαν, ἐν ᾗ πολυτελεῖς σκευαὶ τῶν περὶ δίαιταν ἦσαν.
one in which costly furnishings of-the(-things) for living were
ἀπαλλαγέντος δὲ τούτου πάλιν ὁ Ἀντώνιος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ
having-departed and this(-man) again — Antony into the same
σχῆμα καθεὶς ἑαυτὸν ἡσυχίαν ἦγε· καὶ τρεῖς ἡμέρας καθ᾽
posture having-let-down himself quiet kept and three days by
ἑαυτὸν ἐν πρῴρᾳ διαιτηθείς, εἴθ᾽ ὑπ᾽ ὀργῆς, εἴτ᾽ αἰδούμενος
himself in (the)-prow having-lived either from anger or being-ashamed-before
ἐκείνην, Ταινάρῳ προσέσχεν. ἐνταῦθα δ᾽ αὐτοὺς αἱ συνήθεις
her at-Taenarum put-in there and them the intimate
γυναῖκες πρῶτον μὲν εἰς λόγους ἀλλήλοις συνήγαγον,
women first indeed into words with-one-another brought-together
εἶτα συνδειπνεῖν καὶ συγκαθεύδειν ἔπεισαν.
then to-dine-together and to-sleep-together persuaded
Ἤδη δὲ καὶ τῶν στρογγύλων πλοίων οὐκ ὀλίγα καὶ
already and also of-the merchant ships not few and
τῶν φίλων τινὲς ἐκ τῆς τροπῆς ἠθροίζοντο πρὸς αὐτούς,
of-the friends some from the rout were-gathering to them
ἀγγέλλοντες ἀπολωλέναι τὸ ναυτικόν, οἴεσθαι δὲ τὸ πεζὸν
reporting to-have-perished the navy to-think but the infantry
συνεστάναι. Ἀντώνιος δὲ πρὸς μὲν Κανίδιον ἀγγέλους
to-hold-together Antony and to indeed Canidius messengers
ἔπεμπεν, ἀναχωρεῖν διὰ Μακεδονίας εἰς Ἀσίαν τῷ
sent to-withdraw through Macedonia into Asia with-the
στρατῷ κατὰ τάχος κελεύων, αὐτὸς δὲ μέλλων ἀπὸ
army with speed bidding himself and being-about from

Ταινάρου πρὸς τὴν Λιβύην διαίρειν, ὁλκάδα μίαν, πολὺ
Taenarum to — Libya to-cross a-merchantman one much
μὲν νόμισμα, πολλοῦ δὲ ἀξίας ἐν ἀργύρῳ καὶ χρυσῷ
indeed coin of-great and value in silver and gold
κατασκευὰς τῶν βασιλικῶν κομίζουσαν, ἐξελόμενος τοῖς
furnishings of-the royal(-ones) carrying having-singled-out to-the
φίλοις ἐπέδωκε κοινῇ, νείμασθαι καὶ σώζειν ἑαύτους
friends he-gave in-common to-divide and to-save themselves
κελεύσας. ἀρνουμένους δὲ καὶ κλαίοντας εὐμενῶς πάνυ
having-bidden(-them) refusing and and weeping kindly very
καὶ φιλοφρόνως παραμυθησάμενος καὶ δεηθεὶς
and affectionately having-comforted(-them) and having-entreated(-them)
ἀπέστειλε, γράψας πρὸς Θεόφιλον τὸν ἐν Κορίνθῳ
he-sent(-them)-away having-written to Theophilus the(-man) in Corinth
διοικητὴν ὅπως ἀσφάλειαν ἐκπορίσῃ καὶ ἀποκρύψῃ τοὺς
steward that safety he-should-provide and should-hide the
ἄνδρας ἄχρι ἂν ἱλάσασθαι Καίσαρα δυνηθῶσιν. οὗτος ἦν
men until — to-appease Caesar they-can this(-man) was
Θεόφιλος Ἱππάρχου πατὴρ τοῦ πλεῖστον παρὰ Ἀντωνίῳ
Theophilus of-Hipparchus father the(-man) most with Antony
δυνηθέντος, πρώτου δὲ πρὸς Καίσαρα τῶν ἀπελευθέρων
having-had-power first and to Caesar of-the freedmen
μεταβαλομένου καὶ κατοικήσαντος ὕστερον ἐν Κορίνθῳ.
having-gone-over and having-settled later in Corinth
68 Ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἀντώνιον. ἐν Ἀκτίῳ δὲ
these-things indeed then the(-affairs) concerning — Antony at Actium and
πολὺν ὁ στόλος ἀντισχὼν Καίσαρι χρόνον, καὶ μέγιστον
long the fleet having-held-out against-Caesar time and greatest
βλαβεὶς ὑπὸ τοῦ κλύδωνος ὑψηλοῦ κατὰ πρῴραν
having-been-damaged by the surge high against (the)-prow
ἱσταμένου, μόλις ὥρας δεκάτης ἀπεῖπε. καὶ νεκροὶ μὲν οὐ
rising barely at-hour tenth gave-up and dead indeed not

πλείους ἐγένοντο πεντακισχιλίων, ἑάλωσαν δὲ τριακόσιαι
more were than-five-thousand were-captured and three-hundred
νῆες, ὡς αὐτὸς ἀνέγραψε Καῖσαρ. ᾔσθοντο δὲ οὐ πολλοὶ
ships as himself recorded Caesar perceived and not many
πεφευγότος Ἀντωνίου, καὶ τοῖς πυθομένοις τὸ πρῶτον
having-fled Antony and to-the(-ones) learning(-it) the first
ἄπιστος ἦν ὁ λόγος, εἰ δέκα καὶ ἐννέα τάγματα πεζῶν
incredible was the report if ten and nine legions of-infantry
ἀηττήτων καὶ δισχιλίους ἐπὶ μυρίοις ἱππεῖς ἀπολιπὼν
undefeated and two-thousand besides ten-thousand horsemen having-abandoned
οἴχεται, καθάπερ οὐ πολλάκις ἐπ᾽ ἀμφότερα τῇ τύχῃ
he-is-gone as-if not often in both(-directions) the fortune
κεχρημένος οὐδὲ μυρίων ἀγώνων καὶ πολέμων μεταβολαῖς
having-experienced nor of-countless contests and wars by-changes
ἐγγεγυμνασμένος. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται καὶ πόθον τινὰ καὶ
trained the and soldiers both longing some and
προσδοκίαν εἶχον ὡς αὐτίκα ποθὲν ἐπιφανησομένου·
expectation had as at-once from-somewhere going-to-appear
καὶ τοσαύτην ἐπεδείξαντο πίστιν καὶ ἀρετὴν ὥστε καὶ τῆς
and such displayed faithfulness and valor so-that even the
φυγῆς αὐτοῦ φανερᾶς γενομένης ἡμέρας ἑπτὰ συμμεῖναι,
flight of-him evident having-become days seven to-have-stayed-together
περιορῶντες ἐπιπρεσβευόμενον αὐτοῖς Καίσαρα. τέλος δέ, τοῦ
disregarding sending-envoys to-them Caesar finally and the
στρατηγοῦ Κανιδίου νύκτωρ ἀποδράντος καὶ καταλιπόντος
general Canidius by-night having-run-away and having-left
τὸ στρατόπεδον, γενόμενοι πάντων ἔρημοι καὶ προδοθέντες
the camp having-become of-all destitute and betrayed
ὑπὸ τῶν ἀρχόντων, τῷ κρατοῦντι προσεχώρησαν.
by the commanders to-the victor they-went-over

Ἐκ τούτου Καῖσαρ μὲν ἐπ᾽ Ἀθήνας ἔπλευσε, καὶ
from this Caesar indeed to Athens sailed and
διαλλαγεὶς τοῖς Ἕλλησι τὸν περιόντα σῖτον ἐκ τοῦ
having-been-reconciled with-the Greeks the remaining grain from the
πολέμου διένειμε ταῖς πόλεσι πραττούσαις ἀθλίως καὶ
war distributed to-the cities faring wretchedly and
περικεκομμέναις χρημάτων, ἀνδραπόδων, ὑποζυγίων. ὁ
stripped of-money slaves beasts-of-burden the
γοῦν πρόπαππος ἡμῶν Νίκαρχος διηγεῖτο τοὺς πολίτας
at-any-rate great-grandfather our Nicarchus related the citizens
ἅπαντας ἀναγκάζεσθαι τοῖς ὤμοις καταφέρειν μέτρημα
all to-be-compelled on-the shoulders to-carry-down a-measure
πυρῶν τεταγμένον ἐπὶ τὴν πρὸς Ἀντίκυραν θάλασσαν,
of-wheat fixed to the at Anticyra sea
ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐπιταχυνομένους· καὶ μίαν μὲν οὕτω φορὰν
by whips being-hurried and one indeed so load
ἐνεγκεῖν, τὴν δὲ δευτέραν ἤδη μεμετρημένοις καὶ
to-have-carried the and second already (them)-having-measured-out and
μέλλουσιν αἴρεσθαι νενικημένον Ἀντώνιον ἀγγελῆναι,
being-about to-lift defeated Antony to-have-been-announced
καὶ τοῦτο διασῶσαι τὴν πόλιν· εὐθὺς γὰρ τῶν Ἀντωνίου
and this to-have-saved the city at-once for the of-Antony
διοικητῶν καὶ στρατιωτῶν φυγόντων διανείμασθαι τὸν
stewards and soldiers having-fled to-have-divided the
σῖτον αὐτούς.
grain themselves

Antony wanders in Libya and is kept from suicide. Cleopatra tries to haul her fleet over the isthmus into the Red Sea, but the Arabs of Petra burn the first ships hauled up. Antony builds a sea-house near Pharos and imitates Timon, the Athenian misanthrope, whose sayings and epitaphs Plutarch records. Learning his army and allies are lost, Antony returns to feasting, and they form the society of Partners in Death; Cleopatra tests poisons and finds the asp's bite painless. Caesar rejects Antony's plea but promises Cleopatra fair terms if she kills or expels him, and Antony flogs Caesar's freedman Thyrsus.

Ἀντώνιος δὲ Λιβύης ἁψάμενος καὶ Κλεοπάτραν εἰς 69
Antony and Libya having-reached and Cleopatra into
Αἴγυπτον ἐκ Παραιτονίου προπέμψας αὐτὸς ἀπέλαυεν
Egypt from Paraetonium having-sent-ahead himself enjoyed
ἐρημίας ἀφθόνου, σὺν δυσὶ φίλοις ἀλύων καὶ πλανώμενος,
solitude abundant with two friends roaming and wandering
Ἕλληνι μὲν Ἀριστοκράτει ῥητορικῷ, Ῥωμαίῳ δὲ
a-Greek indeed Aristocrates a-rhetorician a-Roman and
Λουκιλλίῳ, περὶ οὗ δι' ἑτέρων γεγράφαμεν ὡς ἐν
Lucilius about whom in other(-writings) we-have-written how at
Φιλίπποις, ὑπὲρ τοῦ διαφυγεῖν Βροῦτον, αὐτὸς αὑτόν, ὡς
Philippi for the to-escape Brutus himself himself as
δὴ Βροῦτος ὤν, ἐνεχείρισε τοῖς διώκουσι, καὶ διασωθεὶς
indeed Brutus being he-handed-over to-the pursuers and having-been-spared
ὑπ' Ἀντωνίου διὰ τοῦτο, πιστὸς αὐτῷ καὶ βέβαιος ἄχρι
by Antony because-of this faithful to-him and steadfast as-far-as
τῶν ἐσχάτων καιρῶν παρέμεινεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐν Λιβύῃ
the last times he-remained when and also the in Libya
δύναμιν ὁ πεπιστευμένος ἀπέστησεν, ὁρμήσας ἑαυτὸν
force the(-man) entrusted(-with-it) caused-to-revolt having-rushed himself
ἀνελεῖν καὶ διακωλυθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων καὶ κομισθεὶς
to-kill and having-been-prevented by the friends and having-been-brought

εἰς Ἀλεξάνδρειαν εὗρε Κλεοπάτραν ἐπιτολμῶσαν ἔργῳ
to Alexandria he-found Cleopatra venturing-upon a-deed
παραβόλῳ καὶ μεγάλῳ. τοῦ γὰρ εἴργοντος ἰσθμοῦ τὴν
hazardous and great of-the for separating isthmus the
ἐρυθρὰν ἀπὸ τῆς κατ' Αἴγυπτον θαλάσσης καὶ δοκοῦντος
Red from the off Egypt sea and seeming
Ἀσίαν καὶ Λιβύην ὁρίζειν, ᾗ σφίγγεται μάλιστα τοῖς
Asia and Libya to-bound where it-is-pinched most by-the
πελάγεσι καὶ βραχύτατος εὐρός ἐστι, τριακοσίων σταδίων
seas and narrowest (its)-breadth is three-hundred stades
ὄντων, ἐνεχείρησεν ἄρασα τὸν στόλον ὑπερνεωλκῆσαι,
being she-attempted having-raised the fleet to-haul-across
καὶ καθεῖσα τὰς ναῦς εἰς τὸν Ἀραβικὸν κόλπον
and having-launched the ships into the Arabian gulf
μετὰ χρημάτων πολλῶν καὶ δυνάμεως ἔξω κατοικεῖν,
with money much and force outside to-settle
ἀποφυγοῦσα δουλείαν καὶ πόλεμον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὰς πρώτας
having-escaped slavery and war when but the first
ἀνελκομένας τῶν νεῶν οἱ περὶ τὴν Πέτραν Ἄραβες
being-hauled-up of-the ships the about — Petra Arabs
κατέκαυσαν, ἔτι δὲ Ἀντώνιος τὸν ἐν Ἀκτίῳ στρατὸν
burned still and Antony the at Actium army
ᾤετο συμμένειν, ἐπαύσατο, καὶ τὰς ἐμβολὰς ἐφύλαττεν.
thought to-hold-together she-stopped and the entrances guarded
Ἀντώνιος δὲ τὴν πόλιν ἐκλιπὼν καὶ τὰς μετὰ τῶν φίλων
Antony and the city having-left and the with the friends
διατριβάς, οἴκησιν ἔναλον κατεσκεύαζεν αὑτῷ περὶ τὴν
pastimes a-dwelling in-the-sea built for-himself about —
Φάρον, εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν χῶμα προβαλών· καὶ διῆγεν
Pharos into the sea a-mole having-thrown-out and he-lived
αὐτόθι φυγὰς ἀνθρώπων, καὶ τὸν Τίμωνος ἀγαπᾶν καὶ
there an-exile from-men and the of-Timon to-love and

ζηλοῦν βίον ἔφασκεν, ὡς δὴ πεπονθὼς ὅμοια· καὶ γὰρ
to-emulate life he-said as indeed having-suffered similar(-things) and for
αὐτὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ φίλων καὶ ἀχαριστηθείς, διὰ
himself having-been-wronged by friends and treated-with-ingratitude because-of
τοῦτο καὶ πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις ἀπιστεῖν καὶ δυσχεραίνειν.
this also all men to-distrust and to-dislike
Ὁ δὲ Τίμων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος, καὶ γέγονεν ἡλικίᾳ μάλιστα κατὰ 70
— and Timon was an-Athenian and lived in-age about at
τὸν Πελοποννησιακὸν πόλεμον, ὡς ἐκ τῶν Ἀριστοφάνους
the Peloponnesian war as from the of-Aristophanes
καὶ Πλάτωνος δραμάτων λαβεῖν ἔστι. κωμῳδεῖται γὰρ
and of-Plato dramas to-gather it-is-possible he-is-ridiculed for
ἐν ἐκείνοις ὡς δυσμενὴς καὶ μισάνθρωπος· ἐκκλίνων δὲ
in those as ill-tempered and man-hating avoiding and
καὶ διωθούμενος ἅπασαν ἔντευξιν, Ἀλκιβιάδην, νέον ὄντα
and repelling all company Alcibiades young being
καὶ θρασύν, ἠσπάζετο καὶ κατεφίλει προθύμως. Ἀπημάντου
and bold he-greeted and kissed eagerly Apemantus
δὲ θαυμάσαντος καὶ πυθομένου τὴν αἰτίαν, φιλεῖν ἔφη
and having-wondered and having-asked the cause to-love he-said
τὸν νεανίσκον εἰδὼς ὅτι πολλῶν Ἀθηναίοις κακῶν αἴτιος
the youth knowing that of-many to-Athenians evils cause
ἔσοιτο. τὸν δὲ Ἀπήμαντον μόνον ὡς ὅμοιον αὐτῷ καὶ
he-would-be — but Apemantus alone as like to-himself and
ζηλοῦντα τὴν δίαιταν ἔστιν ὅτε προσίετο· καί ποτε τῆς
emulating the way-of-life there-is when he-admitted and once of-the
τῶν Χοῶν οὔσης ἑορτῆς εἱστιῶντο καθ' αὑτοὺς οἱ δύο,
of-the Pitchers being festival they-feasted by themselves the two
τοῦ δ' Ἀπημάντου φήσαντος, "Ὡς καλόν, ὦ Τίμων, τὸ
the and Apemantus having-said how fine O Timon the
συμπόσιον ἡμῶν," "Εἴγε σύ," ἔφη, "μὴ παρῆς." λέγεται δὲ
drinking-party our yes-if you he-said not were-present it-is-said and

Ἀθηναίων ἐκκλησιαζόντων ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὸ βῆμα ποιῆσαι
Athenians holding-an-assembly having-gone-up onto the platform to-have-made
σιωπὴν καὶ προσδοκίαν μεγάλην διὰ τὸ παράδοξον·
silence and expectation great because-of the unexpectedness
εἶτα εἰπεῖν· "Ἔστι μοι μικρὸν οἰκόπεδον, ὦ ἄνδρες
then to-have-said there-is to-me a-small house-lot O men
Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ συκῆ τις ἐν αὐτῷ πέφυκεν, ἐξ ἧς ἤδη
Athenians and a-fig-tree a-certain in it has-grown from which already
συχνοὶ τῶν πολιτῶν ἀπήγξαντο. μέλλων οὖν οἰκοδομεῖν
many of-the citizens hanged-themselves being-about then to-build-on
τὸν τόπον ἐβουλήθην δημοσίᾳ προειπεῖν, ἵνα, ἂν ἄρα τινὲς
the place I-wished publicly to-announce so-that if then some
ἐθέλωσιν ὑμῶν, πρὶν ἐκκοπῆναι τὴν συκῆν, ἀπάγξωνται."
should-wish of-you before to-be-cut-down the fig-tree they-may-hang-themselves
τελευτήσαντος δὲ αὐτοῦ καὶ ταφέντος Ἁλῆσι παρὰ τὴν
having-died and him and having-been-buried at-Halae by the
θάλασσαν ὤλισθε τὰ προὔχοντα τοῦ αἰγιαλοῦ, καὶ τὸ
sea slid the projecting(-parts) of-the beach and the
κῦμα περιελθὸν ἄβατον καὶ ἀπροσπέλαστον ἀνθρώπῳ
wave having-come-round inaccessible and unapproachable to-man
πεποίηκε τὸν τάφον. ἦν δ' ἐπιγεγραμμένον·
has-made the tomb it-was and inscribed

ἐνθάδ' ἀπορρήξας ψυχὴν βαρυδαίμονα κεῖμαι.
here having-broken-off soul ill-starred I-lie
τοὔνομα δ' οὐ πεύσεσθε, κακοὶ δὲ κακῶς ἀπόλοισθε.
the-name but not you-shall-learn evil(-men) and evilly may-you-perish

καὶ τοῦτο μὲν αὐτὸν ἔτι ζῶντα πεποιηκέναι λέγουσι, τὸ
and this indeed him still living to-have-made they-say the
δὲ περιφερόμενον Καλλιμάχειόν ἐστι·
but circulated Callimachean is

Τίμων μισάνθρωπος ἐνοικέω. ἀλλὰ πάρελθε,
Timon man-hater I-dwell-within but pass-by
οἰμώζειν εἴπας πολλὰ πάρελθε μόνον.
to-wail having-told(-me) much pass-by only

Ταῦτα μὲν περὶ Τίμωνος ἀπὸ πολλῶν ὀλίγα. τῷ δὲ 71
these-things indeed about Timon from many few — and
Ἀντωνίῳ Κανίδιός τε τῆς ἀποβολῆς τῶν ἐν Ἀκτίῳ
to-Antony Canidius both of-the loss of-the at Actium
δυνάμεων αὐτάγγελος ἦλθε, καὶ τὸν Ἰουδαῖον Ἡρώδην
forces his-own-messenger came and the Jew Herod
ἔχοντά τινα τάγματα καὶ σπείρας ἤκουσε Καίσαρι
having some legions and cohorts he-heard to-Caesar
προσκεχωρηκέναι, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ὁμοίως δυνάστας
to-have-gone-over and the other likewise dynasts
ἀφίστασθαι καὶ μηδὲν ἔτι συμμένειν τῶν ἐκτός.
to-revolt and nothing any-longer to-hold-together of-the(-things) outside
οὐ μὴν διετάραξέ τι τούτων αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ ὥσπερ
not indeed disturbed anything of-these him but as-if
ἄσμενος τὸ ἐλπίζειν ἀποτεθειμένος, ἵνα καὶ τὸ φροντίζειν,
gladly the hoping having-laid-aside so-that also the worrying
τὴν μὲν ἔναλον ἐκείνην δίαιταν, ἣν Τιμώνειον ὠνόμαζεν,
the indeed sea-dwelling that way-of-life which Timoneum he-named
ἐξέλιπεν, ἀναληφθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας εἰς
he-left having-been-taken-back and by — Cleopatra into
τὰ βασίλεια πρὸς δεῖπνα καὶ πότους καὶ διανομὰς
the palace to dinners and drinking-bouts and distributions

ἔτρεψε τὴν πόλιν, ἐγγράφων μὲν εἰς ἐφήβους τὸν
he-turned the city enrolling indeed among ephebi the
Κλεοπάτρας παῖδα καὶ Καίσαρος, τὸ δὲ ἀπόρφυρον καὶ
of-Cleopatra son and of-Caesar the and without-purple and
τέλειον ἱμάτιον Ἀντύλλῳ τῷ ἐκ Φουλβίας περιτιθείς,
full toga on-Antyllus the(-son) by Fulvia putting
ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἡμέρας πολλὰς συμπόσια καὶ κῶμοι καὶ
at which days many drinking-parties and revels and
θαλίαι τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρειαν κατεῖχον. αὐτοὶ δὲ τὴν μὲν
feasts — Alexandria held themselves and the indeed
τῶν ἀμιμητοβίων ἐκείνην σύνοδον κατέλυσαν, ἑτέραν δὲ
of-the Inimitable-Livers that society dissolved another but
συνέταξαν οὐδέν τι λειπομένην ἐκείνης ἁβρότητι καὶ
formed in-nothing at-all falling-short than-that in-delicacy and
τρυφαῖς καὶ πολυτελείαις, ἣν συναποθανουμένων ἐκάλουν.
luxuries and extravagances which of-Partners-in-Death they-called
ἀπεγράφοντο γὰρ οἱ φίλοι συναποθανουμένους ἑαυτούς, καὶ
enrolled for the friends going-to-die-together themselves and
διῆγον εὐπαθοῦντες ἐν δείπνων περιόδοις. Κλεοπάτρα δὲ
lived enjoying-themselves in of-dinners rounds Cleopatra and
φαρμάκων θανασίμων συνῆγε παντοδαπὰς δυνάμεις, ὧν
of-poisons deadly collected all-kinds-of powers of-which
ἑκάστης τὸ ἀνώδυνον ἐλέγχουσα προὔβαλλε τοῖς ἐπὶ
of-each the painlessness testing she-administered(-them) to-the(-ones) for
θανάτῳ φρουρουμένοις. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἑώρα τὰς μὲν ὠκυμόρους
death being-kept when and she-saw the indeed swift-acting
τὴν ὀξύτητα τοῦ θανάτου δι᾽ ὀδύνης ἐπιφερούσας, τὰς
the swiftness of-the death through pain bringing the
δὲ πρᾳοτέρας τάχος οὐκ ἐχούσας, τῶν θηρίων ἀπεπειρᾶτο,
and milder speed not having of-the animals she-made-trial
θεωμένης αὐτῆς ἕτερον ἑτέρῳ προσφερόντων. ἐποίει δὲ
watching herself one to-another applying she-did and

τοῦτο καθ᾽ ἡμέραν· καὶ σχεδὸν ἐν πᾶσι μόνον εὕρισκε τὸ
this by day and almost in all alone she-found the
δῆγμα τῆς ἀσπίδος ἄνευ σπασμοῦ καὶ στεναγμοῦ κάρον
bite of-the asp without convulsion and groaning a-torpor
ὑπνώδη καὶ καταφορὰν ἐφελκόμενον, ἱδρῶτι μαλακῷ τοῦ
drowsy and stupor drawing-on with-sweat light of-the
προσώπου, καὶ τῶν αἰσθητηρίων ἀμαυρώσει παραλυομένων
face and of-the senses by-dulling being-relaxed
ῥᾳδίως καὶ δυσχεραινόντων πρὸς τὰς ἐξεγέρσεις καὶ
easily and resisting against the rousings and
ἀνακλίσεις, ὥσπερ οἱ βαθέως καθεύδοντες.
raisings-up like the(-ones) deeply sleeping
Ἅμα δὲ καὶ πρὸς Καίσαρα πρέσβεις ἔπεμπον εἰς Ἀσίαν, 72
at-once and also to Caesar envoys they-sent into Asia
ἡ μὲν αἰτουμένη τὴν ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ τοῖς παισὶν ἀρχήν, ὁ
she indeed asking the in Egypt for-the children rule he
δὲ ἀξιῶν Ἀθήνησιν, εἰ μὴ δοκοίη περὶ Αἴγυπτον,
and asking at-Athens if not it-should-seem(-good) about Egypt
ἰδιώτης καταβιῶναι. φίλων δὲ ἀπορίᾳ καὶ ἀπιστίᾳ
(as)-a-private-man to-live-out-his-life of-friends but by-lack and distrust
διὰ τὰς αὐτομολίας ὁ τῶν παίδων διδάσκαλος ἐπέμφθη
because-of the desertions the of-the children teacher was-sent
πρεσβεύων Εὐφρόνιος. καὶ γὰρ Ἀλεξᾶς ὁ Λαοδικεύς,
being-envoy Euphronius and for Alexas the Laodicean
γνωρισθεὶς μὲν ἐν Ῥώμῃ διὰ Τιμαγένους καὶ πλεῖστον
having-become-known indeed in Rome through Timagenes and most
Ἑλλήνων δυνηθείς, γενόμενος δὲ τῶν Κλεοπάτρας
of-Greeks having-had-power having-become and of-the of-Cleopatra
ἐπ᾽ Ἀντώνιον ὀργάνων τὸ βιαιότατον καὶ τῶν ὑπὲρ
against Antony instruments the most-forceful and of-the for
Ὀκταουίας ἱσταμένων ἐν αὐτῷ λογισμῶν ἀνατροπεύς,
Octavia standing in him reasonings overturner

ἐπέμφθη μὲν Ἡρώδην τὸν βασιλέα τῆς μεταβολῆς
was-sent indeed Herod the king from-the defection
ἐφέξων, αὐτοῦ δὲ καταμείνας καὶ προδοὺς Ἀντώνιον
going-to-hold-back there and having-remained and having-betrayed Antony
ἐτόλμησεν εἰς ὄψιν ἐλθεῖν Καίσαρος, Ἡρώδῃ πεποιθώς.
dared into sight to-come of-Caesar in-Herod having-trusted
ὤνησε δὲ αὐτὸν οὐδὲν Ἡρώδης, ἀλλ᾽ εὐθὺς εἱρχθεὶς
helped and him nothing Herod but at-once having-been-imprisoned
καὶ κομισθεὶς εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πατρίδα δέσμιος ἐκεῖ
and having-been-taken into the his-own fatherland in-chains there
Καίσαρος κελεύσαντος ἀνῃρέθη. τοιαύτην μὲν Ἀλεξᾶς
Caesar having-ordered he-was-put-to-death such indeed Alexas
ἔτι ζῶντι δίκην Ἀντωνίῳ τῆς ἀπιστίας ἐξέτισε.
still living penalty to-Antony for-the faithlessness paid
73 Καῖσαρ δὲ τοὺς μὲν ὑπὲρ Ἀντωνίου λόγους οὐκ ἠνέσχετο,
Caesar and the indeed for Antony words not endured
Κλεοπάτραν δὲ ἀπεκρίνατο μηδενὸς ἁμαρτήσεσθαι
Cleopatra but he-answered of-nothing to-be-going-to-fail
τῶν ἐπιεικῶν ἀνελοῦσαν Ἀντώνιον ἢ ἐκβαλοῦσαν.
of-the reasonable(-things) having-killed Antony or having-cast(-him)-out
συνέπεμψε δὲ καὶ παρ᾽ αὑτοῦ τινα τῶν ἀπελευθέρων
he-sent-with(-them) and also from himself one of-the freedmen
Θύρσον, οὐκ ἀνόητον ἄνθρωπον οὐδὲ ἀπιθάνως ἂν ἀφ᾽
Thyrsus not senseless man nor unpersuasively — from
ἡγεμόνος νέου διαλεχθέντα πρὸς γυναῖκα σοβαρὰν καὶ
a-commander young (able)-to-have-conversed with a-woman haughty and
θαυμαστὸν ὅσον ἐπὶ κάλλει φρονοῦσαν. οὗτος ἐντυγχάνων
wonderfully how-much on beauty priding-herself this(-man) meeting
αὐτῇ μακρότερα τῶν ἄλλων καὶ τιμώμενος διαφερόντως
her longer than-the others and being-honored exceptionally
ὑπόνοιαν τῷ Ἀντωνίῳ παρέσχε, καὶ συλλαβὼν αὐτὸν
suspicion — to-Antony gave and having-seized him

ἐμαστίγωσεν, εἶτα ἀφῆκε πρὸς Καίσαρα γράψας ὡς
he-flogged(-him) then sent(-him)-back to Caesar having-written that
ἐντρυφῶν καὶ περιφρονῶν παροξύνειεν αὐτόν, εὐπαρόξυντον
insulting and disdaining he-had-provoked him easily-provoked
ὑπὸ κακῶν ὄντα. "Σὺ δὲ εἰ μὴ φέρεις τὸ πρᾶγμα,"
by misfortunes being you but if not you-bear the matter
ἔφη, "μετρίως, ἔχεις ἐμὸν ἀπελεύθερον Ἵππαρχον. τοῦτον
he-said calmly you-have my freedman Hipparchus this(-man)
κρεμάσας μαστίγωσον, ἵνα ἴσον ἔχωμεν." ἐκ τούτου
having-hung-up flog so-that equal we-may-have from this
Κλεοπάτρα μὲν ἀπολυομένη τὰς αἰτίας καὶ ὑπονοίας
Cleopatra indeed clearing-herself-of the charges and suspicions
ἐθεράπευεν αὐτὸν περιττῶς· καὶ τὴν ἑαυτῆς γενέθλιον
courted him extravagantly and the her-own birthday
ταπεινῶς διαγαγοῦσα καὶ ταῖς τύχαις πρεπόντως, τὴν
humbly having-passed and to-the fortunes fittingly the
ἐκείνου πᾶσαν ὑπερβαλλομένη λαμπρότητα καὶ πολυτέλειαν
his all surpassing splendor and extravagance
ἐώρτασεν, ὥστε πολλοὺς τῶν κεκλημένων ἐπὶ τὸ
she-celebrated so-that many of-the(-ones) invited to the
δεῖπνον πένητας ἐλθόντας ἀπελθεῖν πλουσίους. Καίσαρα
dinner poor having-come to-have-gone-away rich Caesar
δὲ Ἀγρίππας ἀνεκαλεῖτο πολλάκις ἀπὸ Ῥώμης γράφων
but Agrippa called-back often from Rome writing
ὡς τῶν ἐκεῖ πραγμάτων τὴν παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ ποθούντων.
that the there affairs the presence his longing-for

Caesar advances on Alexandria. Antony wins a cavalry skirmish, but the soldier Cleopatra rewards with golden armor deserts. Caesar declines single combat, and in the night music is heard leaving the city, as if Dionysus were abandoning Antony. His fleet and cavalry go over to Caesar. Told that Cleopatra is dead, he asks Eros to kill him; Eros kills himself, and Antony stabs himself. Hauled up into her tomb, he dies in her arms, urging her to trust Proculeius. Caesar weeps on hearing it.

74 Ἔσχεν οὖν ἀναβολὴν ὁ πόλεμος τότε· τοῦ δὲ
had then postponement the war then the and
χειμῶνος παρελθόντος αὖθις ἐπῄει διὰ Συρίας, οἱ δὲ
winter having-passed again he-advanced through Syria the and
στρατηγοὶ διὰ Λιβύης. ἁλόντος δὲ Πηλουσίου λόγος ἦν
generals through Libya having-been-taken and Pelusium a-report was
ἐνδοῦναι Σέλευκον οὐκ ἀκούσης τῆς Κλεοπάτρας. ἡ δὲ
to-have-surrendered(-it) Seleucus not unwilling — Cleopatra she but
ἐκείνου μὲν γυναῖκα καὶ παῖδας Ἀντωνίῳ κτεῖναι παρεῖχεν,
his indeed wife and children to-Antony to-kill offered
αὐτὴ δὲ θήκας ἔχουσα καὶ μνήματα κατεσκευασμένα
herself and tombs having and monuments constructed
περιττῶς εἵς τε κάλλος καὶ ὕψος, ἃ προσῳκοδόμησε τῷ
extraordinarily for both beauty and height which she-had-built-on to-the
ναῷ τῆς Ἴσιδος, ἐνταῦθα τῶν βασιλικῶν συνεφόρει τὰ
temple — of-Isis there of-the royal(-treasures) she-collected the(-things)
πλείστης ἄξια σπουδῆς, χρυσόν, ἄργυρον, σμάραγδον,
of-most worthy of-zeal gold silver emerald
μαργαρίτην, ἔβενον, ἐλέφαντα, κινάμωμον· ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ
pearl ebony ivory cinnamon on all and
δᾷδα πολλὴν καὶ στυππεῖον, ὥστε δείσαντα περὶ τῶν
pinewood much and tow so-that having-feared about the
χρημάτων Καίσαρα, μὴ τραπομένη πρὸς ἀπόγνωσιν ἡ γυνὴ
wealth Caesar lest having-turned to desperation the woman

διαφθείρῃ καὶ καταφλέξῃ τὸν πλοῦτον, ἀεί τινας ἐλπίδας
should-destroy and burn-up the riches always some hopes
αὐτῇ φιλανθρώπους προσπέμπειν ἅμα τῷ στρατῷ
to-her kind to-send together-with the army
πορευόμενον ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἱδρυθέντος δὲ αὐτοῦ περὶ
advancing toward the city having-been-encamped and him about
τὸν ἱππόδρομον, Ἀντώνιος ἐπεξελθὼν ἠγωνίσατο λαμπρῶς
the hippodrome Antony having-sallied fought splendidly
καὶ τροπὴν τῶν Καίσαρος ἱππέων ἐποίησε, καὶ κατεδίωξεν
and rout of-the of-Caesar horsemen made and pursued(-them)
ἄχρι τοῦ στρατοπέδου. μεγαλυνόμενος δὲ τῇ νίκῃ
as-far-as the camp being-elated and by-the victory
παρῆλθεν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια, καὶ τὴν Κλεοπάτραν κατεφίλησεν
he-went into the palace and — Cleopatra he-kissed
ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις, καὶ τὸν ἠγωνισμένον προθυμότατα τῶν
in the arms and the(-man) having-fought most-eagerly of-the
στρατιωτῶν συνέστησεν. ἡ δὲ ἀριστεῖον αὐτῷ θώρακα
soldiers he-introduced she and (as)-prize-of-valor to-him a-breastplate
χρυσοῦν καὶ κράνος ἔδωκεν. ἐκεῖνος μὲν οὖν ὁ ἄνθρωπος
golden and helmet gave that indeed then the man
λαβὼν ταῦτα διὰ νυκτὸς ηὐτομόλησε πρὸς Καίσαρα.
having-taken these-things during the-night deserted to Caesar
Πάλιν δὲ Ἀντώνιος ἔπεμπε Καίσαρα μονομαχῆσαι 75
again and Antony sent Caesar to-fight-in-single-combat
προκαλούμενος. ἀποκριναμένου δὲ ἐκείνου πολλὰς ὁδοὺς
challenging having-answered and he many roads
Ἀντωνίῳ παρεῖναι θανάτων, συμφρονήσας ὅτι τοῦ
to-Antony to-be-open of-deaths having-reflected that than-the(-death)
διὰ μάχης οὐκ ἔστιν αὐτῷ βελτίων θάνατος, ἔγνω
through battle not is for-him better death he-decided
καὶ κατὰ γῆν ἅμα καὶ θάλατταν ἐπιχειρεῖν. καὶ παρὰ
both by land at-once and sea to-attack and at

δεῖπνον, ὡς λέγεται, τοὺς οἰκέτας ἐκέλευσεν ὑποχεῖν καὶ
dinner as is-said the servants he-bade to-pour-freely and
προθυμότερον εὐωχεῖν αὐτόν· ἄδηλον γάρ, εἰ τοῦτο
more-eagerly to-feast him uncertain for(-it-is) whether this
ποιήσουσιν αὔριον ἢ δεσπόταις ἑτέροις ὑπηρετήσουσιν,
they-will-do tomorrow or masters other will-serve
αὐτὸς δὲ κείσεται σκελετὸς καὶ τὸ μηδὲν γενόμενος.
himself and will-lie a-skeleton and the nothing having-become
τοὺς δὲ φίλους ἐπὶ τούτοις δακρύοντας ὁρῶν ἔφη μὴ
the and friends at these-things weeping seeing he-said not
προάξειν ἐπὶ τὴν μάχην, ἐξ ἧς αὑτῷ θάνατον
to-be-going-to-lead(-them) to the battle from which for-himself death
εὐκλεᾶ μᾶλλον ἢ σωτηρίαν ζητεῖν καὶ νίκην.
glorious rather than safety to-seek and victory
Ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ νυκτὶ λέγεται, μεσούσης σχεδόν, ἐν ἡσυχίᾳ
in this the night it-is-said being-at-its-middle about in quiet
καὶ κατηφείᾳ τῆς πόλεως διὰ φόβον καὶ προσδοκίαν
and dejection the city through fear and expectation
τοῦ μέλλοντος οὔσης, αἰφνίδιον ὀργάνων τε παντοδαπῶν
of-the future being suddenly of-instruments both of-all-sorts
ἐμμελεῖς τινας φωνὰς ἀκουσθῆναι καὶ βοὴν ὄχλου μετὰ
harmonious some sounds to-have-been-heard and a-shout of-a-crowd with
εὐασμῶν καὶ πηδήσεων σατυρικῶν, ὥσπερ θιάσου τινὸς
cries-of-evoe and leapings satyric as-if of-a-revel-band some
οὐκ ἀθορύβως ἐξελαύνοντος· εἶναι δὲ τὴν ὁρμὴν ὁμοῦ
not noiselessly going-out to-be and the course nearly
τι διὰ τῆς πόλεως μέσης ἐπὶ τὴν πύλην ἔξω
somewhat through the city middle toward the gate out
τὴν τετραμμένην πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ταύτῃ τὸν
the(-one) turned toward the enemies and this-way the
θόρυβον ἐκπεσεῖν πλεῖστον γενόμενον. ἐδόκει δὲ τοῖς
uproar to-have-gone-out loudest having-become it-seemed and to-the(-ones)

ἀναλογιζομένοις τὸ σημεῖον ἀπολείπειν ὁ θεὸς Ἀντώνιον,
interpreting the sign to-be-deserting the god Antony
ᾧ μάλιστα συνεξομοιῶν καὶ συνοικειῶν ἑαυτὸν διετέλεσεν.
to-whom most likening and associating himself he-continued
Ἅμα δὲ ἡμέρᾳ τὸν πεζὸν αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τῶν πρὸ τῆς 76
together-with and day the infantry himself on the before the
πόλεως λόφων ἱδρύσας ἐθεᾶτο τὰς ναῦς ἀνηγμένας καὶ
city hills having-posted he-watched the ships having-put-out and
ταῖς τῶν πολεμίων προσφερομένας· καὶ περιμένων
toward-those of-the enemies advancing and waiting
ἔργον τι παρ᾽ ἐκείνων ἰδεῖν ἡσύχαζεν. οἱ δὲ ὡς ἐγγὺς
deed some from them to-see kept-quiet they but when near
ἐγένοντο, ταῖς κώπαις ἠσπάσαντο τοὺς Καίσαρος,
they-came with-the oars saluted the(-men) of-Caesar
ἐκείνων τε ἀντασπασαμένων μετεβάλοντο, καὶ πάσαις
those both having-saluted-in-return they-changed-sides and with-all
ἅμα ταῖς ναυσὶν ὁ στόλος εἷς γενόμενος ἐπέπλει πρὸς
together-with the ships the fleet one having-become sailed against
τὴν πόλιν ἀντίπρῳρος. τοῦτο Ἀντώνιος ἰδὼν ἀπελείφθη
the city prow-on this Antony having-seen was-deserted
μὲν εὐθὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων μεταβαλομένων, ἡττηθεὶς
indeed at-once by the horsemen changing-sides having-been-defeated
δὲ τοῖς πεζοῖς ἀνεχώρησεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ὑπὸ Κλεοπάτρας
and with-the infantry he-withdrew into the city by Cleopatra
προδεδόσθαι βοῶν οἷς δι᾽ ἐκείνην ἐπολέμησεν. ἡ δὲ τὴν
to-have-been-betrayed shouting to-those for her he-had-made-war she and the
ὀργὴν αὐτοῦ φοβηθεῖσα καὶ τὴν ἀπόνοιαν εἰς τὸν τάφον
anger his having-feared and the desperation into the tomb
κατέφυγε καὶ τοὺς καταρράκτας ἀφῆκε κλείθροις καὶ
fled and the portcullises let-down with-bars and
μοχλοῖς καρτεροὺς ὄντας· πρὸς δὲ Ἀντώνιον ἔπεμψε τοὺς
bolts strong being to and Antony she-sent the(-men)

ἀπαγγελοῦντας ὅτι τέθνηκε. πιστεύσας δὲ ἐκεῖνος καὶ εἰπὼν
going-to-report that she-has-died having-believed and he and having-said
πρὸς αὐτόν, "Τί ἔτι μέλλεις, Ἀντώνιε; τὴν μόνην ἡ τύχη
to himself why still do-you-delay Antony the only the fortune
καὶ λοιπὴν ἀφῄρηκε τοῦ φιλοψυχεῖν πρόφασιν," εἰσῆλθεν
and remaining has-taken-away of-the to-love-life pretext he-went-in
εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον, καὶ τὸν θώρακα παραλύων καὶ διαστέλλων,
into the chamber and the breastplate loosening and opening
"Ὦ Κλεοπάτρα," εἶπεν, "οὐκ ἄχθομαί σου στερούμενος·
O Cleopatra he-said not I-am-grieved of-you being-deprived
αὐτίκα γὰρ εἰς ταὐτὸν ἀφίξομαι· ἀλλ' ὅτι γυναικὸς ὁ
at-once for into the-same I-shall-come but that than-a-woman the
τηλικοῦτος αὐτοκράτωρ εὐψυχίᾳ πεφώραμαι λειπόμενος."
so-great imperator in-courage I-am-found falling-short
Ἦν δέ τις οἰκέτης αὐτοῦ πιστὸς Ἔρως ὄνομα.
there-was and a-certain servant his faithful Eros by-name
τοῦτον ἐκ πολλοῦ παρακεκληκώς, εἰ δεήσειεν, ἀνελεῖν
this(-man) from long(-ago) having-exhorted if it-should-be-needful to-kill
αὐτόν, ἀπῄτει τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν. ὁ δὲ σπασάμενος τὸ
him he-demanded the promise he and having-drawn the
ξίφος ἀνέσχε μὲν ὡς παίσων ἐκεῖνον, ἀποστρέψας δὲ
sword held(-it)-up indeed as going-to-strike him having-turned-away but
τὸ πρόσωπον ἑαυτὸν ἀπέκτεινε. πεσόντος δὲ αὐτοῦ πρὸς
the face himself killed having-fallen and him at
τοὺς πόδας ὁ Ἀντώνιος "Εὖγε," εἶπεν, "ὦ Ἔρως, ὅτι
the feet — Antony well-done he-said O Eros that
μὴ δυνηθεὶς αὐτὸς ἐμὲ ποιεῖν ὃ δεῖ διδάσκεις·"
not having-been-able yourself me to-do what is-needful you-teach
καὶ παίσας διὰ τῆς κοιλίας ἑαυτὸν ἀφῆκεν εἰς τὸ
and having-struck through the belly himself he-let-fall onto the
κλινίδιον. ἦν δὲ οὐκ εὐθυθάνατος ἡ πληγή. διὸ καὶ
couch was but not quickly-fatal the blow wherefore also

τῆς φορᾶς τοῦ αἵματος, ἐπεὶ κατεκλίθη, παυσαμένης,
the flow of-the blood when he-lay-down having-ceased
ἀναλαβὼν ἐδεῖτο τῶν παρόντων ἐπισφάττειν αὐτόν. οἱ
having-recovered he-begged the(-ones) present to-slay-besides him they
δὲ ἔφευγον ἐκ τοῦ δωματίου βοῶντος καὶ σφαδάζοντος,
but fled from the chamber (him)-shouting and writhing
ἄχρι οὗ παρὰ Κλεοπάτρας ἦκε Διομήδης ὁ γραμματεύς,
until when from Cleopatra came Diomedes the secretary
κομίζειν αὐτὸν ὡς ἐκείνην εἰς τὸν τάφον κελευσθείς.
to-bring him to her into the tomb having-been-ordered
Γνοὺς οὖν ὅτι ζῇ, προθύμως ἐκέλευσεν ἄρασθαι τοῖς 77
having-learned then that she-lives eagerly he-bade to-lift to-the
ὑπηρέταις τὸ σῶμα, καὶ διὰ χειρῶν προσεκομίσθη ταῖς
servants the body and by hands he-was-carried to-the
θύραις τοῦ οἰκήματος. ἡ δὲ Κλεοπάτρα τὰς μὲν θύρας
doors of-the building — but Cleopatra the indeed doors
οὐκ ἀνέῳξεν, ἐκ δὲ θυρίδων τινῶν φανεῖσα σειρὰς
not opened from but windows some having-appeared cords
καὶ καλώδια καθίει. καὶ τούτοις ἐναψάντων τὸν Ἀντώνιον
and ropes let-down and to-these having-fastened — Antony
ἀνεῖλκεν αὐτὴ καὶ δύο γυναῖκες, ἃς μόνας ἐδέξατο μεθ'
drew(-him)-up herself and two women whom alone she-had-admitted with
αὑτῆς εἰς τὸν τάφον. οὐδὲν ἐκείνου λέγουσιν οἰκτρότερον
herself into the tomb nothing than-that say more-pitiable
γενέσθαι οἱ παραγενόμενοι θέαμα. πεφυρμένος γὰρ
to-have-been the(-ones) present a-sight smeared for
αἵματι καὶ δυσθανατῶν εἵλκετο, τὰς χεῖρας ὀρέγων εἰς
with-blood and struggling-with-death he-was-drawn the hands stretching to
ἐκείνην καὶ παραιωρούμενος. οὐ γὰρ ἦν γυναιξὶ ῥᾴδιον τὸ
her and dangling not for was for-women easy the
ἔργον, ἀλλὰ μόλις ἡ Κλεοπάτρα ταῖν χεροῖν ἐμπεφυκυῖα
task but barely — Cleopatra with-the-two hands clinging

καὶ κατατεινομένη τῷ προσώπῳ τὸν δεσμὸν ἀνελάμβανεν,
and straining with-the face the rope drew-up
ἐπικελευομένων τῶν κάτωθεν αὐτῇ καὶ συναγωνιώντων.
encouraging the(-ones) below her and sharing-the-anguish
δεξαμένη δὲ αὐτὸν οὕτως καὶ κατακλίνασα περιερρήξατο
having-received and him so and having-laid(-him)-down she-tore
τε τοὺς πέπλους ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ, καὶ τὰ στέρνα τυπτομένη
both the robes over him and the breasts beating
καὶ σπαράττουσα ταῖς χερσί, καὶ τῷ προσώπῳ τοῦ
and tearing with-the hands and with-the face of-the
αἵματος ἀναματτομένη, δεσπότην ἐκάλει καὶ ἄνδρα καὶ
blood smearing-on master she-called(-him) and husband and
αὐτοκράτορα· καὶ μικροῦ δεῖν ἐπιλέληστο τῶν αὑτῆς κακῶν
imperator and of-little to-lack she-had-forgotten the her-own evils
οἴκτῳ τῶν ἐκείνου. καταπαύσας δὲ τὸν θρῆνον αὐτῆς
in-pity of-the his having-stopped and the lament her
Ἀντώνιος ᾔτησε πιεῖν οἶνον, εἴτε διψῶν, εἴτε συντομώτερον
Antony asked to-drink wine whether thirsting or more-quickly
ἐλπίζων ἀπολυθήσεσθαι. πιὼν δὲ παρῄνεσεν αὐτῇ τὰ
hoping to-be-released having-drunk and he-advised her the
μὲν ἑαυτῆς, ἂν ᾖ μὴ μετ᾽ αἰσχύνης, σωτήρια τίθεσθαι,
indeed her-own(-affairs) if it-be not with disgrace safe to-arrange
μάλιστα τῶν Καίσαρος ἑταίρων Προκληΐῳ πιστεύουσαν,
most of-the of-Caesar companions in-Proculeius trusting
αὐτὸν δὲ μὴ θρηνεῖν ἐπὶ ταῖς ὑστάταις μεταβολαῖς, ἀλλὰ
himself and not to-lament for the last changes but
μακαρίζειν ὧν ἔτυχε καλῶν, ἐπιφανέστατος ἀνθρώπων
to-count-happy for-what he-obtained goods most-illustrious of-men
γενόμενος καὶ πλεῖστον ἰσχύσας καὶ νῦν οὐκ ἀγεννῶς
having-become and most having-had-power and now not ignobly
Ῥωμαῖος ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίου κρατηθείς.
a-Roman by a-Roman conquered

Ὅσον δὲ ἀπολιπόντος αὐτοῦ Προκλήϊος ἦκε παρὰ 78
as-soon-as and having-expired him Proculeius came from
Καίσαρος. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἑαυτὸν πατάξας ὁ Ἀντώνιος ᾤχετο
Caesar when for himself having-struck — Antony was-carried
πρὸς Κλεοπάτραν κομιζόμενος, Δερκεταῖός τις τῶν
to Cleopatra being-borne Dercetaeus a-certain of-the
δορυφόρων λαβὼν τὸ ἐγχειρίδιον αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀποκρύψας
bodyguards having-taken the dagger his and having-hidden(-it)
ὑπεξῆλθε, καὶ δραμὼν πρὸς Καίσαρα πρῶτος ἤγγειλε τὴν
slipped-out and having-run to Caesar first announced the
Ἀντωνίου τελευτήν, καὶ τὸ ξίφος ἔδειξεν ᾑμαγμένον. ὁ δὲ
of-Antony death and the sword showed bloodied he and
ὡς ἤκουσεν, ἐνδοτέρω τῆς σκηνῆς ἀποστὰς ἀπεδάκρυσεν
when he-heard further-within the tent having-withdrawn wept-for
ἄνδρα κηδεστὴν γενόμενον καὶ συνάρχοντα καὶ πολλῶν
a-man kinsman having-been and colleague and of-many
ἀγώνων καὶ πραγμάτων κοινωνόν. εἶτα τὰς ἐπιστολὰς
contests and affairs partner then the letters
λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς φίλους καλέσας ἀνεγίνωσκεν ὡς
having-taken and the friends having-called he-read(-them) how
εὐγνώμονα γράφοντος αὐτοῦ καὶ δίκαια φορτικὸς ἦν καὶ
reasonable(-things) writing him and just offensive was and
ὑπερήφανος ἀεὶ περὶ τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐκεῖνος. ἐκ δὲ τούτου
arrogant always in the answers that-man from and this
τὸν Προκλήϊον ἔπεμψε κελεύσας, ἢν δύνηται, μάλιστα τῆς
— Proculeius he-sent having-ordered if he-can above-all —
Κλεοπάτρας ζώσης κρατῆσαι· καὶ γὰρ ἐφοβεῖτο περὶ τῶν
Cleopatra alive to-get-hold-of and for he-feared about the
χρημάτων, καὶ μέγα πρὸς δόξαν ἡγεῖτο τοῦ θριάμβου
treasures and great toward glory he-thought(-it) of-the triumph
καταγαγεῖν ἐκείνην. εἰς μὲν οὖν χεῖρας τῷ Προκληΐῳ
to-lead-in her into indeed then hands — with-Proculeius

συνελθεῖν οὐκ ἠθέλησεν· ἐγίνοντο δὲ λόγοι τῷ οἰκήματι
to-come not she-wished there-were and talks at-the building
προσελθόντος ἔξωθεν αὐτοῦ κατὰ θύρας ἐπιπέδους,
(him)-having-come outside him at doors on-the-ground-level
ἀποκεκλειμένας μὲν ὀχυρῶς, φωνῇ δὲ διέξοδον ἐχούσας. καὶ
shut indeed strongly for-voice but passage having and
διελέχθησαν ἡ μὲν αἰτουμένη τοῖς παισὶ τὴν βασιλείαν,
they-conversed she indeed asking for-the children the kingdom
ὁ δὲ θαρρεῖν καὶ πάντα πιστεύειν Καίσαρι κελεύων.
he but to-take-heart and in-all-things to-trust Caesar bidding

XIX · CLEOPATRA CAPTIVE

Proculeius climbs into the tomb and disarms Cleopatra. Caesar enters Alexandria with Areius and pardons the city. Antyllus is betrayed and killed, and Caesarion is lured back to his death. Cleopatra buries Antony and tries to starve herself, but yields to threats against her children. Caesar visits her; she offers him a list of her treasures, beats a steward who exposes her, and Caesar leaves thinking he has deceived her. Warned by Dolabella, she laments at Antony's tomb.

79 Ὡς δὲ κατιδὼν τὸν τόπον ἀπήγγειλε Καίσαρι, Γάλλος μὲν
when and having-observed the place reported to-Caesar Gallus indeed
ἐπέμφθη πάλιν ἐντευξόμενος αὐτῇ· καὶ πρὸς τὰς θύρας
was-sent again going-to-have-an-interview with-her and to the doors
ἐλθὼν ἐπίτηδες ἐμήκυνε τὸν λόγον. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ Προκλήϊος
having-come purposely he-prolonged the talk in this and Proculeius
κλίμακος προστεθείσης διὰ τῆς θυρίδος εἰσῆλθεν ᾗ
a-ladder having-been-set-against through the window entered by-which
τὸν Ἀντώνιον αἱ γυναῖκες ἐδέξαντο. καὶ πρὸς τὰς θύρας
— Antony the women had-taken-in and to the doors
αὐτὰς εὐθύς, αἷς ἡ Κλεοπάτρα παρειστήκει προσέχουσα
themselves at-once at-which — Cleopatra was-standing attending

τῷ Γάλλῳ, κατέβαινεν ὑπηρέτας ἔχων δύο μεθ᾽ αὑτοῦ.
— to-Gallus he-went-down attendants having two with himself
τῶν δὲ συγκαθειργμένων τῇ Κλεοπάτρᾳ γυναικῶν τῆς
of-the and shut-up-with — Cleopatra women the
ἑτέρας ἀνακραγούσης, "Τάλαινα Κλεοπάτρα, ζωγρεῖ,"
other having-cried-out wretched Cleopatra you-are-taken-alive
μεταστραφεῖσα καὶ θεασαμένη τὸν Προκλήϊον ὥρμησε
having-turned and having-seen — Proculeius she-rushed
μὲν αὐτὴν πατάξαι· παρεζωσμένη γὰρ ἐτύγχανέ τι τῶν
indeed herself to-strike having-girded-on for she-happened one of-the
λῃστρικῶν ξιφιδίων· προσδραμὼν δὲ ταχὺ καὶ περισχὼν
robbers' daggers having-run-up but quickly and having-encircled
αὐτὴν ταῖς χερσὶν ἀμφοτέραις ὁ Προκλήϊος, "Ἀδικεῖς,"
her with-the hands both — Proculeius you-wrong
εἶπεν, "ὦ Κλεοπάτρα, καὶ σεαυτὴν καὶ Καίσαρα, μεγάλην
he-said O Cleopatra both yourself and Caesar great
ἀφαιρουμένη χρηστότητος ἐπίδειξιν αὐτοῦ, καὶ διαβάλλουσα
taking-away of-kindness display of-him and slandering
τὸν πρᾳότατον ἡγεμόνων ὡς ἄπιστον καὶ ἀδιάλλακτον."
the gentlest of-commanders as faithless and implacable
ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸ ξίφος αὐτῆς παρείλετο, καὶ τὴν ἐσθῆτα,
at-once and also the dagger of-her he-took-away and the clothing
μὴ κρύπτοι τι φάρμακον, ἐξέσεισεν. ἐπέμφθη δὲ καὶ
lest she-should-hide some poison he-shook-out was-sent and also
παρὰ Καίσαρος τῶν ἀπελευθέρων Ἐπαφρόδιτος, ᾧ
from Caesar of-the freedmen Epaphroditus to-whom
προσετέτακτο ζῶσαν αὐτὴν φυλάττειν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπιμελόμενον,
it-had-been-ordered alive her to-guard strongly taking-care
τἆλλα δὲ πρὸς τὸ ῥᾷστον ἐνδιδόναι καὶ ἥδιστον.
in-the-rest and toward the easiest to-yield and most-pleasant

80 Αὐτὸς δὲ Καῖσαρ εἰσήλαυνεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, Ἀρείῳ τῷ
himself and Caesar rode into the city with-Areius the
φιλοσόφῳ προσδιαλεγόμενος καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν ἐνδεδωκώς,
philosopher conversing and the right(-hand) having-given(-him)
ἵνα εὐθὺς ἐν τοῖς πολίταις περίβλεπτος εἴη καὶ
so-that at-once among the citizens conspicuous he-might-be and
θαυμάζοιτο τιμώμενος ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ διαπρεπῶς. εἰς δὲ
might-be-admired being-honored by him exceptionally into and
τὸ γυμνάσιον εἰσελθὼν καὶ ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ βῆμά τι
the gymnasium having-entered and having-mounted onto a-tribunal some
πεποιημένον, ἐκπεπληγμένων ὑπὸ δέους τῶν ἀνθρώπων
made being-terrified from fear the men
καὶ προσπιπτόντων, ἀναστῆναι κελεύσας ἔφη πάσης
and falling-at(-his-feet) to-stand-up having-bidden(-them) he-said of-all
αἰτίας τὸν δῆμον ἀφιέναι, πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τὸν κτίστην
blame the people to-acquit first indeed because-of the founder
Ἀλέξανδρον· δεύτερον δὲ τῆς πόλεως θαυμάζων τὸ κάλλος
Alexander second and of-the city admiring the beauty
καὶ τὸ μέγεθος· τρίτον δὲ Ἀρείῳ τῷ ἑταίρῳ χαριζόμενος.
and the greatness third and to-Areius the companion doing-a-favor
ταύτης δὴ τῆς τιμῆς ἔτυχε παρὰ Καίσαρος Ἄρειος, καὶ τῶν
this indeed the honor obtained from Caesar Areius and of-the
ἄλλων ἐξῃτήσατο συχνούς· ὧν ἦν καὶ Φιλόστρατος,
others begged-off many among-whom was also Philostratus
ἀνὴρ εἰπεῖν μὲν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς τῶν πώποτε σοφιστῶν
a-man to-speak indeed on (the)-spur(-of-the-moment) of-the ever sophists
ἱκανώτατος, εἰσποιῶν δὲ μὴ προσηκόντως ἑαυτὸν τῇ
most-able enrolling but not fittingly himself in-the
Ἀκαδημείᾳ. διὸ καὶ Καῖσαρ αὐτοῦ βδελυττόμενος τὸν
Academy wherefore also Caesar his loathing the
τρόπον οὐ προσίετο τὰς δεήσεις. ὁ δὲ πώγωνα πολιὸν
character not admitted the entreaties he and beard gray

καθεὶς καὶ φαιὸν ἱμάτιον περιβαλόμενος ἐξόπισθεν Ἀρείῳ
having-let-grow and dark cloak having-put-on from-behind Areius
παρηκολούθει, τοῦτον ἀεὶ τὸν στίχον ἀναφθεγγόμενος·
followed this always the verse crying-out

σοφοὶ σοφοὺς σώζουσιν, ἂν ὦσιν σοφοί.
wise(-men) wise(-men) save if they-be wise

πυθόμενος δὲ Καῖσαρ, καὶ τοῦ φθόνου μᾶλλον Ἄρειον
having-learned and Caesar and from-the envy rather Areius
ἢ τοῦ δέους Φιλόστρατον ἀπαλλάξαι βουλόμενος,
than from-the fear Philostratus to-release wishing
διῆκε.
pardoned(-him)
Τῶν δὲ Ἀντωνίου παίδων ὁ μὲν ἐκ Φουλβίας 81
of-the and of-Antony children the(-one) indeed by Fulvia
Ἄντυλλος ὑπὸ Θεοδώρου τοῦ παιδαγωγοῦ παραδοθεὶς
Antyllus by Theodorus the tutor having-been-betrayed
ἀπέθανε· καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτοῦ τῶν στρατιωτῶν
died and the head of-him the soldiers
ἀποτεμόντων, ὁ παιδαγωγὸς ἀφελὼν ὃν ἐφώρει
having-cut-off the tutor having-taken-off what he-wore
περὶ τῷ τραχήλῳ πολυτιμότατον λίθον εἰς τὴν ζώνην
about the neck most-precious stone into the girdle
κατέρραψεν· ἀρνησάμενος δὲ καὶ φωραθεὶς ἀνεσταυρώθη.
sewed having-denied(-it) and and having-been-caught was-crucified
τὰ δὲ Κλεοπάτρας παιδία φρουρούμενα μετὰ τῶν
the and of-Cleopatra children guarded with the(-people)
τρεφόντων ἐλευθέριον εἶχε δίαιταν. Καισαρίωνα δὲ τὸν
rearing(-them) liberal had maintenance Caesarion and the(-son)
ἐκ Καίσαρος γεγονέναι λεγόμενον ἡ μὲν μήτηρ ἐξέπεμψε
by Caesar to-have-been-born said the indeed mother sent-off

μετὰ χρημάτων πολλῶν εἰς τὴν Ἰνδικὴν δι᾽ Αἰθιοπίας,
with money much into — India through Ethiopia
ἕτερος δὲ παιδαγωγὸς ὅμοιος Θεοδώρῳ Ῥόδων ἀνέπεισεν
another and tutor like Theodorus Rhodon persuaded(-him)
ἐπανελθεῖν, ὡς Καίσαρος αὐτὸν ἐπὶ βασιλείαν καλοῦντος.
to-return as Caesar him to kingship inviting
βουλευομένου δὲ Καίσαρος Ἄρειον εἰπεῖν λέγουσιν·
deliberating and Caesar Areius to-have-said they-say

οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκαισαρίη.
not good a-many-Caesars

82 Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ὕστερον ἀπέκτεινε μετὰ τὴν Κλεοπάτρας
this(-one) indeed then later he-killed after the of-Cleopatra
τελευτήν. Ἀντώνιον δὲ πολλῶν αἰτουμένων θάψαι καὶ
death Antony and many asking to-bury both
βασιλέων καὶ στρατηγῶν, οὐκ ἀφείλετο Κλεοπάτρας τὸ
kings and generals not took-away from-Cleopatra the
σῶμα Καῖσαρ, ἀλλὰ ἐθάπτετο ταῖς ἐκείνης χερσὶ πολυτελῶς
body Caesar but he-was-buried by-the her hands costly
καὶ βασιλικῶς, πᾶσιν ὡς ἐβούλετο χρῆσθαι λαβούσης. ἐκ
and royally all as she-wished to-use having-received(-leave) from
δὲ λύπης ἅμα τοσαύτης καὶ ὀδύνης (ἀνεφλέγμηνε γὰρ αὐτῆς
and grief at-once so-great and pain was-inflamed for her
τὰ στέρνα τυπτομένης καὶ ἥλκωτο) πυρετῶν ἐπιλαβόντων
the breasts being-beaten and ulcerated fevers having-seized(-her)
ἠγάπησε τὴν πρόφασιν, ὡς ἀφεξομένη τροφῆς διὰ
she-welcomed the pretext as going-to-abstain-from food because-of
τοῦτο καὶ παραλύσουσα τοῦ ζῆν ἀκωλύτως ἑαυτήν. ἦν
this and going-to-release from-the to-live unhindered herself there-was
δὲ ἰατρὸς αὐτῇ συνήθης Ὄλυμπος, ᾧ φράσασα τἀληθὲς
and a-physician to-her intimate Olympus to-whom having-told the-truth

ἐχρῆτο συμβούλῳ καὶ συνεργῷ τῆς καθαιρέσεως, ὡς αὐτὸς
she-used (as)-adviser and helper of-the destruction as himself
ὁ Ὄλυμπος εἴρηκεν ἱστορίαν τινὰ τῶν πραγμάτων τούτων
— Olympus has-said a-history some of-the events these
ἐκδεδωκώς. ὑπονοήσας δὲ Καῖσαρ ἀπειλὰς μέν τινας
having-published having-suspected but Caesar threats indeed some
αὐτῇ καὶ φόβους περὶ τῶν τέκνων προσέβαλλεν, οἷς
to-her and fears about the children brought-against(-her) by-which
ἐκείνη καθάπερ μηχανήμασιν ὑπηρείπετο καὶ παρεδίδου τὸ
she as-if by-engines was-undermined and surrendered the
σῶμα θεραπεύειν καὶ τρέφειν τοῖς χρῄζουσιν.
body to-tend and to-nourish to-the(-ones) wishing
Ἦκε δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἡμέρας ὀλίγας διαλιπὼν ἐντευξόμενος 83
came and also himself days few having-let-pass going-to-visit
αὐτῇ καὶ παρηγορήσων. ἡ δὲ ἔτυχε μὲν ἐν στιβάδι
her and going-to-console she but happened indeed on a-pallet
κατακειμένη ταπεινῶς, εἰσιόντι δ' αὐτῷ μονοχίτων
lying humbly entering and to-him in-a-tunic-only
ἀναπηδήσασα προσπίπτει, δεινῶς μὲν ἐξηγριωμένη
having-leapt-up falls-before(-him) terribly indeed made-wild
κεφαλὴν καὶ πρόσωπον, ὑπότρομος δὲ τῇ φωνῇ καὶ
in-head and face trembling and in-the voice and
συντετηκυῖα ταῖς ὄψεσιν. ἦν δὲ πολλὰ καὶ τῆς περὶ
sunken in-the eyes there-were and many also of-the about
τὸ στέρνον αἰκίας καταφανῆ· καὶ ὅλως οὐθὲν ἐδόκει τὸ
the breast maltreatment visible and wholly in-no-way seemed the
σῶμα τῆς ψυχῆς ἔχειν βέλτιον. ἡ μέντοι χάρις ἐκείνη καὶ
body than-the soul to-be better the however charm that and
τὸ τῆς ὥρας ἰταμὸν οὐ κατέσβεστο παντάπασιν, ἀλλὰ
the of-the youthful-beauty boldness not had-been-quenched altogether but
καίπερ οὕτως διακειμένης ἔνδοθέν ποθεν ἐξέλαμπε καὶ
though so being-disposed from-within from-somewhere shone-out and

συνεπεφαίνετο τοῖς κινήμασι τοῦ προσώπου. κελεύσαντος
appeared-also in-the movements of-the face having-bidden
δὲ τοῦ Καίσαρος αὐτὴν κατακλιθῆναι καὶ πλησίον αὐτοῦ
and — Caesar her to-lie-down and near him
καθίσαντος, ἥψατο μέν τινος δικαιολογίας εἰς ἀνάγκην
having-sat she-took-up indeed a-certain justification to necessity
καὶ φόβον Ἀντωνίου τὰ πεπραγμένα τρεπούσης, ἐνισταμένου
and fear of-Antony the deeds turning opposing
δὲ πρὸς ἕκαστον αὐτῇ τοῦ Καίσαρος ἐξελεγχομένη ταχὺ
but to each her — Caesar being-refuted quickly
πρὸς οἶκτον μεθηρμόσατο καὶ δέησιν, ὡς δή τις ἂν
to pity she-changed and entreaty as indeed one —
μάλιστα τοῦ ζῆν περιεχομένη. τέλος δὲ τοῦ πλήθους
most to-the living clinging finally and of-the amount
τῶν χρημάτων ἀναγραφὴν ἔχουσα προσέδωκεν αὐτῷ·
of-the treasures a-list having gave to-him
Σελεύκου δέ τινος τῶν ἐπιτρόπων ἐλέγχοντος ὡς ἔνια
Seleucus and a-certain of-the stewards proving that some(-things)
κρύπτουσαν καὶ διακλέπτουσαν, ἀναπηδήσασα καὶ τῶν
concealing and stealing-away having-leapt-up and of-the
τριχῶν αὐτοῦ λαβομένη πολλὰς ἐνεφόρει τῷ προσώπῳ
hair his having-seized many dealt to-the face
πληγάς. τοῦ δὲ Καίσαρος μειδιῶντος καὶ καταπαύοντος
blows — and Caesar smiling and stopping
αὐτήν, "Ἀλλ' οὐ δεινόν," εἶπεν, "ὦ Καῖσαρ, εἰ σὺ
her but not terrible(-is-it) she-said O Caesar if you
μὲν ἠξίωσας ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς ἐμὲ καὶ προσειπεῖν οὕτω
indeed have-thought-fit to-come to me and to-address(-me) so
πράττουσαν, οἱ δὲ δοῦλοί μου κατηγοροῦσιν εἴ τι τῶν
faring the but slaves my accuse(-me) if some of-the
γυναικείων ἀπεθέμην, οὐκ ἐμαυτῇ δήπουθεν, ἡ τάλαινα,
women's(-things) I-laid-aside not for-myself surely the wretched-one

κόσμον, ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως Ὀκταουίᾳ καὶ Λιβίᾳ τῇ σῇ μικρὰ
adornment but so-that to-Octavia and Livia the your small(-gifts)
δοῦσα δι᾽ ἐκείνων ἵλεώ σου τύχοιμι καὶ πραοτέρου;᾽᾽
having-given through them propitious you I-may-find and milder
τούτοις ὁ Καῖσαρ ἥδετο, παντάπασιν αὐτὴν φιλοψυχεῖν
at-these — Caesar was-pleased altogether her to-love-life
οἰόμενος. εἰπὼν οὖν ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα ἐπιτρέπει καὶ τἆλλα
thinking having-said then that both these-things he-allows(-her) and the-rest
πάσης ἐλπίδος αὐτῇ χρήσεται λαμπρότερον, ᾤχετο ἀπιών,
beyond-all hope to-her he-will-treat more-splendidly went departing
ἐξηπατηκέναι μὲν οἰόμενος, ἐξηπατημένος δὲ μᾶλλον.
to-have-deceived(-her) indeed thinking having-been-deceived but rather
Ἦν δὲ Κορνήλιος Δολοβέλλας ἐπιφανὴς νεανίσκος ἐν 84
there-was and Cornelius Dolabella an-illustrious young-man among
τοῖς Καίσαρος ἑταίροις. οὗτος εἶχε πρὸς τὴν Κλεοπάτραν
the of-Caesar companions this(-man) was toward — Cleopatra
οὐκ ἀηδῶς· καὶ τότε χαριζόμενος αὐτῇ δεηθείσῃ κρύφα
not unpleasantly and then gratifying her having-asked secretly
πέμψας ἐξήγγειλεν ὡς αὐτὸς μὲν ὁ Καῖσαρ ἀναζεύγνυσι
having-sent he-reported that himself indeed — Caesar is-breaking-camp
πεζῇ διὰ Συρίας, ἐκείνην δὲ μετὰ τῶν τέκνων ἀποστέλλειν
on-foot through Syria her and with the children to-send-away
εἰς τρίτην ἡμέραν ἔγνωκεν. ἡ δὲ ἀκούσασα ταῦτα
for (the)-third day he-has-resolved she and having-heard these-things
πρῶτον μὲν ἐδεήθη Καίσαρος ὅπως αὐτὴν ἐάσῃ χοὰς
first indeed asked Caesar that her he-allow libations
ἐπενεγκεῖν Ἀντωνίῳ· καὶ συγχωρήσαντος ἐπὶ τὸν τάφον
to-bring to-Antony and having-consented to the tomb
κομισθεῖσα καὶ περιπεσοῦσα τῇ σορῷ μετὰ τῶν συνήθων
having-been-carried and having-fallen-upon the coffin with the intimate
γυναικῶν, ᾽᾽ Ὦ φίλε Ἀντώνιε,᾽᾽ εἶπεν, ᾽᾽ἔθαπτον μέν σε
women O dear Antony she-said I-buried indeed you

πρώην ἔτι χερσὶν ἐλευθέραις, σπένδω δὲ νῦν αἰχμάλωτος
lately still with-hands free I-pour-libations but now captive
οὖσα, καὶ φρουρουμένη μήτε κοπετοῖς μήτε θρήνοις
being and guarded neither with-beatings nor with-laments
αἰκίσασθαι τὸ δοῦλον τοῦτο σῶμα καὶ τηρούμενον ἐπὶ
to-disfigure the slave this body and kept for
τοὺς κατὰ σοῦ θριάμβους. ἄλλας δὲ μὴ προσδέχου τιμὰς
the over you triumphs others and not expect honors
ἢ χοάς· ἀλλ' αὗταί σοι τελευταῖαι Κλεοπάτρας ἀγομένης.
or libations but these to-you (are)-the-last of-Cleopatra being-led-away
ζῶντας μὲν γὰρ ἡμᾶς οὐθὲν ἀλλήλων διέστησε,
living indeed for us nothing from-one-another separated
κινδυνεύομεν δὲ τῷ θανάτῳ διαμείψασθαι τοὺς τόπους· σὺ
we-run-the-risk but by-the death to-exchange the places you
μὲν ὁ Ῥωμαῖος ἐνταῦθα κείμενος, ἐγὼ δ' ἡ δύστηνος ἐν
indeed the Roman here lying I and the wretched in
Ἰταλίᾳ, τοσοῦτο τῆς σῆς μεταλαβοῦσα χώρας μόνον. ἀλλ'
Italy so-much of-the your having-had-a-share land only but
εἰ δή τις τῶν ἐκεῖ θεῶν ἀλκὴ καὶ δύναμις (οἱ γὰρ
if indeed some of-the there gods strength and power the(-ones) for
ἐνταῦθα προὔδωκαν ἡμᾶς), μὴ πρόῃ ζῶσαν τὴν σεαυτοῦ
here betrayed us not abandon living the your-own
γυναῖκα, μηδ' ἐν ἐμοὶ περιΐδῃς θριαμβευόμενον σεαυτόν,
wife nor in me overlook triumphed-over yourself
ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθά με κρύψον μετὰ σεαυτοῦ καὶ σύνθαψον, ὡς
but here me hide with yourself and bury-with(-you) as
ἐμοὶ μυρίων κακῶν ὄντων οὐδὲν οὕτω μέγα καὶ δεινόν
for-me countless evils being nothing so great and terrible
ἐστιν ὡς ὁ βραχὺς οὗτος χρόνος ὃν σοῦ χωρὶς ἔζηκα."
is as the short this time which you without I-have-lived

Cleopatra bathes, dines, and receives a basket of figs, then sends Caesar a sealed tablet asking to be buried with Antony. His messengers find her dead on a golden couch, with Iras dying and Charmion fixing her diadem. The asp came in the figs, or was kept in a jar; no one knows. Caesar has her buried with Antony. She was thirty-nine. Octavia rears Antony's children; through them his line runs to Gaius and Nero.

Τοιαῦτα ὀλοφυραμένη καὶ στέψασα καὶ κατασπασαμένη τὴν 85
such having-lamented and having-wreathed and having-kissed the
σορὸν ἐκέλευσεν αὑτῇ λουτρὸν γενέσθαι. λουσαμένη δὲ καὶ
coffin she-ordered for-herself a-bath to-be-made having-bathed and and
κατακλιθεῖσα λαμπρὸν ἄριστον ἠρίστα. καί τις ἦκεν
having-reclined splendid breakfast she-breakfasted and a-certain(-man) came
ἀπ' ἀγροῦ κίστην τινὰ κομίζων· τῶν δὲ φυλάκων ὅ τι
from (the)-country basket a-certain bringing the and guards what ever
φέροι πυνθανομένων ἀνοίξας καὶ ἀφελὼν τὰ θρῖα σύκων
he-carried asking having-opened and having-removed the leaves of-figs
ἐπίπλεων τὸ ἀγγεῖον ἔδειξε. θαυμασάντων δὲ τὸ κάλλος καὶ
full the vessel he-showed having-wondered-at and the beauty and
τὸ μέγεθος μειδιάσας παρεκάλει λαβεῖν· οἱ δὲ πιστεύσαντες
the size having-smiled he-invited(-them) to-take they and having-trusted(-him)
ἐκέλευον εἰσενεγκεῖν. μετὰ δὲ τὸ ἄριστον ἡ Κλεοπάτρα
bade(-him) to-bring(-it)-in after and the breakfast — Cleopatra
δέλτον ἔχουσα γεγραμμένην καὶ κατασεσημασμένην ἀπέστειλε
a-tablet having written and sealed sent
πρὸς Καίσαρα, καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκποδὼν ποιησαμένη
to Caesar and the others out-of-the-way having-put
πλὴν τῶν δυεῖν ἐκείνων γυναικῶν τὰς θύρας ἔκλεισε.
except the two those women the doors she-shut

Καῖσαρ δὲ λύσας τὴν δέλτον, ὡς ἐνέτυχε λιταῖς καὶ
Caesar and having-opened the tablet when he-came-on prayers and
ὀλοφυρμοῖς δεομένης αὐτὴν σὺν Ἀντωνίῳ θάψαι, ταχὺ
lamentations of-(her)-begging her with Antony to-bury quickly
συνῆκε τὸ πεπραγμένον. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν αὐτὸς ὥρμησε
understood the(-thing) done and first indeed himself rushed
βοηθεῖν, ἔπειτα τοὺς σκεψομένους κατὰ τάχος ἔπεμψεν.
to-help then the(-men) going-to-look with speed he-sent
ἐγεγόνει δ' ὀξὺ τὸ πάθος. δρόμῳ γὰρ ἐλθόντες καὶ τοὺς μὲν
had-happened and swift the calamity at-a-run for having-come and the indeed
φυλάττοντας οὐδὲν ἠσθημένους καταλαβόντες, τὰς δὲ θύρας
guards nothing having-perceived having-found the and doors
ἀνοίξαντες, εὗρον αὐτὴν τεθνηκυῖαν ἐν χρυσῇ κατακειμένην
having-opened they-found her dead on a-golden lying
κλίνῃ, κεκοσμημένην βασιλικῶς. τῶν δὲ γυναικῶν ἡ
couch adorned royally of-the and women the(-one)
μὲν Εἰρὰς λεγομένη πρὸς τοῖς ποσὶν ἀπέθνησκεν, ἡ δὲ
indeed Iras called at the feet was-dying the(-other) and
Χάρμιον ἤδη σφαλλομένη καὶ καρηβαροῦσα κατεκόσμει τὸ
Charmion already tottering and heavy-headed was-arranging the
διάδημα τὸ περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν αὐτῆς. εἰπόντος δέ τινος
diadem the(-one) about the head her having-said and someone
ὀργῇ· "Καλὰ ταῦτα, Χάρμιον·" "Κάλλιστα μὲν οὖν," ἔφη,
in-anger fine(-are) these(-things) Charmion most-fine indeed then she-said
"καὶ πρέποντα τῇ τοσούτων ἀπογόνῳ βασιλέων·"
and befitting for-the of-so-many descendant kings
πλέον δὲ οὐδὲν εἶπεν, ἀλλ' αὐτοῦ παρὰ τὴν κλίνην ἔπεσε.
more and nothing she-said but there by the couch fell
86 Λέγεται δὲ τὴν ἀσπίδα κομισθῆναι σὺν τοῖς σύκοις
it-is-said and the asp to-have-been-brought with the figs
ἐκείνοις καὶ τοῖς θρίοις ἄνωθεν ἐπικαλυφθεῖσαν, οὕτω
those and with-the leaves above covered so

γὰρ τὴν Κλεοπάτραν κελεῦσαι, μηδὲ αὐτῆς ἐπισταμένης
for — Cleopatra to-have-ordered not-even herself knowing
τῷ σώματι προσπεσεῖν τὸ θηρίον· ὡς δὲ ἀφαιροῦσα
on-the body to-fall-upon the creature when and removing
τῶν σύκων εἶδεν, εἰπεῖν· “Ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἄρα τοῦτο·”
of-the figs she-saw(-it) to-have-said there it-was then this
καὶ τὸν βραχίονα παρασχεῖν τῷ δήγματι γυμνώσασαν.
and the arm to-have-offered to-the bite having-bared(-it)
οἱ δὲ τηρεῖσθαι μὲν ἐν ὑδρίᾳ τὴν ἀσπίδα καθειργμένην
some and to-be-kept indeed in a-water-jar the asp shut-up
φάσκουσιν, ἠλακάτῃ δέ τινι χρυσῇ τῆς Κλεοπάτρας
say with-a-distaff and a-certain golden — Cleopatra
ἐκκαλουμένης αὐτὴν καὶ διαγριαινούσης ὁρμήσασαν
provoking it and enraging(-it) having-darted
ἐμφῦναι τῷ βραχίονι. τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς οὐδεὶς οἶδεν· ἐπεὶ
to-have-fastened on-the arm the but truth no-one knows since
καὶ φάρμακον αὐτὴν ἐλέχθη φορεῖν ἐν κνηστίδι κοίλῃ, τὴν
also poison her it-was-said to-carry in a-scraper hollow the
δὲ κνηστίδα κρύπτειν τῇ κόμῃ· πλὴν οὔτε κηλὶς ἐξήνθησε
and scraper to-hide in-the hair except neither spot broke-out
τοῦ σώματος οὔτε ἄλλο φαρμάκου σημεῖον. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ
on-the body nor other of-poison sign not indeed not-even
τὸ θηρίον ἐντὸς ὤφθη, συρμοὺς δέ τινας αὐτοῦ παρὰ
the creature inside was-seen trails and some of-it by
θάλασσαν, ᾗ τὸ δωμάτιον ἀφεώρα καὶ θυρίδες ἦσαν,
(the)-sea where the chamber looked-out and windows were
ἰδεῖν ἔφασκον. ἔνιοι δὲ καὶ τὸν βραχίονα τῆς Κλεοπάτρας
to-have-seen said some and also the arm — of-Cleopatra
ὀφθῆναι δύο νυγμὰς ἔχοντα λεπτὰς καὶ ἀμυδράς· οἷς
to-have-been-seen two punctures having slight and faint which
ἔοικε πιστεῦσαι καὶ ὁ Καῖσαρ. ἐν γὰρ τῷ θριάμβῳ τῆς
seems to-have-believed also — Caesar in for the triumph —

Κλεοπάτρας αὐτῆς εἴδωλον ἐκομίζετο καὶ τῆς ἀσπίδος
of-Cleopatra herself an-image was-carried and of-the asp
ἐμπεφυκυίας. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν οὕτω λέγεται γενέσθαι.
clinging(-to-it) these-things indeed then so is-said to-have-happened
Καῖσαρ δέ, καίπερ ἀχθεσθεὶς ἐπὶ τῇ τελευτῇ τῆς γυναικός,
Caesar and though having-been-vexed at the death of-the woman
ἐθαύμασε τὴν εὐγένειαν αὐτῆς· καὶ ταφῆναι τὸ σῶμα σὺν
admired the nobility her and to-be-buried the body with
Ἀντωνίῳ λαμπρῶς καὶ βασιλικῶς ἐκέλευσεν. ἐντίμου δὲ καὶ
Antony splendidly and royally he-ordered honorable and also
τὰ γύναια κηδείας ἔτυχεν αὐτοῦ προστάξαντος. ἐτελεύτησε
the women burial obtained he having-ordered(-it) died
δὲ Κλεοπάτρα μὲν ἑνὸς δέοντα τεσσαράκοντα ἔτη βιώσασα,
and Cleopatra indeed of-one lacking forty years having-lived
καὶ τούτων δύο καὶ εἴκοσι βασιλεύσασα, συνάρξασα δὲ
and of-these two and twenty having-reigned having-ruled-with and
Ἀντωνίῳ πλείω τῶν δεκατεσσάρων. Ἀντώνιον δὲ οἱ
Antony more than-the fourteen Antony and the(-ones)
μὲν ἕξ, οἱ δὲ τρισὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ὑπερβαλεῖν
indeed by-six the(-others) and by-three the fifty to-have-exceeded
φασιν. αἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀντωνίου καθῃρέθησαν εἰκόνες, αἱ
say the indeed then of-Antony were-pulled-down statues those
δὲ Κλεοπάτρας κατὰ χώραν ἔμειναν, Ἀρχιβίου τινὸς τῶν
but of-Cleopatra in place remained Archibius a-certain of-the
φίλων αὐτῆς δισχίλια τάλαντα Καίσαρι δόντος, ἵνα μὴ
friends hers two-thousand talents to-Caesar having-given so-that not
τὸ αὐτὸ ταῖς Ἀντωνίου πάθωσιν.
the same as-the of-Antony they-should-suffer

87 Ἀντωνίου δὲ γενεὰν ἀπολιπόντος ἐκ τριῶν γυναικῶν ἑπτὰ
Antony and offspring having-left from three women seven
παῖδας, ὁ πρεσβύτατος Ἄντυλλος ὑπὸ Καίσαρος ἀνῃρέθη
children the eldest Antyllus by Caesar was-killed

μόνος· τοὺς λοιποὺς δὲ Ὀκταουία παραλαβοῦσα μετὰ
alone the rest but Octavia having-taken with
τῶν ἐξ ἑαυτῆς ἔθρεψε. καὶ Κλεοπάτραν μὲν τὴν
the(-children) from herself reared and Cleopatra indeed the(-daughter)
ἐκ Κλεοπάτρας Ἰόβᾳ τῷ χαριεστάτῳ βασιλέων συνῴκισεν,
by Cleopatra to-Juba the most-accomplished of-kings she-married-off
Ἀντώνιον δὲ τὸν ἐκ Φουλβίας οὕτω μέγαν ἐποίησεν
Antony and the(-son) by Fulvia so great she-made
ὥστε τὴν πρώτην παρὰ Καίσαρι τιμὴν Ἀγρίππου, τὴν δὲ
so-that the first with Caesar honor Agrippa the and
δευτέραν τῶν Λιβίας παίδων ἐχόντων, τρίτον εἶναι καὶ
second the of-Livia sons having third to-be and
δοκεῖν Ἀντώνιον. ἐκ δὲ Μαρκέλλου δυεῖν αὐτῇ θυγατέρων
to-seem Antony by and Marcellus two to-her daughters
οὐσῶν, ἑνὸς δὲ υἱοῦ Μαρκέλλου, τοῦτον μὲν ἅμα παῖδα
being one and son Marcellus this(-one) indeed at-once son
καὶ γαμβρὸν ἐποιήσατο Καῖσαρ, τῶν δὲ θυγατέρων
and son-in-law made Caesar of-the and daughters
Ἀγρίππᾳ τὴν ἑτέραν ἔδωκεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ Μάρκελλος ἐτελεύτησε
to-Agrippa the one he-gave when and Marcellus died
κομιδῇ νεόγαμος καὶ Καίσαρι γαμβρὸν ἔχοντα πίστιν
very newly-married and for-Caesar a-son-in-law having trustworthiness
οὐκ εὔπορον ἦν ἐκ τῶν ἄλλων φίλων ἑλέσθαι, λόγον ἡ
not easy it-was from the other friends to-choose a-proposal —
Ὀκταουία προσήνεγκεν ὡς χρὴ τὴν Καίσαρος θυγατέρα
Octavia brought-forward that it-is-necessary the of-Caesar daughter
λαβεῖν Ἀγρίππαν, ἀφέντα τὴν ἑαυτῆς. πεισθέντος
to-take Agrippa having-let-go the hers having-been-persuaded
δὲ Καίσαρος πρῶτον, εἶτα Ἀγρίππου, τὴν μὲν αὑτῆς
and Caesar first then Agrippa the indeed her-own
ἀπολαβοῦσα συνῴκισεν Ἀντωνίῳ, τὴν δὲ Καίσαρος
having-taken-back she-married-off to-Antony the but of-Caesar

Ἀγρίππας ἔγημεν. ἀπολειπομένων δὲ τῶν Ἀντωνίου
Agrippa married being-left and the of-Antony
καὶ Ὀκταουίας δυεῖν θυγατέρων τὴν μὲν Δομίτιος
and Octavia two daughters the(-one) indeed Domitius
Ἀηνόβαρβος ἔλαβε, τὴν δὲ σωφροσύνῃ καὶ κάλλει
Ahenobarbus took the(-other) and for-temperance and beauty
περιβόητον Ἀντωνίαν Δροῦσος, ὁ Λιβίας υἱός, πρόγονος δὲ
famous Antonia Drusus the of-Livia son stepson and
Καίσαρος. ἐκ τούτων ἐγένετο Γερμανικὸς καὶ Κλαύδιος·
of-Caesar from these were-born Germanicus and Claudius
ὧν Κλαύδιος μὲν ὕστερον ἦρξε, τῶν δὲ Γερμανικοῦ
of-whom Claudius indeed later ruled of-the and of-Germanicus
παίδων Γάϊος μὲν ἄρξας ἐπιφανῶς οὐ πολὺν χρόνον
children Gaius indeed having-ruled conspicuously not long time
ἀνῃρέθη μετὰ τέκνου καὶ γυναικός, Ἀγριππίνα δὲ υἱὸν ἐξ
was-killed with child and wife Agrippina and a-son by
Ἀηνοβάρβου Λεύκιον Δομίτιον ἔχουσα Κλαυδίῳ Καίσαρι
Ahenobarbus Lucius Domitius having to-Claudius Caesar
συνῴκησε. καὶ θέμενος τὸν υἱὸν αὐτῆς Κλαύδιος Νέρωνα
was-married and having-adopted the son her Claudius Nero
Γερμανικὸν προσωνόμασεν. οὗτος ἄρξας ἐφ' ἡμῶν
Germanicus named this(-one) having-ruled in our-time
ἀπέκτεινε τὴν μητέρα καὶ μικρὸν ἐδέησεν ὑπὸ ἐμπληξίας
killed the mother and little lacked from caprice
καὶ παραφροσύνης ἀνατρέψαι τὴν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίαν,
and madness to-overturn the of-Romans empire
πέμπτος ἀπὸ Ἀντωνίου κατ' ἀριθμὸν διαδοχῆς γενόμενος.
fifth from Antony by number of-succession having-been